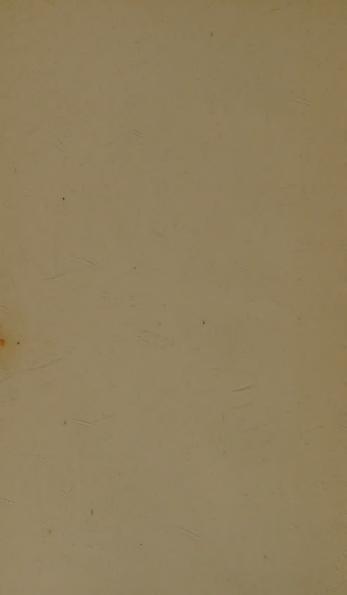


SR Dunihue 1920.







HISTORY OF

THE EXPEDITION

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAINS LEWIS AND CLARKE

TO THE SOURCES OF THE MISSOURI, THENCE ACROSS THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS, AND DOWN THE RIVER COLUMBIA TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN: PERFORMED DURING THE YEARS 1804, 1805, 1806, BY ORDER OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES

PREPARED FOR THE PRESS BY PAUL ALLEN, ESQ. REVISED, AND ABRIDGED BY THE OMISSION OF UNIMPORTANT DETAILS, WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES, BY ARCHIBALD M'VICKAR



NEW YORK AND LONDON HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1842, by Harper & Brothers,

In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

There is no edition of the history of the classic Lewis and Clarke expedition which represents a happy mean between bulk and detail, on the one hand, and a mere summary, on the other, more successfully than this standard narrative which is now published for the first time in one volume. In compact and convenient form this new edition provides a book easy to read and handle, and demanding little shelf room. A volume like this makes an evident appeal to the general reader, who has little need of such special limited editions as that of Dr. Elliot Coues or the all-comprehensive edition of the late Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites.

The text of the present narrative is described by the late Dr. Coues—always a severe critic—as "an editorial abridgment or digest of the original, faithfully and on the whole judiciously executed." The "original" referred to is of course the standard version prepared by Nicholas Biddle. The "editorial abridgment" was done most skilfully by the Rev. Dr. Archibald M'Vickar, and the first edition was published in 1842.

As Dr. Coues has pointed out, there have been three general sources for Lewis and Clarke ma-

PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

terial. There was first the message of President Jefferson in 1806, which was accompanied by various documents. This resulted in a certain amount of hasty, inaccurate and misleading publication. Secondly, there was the narrative of Sergeant Patrick Gass, who was a member of the expedition and published his journal.

But the reliable source outside of the journals themselves was provided by the industry and intelligence of Nicholas Biddle. It had been intended that Captain Merriwether Lewis should edit for publication the diaries which the explorers kept from day to day with marvelous care and thoroughness. On his premature death the task was assigned to Nicholas Biddle, afterward distinguished in public life and finance. His work was assuredly thorough. He went over the vast extent of the journals with Captain Clarke and compared them with the journals kept by the two sergeants, Patrick Gass and John Ordway, and called into consultation Sherman, another member of the expedition. Out of the material before him. which has been estimated at a million and a half words, he edited the standard account of the expedition, about three hundred and seventy thousand words in length, preserving not only practically everything of lasting consequence, but also the flavor, and usually the language, of the

PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

original. It was a masterpiece of editorial work, but by an untoward chance Biddle was called to enter public life before his manuscript was revised for the printer, and he gave it over to Paul Allen, a Philadelphia newspaper-writer. In a preface Allen himself has said that he found little to change, but, nevertheless, with Biddle's full approval, his name was used as editor, and it has persisted on title-pages, although the real editor was Nicholas Biddle.

NEW YORK, 1915.



CONTENTS

OF

THE FIRST VOLUME.

INTRODUCTION

Page vi

CHAPTER I.

Party composing the Expedition.—Their Departure.—Cave near Osage Woman River.—Grand Osage River.—Osage Indians.—Curious traditionary Account of their Origin.—The Missouris.—Snake Bluffs.—Kanzas River.—Kanzas Indians.—The Nodawa River.—The Nemahaw, and Mounds on its Banks.—Party afflicted with Boils.—Platte River . 53

CHAPTER II.

Some Account of the Pawnees and other Tribes of Indians.—Council held with the Ottoe and Missouri Indians.—Little Sioux River.—Ravages of Smallpox among the Mahas.—Council held with another Party of the Ottoes.—Death of Sergeaut Floyd.—Honour among the Indians 63

CHAPTER III.

Whimsical Instance of Superstition of the Sioux Indians.—Council held with the Sioux.—Character of that Tribe, their Manners, &c.—A ridiculous Instance of their Heroism.—Ancient Fortifications.—Vast Herds of Buffalo.—Account of the Petit Chien, or Little Dog.—Narrow Escape of George Shannon.—Surprising Fleetness of the Antelope.—Pass the River of the Sioux.—The Grand Detour, or Great Bend.—Encampon the Teton River

CHAPTER IV.

Council held with the Tetons.—Their Manners, Dances, &c.—Chayenne River.—Council held with the Ricara Indians.—Their Manners and Habits.—Strange Instance of Ricara Idolatry.—Another Instance.—Cannonball River.—Arrival among the Mandans.—Character of the surrounding Country 97

CHAPTER V.

Council held with the Mandans.—A Prairie on hive, and a singular instance of Preservation.—Peace established between the Mandans and Ricaras.—The Party encamp for the Winter.—Indian Mode of catching Goats.—Beautiful Appearance of Northern Lights.—Friendly Character of the Indians.—Some Account of the Mandans, the Ahnahaways, and the Minnetarees.—The Party acquire the Confidence of the Mandans by taking part in their Controversy with the Sioux.—Religion of the Mandans, and their singular Conception of the term Medicine.—Their Tradition.—The Sufferings of the Party from the Severity of the Season.—Indian Game of Billiards described.—Account of the Sioux . Page 120

CHAPTER VI.

The Party increase in Favour.—A Buffalo Dance.—Medicine Dance.—The Fortitude with which the Indian bears the Severity of the Season.—Distress of the Party for Want of Provision.—The great Importance of the Blacksmith in procuring it.—Depredations of the Sioux.—The Homage paid to the Medicine Stone.—Summary Act of Justice among the Min netarees.—The Process by which the Mandans and Ricaras make Beads.—Character of the Missouri and of the surrounding Country.—150

CHAPTER VII.

Indian Method of attacking the Buffalo on the Ice.—Presents sent to the President of the United States.—Visit from a Ricara Chief.—They leave their Encampment, and proceed on their Journey.—Description of the Little Missouri.—Some Account of the Assiniboins.—Their Mode of burying the Dead.—Whiteearth River.—Great Quantity of Salt discovered on its Banks.—Yellowstone River.—Account of the Country at the Confluence of the Yellowstone and Missouri.—Description of the Missouri and the surrounding Country 170

CHAPTER VIII.

Usual Appearance of Salt.—The formidable Character of the White Bear.—Porcupine River described.—Beautiful Appearance of the surrounding Country.—Immense Quantities of Game.—Milk River described.—Big Dry River.—An Instance of uncommon Tenacity of Life in a White Bear.—Narrow Escape of one of the Party from that Animal.—A still more remarkable Instance—Muscleshell River..........188

CHAPTER IX.

The Party continue their Route.—Judith River.—Indian Mode of taking the Buffalo.—Slaughter River.—Phenomena of Nature.—Walls on the Banks of the Missouri.—The Party encamp, to ascertain which of the Streams constitutes the Missouri.—Captain Lewis leaves the Party to explore the Northern Fork, and Captain Clarke explores the Southern.—Narrow Escape of one of Captain Lewis's Party. Page 204

CHAPTER X.

Return of Captain Lewis.— Captain Clarke's Researches.—
Tansy River.—The Party believing the Southern Fork to be
the Missouri, Captain Lewis resolves to ascend it.—Mode of
making a Place to deposite Provisions, called by the French
Coche.—Captain Lewis explores the Southern Fork.—Falls
of the Missouri discovered, which decides the Question.—
Romantic Scenery of the surrounding Country.—Narrow Escape of Captain Lewis.—The main Body of the Party, under
Captain Clarke, approach within five miles of the Falls, and
prepare for making a Portage over the Rapids

CHAPTER XI.

Description and romantic Appearance of the Missouri at the Junction of the Medicine River.—Difficulty of transporting the Baggage round the Falls.—The Party employed in the Construction of a Boat of Skins.—During the Work, the Party much troubled by White Bears.—Violent Hallstorm, and providential Escape of Captain Clarke and his Party.—Description of a remarkable Fountain.—Singular Explosion heard from the Black Mountains.—The Boat found to be insufficient, to the serious Disappointment of the Party.—Captain Clarke undertakes to remedy the Difficulty by building Canoes, and succeeds

CHAPTER XII.

I.—B

CHAPTER XIV.

The Name of the Missouri changed, as the Kaver now divides itself into three Forks, one of which they called Jefferson, one Madison, and one Gallatin.—Their general Character.—The Party ascend the Jefferson Branch.—Description of the River Philosophy, which enters into the Jefferson.—Captain Lewis. with a small Party, goes in advance in search of the Shoshonees. - Description of the Country bordering on the River .-Captain Lewis still preceding the main Party in quest of the Shoshonees.- A singular Accident, which prevented Captain Clarke from following Captain Lewis's Advice, and ascending the middle Fork of the River. - Description of Philanthropy River, another Stream running into the Jefferson.- Captain Lewis, with a small Party, having been unsuccessful in his first Attempt, sets off a second time in quest of the Shoshonees . Page 275

CHAPTER XIV.

Japtain Lewis precedes the main Body in Search of the Shoshonees. — His ill Success at the first Interview.— The Party with Captain Lewis at length discover the Source of the Missouri.—Captain Clarke, with the main Body, still employed in ascending the Missouri or Jefferson River.—Captain Lewis's second Interview with the Shoshonees successful.—The interesting Ceremonies of his first Introduction to the Natives detailed at large.—Their Hospitality.—Their Mode of hunting the Antelope.—The Difficulties encountered by Captain Clarke in ascending the River.—Suspicions entertained of Captain Lewis by the Shoshonees, and his Mode of allaying them.—The ravenous Appetite of the Savages illustrated by a singular Adventure.—The Indians still Jealous, and the great Pains taken by Captain Lewis to preserve their Confidence.—Captain Clarke arrives with the main Body, exhausted by the Difficulties they had undergone

CHAPTER XV.

Affecting Interview between the Wife of Chaboneau and the Chief of the Shoshonees.—Council held with that Nation, and favourable Result.—The extreme navigable Point of the Missouri.—General Character of the River and of the Country through which is passes.—Captain Clarke, in exploring the Source of the Chymbia, falls in with another Party of Shoshonees.—Geographical Information acquired from one of that Party.—Ther Manner of catching Fish.—The Party reach Lewis River.—Difficulties which Captain Clarke had to er

counter in his Route.—Friendship and Hospitality of the Shoshonees.—The Party with Captain Lewis employed in making Saddles, and preparing for the Journey . Page 317

CHAPTER XVI.

Jontest between Drewyer and a Shoshonee.—Fidelity and Honour of that Tribe.—The Party set out on their Journey —Conduct of Cameahwait reproved, and himself reconciled.—Easy Parturition of the Shoshonee Women.—History of this Nation.—Their Terror of the Pahkees.—Their Govern ment, and Family Economy in the Treatment of their Women.—Their Complaints of Spanish Treachery.—Description of their Weapons of War.—Curious Mode of making Shields.—Caparison of their Horses.—Dress of the Men and Women particularly described.—Their Mode of acquiring new Names 244



INTRODUCTION.

THE western shores of North America were visited at an early day by Spanish navigators. The discovery of a new continent, which crowned the splendid conceptions and enterprise of Columbus, and the ocean path opened to the countries of the gorgeous East by Vasco di Gama, after many a gallant endeavour of the mariners of Portugal, awakened a spirit for discovery and adventure among the maritime nations of Europe. Fifty years had not yet elapsed since the first voyage of Columbus, when Magellan passed through the straits which bear his name, and made his way to India; Balboa had crossed the Isthmus of Darien to the shores of the Pacific; the empire of Montezuma had sunk under the arm of Cortez, and Peru and Chili had been subjugated by Pizarro and his captains. Various expeditions were fitted out from the western ports of Mexico, for the purpose of tracing the northern coasts or of finding a way to India; and the records of those days hand down to us narratives of such voyages, suited to the spirit of the times, but regarded with distrust by modern judgments. Still, the voyage of Ulloa, who in 1539 coasted the western shore of California as high as the thirtieth degree of north latitude; of Cabrillo and Ferrer, who in 1540 advanced as far as the fortythird degree, are not subject to this exception Between the years 1578-80, Sir Francis Drake visited these shores; but it is made a question whether he ever proceeded beyond the points discovered by prior Spanish navigators. In 1602, Viscaino, being ordered by the Viceroy of Mexico to survey the northwestern coast and ascertain the best points for settlement, proceeded to the forty-third degree north, as far as Cape Blanco. On his passage northward he found two good harbours, to which he gave the names of Port San Diego and Monterey, the latter in honour of the viceroy, to whom he sent letters urging the establishment of colonies and garrisons at several places indicated by him. His death in 1609 seems to have put an end to the project. This cape remained the limit of Spanish and European discovery for 160 years; and, except by those engaged in voyages from Mexico to India, and certain bucaniers who harboured about the Gulf of California, these coasts were altogether neglected. In 1610, Henry Hudson entered the bay which bears his name. The year 1616 is distinguished in the calendar of discoveries by the passage of Lemaire and Van Schouten from the Atlantic into the Pacific, around the southern extremity of the island which lies south of Magellan's Straits. This extreme point, ir honour of their native city in Holland, they called Cape Horn. About the beginning of the eighteenth century the Jesuits formed establishments in California, and made unavailing efforts for the conversion and civilization of the

Indians, until the expulsion of their order from

the Spanish dominions in 1767.

In 1774, for the first time since the voyage of Viscaino in 1602, the Spanish authorities of Mexico directed a farther examination of this coast. The expedition was intrusted to Juan Perez, with orders to proceed as far as the sixtieth degree north, and thence to return and examine the coast southward as far as Monterev. He proceeded as high as the fifty-fourth degree north latitude, and on his return entered a bay, in latitude forty-nine and a half degrees, which he called San Lorenzo, and which is probably the Nootka Sound of Captain Cook. In 1775 the viceroy sent out two vessels under Heceta and Bodega. The limit of their joint northern progress was Fuca's Straits; but disastrous circumstances inducing Heceta to return to Monterey, Bodega persevered in his northern course. Heceta, on his return, discovered a promontory, which he called San Roque, and immediately south of it an opening in the land as of a harbour or the mouth of a river. This opening should be the mouth of the Columbia. Bodega, on his part, sailed northward as high as the fifty-eighth degree, and noted and named bays and capes. These discoveries, kept from the world with the caution of their colonial policy, prompted the Spaniards to farther plans of adventure, but in their execution they were dilatory. In the mean while Captain James Cook was on the When on his way to the Arctic Ocean in his second voyage, in the year 1778, he made

the land 100 miles north of Cape Mendorino on the 7th of March. He held his course northward, and passed the mouth of the Columbia without notice in a stormy night. On the 29th he reached a large and safe inlet, which at first he named King George's Sound, but afterward called it by what he presumed was its Indian name, "Nootka."

While the season permitted navigation, he passed through Behring's Straits, traced the coast of America eastward as far as Icy Cape, examined the Asiatic shore westward till the rigours of the climate drove him to Unalashka, and from Unalashka he sailed for Owyhee, where he arrived on the 26th of November, and moored for the winter. On the 16th of February he lost his life by the natives, and left his name to be honoured by the good and brave of every land, and the spot where he fell a shrine of pilgrimage for the navigators of every nation and tongue who sail the broad Pacific.*

* On a hill about a mile from the shore is a monument to his memory, erected by Lord Byron, captain of his Britannic majesty's frigate "Blonde." It consists of a simple wall of lava about five feet high, embracing a square of twenty feet, in the centre of which is a cedar post twelve feet high, and near the top a copper plate with this inscription:

In memory
of
CAPTAIN JAMES COOK, R.N.,
who discovered these islands
in the year of our Lord
1778,
This humble monument is erected
by his fellow-countrymen,
in the year of our Lord

1825.

Townsend's Narrange

Captain Clarke, now senior in command, sailed from Owyhee in March, and proceeded to Petro-Paulowsk, or the Harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, the principal port of Kamtschatka. and thence through Behring's Straits. The ice prevented an advance in any direction as far as that of the preceding year; ill health compelled him to return to the south; and on the 22d of August death closed his earthly discoveries near Petro-Paulowsk. Captain John Gore now succeeded to the direction of the enterprise. The condition of the vessels determined him to proceed homeward; and leaving Petro-Paulowsk, they arrived at the mouth of the River Tigris, or Bocca Tigris, below Canton. In their vovages along the northwest coasts, the men as well as officers had procured a quantity of furs of the first quality, in exchange for knives, buttons, and other trifles. These furs they had applied to the most ordinary uses of bedding or clothing, and, consequently, they were not in very good condition. The Russian traders had urged them to dispose of them, but they were advised to retain them until their arrival at Canton, where they received for them in money and goods to the amount of ten thousand dollars.

The journals of Captain Cook and of those who succeeded him in the command were published in London in 1784-5, and the information thereby communicated attracted commercial enterprise into new channels. The furtrade had hitherto been carried on between the Russian possessions and China by land; and

large portion of the skins obtained in Canada and the region around Hudson's Bay were shipped to Russia, whence many of them found their way to China. None had yet been sent directly to that country. But in 1785 and the following year, British merchants, individuals as well as companies, commenced a trade by direct voyages to Nootka Sound and the Northwest Coast, carried the furs obtained there to Canton, and, by special permission of the East India Company, took in a cargo of teas for London. The French did not attempt the trade before 1790, although the ill-fated Peyrouse, who was sent out in 1785, in order to prepare the way for it by surveys of the coasts, made land near Mount St. Elias, and, after examining the coast as far as Monterey, sailed for the East Indies. The Spanish government was also excited to engage in the trade, and collected furs in California for the Canton market.

The first voyages from the United States were those of the ship Columbia, of 220 tons, and sloop Washington, of 90, John Kendrick and Robert Gray commanders, fitted out by a company of merchants at Boston. They sailed from Boston on the 30th of September, 1787, doubled Cape Horn in company, but were afterward separated in a gale. The Washington arrived at Nootka on the 17th of September, 1788. She was joined by the Columbia before the end of the month, and both vessels wintered there. They returned by the Cape of Good Hope, and arrived at Boston on the 9th of August, 1790

Several important surveys of different points of the coast were made by the captains of British and American vessels engaged in the fur-trade between the years 1785 and 1790. But the most interesting was the attempt of Captain John Meares, in the Felice, under the Portuguese flag, from Macao, to discover the opening seen by Bruno Heceta in 1775, which was laid down on the charts as "Entrada de Heceta," or "de Ascension," and in some instances, "Rio de San Roque." He concludes his examination of it by calling the promontory "Cape Disappointment," and the opening "Deception Bay." He gives its latitude 46° 10' north, and writes, "We can now with safety assert that no such river as that of Saint Roc exists, as laid down in Spanish charts."

In the year 1791, no less than seven American vessels arrived in the North Pacific, among them the Columbia, commanded by Captain Gray, who left Boston on the 27th of September, 1790, and reached the coast a little to the northward of Cape Mendorino. Coasting along towards Nootka, he observed an opening in latitude 46° 16', discharging a current so strong as to prevent an entrance, although he remained nine days at hand in order to effect it. He sailed towards Nootka, fully convinced that he had discovered the mouth of a great river. In September, 1791, he made Clyoquot his winter station, and built a house of strength on the shore, which he named Fort Defiance. Here, also, he built and launched a schooner called the Enterprise.

Captain Vancouver, with Lieutenant Broughton, in the British ships-of-war the Discovery and the Chatham, were despatched from England in 1791, in order to receive from the Span ish authorities the surrender of a post at Noot ka Sound, under the stipulation of a convention (averting an impending war) made between the two courts in 1790. As he was sailing along the coast, towards his port of destination, on the 27th of April, 1792, he passed by, with but a careless glance, the cape and seeming bay so emphatically named by Meares Disappoint ment and Deception, and puts down, "Not considering this opening worthy of more attention, I continued our course to the northwest," &c.

Two days after he met the Columbia. Can tain Gray, who informed him, among other mat ters, "of his having," in the words of Captain Vancouver, "been off the mouth of a river in latitude 46° 10', where the outset or reflux was so strong as to prevent his entering for nine days." Vancouver proceeded northward strong in his incredulity, while Captain Gray again sought the mouth of the river. On his way he found and entered a harbour near the fortyseventh degree, to which he gave the name of Bulfinch's Harbour, in compliment to one of the owners. In some maps it bears this name: in the English maps it has that of Whitby, a lieutenant in command of one of Vancouver's Leaving Bulfinch's Harbour on the 11th of May, after a few hours' sail he reached the mouth of the river, crossed the bar, and found his ship on a broad and rapid stream, the

waters of which were so perfectly fresh that the casks of the ship were filled within ten miles of the Pacific. On leaving the river, Captain Gray bestowed on it the name of his vessel; the southern point of land he called Cape Adams, and substituted the name of Cape Hancock for that of Cape Disappointment. Neither Cape Hancock nor Cape Adams have taken an assured place in the maps; and the name of Cape Disappointment remains, to preserve in remembrance for a time, probably short, the sagacity of the sponsor. The name of the good ship Columbia, it is not hard to believe, will flow with the waters of the bold river as long as grass grows or water runs in the

valleys of the Rocky Mountains.

The early dawning of European civilization upon the western coasts of North America gave promise of a brighter day than that which followed. It has been already mentioned that, as early as the year 1602, Viscaino had sailed along the coast, beyond the Cape of Mendorino, as far as the forty-third degree of north latitude. He had examined and selected spots for forts and colonies, in compliance with orders from Madrid to the Viceroy of Mexico. The energies of Spanish colonization were concentrated in the Council of the Indies. Viscaino was invested with the rank and powers of governorgeneral of California, and from his zeal and able qualities, success might have attended his plans. But these were cut short by his death in 1609; and during the 160 years following, no farther progress was made in the survey of

the coasts or in the projected settlements. The only English settlement on the Atlantic shore of the continent at this time, was that in Virginia, on James's River; and some years were still wanting to the period of the arrival of the Pilgrims at Plymouth. But when these 160 years had passed away, the Atlantic portion of the American Continent was in the possession of large and flourishing colonies, which, in regard to moral character and civil rights, and the rational happiness flowing from them, were not inferior to their kindred in Europe. The cupidity of trade had already plunged men deep into the wilderness; and when this passion became joined with a spirit of hardihood and adventure, wider enterprises took hold on the imagination. Among men of this spirit Jonathan Carver is conspicuous.

In the mean while, the Russians had found their way to the Pacific, through Kamtschatka, in 1696, and, during the reign of Peter the Great and his successor, pushed their discoveries to the coast of America. Behring, in 1741, entered the straits which bear his name, separating Asia from America. The Russians subsequently extended their trade to the Eleutian Islands and the coasts of America. In the year 1803 they had established a post on the Gulf of Sitca, which being afterward destroyed by the Indians, was replaced by one in the vicinity, called New Archangel, the chief settlement of Russian America. In 1812 they formed an other station in California, near Port San Fran

cisco, for procuring supplies of meat from the wild cattle, and which they still retain.

Jonathan Carver, distinguished, as we have before remarked, by hardihood and the spirit of adventure, was the first to conceive the project of crossing the breadth of the North Amercan Continent from the extreme white settlements to the shores of the Pacific, and to follow it up by efforts for its accomplishment. Carver's father was an English officer in the time of William and Mary, who came over to the then colony of Connecticut, where, in 1732, his son was born. The son in early manhood, following his own inclinations, obtained an en sign's commission in a provincial regiment during the war between France and England, in which the colonies bore an honourable part, and which was terminated by the peace of 1763, and the cession of the French province of Can ada to Great Britain. Carver narrowly escaped massacre at Fort William Henry; and the peace found him captain of a company. The close of the war having laid open to the enterprising spirit of the colonists the regions of the Northwest, Carver determined to visit the country where are the sources of the Mississippi. In the year 1766 he left Boston, and by way of Albany and Michilimackinac proceeded as far west as the River St. Francis. He returned to Boston in 1768, after an absence of two years and seven months. His incercourse with the Indians during his residence among them was not devoted merely to the objects and purposes of trade, but he applied

WYIII

himself to the study of their languages and habits, and to collecting whatever knowledge ae could of the regions beyond them. His object, he says, was to prevail on the government to establish a post near the Straits of Anian. after a journey had been effected to the shores of the Pacific. As to the information he acquired, Carver tells us, "From the intelligence I gained from the Naudowessie Indians, whose language I perfectly obtained during a residence of five months; and also from the accounts I afterward obtained from the Assinipoils, who speak the Chippeway language and inhabit the heads of the River Bourbon; I say from these nations, together with my own observations, I have learned that the four most capital rivers on the Continent of North America, namely, the St. Lawrence, the Mississippi, the River Bourbon, and the Oregon, or the River of the West. have their sources in the same neighbourhood. The waters of the three former are within thirty miles of each other; the latter, however, is rather farther west." The want of means prevented any immediate farther prosecution of his design; but in the year 1774, Richard Whitworth, member of the British Parliament for the town of Stafford, who seems to have had something of the spirit of a projector, united with him in it. "He" (Mr. Whitworth), Carver says "designed to have pursued nearly the same route that I did; and after having built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the River St. Pierre, and from thence up a branch of the River Messorie, till, having discovered the source of the Oregon or River of the West, on the other side of the lands that divide the waters which run into the Gulf of Mexico from those that fall into the Pacific Ocean, he would have sailed down that river to the place where it is said to empty itself, near the Straits of Anian."*

The actual and still growing dissensions between Great Britain and her colonies, it is to be presumed, proved the death-blow to this scheme, which, for the sake of the sagacious as well as brave projector, deserved to have been crowned with success. The name of Jonathan Carver is not mentioned by Mr. Jefferson in the memoir prefixed to the narrative of Lewis and Clarke, nor is it anywhere more than merely referred to in the narrative itself. Later works, however, on our wide and yet wild Western dominion, do him justice, and quote with sentiments of honourable respect his own expression of his feelings and anticipations.

"That the completion of this scheme," says Carver, "which I have had the honour of first planning and attempting, will some time or oth er be effected, I make no doubt. Those who are so fortunate as to succeed in it will reap (exclusive of the national advantages that must ensue) emoluments beyond their most sanguine expectations. And while their spirits are elated by their success, perhaps they may bestow some commendations and blessings on the per-

^{*} The Straits of Anian must have been supposed to correspond with some part of Behring's Straits, which separate the northern coasts of Asia from the American Continent:

son that first pointed out to them the way; these, though but a shadowy recompense for all

my toil, I shall receive with pleasure."

The principal, if not only object which led men to encounter the hardship and perils of the wilderness, was the trade in furs with the Indians. The discovery of Hudson and Baffin Bays, to which the early navigators were led when in search of a northwest passage to the Pacific, laid open new and extensive regions; and in order to draw adequate benefits from these new sources of trade, the Hudson's Bay

Company was established.

This company was an association of London merchants, to whom, in the year 1669, Charles II. granted the whole region round Hudson's Bay, with the understanding that they should endeavour to discover a passage from the Northern Atlantic to the Pacific. They had the exclusive privilege of establishing tradingposts on the shores and tributary waters of that bay. The French of Canada were their rivals in the fur-trade with the Indians until the cession of that province to Great Britain in 1763. This change threw the whole trade for a time into the hands of the Hudson's Bay Company; but in 1766 some Scottish merchants of Upper Canada established a post at Michilimackinac, which became the centre of the trade extending from Lakes Superior to the Upper Mississippi, and to Lakes Winnipeg and Athabasca. Fort Chepewyan was erected on this latter in 1778. The evils arising from the competition of unrestricted trade, and the united and predominating

strength of the Hudson's Bay Company, led in 1783 to an association of the principal merchants under the name of the Northwest Company, whose headquarters were to be at Montreal. The union with a rival body in 1787 added strength to the Company. This union comprised names well known in the trade of the northwest regions: the M'Tavishes, M'Gillivrays, M'Kenzies, the Frobishers, &c. M'Kenzie became a member in 1787, and, under the auspices of the Company, made his two journevs to the north and the west. In the first, leaving Fort Chepewyan in June, 1789, he made his way by Slave Lake and M'Kenzie's River to the Arctic Sea, in latitude 69°, longitude 135°, midway between the Icy Cape of Behring's Straits and the Coppermine River seen by Hearne in 1771. In October, 1792, leaving the same fort, he ascended the Unjigah or Peace River by canoes to the Rocky Mountains, which he crossed in latitude 54°; he then embarked on the Tacoutche Tesse,* which reaches the sea north of latitude 49°. After proceeding a short time by this stream, he was induced, by the information of the Indians that it held a long southerly course, to reascend it to a point whence he should take a westerly route by land. After thirteen days' march he came to a stream called Salmon River, on which he embarked, and on the 20th of July, 1792, reached the Pacific Ocean near King's Island, so named by Vancouver, in latitude 52°. M'Kenzie sup-

^{*} Tacoutche, now Frazer's River.

posed the Tacoutche Tesse to be the Columbia; in which supposition it is now well known he was mistaken. In the edition of his voyages of 1802, he takes a comprehensive view of the vast field of commercial advantages that would open to Great Britain, should some company, with large privileges, on the Columbia, be combined with the Hudson's Bay Company, thereby securing to her subjects the trade of the Northwest regions by an inland communication from the Atlantic to the shores of the Pacific, and thence to the port of Canton; a design which Mr. John Jacob Astor, of New-York, nobly attempted in behalf of his fellowcitizens. But, baffled by circumstances which no human sagacity could either foresee or control, he now lives in honoured age to see its accomplishment by the Hudson's Bay Company for the benefit of a foreign nation.

Mr. Astor engaged in the fur-trade soon after the peace with Great Britain in 1783; and this he conducted either in connexion with the British companies, or through their operations. The Treaty of Commerce and Navigation of 1794 gave greater security to citizens of the United States interested in this trade; and the government itself had, by the establishment of trading-posts, endeavoured to detach the Indians from foreign connexions, but failed before the superior activity of the companies. The acquisition of Louisiana,* however, by

^{*} Louisiana was ceded in consideration of the sum of \$15,000,000; of which amount \$11,250,000 was to be paid in a per cent. stock, and the balance was made up of claims of

the United States, and the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, opened a new and ample field for fresh enterprises. The British traders made their first establishment beyond the Rocky Mountains in 1806. A new impulse had been given to their operations by the residence of Lewis's party among the Mandans in the winter of 1804-5, and by information they obtained of the views of the American government; and in the spring of 1806, Simon Frazer, a partner of the Northwest Company, established a post on Frazer's Lake, near the fifty-fourth degree of latitude, in the country called New Caledonia. The Missouri Fur Company, formed at St. Louis in 1808, at the head of which was Manuel Lisa, a Spaniard, within two years established posts on the Upper Missouri, and one beyond the Rocky Mountains, on the headwaters of Lewis River, the south branch of the Columbia. This appears to have been the first

American citizens against France, which is government had stipulated to pay, and which the United States now assumed.

The area of the country thus ceded, according to the claims of France and the estimate of Mr. Jefferson, exceeded a million of square miles; but all except a very small proportion of it was occupied by savage tribes, its original proprietors. Its few civilized inhabitants were principally French and the descendants of French, with a small number of Spanish Creoles, Americans, English, and Germans. The whole amounted to no more than 80 or 90,000, including about 40,000 slaves

Mr. Jefferson was delighted with this acquisition, and wrote to General Gates that this extensive territory, which more than doubled the area of the United States, was not inferior to the old part in soil, climate, productions, and important communications. He believed, also, that it afforded the means of tempting all the Indians on the east of the Mississippi to remove to the west, and even of condensing instead of scattering our population.—Tucker's Life of Jefferson, ii., 142.

post established by white men in the country drained by the Columbia; but the enmity of the Indians and the scarcity of food caused its abandonment by Mr. Henry in 1810. Mr. Astor, in 1809, obtained a charter from the State of New-York for a company under the name of the "American Fur Company," which in 1811 was merged in an association with certain partners of the Northwest Company, who bought out the Mackinaw Company, under the name of the Southwest Company, which was suspended by the war in 1812, and terminated altogether at the peace, British fur-traders being forbidden by an Act of Congress of 1815 from pursuing their traffic within the territories of the United States.

In the year 1810, Mr. Astor engaged in the great enterprise of the Pacific Fur Company. His plan was to establish trading-posts on the Columbia and its branches, on the shores of the Pacific, and the head-waters of the Missouri, with a strong factory at the mouth of the Columbia River. This factory was to be supplied with goods for the Indian trade by yearly ships from New-York, which, after discharging their cargoes, were to convey the furs that had been collected to the Canton market, and thence, in return, to bring home the teas and silks of China. Arrangements were also made at St. Petersburgh for certain privileges of trade with the Russio-American possessions

The execution of this plan led to the voyage of the Tonquin, Captain Thorn, to the mouth of the Columbia. This ship mounting ten guns

with a crew of twenty men, and having as passengers the partners of the company, M'Dougal, M'Kay, David Stuart, and his nephew, Robers Stuart, besides a body of artisans and Canadian voyageurs, left New-York in September, 1810. and arrived at the mouth of the Columbia on the 22d of March, 1811. Eight men were lost in attempting to cross the bar in the boats; and it was not before the 12th of April that the launch left the ship with hands and materials for erecting a fort, to which they gave the name of Astoria. On the 5th of June the Tonquin left the river, with M'Kay as supercargo, to trade for peltries along the northern coast, and to touch at Astoria on her return in the autumn. Captain Thorn arrived in a few days in the Harbour of Neweetee, at Vancouver's Island. Here the Indians visited the ship in order to dispose of their furs; when provoca tions on either side, and the imprudence of Thorn, produced a conflict, which ended in the Indians putting to death twenty-three men, or all on board, with the exception of an Indian interpreter, Lewis, the ship's clerk, and four others who had taken refuge in the cabin, and who, making their way to the coast, were massacred by the savages. Lewis, with the interpreter, alone remained on board, and he meditated a severe vengeance. The Indians having left the ship, he succeeded in enticing them again on board, when he fired the magazine, and its explosion caused the immediate death of himself and more than one hundred of the natives; the interpret

er, however, was thrown from the mainchains into the water unhurt.

In July, a party of the Northwest Company arrived at Astoria, under the conduct of Mr. Thompson, astronomer and partner, who had teft Montreal the preceding year, with the design of anticipating the new company in the occupation of the mouth of the Columbia. On their way they had built huts and hoisted flags by way of taking possession of the country; but, disappointed by the preoccupation of this point, after hospitable treatment by M'Dougal, and being furnished with some goods, Thompson retraced his steps. In the course of the summer the Pacific Fur Company established

several posts in the interior.

The land party went out under the direction of Mr. Wilson Price Hunt, of New-Jersey, who was a partner, and destined to be the head of the establishment at the mouth of the Columbia. This expedition had been organized at Montreal and Michilimackinac, and did not reach St. Louis until the autumn of 1810. They left St. Louis on the 21st of October, 1810, wintered at Nodowa, and, after complicated sufferings from hard travel, cold, thirst, and hunger, besides annoyances from the insolence and craft of the Indians, surpassing all that is told of any equally well-appointed body of travellers beyond the Rocky Mountains, did not finally unite their numbers at Astoria before the 15th of February, 1812.

In May, 1812, the residents at Astoria were made happy by the arrival of the ship Beaver

from New-York, with supplies. Unfortunately for the establishment, it was determined in the council of the partners that Mr. Hunt should sail in the Beaver, and visit the Russian settlements, with a view to a commercial intercourse, and that he should be relanded in October, when the ship was to return on her voyage to the Sandwich Islands and Canton. The Beaver set sail in August, and the months passed away till January, and still she did not make her appearance.

David Stuart was at his post on the Okinagan, Clarke took his station on the Spokain River, and M'Kenzie established himself above the mouth of the Shahaptan. M'Kenzie, disgusted with the discomforts of his situation, on the 16th of January made his appearance at the post of Clarke, and gave utterance to his discontent. Here M'Tavish, of the neighbouring post of the Northwest Company, broke in upon them, and was the bearer of ill news. He had been to Lake Winnipeg, where he had received an express from Canada, with the declaration of war by the United States, and Mr. Madison's proclamation. He farther informed them that an armed ship was expected at the Columbia about March, and that he was ordered to join her there at that time.

This news determined M'Kenzie; he returned to the Shahaptan, broke up his establishment there, and repaired to Astoria. M'Dougal was overcome by the intelligence; nor was there counsel in M'Kenzie. The partners suspended all business, and it was decided by them to

abandon the establishment in the course of the coming spring, and return to the United States. M'Kenzie returned to his post on the Sha haptan with despatches for Stuart and Clarke, and met M'Tavish above the falls on his way towards Astoria. He forwarded M'Dougal's letters to his partners, and, having reunited at Walla-Walla, they arrived together at Astoria on the 12th of June. Here, under strong feelings of despondency, the partners announced their intention by letters to Mr. Astor, and intrusted to M'Tavish, to relinquish the enterprise (under an article of the original agreement) on the 1st of June the ensuing year, excepting they should receive supplies from Mr. Astor and the stockholders, with orders to persevere.

Mr. Astor, not to be wanting to himself, and to what he truly regarded as a national establishment, had made an application to the secretary of state for the aid of the government, and was encouraged by the hope of a national vessel being detached for that purpose; but in this hope he was disappointed. He, however, determined that the Enterprise, a vessel loaded with supplies for the colony, should proceed alone to Astoria. But the blockade of the port of New-York, which just then took place, compelled him to break up her voyage, and his only reliance was on the safe arrival of the Lark, a vessel previously fitted out, to protract the ex

istence of the establishment.

Mr. Hunt encountered many vexatious delays in the Russian ports; the Beaver was greatly damaged by the violent storms of those nor

thern latitudes, and under these circumstances he directed her course to the Sandwich Islands. Here, on the 20th of June, news of the war between the United States and Great Britain first reached him by the ship Albatross from China. The Beaver sailed for Canton, where she was laid up till the return of peace. The Albatross was chartered by Mr. Hunt, and landed him on the 20th of August, after his year's wandering, at the mouth of the Columbia. Misfortunes seem to have crowded upon Astoria. After a short stay there, Mr. Hunt again set sail in the Albatross for the Marquesas and Sandwich Islands. Here he found that the Lark, which had left New-York in March, 1813, had foundered near one of the Sandwich Islands, with the loss of several lives. It then became his duty, in accordance with the orders of Mr. Astor, sent out by the Lark, to obtain a vessel for the purpose of transporting the stock of furs at Astoria to the Rassian settlements, beyond the power of the British. He accordingly chartered the Brig Pedler for this object, and in January sailed for Astoria.

On the 7th of October a party of the Northwest Company, in which was M'Tavish, arrived at Astoria, and encamped under the guns of the fort; they announced the expected arrival of two British vessels, the Phæbe and the Isaac Todd. Backed by this information, M'Tavish proposed to purchase the whole stock of goods and furs belonging to the Company both at Astoria and in the interior, to which M'Dougal, assuming the whole management in virtue of

the power vested in him by the non-arrival of Mr. Hunt, acceded. A Mr. Stuart, with a reserve party of the Northwest Company, arrived shortly afterward, and dictated more peremptory terms, by which the property of Mr. As tor was parted with at one third of its real value. All this needs no comment, as M'Dougal, shortly after concluding this agreement, became a

member of the Northwest Company.

On the 30th of November the British sloop. of-war Racoon, Captain Black, came to anchor in Baker's Bay, and on the 12th of December took formal possession of the fort and country, hoisted the British colours, and changed the name of Astoria to that of Fort George. On the 28th of February, the brig Pedler, with Mr. Hunt on board, arrived in the Columbia River. He arranged matters, as well as circumstances would permit, with M'Dougal and M'Tavish, and on the 3d of April, accompanied by two of his party, Mr. Seton and Mr. Halsey, bid a final adieu to Astoria. The following day, Messrs. Clarke, M'Kenzie, David Stuart, and others who had not entered the service of the Northwest Company, set out to cross the Rocky Mountains.

After the return of peace in 1815, a demand was made by Mr. Monroe, secretary of state, of the surrender of the post at the mouth of the Columbia, by virtue of the first article of the Treaty of Ghent; but this was not carried into effect till 1818, when, in October, a formal act of surrender and acceptance, expressed in writing, passed between Captain Hickey, of his

majesty's ship Blossom, and J. Keith, of the Northwest Company, on the one part, and J. B Prevost, agent of the United States, on the other.

After the restoration of Fort George (otherwise Astoria) to the government of the United States, the friends of the original settlement naturally looked for its reoccupation by its founder. But the administration at Washington, for reasons not expressed, withheld their countenance and aid, when Mr. Astor, both in will and ability, was prepared to replant this offset of the American republic of the Atlantic on the shores of the Pacific, the soil of which, whether American or Asiatic, had hitherto been so unpropitious to civilization grafted upon freedom. No subsequent American establishment here has had more than a shortlived existence; and there is now neither port nor trading-post under the control of the United States through the whole region watered by the Columbia. The direct trade which had flourished for nearly twenty years between the Northwest Coast and Canton gradually declined, and the vessels from the ports of the United States, now so numerous in the Pacific, are for the most part engaged in the pursuit of the whale

The property, posts, and business have therefore remained ever since with the Northwest Company, under M'Dougal's sale. The Northwest Company becoming merged in the Hudson's Bay Company in the year 1821, the chief factory was transferred from Astoria to Van couver. It has been stated that the company

reoccupied Astoria, or Fort George, in 1830; but the accounts of recent travellers make it a

very inconsiderable station.

From this period there was no intercourse between the United States and the regions beyond the Rocky Mountains (the fur companies and traders confining themselves to the headwaters of the Mississippi and the borders of the Yellow Stone) until 1823, when Mr. Ashley made a successful expedition beyond the mountains; and in 1826 the Rocky Mountain Fur Company of St. Louis commenced regular expeditions to the borders of the Columbia and Colorado. The American Fur Company then extended their operations. In 1832, Captain Bonneville set out with a party, and was absent two years, chiefly on the waters of the Lewis River.

About the same time Nathaniel Wyeth led two expeditions across the mountains, and established two posts, one at Fort Hall, near the junction of the Pontneuf and Lewis Rivers, and the other at Fort William, on Wappatoo Island. These parties, each of from fifty to one hundred men in number, and twice as many horses and nules with loads of merchandise, assembled yearly beyond the mountains; the principal points of rendezvous being Green River, a branch of the Colorado, and Pierre's Hole, a valley about 100 miles farther north. Here they are met by the hunters and trappers, who, to the number of three or four hundred, are throughout the year engaged in procuring furs. The Indians, too, bring their furs to these

points, and exchange them for articles of use or ornament. Besides these, some zealous missionaries, or men devoted to natural science, or intelligent travellers, fond of strange scenes and stirring adventures, accompany almost every yearly expedition.* This southern route by the La Platte, and its branch the Sweet Water, to the rendezvous, and thence through the country of the Flatheads to the waters of the Columbia and shores of the Pacific, seems to be stripped of the perils which so frequently environed the earlier travellers who attempted unknown passes of the mountains. The parties arriving with furs are becoming less in number from year to year, as well east as west of the Rocky Mountains, below the latitude of 49°, owing to the great destruction of the furbearing animals by the hunters of the rival companies. The posts established in the Oregon Territory by Wyeth have given way before the superior resources of the Hudson's Bay Company, and the American companies have abandoned the hunting-grounds which lie beyond the Rocky Mountains.

The natural boundaries of the region known

^{*}The mode of encampment practised by the caravans, where langer is to be apprehended, is as follows: Each man of the party is provided with two or three horses or mules, and the goods or furs which they carry are put up in packages of such size and weight as to be borne three upon a horse. A sput being selected for the night, the packs are arranged at intervals around, forming a sort of breastwork, within which the norses are picketed. The party is divided into messes, each having its head, and these by turns perform the duty of guards. Where wagons convey the goods, they are used in like manner for an outwork.

[†] Niles's Weekly Register vol. lix., for 1840-41

by the name of the Oregon Territory are well defined. "The form or configuration of the country is the most perfect and admirable which the imagination can conceive. All its outlines are distinctly marked; all its interior is connected together. Frozen regions on the north, the ocean and its mountainous coast to the west, the Rocky Mountains to the east, sandy and desert plains to the south—such are its boundaries. Within, the whole country is watered by the streams of a single river, issuing from the north, east, and south, uniting in the region of tide-water, and communicating with the sea by a single outlet. Such a country is formed for defence, and whatever power gets possession of it will probably be able to keep

This river with a single outlet is the Columbia. Its most northern branch is Canoe River, rising near the latitude of 54°. At a place called by the traders the Boat Encampment it is joined by two streams, one from the northeast, the other from the southeast. Two hundred miles below their junction is the mouth of M'Gillivray's River, and a little lower down the Flathead or Clarke's River, both having their sources in the Rocky Mountains. Somewhat farther down, the Hudson's Bay Company have a trading station, and a post called Fort Colville, which is strongly stockaded. In 1836 Mr. Parker visited this fort, as well as that of Okinagan, established in 1811. David Stuart,

^{*} Major Joshua Pitcher's Memoir. Senate Doc., 21st Con gress, 2d Session, vol. i., No. 39.

of the Pacific Fur Company, represents the In dians around as friendly and well disposed. He met at this fort a persor, who was in Lewis and Clarke's expedition, and who had for several years been in the employ of the Company as interpreter with the Indians. Kettle Falls are half a mile below the fort, forming a broken cataract of about one hundred feet. The river then flows west, receiving the Spokain from the southeast, and at the distance of 100 miles is joined by the Okinagan, a large stream from the north.

The head-waters of Lewis's River are in the angle formed by the Rocky and Snowy Mountains, between the 42° and 44° of latitude, near which are also the sources of the Colorado, the Platte, the Yellow Stone, and the Missouri. Its course is westward along the foot of the Snowy Mountains to the Blue Mountains, where it forms the Salmon Falls. The principal streams flowing into the Lewis before its junction with the Columbia are the Malade, the Wapticacoos or North Branch, Kooskooskee, and Salmon Rivers from the east, and several small streams from the west. The character of the Columbia from this to the ocean is fully described in Lewis and Clarke's Journal.

"Beyond the Rocky Mountains," writes Mr. Parker, "nature appears to have studied variety on the largest scale. Towering mountains and wide-extended prairies, rich valleys and barren plains, and large rivers, with their rapids, cataracts, and falls, present a great variety of prospects. The whole country is so mountainous

I.—D

hat there is no elevation from which a person cannot see some of the immense ranges which intersect its various parts. From an elevation a short distance from Fort Vancouver, five isolated conical mountains, from ten to fifteen thousand feet high, whose tops are covered with perpetual snow, may be seen rising in the surrounding valley. There are three general ranges west of the rocky chain of mountains, running in northern and southern directions: the first, above the Falls of Columbia River; the second, at and below the Cascades: the third, towards and along the shores of the Pacific. From each of these, branches extend in different directions. Besides these, there are those in different parts which are large and high, such as the Blue Mountains, south of Walla-Walla; the Salmon River Mountains, between Salmon and Kooskooskee Rivers, and also in the region of Okinagan and Colville The loftiest peaks of the Rocky Mountains have been found in about 52° north latitude, where Mr. Thompson, astronomer of the Hudson's Bay Company, has ascertained the heights of several. One, called Mount Brown, he estimates at 16,000 feet above the level of the sea: another, Mount Hooker, at 15,700 feet. It has been stated, farther (though probably with some exaggeration), that he discovered other points farther north, of an elevation ten thousand feet higher than these. Between these mountains are widespread valleys and plains. The largest and most fertile valley is included between Deer Island on the west, to within twelve miles

of the Cascades, which is about fifty-five miles wide, and extending north and south to a greater extent than I had the means of definitely as certaining; probably from Puget's Sound on the north, to the Umbigua River on the south. The Willamette River and a section of the Columbia are included in this valley. The valley south of the Walla-Walla, called the Grand Round, is said to excel in fertility. To these may be added Pierre's Hole and the adjacent country; also Recueil Amére, east of the Salmon River Mountains. Others of less magnitude are dispersed over different parts. these may be subjoined extensive plains, most of which are prairies well covered with grass. The whole region of country west of the Salmon River Mountains, the Spokain Woods, and Okinagan, quite to the range of mountains that cross the Columbia at the Falls, is a vast prairie, covered with grass, and the soil is generally good. Another large plain, which is said to be very barren, lies off to the southwest of Lewis or Malheur River, including the Shoshonees Country; and travellers who have passed through this have pronounced the interior of America a great barren desert; but this is drawing a conclusion far too broad from premises so limited."* According to others who have described the country, there are two leading ranges, parallel to the Rocky Mountains, which divide the country into three regions, riz., Low, Middle, and High, differing material-

Parker's Journal, p. 205.

ly in climate, soil, and productive power—from the great fertility of the portion bordering on the ocean to the stinted barrenness of the up-

per plains under the Rocky Mountains.

The third division, or the High Country, lies between the Blue Mountains and the Rocky Mountains on the east. The southern part of this region is a desert of steep rocky mountains, deep narrow valleys, called holes by the traders, and wide plains, covered with sand and gravel, and with traces of volcanic fire. This region is remarkable for the dryness of the atmosphere, quickly absorbing all moisture; and for the great difference of temperature by day and night—a difference sometimes amounting to no less than 40 degrees between sunrise and noon; and the range of the thermometer in the course of twenty-four hours has been observed to vary as much as 74°. Not far from this region of desolation is a large salt lake, towards the south, called by the Indians Lake Youta, and on the old Spanish maps Timpanogos; and at no great distance from this is one of the points of rendezvous of the traders. hunters, and Indians.

The seasons may be divided into the dry and rainy. The latter commences in November and ends with May; the intermediate months are without rain, the skies serene, and the heats are relieved by the prairie winds, which render the weather delightful. Mr. Parker states that during his winter's residence at Vancouver, there were only three days when the mercury

fell as law as 22° of Fahrenheit.

The conventional lines which bound this region are, first, the southern boundary between the territories belonging to the United States and those of Spain, as agreed upon in the treaty made between the two powers on the 22d of February, 1819. This was to be a line drawn from the source of the River Arkansas, north or south, as the case might be, to the forty-second parallel of latitude, and thence along that parallel westward to the Pacific; his Catholic majesty ceding to the United States all his rights, claims, and pretensions to any territories north of the said line. This treaty was not ratified until two years afterward; and before another year had passed, the authority of Spain over the territory south of this boundary had ceased; but in 1828, the same boundary was con firmed by a treaty with the new state of Mex-By the convention between Russia and the United States of 1824, no establishment is to be formed by the citizens of the latter power north of the parallel of 54° 40', and none under the authority of Russia south of that latitude. The treaty between Great Britain and Russia of 1825, likewise recognises this line, but without acknowledging the absolute and entire pos session by Russia of the territory north of it. The territorial claims of Great Britain extend southward from this parallel of 54° 40'; while those of the United States extend northward from the parallel of 42°; nor has any dividing line vet been agreed upon.

In the negotiations held by Messrs. Rush and Gallatin with the commissioners of the British

government subsequently to the treaty of Ghent in 1818, in order to settle definitively the boundaries west of the Lake of the Woods, it was proposed by the former that a line should be drawn from the northwestern extremity of that lake (north or south, as it might be) to the forty-ninth parallel of latitude, and from the point of interrection westward to the Pacific. however, was not assented to; such line was agreed upon no farther than to the Rocky Mountains, leaving the boundary west of the mountains unsettled; and as to the territories claimed by the United States or by Great Britain west of those mountains, it was determined that, with their harbours, bays, and rivers, they should be free and open for ten years to the vessels, subjects, or citizens of both nations; it being at the same time understood that the said agreement was not to be construed so as to affect or prejudice the claims of either party. or of any other power, to any portion of those territories. The negotiations as to the boundary were resumed in 1824, and the forty-ninth parallel of latitude, from the mountains to the Pacific, was again proposed by Mr. Rush; but Mr. Canning replied by a counter-project, that the line should be drawn from the mountains westward along the forty-ninth parallel to the nearest head-waters of the Columbia, and thence down the middle of that stream to the Pacific. Here the matter rested until 1826, when it again became the subject of discussion between Mr. Gallatin, the American minister, and the Brit ish government. But no boundary could be

agreed upon; and the only result was the convention of August, 1827, that the third article of the convention of 1818, for the common occupation of the territory, should be farther in definitely continued in force; either party, however, being at liberty to annul the engagement, on giving notice of twelve months to the other. This agreement still remains in force, notwithstanding several attempts made in the Congress of the United States to procure its abrogation.

The contentions and murderous conflicts between the servants of the rival British companies, to wit, the Hudson's Bay and the Northwest, led in 1820 to a compromise sanctioned by the British government, and to a union of the two, under the name of the Hudson's Bay Company; to which was granted by the crown the exclusive privilege for 21 years of establishing posts and trading stations with the Indians west of the Rocky Mountains. This privilege, however, was not to be exercised to the prejudice of citizens of the United States. At the same time the jurisdiction of the courts of Upper Canada was extended to causes as well civil as criminal that might arise there; and justices of the peace were to be appointed in the Indian country, to have cognizance of and decide on mir or offences and civil causes of limited amounts. These legal provisions, together with the large capital and united efforts of the Hudson's Bay Company, have led to the striking contrast presented between the British and American traders in the Oregon Territory, under the common occupancy and right of traffic

secured to each by the convention of 1818,

after a trial of 21 years.

In the year 1835 Mr. William A. Slocum was directed by the government of the United States to proceed to the mouth of the Columbia by sea, and while there to collect any in formation that might be useful or interesting to his government. He arrived in the Columbia at the close of the year 1836. His report to the Department of State, dated the 20th of March, 1837, gives the following account of

the settlements and course of trade:

"Fort Vancouver, the principal depôt of the Hudson's Bay Company west of the Rocky Mountains, stands on a gentle acclivity four hundred yards from the shore, on the north bank of the Columbia or Oregon River, about 100 miles from its mouth. The principal buildings are enclosed in a picket forming an area of 750 by 450 feet. Within are thirty-four buildings, comprising officers' dwelling-houses, and workshops for the various mechanics, all of wood except the magazine for powder, which is of brick. Without, and near the fort, are forty-nine cabins for labourers and mechanics, a large barn and seven buildings attached thereto; an hospital and large boathouse on the shore six miles from the fort. On the north bank the Company have erected a sawmill on a never-failing stream which falls into the Columbia, which cuts over 2000 feet of lumber daily, employs twenty-eight men, chiefly Sandwich Islanders, and ten yoke of oxen; the depth of water at the mill is four fathoms, where the largest ships of the Company take in the r car-

goes for the Sandwich Island market.

"The farm at Vancouver contains at this time about 3000 acres of land, fenced and under cultivation, employing generally one hundred men, chiefly Canadians and half-breed Iroquois; the mechanics are Europeans. These, with the factors, traders, clerks, and domestics, may be estimated at thirty. The labourers and mechanics live outside the fort in good log cabins, two or three families generally under one roof; and as nearly every man has a wife, or lives with an Indian or half-breed woman, and as each family has from two to five slaves, the whole number of persons about Vancouver may be estimated at from seven hundred and fifty to eight hundred souls. The police of the establishment is as strict as in the best-regulated military garrison. The produce of the farm this year was 8000 bushels of wheat, 5500 of barley, 6000 of oats, 9000 of pease, 14,000 of potatoes, besides large quantities of turnips, rutabaga, pumpkins, &c. About 6000 bushels of wheat, old crop, remain on hand.

"Stock consists of about 1000 head of neat cattle, 700 hogs, 200 sheep, 450 to 500 horses, and 40 yoke of working oxen. There are a large threshing machine, distillery (not at present in operation), and a gristwill. The farm is abundantly supplied with implements for a much larger establishment, and will be much increased the ensuing year. A thriving orchard is planted. The apple, pear, quince, and grape

grow well.

"Trade.—A large ship arrives annually from London with all needful supplies for the colony, and for the trade with the natives, and discharges at Vancouver. She brings likewise naval stores for refitting the ships of the Company that remain on the coast. These are the ship Nereide, the brig Llama, a schooner and a sloop; besides the steamboat Beaver, of 150 tons, with two engines of thirty horse power, built in London the last year. These vessels are all well armed and manned; their crews are shipped in England for five years, at two pounds

per month for seamen.

"The London ship usually arrives in early spring; discharges, and takes in a cargo of lumber for the Sandwich Islands; returns in August to receive the furs that are brought to the depôt (Fort Vancouver) once a year from the interior, via the Columbia River, from the Snake Country, and from the American rendezvous west of the Rocky Mountains, and from as far south as St. Francisco, in California. While one of the Company's vessels brings in the furs and peltries collected at the different depôts along the coast at the north, the steamboat is employed in navigating the magnificent straits from Juan de Fuca to Stickem. mense quantities of furs, sea-otter, beaver, martin, and sable can be collected along the shores of these bays and inlets. The chief traders, at Narquallah, in 47° 30'; Fort Langley, in 49° 50'; Fort M'Laughlin, in 52' 16'; Fort Simpson, in 54° 40' north, purchase all the furs and peltries from the Indians in their vicinity, and as far as New-Caledonia in the interior, and supply them with guns, powder, lead, tobacco, beads, &c., all of which supplies are taken from

the principal depôt at Vancouver.

"An express, as it is called, goes out in March vearly from Vancouver, and ascends the Columbia 900 miles in batteaux. One of the chief factors takes charge of the property, and conveys it to York Factory, on Hudson's Bay; the annual returns of the business being conducted by the Hudson's Bay Company west of the Rocky Mountains, in the Columbia district. This party likewise conveys to the different forts along the route, goods suitable to the Indian trade. Other parties take up supplies, as they may be required, to Walla-Walla, 250 miles above Vancouver; to Colville, 600 miles above; to the fort at the junction of Lewis River, 700 miles farther; to the south, to Fort M'Roye, on the River Umpqua, in latitude 43° 50' north; and last year, chief trader M'Leod took up to the American rendezvous, in about latitude 43° north, a large supply of British manufactures. This assemblage of American trappers and hunters takes place annually on the western side of the Rocky Mountains, generally in the month of July, and amounts to from 450 to 500 men, who bring the results of their year's labour to sell to the American fur-traders. These persons purchase their supplies at St. Louis; and, of course, find it hard to contend with the British company's agents, who have neither the same burden of duties on their goods, nor the same arduous journey."

The earliest emigration from the United States for the purpose of settlement in this territory was in 1832. Three years afterward a small party went out by land, with Nathaniel Wveth, of the Boston Fishing and Trading Company, under the direction of the Rev. Jason Lee and David Lee, who established a mission settlement among the Callapoewah Indians, on the Willamette River,* at about sixty miles from its discharge into the Columbia. This colony afterward received some small accessions, and in November, 1839, the Rev. Jason Lee sailed from the United States for the Columbia River, with a party of fifty persons, comprising, among others, six missionaries and a physician with their families. This party arrived safely out, and the annual report of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church in May, 1841, presents a favourable account of their labours among the Indians. Smaller parties of young men have started for the Columbia from states bordering on the Mississippi. The whole number directly attached to the mission is only sixty-eight, including men, women, and children. The few settlements along the river, according to Mr. Parker, who visited the country in 1835, consist of

^{*} This name is sometimes confounded with Multnomah. "The name Multnomah," Mr. Parker says, "is given to a small section of this river, from the name of a tribe of Indians who once resided about six miles on both sides from its confluence with the Columbia to the branch which flows down the southern side of the Wâppatoo Island; above this section it is called the Willamette."—Parker's Journal, p 161.

Canadian Frenchmen formerly in the employ

of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Thus far the right of common occupancy has worked altogether in favour of the Hudson's Bay Company. Without seeking to found a colony of men drawn from the shores of Europe, they have created around their forts and trading-posts an image of civilized life. Their principal officers are men well suited to their station, where the powers of civilized men, few in number, are to encounter and control numerous surrounding savage tribes. They maintain a steady discipline over their own agents, and exercise a moral power over the Indians. Their influence is represented as being of a benign character; and no traveller recounts any instance of aggression towards the natives. Nor are these latter, in the neighbourhood of the Company's stations, chargeable with the pilferings, insolences, and outrages which were the annovances of Lewis and his party, and subsequently of Hunt and his companions. The station at Vancouver is stated to be the very home of hospitality to the Christian teacher, and to the scientific or curious traveller; but the rival factor, trader, or hunter has a different tale to tell, though there has been no complaint of direct affront or injury. The influence of the Company over their subordinates is supreme; they have moulded to their interest and will the sentiments and inclinations of the surrounding Indians; and all that is required by the chiefs of the Company is passively to withhold aid, countenance, and favour from any

adventurous rival trader, and fairly starve him out of the country.

On taking a general survey of the territory embraced in the former Province of Louisiana, from the time of its cession to the United States, the first thing which strikes us is the unequal progress of settlement, civilization, and population in its different portions. The states and territories lying immediately west of the Mississippi, by the census of 1840, exhibit the following population: Missouri, whole number of 12habitants, 383,702; slaves, 58,240. Arkansas Territory, 97,574; slaves, 19,835. Louisiana, 352,411; slaves, 168,452. Total inhabitants.

tants, 833,687.

The Indian Territory, so called, extends west ward 200 miles, from the farther bounds of Missouri and Arkansas, and from the Red River on the south to the Puncah River on the north, a length of 600 miles. It contained in the year 1837 an Indian population of 103,560; which in 1839 had fallen off, according to the returns of the resident agents, to 94,196. There are many different tribes, the most numerous of which are the Creeks, amounting to 24,500 in the former year, and reduced to 21,500 in the latter; the Cherokees, to 25,900, reduced to 25,000; and the Pawnees, to 12,500, diminished to 10,000 Smallpox and fevers have been the chief causes of this great mortality. The Christian missionaries scattered over this region are of various denominations and thirtynine in number, with thirty-six schools and 640 pupils.

The intermediate country, lying between the western line of the Indian Territory and the Rocky Mountains, and bounded on the north by the 49th parallel of latitude, is still the dwelling-place and hunting-grounds of the native tribes, and its plains and streams are the resorts of the hunters and trappers of the various fur companies and traders; while the country west of the mountains, and extending to the Pacific, presents no settlements of civilized man, except the forts and trading-posts of the Hudson's Bay Company, and the station of the Christian missionaries from the United States on the Willamette.

At the time that the History of the Expedition under Captains Lewis and Clarke was first prepared for the press, Mr. Jefferson favoured the publisher with a short memoir of the life of Captain Lewis, in which he shows that his thoughts had early turned upon such a project. While he was residing at Paris as American minister in 1787, John Ledyard arrived there, with the view of making some arrangements to carry on a trade in furs on the northwest coast of America. In this, however, he failed; and Mr. Jefferson then proposed to him an expedition by land through the north of Europe to Kamtschatka, and thence to the Pacific. mission having been obtained from the Russian government, Ledyard set out on his journey, and took up his winter-quarters within 200 miles of Kamtschatka. But at this time some new consideration on the part of the Russian authorities put a stop to his progress, and he

was arrested and sent back out of their territories. The next year he started on his African

expedition, and died in Egypt.

În 1792, Mr. Jefferson proposed to the American Philosophical Society a subscription to engage a competent person to proceed to the Northwest Coast by land; and Captain Meriwether Lewis, who was then stationed at Charlotteville, in Virginia, was engaged for the purpose M. Michaux, a French botanist, was to be his companion They had gone on their journey as far as Kentucky, when Michaux was recalled by the French minister, to pursue in other quarters his botanical researches, which put

a stop to the enterprise.

The Act for establishing trading-houses among the Indians being about to expire, Mr. Jefferson, in January, 1803, recommended to Congress, in a confidential message, an extension of its views to the Indians on the Mississippi. He also proposed that a party should be despatched to trace the Missouri to its source, cross the Rocky Mountains, and proceed to the Pacific Ocean. The plan was approved of; and Captain Lewis was, on his own application, appointed to lead the expedition. William Clarke, brother of General George Rogers Clarke, was afterward associated with him. Full instructions were given to Captain Lewis as to his route, and the various objects to which he should direct his inquiries, relating to the geography and character of the country, the different inhabitants, and their history, and all other matters worthy of being known.

Whole these preparations were making, negotiations had been pending between France and the United States in regard to Louisiana. This province had been recently ceded by Spain to France, and the latter power by treaty now ceded it to the United States.

A donation of lands was made by Congress to the members of Captain Lewis's party in 1807. Lewis was appointed Governor of Louisiana, and Clarke agent for Indian affairs.

Captain Lewis died in 1809, when on his way to Philadelphia to superintend the publication of his journals. After his death the journals passed into other hands, and finally, with other sources of information, were handed over to Mr. Paul Allen, who edited the History of the Expedition.*

^{*} For farther information in relation to the discovery, history, and present state of the northwest portions of the American Continent, the reader may consult the memoir of Mr. Robert Greenhow, prepared and published in 1840, in obedience to a resolution of Congress.



LEWIS AND CLARKE'S

EXPEDITION

UP THE MISSOURI

CHAPTER 1

Twity composing the Expedition.—Their Departure.—Cave near Osage Woman River.—Grand Osage River.—Osage Infiana.—Curious traditionary Account of their Origin.—The Missouris.—Snake Bluffs.—Kanzas River.—Kanzas Indians.—The Nodawa River.—The Nemahaw, and Mounds on its Banks.—Party afflicted with Boils.—Platte River.

The preparations for the expedition were completed, and the party selected before the close of 1803. Capt. Lewis designed to winter at La Charrette, the highest settlement on the Missouri; but the Spanish commandant of Louisiana not having received official notice of the transfer of the province to the United States, he wintered at the mouth of Wood River, on the east side of the Mississippi, without the jurisdiction of the Spanish authorities.

"The party consisted of nine young men from Kentucky, fourteen soldiers of the United States army, who volunteered their services, two French watermen (an interpreter and hunter), and a black servant belonging to Captain Clarke. All these, except the last, were enlisted to serve as privates during the expedition, and three sergeants appointed from among them by the captains. In addition to these were engaged a corporal and six soldiers, and nine watermen, to accompany the expedition as far as the Mandan nation in order to assist in carrying

the stores or repelling an attack, which was most to be apprehended between Wood River and that tribe. The necessary stores were subdivided into seven bales and one box, containing a small portion of each article in case of accident. They consisted of a great variety of clothing, working utensils, locks, flints, powder, ball, and articles of the greatest use. To these were added fourteen bales and one box of Indian presents, distributed in the same manner, and composed of richly-laced coats and other articles of dress, medals, flags, knives, and tomahawks for the chiefs; ornaments of different kinds, particularly beads, looking-glasses, handkerchiefs, paints, and, generally, such articles as were deemed best calculated for the taste of the Indians. The party was to embark on board of three boats: the first was a keel-boat fifty-five feet long, drawing three feet water, carrying one large square-sail and twenty-two oars; a deck of ten feet in the bow and stern formed a forecastle and cabin, while the middle was covered by lockers, which might be raised so as to form a breastwork in case of attack. This was accompanied by two pirogues or open boats, one of six and the other of seven oars. Two horses were at the same time to be led along the banks of the river, for the purpose of bringing home game, or hunting in case of scarcity."

The party left their encampment at the mouth of Wood River on Monday, the 14th of May, 1804, and on the morning of the 16th reached St. Charles, a town 21 miles up the Missouri. Captain Lewis, who had been detained at St. Louis, joined them at this place, and on the 21st of May they proceeded no their voyage. Passing Osage Woman River on the 23d, about a mile and a half beyond its mouth, they saw "a large cave on the south side, at the foot of cliffs nearly three hundred feet high, overhanging the water, which becomes very swift at this place. The cave is one hundred and twenty feet

wide, forty feet deep, and twenty high: it is known by the name of the Tavern among the traders, who have written their names on the rock, and painted some images, which command the homage of the

Indians and French."

On the 25th they stopped for the night at La Charrette Creek, 68 miles from the mouth of the Missouri. and near which was a small village of seven poor families, the last establishment of whites on that river. In the afternoon of the 31st of May they received information that the Indians had committed to the dames a letter announcing the cession of Louisiana. and that they would not believe the Americans had come in possession of the country. On the 1st of June the boats arrived at the mouth of the Grand Osage River, 133 miles up the Missouri, which is here 875 yards wide, and the breadth of the Osage

397 vards.

"The Osage River empties itself into the Missouri at one hundred and thirty-three miles' distance from the mouth of the latter river. It gives or owes its name to a nation inhabiting its banks at a considerable distance from this place. Their present name, however, seems to have originated from the French traders, for both among themselves and their neighbours they are called the Wasbashas They number between twelve and thirteen hundred warriors, and consist of three tribes: the Great Osages, of about five hundred warriors, living in a village on the south bank of the river; the Little Osages, of nearly half that number, residing at the distance of six miles from them; and the Arkansaw band, a colony of Osages, of six hundred warriors, who left them some years ago, under the command of a chief called the Bigfoot, and settled on the Vermilion River, a branch of the Arkansaw. In person the Osages are among the largest and best-formed Indians, and are said to possess fine military capacities: but, residing as they do in villages, and having made considerable advance in agriculture, they seem less addicted to war than their northern neighbours, to whom the use of rifles gives a great superiority. Among the peculiarities of this people, there is nothing more remarkable than the tradition relative to their origin. According to universal belief, the founder of the nation was a snail, passing a quiet existence along the banks of the Osage, till a high flood swept him down to the Missouri, and left hin. exposed on the shore. The heat of the sun at length ripened him into a man; but with the change of his nature he had not forgotten his native seats on the Osage, towards which he immediately bent his way. He was, however, soon overtaken by hunger and fatigue, when, happily, the Great Spirit appeared, and, giving him a bow and arrow, showed him how to kill and cook deer, and cover himself with the skin. He then proceeded to his original residence; but as he approached the river he was met by a beaver, who inquired haughtily who he was, and by what authority he came to disturb his possession. The Osage answered that the river was his own, for he had once lived on its borders. As they stood disputing, the daughter of the beaver came, and having, by her entreaties, reconciled her father to this young stranger, it was proposed that the Osage should marry the young beaver, and share with her family the enjoyment of the river. The Osage readily consented, and from this happy union there soon came the village and the nation of the Wasbasha, or Osages, who have ever since preserved a pious reverence for their ancestors, abstaining from the chase of the beaver, because in killing that animal they killed a brother of the Osage. Of late years, however, since the trade with the whites has rendered beaver-skins more valuable, the sanctity of these maternal relatives has been visibly reduced, and the poor animals have nearly lost all the privileges of kindred."

On the 3d of June they continued their voyage, and successively passed the Little and Big Manitou Creeks (on the latter of which they found some saltlicks), Good Woman River, and Mine River. Little Manitou Creek takes its name from a strange figure resembling the bust of a man, with the horns of a stag, painted on a projecting rock, which may represent some spirit or deity." Canoes and rafts were occasionally met, descending with furs and buffalo tallow from distant points of the Missouri, Kanzas, and Platte Rivers, under the guidance of hunters, who had sought their game in the neighbourhood of those streams. Captain Lewis was so fortunate as to engage one of them, a M. Durion, who had lived with the Sioux twenty years, to ac-

company him to that nation.

"On the 13th," continues the narrative, "we passed, at between four and five miles, a bend of the river, and two creeks on the north, called the Round Bend Creeks. Between these two creeks is the prairie in which once stood the ancient village of the Missouris. Of this village there remains no vestige, nor is there anything to recall this great and numerous nation, except a feeble remnant of about thirty families. They were driven from their original seats by the invasions of the Sauks and other Indians from the Mississippi (who destroyed at this village two hundred of them in one contest), and sought refuge near the Little Osage, on the other side of the river. The encroachment of the same enemies forced, about thirty years since, both these nations from the banks of the Missouri. A few retired with the Osages, and the remainder found an asylum on the River Platte, among the Ottoes, who are themselves declining. Opposite the plain there was an island and a French fort, but there is now no appearance of either, the successive inundations having probably washed them away, as the willow island, which is in the situation described by Du

Pratz, is small and of recent formation. Five miles from this place is the mouth of Grand River, where we encamped. This river follows a course nearly south or southeast, and is between eighty and a hundred yards wide where it enters the Missouri, near a delightful and rich plain." * * * " At the distance of eight miles we came to some high cliffs. called the Snake Bluffs, from the numbers of that animal in the neighbourhood, and immediately above these bluffs, Snake Creek, about eighteen vards wide, on which we encamped. One of our hunters, a half Indian, brought us an account of his having to-day passed a small lake, near which a number of deer were feeding: and in the pond he heard a snake making a guttural noise like a turkey. He fired his gun, but the noise became louder. He adds that he has heard the Indians mention this species of snake, and this story is confirmed by a Frenchman of our party." * * * " We passed several islands and one creek on the south side, and encamped on the north opposite a beautiful plain, which extends as far back as the Orange River, and some miles up the Missouri. In front of our encampment are the remains of an old village of the Little Osages, situated at some distance from the river, and at the foot of a small hill. About three miles above them, in view of our camp, is the situation of the old village of the Missouris after they fled from the Sauks. The inroads of the same tribe compelled the Little Osages to retire from the Missouri a few years ago, and establish themselves near the Great Osages." * * * " On the 17th we set out early, and, having come to a convenient place, at one mile's distance, for procuring timber and making oars, we occupied ourselves in that way on this and the following day. The country on the north of the river is rich and covered with timber; among which we procured the ash for oars. At two miles it changes into extensive prairies, and at seven or eight miles' distance becomes higher and waving. The prairie and high lands on the south commence more immediately on the river; the whole is well watered and provided with game, such as deer, elk, and bear. The hunters brought in a fat horse, which was probably lost by some war party, this being the crossing-place for the Sauks, Ayauways, and Sioux, in their excursions against the

Osages."

On the 25th they passed a bank of stone coal, apparently very abundant, and the next day arrived at the mouth of the Kanzas, 340 miles from the Mississippi; and here the party remained two days for rest and repairs. "The River Kanzas takes its rise in the plains between the Arkansaw and Platte Rivers, and pursues a course generally east till its junction with the Missouri, which is in latitude 38° 31' 13''; here it is 3401 yards wide, though it is wider a short distance above the mouth. The Missouri itself is about five hundred yards in width; the point of union is low and subject to inundations for two hundred and fifty yards; it then rises a little above high-water mark, and continues so as far back as the hills. On the south of the Kanzas the hills or highlands come within one mile and a half of the river; on the north of the Missouri they do not approach nearer than several miles; but on all sides the country is fine. The comparative specific gravities of the two rivers are, for the Missouri seventyeight, the Kanzas seventy-two degrees; the waters of the latter have a very disagreeable taste. * * * On the banks of the Kanzas reside the Indians of the same name, consisting of two villages, one at about twenty, the other forty leagues from its mouth, and amounting to about three hundred men. They once lived twenty-four leagues higher than the Kanzas, on the south bank of the Missouri, and were then more numerous; but they have been reduced and banished by the Sauks and Ayauways, who, being better supplied with arms, have an advantage over

the Kanzas, though the latter are not less fierce and warlike than themselves. This nation is now hunting in the plains for the buffalo, which our hunters

have seen for the first time."

Departing on the 29th, they passed La Petite Rivière Platte, Turkey Creek, and Bear Medicine Island, a short distance from which they landed for the night on the 2d of July. In a valley opposite to their encampment "was situated an old village of the Kanzas, between two high points of land, and on the bank of the river. About a mile in the rear of the village was a small fort, built by the French on an elevation. There are now no traces of the village, but the situation of the fort may be recognised by some remains of chimneys, and the general outline of the fortification, as well as by the fine spring which supplied it with water. The party who were stationed here were probably cut off by the Indians,

as there are no accounts of them."

July 3d they passed the Isle des Vaches. The morning of the anniversary of the 4th of July was announced by the discharge of a gun, and its name was given to a creek which they passed during the day: it was also made memorable by one of the party being bitten by a snake, though the usual application of a poultice of bark and gunpowder soon cured the wound. On the 5th, near Independence Creek, they passed the ruins of another village of the Kanzas, which, from the extent of its remains, must once have been a large town. Several bad sand-bars here presented themselves and on the shores there were great quantities of summer and fall grapes, berries, and wild roses. Deer were not so abundant as usual, but there were numerous tracks of elk. On the 8th the party reached the River Nodawa, after passing Reevey's Prairie, so called from the name of a man who had been killed there, and the fine prairie of St. Michael's appearing as though it were divided into farms by the narrow strips of woodland which border the small runs falling into the river. Below the mouth of the Nodawa, besides several smaller islands, is that of Great Nodawa, more than five miles in length, containing seven or eight thousand acres of high, rich land, rarely overflowed, and one of the largest islands in the Missouri. This river is navigable for boats for some distance.

On the 11th they landed on a sand island opposite to the River Nemahaw, where they remained a day for the purpose of taking lunar observations and refreshing the party. They had now ascended the Missouri to the distance of 480 miles. "The Nemahaw empties itself into the Missour from the south, and is eighty yards wide at the confluence, which is in lat. 39° 55' 56". Captain Clarke ascended it in the pirogue about two miles, to the mouth of a small creek on the lower side. On going ashore he found in the level plain several artificial mounds or graves, and on the adjoining hills others of a larger size. This appearance indicates sufficiently the former population of this country, the mounds being certainly intended as tombs, the Indians of the Missouri still preserving the custom of interring the dead on high ground. From the top of the highest mound a delightful prospect presented itself: the level and extensive meadows watered by the Nemahaw, and enlivened by the few trees and shrubs skirting the borders of the river and its tributary streams; the lowland of the Missouri covered with undulating grass, nearly five feet high, gradually ri sing into a second plain, where rich weeds and flowers are interspersed with copses of the Osage plum; farther back were seen small groves of trees; an abundance of grapes; the wild cherry of the Missouri, resembling our own, but larger, and growing on a small bush; and the chokecherry, which was observed for the first time. Some of the grapes gathered to-day were nearly ripe. On the south of the

Nemahaw, and about a quarter of a mile from its mouth, is a cliff of freestone, in which are various inscriptions and marks made by the Indians."

On the 14th elk were seen for the first time. They passed the Nishnahbatona and Little Nemahaw Rivers, and found the former to be only 300 yards from the Missouri, at the distance of twelve miles from its mouth. Farther on they reached an island to the north, near which the banks overflow; while on the south, hills project over the river in the form of high cliffs. At one point a part of the cliff, nearly three fourths of a mile in length and 200 feet in height, had fallen into the river. On the 20th they passed a creek called by the French l'Eau qui Pleure, or the Weeping Water, and here the narrative states, "for a month past the party have been troubled with boils, and occasionally with the dysentery. These boils were large tumours which broke out under the arms. on the legs, and, generally, in the parts most exposed to action, which sometimes became too painful to permit the men to work. After remaining some days, they disappeared without any assistance, except a poultice of the bark of the elm or of Indian This disorder, which we ascribe to the muddiness of the river water, has not affected the general health of the party, which is quite as good, if not better, than that of the same number of men in any other situation."

They reached the great River Platte on the 21st, and it is thus described: "The highlands, which had accompanied us on the south for the last eight or ten miles, stopped at about three quarters of a mile from the entrance of the Platte. Captains Lewis and Clarke ascended the river in a pirogue for about one mile, and found the current very rapid, rolling over sands, and divided into a number of channels, none of which are deeper than five or six feet. One of our Frenchmen, who spent two winters on it, says that it spreads much more at

some distance from the mouth; that its depth is generally not more than five or six feet; that there are many small islands scattered through it; and that, from its rapidity and the quantity of its sand, it cannot be navigated by boats or pirogues, though the Indians pass it in small flat canoes made of hides: that the Saline or Salt River, which in some seasons is too brackish to be drank, falls into it from the south, about thirty miles up; and a little above it Elkhorn River from the north, running nearly parallel with the Missouri. The river is, in fact, much more rapid than the Missouri, the bed of which it fills with moving sands, and drives the current on the northern shore, on which it is constantly encroaching. At its junction the Platte is about six hundred yards wide, and the same number of miles from the Mississippi. With much difficulty we worked round the sand-bars near the mouth, and came to above the point, having made fifteen miles."

CHAPTER II.

Some Account of the Pawnees and other Tribes of Indians.-Council held with the Ottoe and Missouri Indians.-Little Sioux River.-Ravages of Smallpox among the Mahas.-Council held with another Party of the Ottoes.-Death of Sergeant Floyd.-Honour among the Indians.

THE next day, coming to a high and shaded spot on the north bank, ten miles above the Platte, Captain Lewis encamped there, in order to make the ne cessary observations, and to have an interview with the neighbouring tribes, that they might be informed of the recent change in the government, and of the desire of the United States to cultivate friendly relations with them. Captain Lewis thus continues his narrative:

"Our camp is by observation in latitude 41° 3 11". Immediately behind it is a plain about five miles wide, one half covered with wood, the other dry and elevated. The low grounds on the south. near the junction of the two rivers, are rich, but subject to be overflowed. Farther up the banks are higher, and opposite our camp the first hills ap proach the river, and are covered with timber, such as oak, walnut, and elm. The intermediate country is watered by the Papillon, or Butterfly Creek, of about 18 yards wide, and three miles from the Platte; on the north are high open plains and prairies, and at nine miles from the Platte, the Moscheto Creek and two or three small willow islands. We stayed here several days, during which we dried our provisions, made new oars, and prepared our despatches and maps of the country we had passed, for the President of the United States, to whom we intend to send them by a pirogue from this place. The hunters have found game scarce in this neighbourhood; they have seen deer, turkeys, and grouse; we have also an abundance of ripe grapes, and one of our men caught a white catfish, the eyes of which were small, and its tail resembling that of a dolphin.

"The present season is that in which the Indians go out into the prairies to hunt the buffalo; but as we discovered some hunters' tracks, and observed the plains on fire in the direction of their villages, we hoped that they might have returned to gather the green Indian corn, and therefore despatched two men to the Ottoes or Pawnee villages with a present of tobacco, and an invitation to the chiefs to visit us. They returned after two days' absence. Their first course was through an open prairie to the south, in which they crossed Butterfly Creek. They then reached a small beautiful river, called Corne de Cerf, or Elkhorn River, about 100 yards wide, with clear water and a gravelly channel. It empties a little below the Ottoe village into the Plates.

which they crossed, and arrived at the town about 45 miles from our camp. They found no Indians there, though they saw some fresh tracks of a small party. The Ottoes were once a powerful nation, and lived about 20 miles above the Platte, on the southern bank of the Missouri. Being reduced, they migrated to the neighbourhood of the Pawnees, under whose protection they now live. Their village is on the south side of the Platte, about 30 miles from its mouth; and their number is 200, including about 30 families of Missouri Indians, who are in-

corporated with them.

"Five leagues above them, on the same side of the river, resides the nation of Pawnees. This people were among the most numerous of the Missouri Indians, but have gradually been dispersed and broken, and even since the year 1797 have undergone some sensible changes. They now consist of four bands: the first is the one just mentioned, of about 500 men, to whom of late years has been added the second band, who are called Republican Pawnees, from their having lived on the Republican branch of the River Kanzas, whence they immigrated to join the principal band of Pawnees. The Republican Pawnees amount to nearly 250 men. The third are the Pawnees Loups, or Wolf Pawnees, who reside on the Wolf fork of the Platte, about 90 miles from the principal Pawnees, and number 280 men. The fourth band originally resided on the Kanzas and Arkansaw, but in their wars with the Osages they were so often defeated that they at last retired to their present position on the Red River, where they form a tribe of 400 men. these tribes live in villages and raise corn; but during the intervals of culture rove in the plains in quest of buffalo.

"Beyond them on the river, and westward of the Black Mountains, are the Kaninaviesch, consisting of about 400 men. They are supposed to have em-

igrated originally from the Pawnees nation; but they have degenerated from the improvements of the parent tribe, and no longer live in villages, but

rove through the plains.

"Still farther to the westward are several tribes. who wander and hunt on the sources of the River Platte, and thence to Rock Mountain. These tribes, of which little more is known than the names and the population, are, first, the Staitan, or Kite Indians, a small tribe of one hundred men. They have acquired the name of Kites from their flying; that is, their being always on horseback; and the smallness of their numbers is to be attributed to their extreme ferocity: they are the most warlike of all the western Indians; they never yield in battle; they never spare their enemies; and the retaliation of this barbarity has almost extinguished the nation. Then come the Wetapahato and Kiawa tribes, associated together, and amounting to two hundred men; the Castahana, of three hundred men, to which are to be added the Cataka, of seventy-five men, and the Dotami. These wandering tribes are conjectured to be the remnants of the Great Padouca nation, who occupied the country between the upper parts of the River Platte and the River Kanzas. They were visited by Bourgemont in 1724, and then lived on the Kanzas River. The seats which he describes as their residence are now occupied by the Kanzas nation; and of the Padoucas there does not now xist even the name."

Having completed the object of their stay, on the 27th of July they continued their voyage. "At ten and a half miles from our encampment," says the journalist, "we saw and examined a curious collection of graves or mounds, on the south side of the river. Not far from a low piece of land and a pond is a tract of about two hundred acres in cur cumference, which is covered with mounds of different heights, shapes, and sizes some of sand and

some of both earth and sand; the largest being nearest the river. These mounds indicate the position of the ancient village of the Ottoes, before they retired to the protection of the Pawnees."

On the 29th they passed the spot where the Avau way Indians, a branch of the Ottoes, once lived, and who had emigrated from this place to the River Des "Our hunter brought to us in the evening." continues the narrative, "a Missouri Indian, whom he had found, with two others, dressing an elk; they were perfectly friendly, gave him some of the meat, and one of them agreed to accompany him to the boat. He is one of the few remaining Missou ris who live with the Ottoes: he belongs to a small party whose camp is four miles from the river: and he says that the body of the nation is now hunting buffalo in the plains. He appeared quite sprightly, and his language resembled the Osage, particularly in his calling a chief inca. We sent him back with one of our party the next morning, with an invitation to the Indians to meet us above on the river, and then proceeded."

* * * "July 30. We went early in the morning three and a quarter miles, and encamped on the south, in order to wait for the Ottoes. The land here consists of a plain, above the high-water level, the soil of which is fertile, and covered with a grass from five to eight feet high, interspersed with copses of large plums, and a current like those of the United States." * * * " Back of this plain is a woody ridge about seventy feet above it, at the edge of which we formed our camp. This ridge separates the lower from a higher prairie, of a good quality, with grass of ten or twelve inches in height, and extending back about a mile to another elevation of eighty or ninety feet, beyond which is one continued plain. Near our camp we enjoy from the bluffs a most heautiful view of the river and the adjoining country. At a distance, varying from four to ten miles.

and of a height between seventy and three hundred feet, two parallel ranges of highland afford a passage to the Missouri, which enriches the low grounds between them. In its winding course it nourishes the willow islands, the scattered cottonwood, elm, sycamore, lynn, and ash, and the groves are interspersed with hickory, walnut, coffeenut, and oak.

"July 31. The meridian altitude of this day made the latitude of our camp 41° 18′ 1.4″. One of our men brought in yesterday an animal, called by the Pawnees chocartoosh, and by the French blaireau, or

badger.

"We waited with much anxiety the return of our messenger to the Ottoes. The men whom we de spatched to our last encampment returned without having seen any appearance of its having been vis-Our horses, too, had strayed; but we were so fortunate as to recover them at the distance of twelve miles. Our apprehensions were at length relieved by the arrival of a party of about fourteen Ottoe and Missouri Indians, who came at sunset, on the 2d of August, accompanied by a Frenchman who resided among them, and interpreted for us. Captains Lewis and Clarke went out to meet them. and told them that we would hold a council in the morning. In the mean time we sent them some roasted meat, pork, flour, and meal; in return for which, they made us a present of watermelons. learned that our man Liberte had set out from their camp a day before them: we were in hopes that he had fatigued his horse, or lost himself in the woods. and would soon return; but we never saw him again.

The next morning the Indians, with their six thiefs, were all assembled under an awning formed with the mainsail, in presence of all our party, paraded for the occasion. A speech was then made, announcing to them the change in the government, our promises of protection, and advice as to their future conduct. All the six chiefs replied

to our speech, each in his turn, according to rank. They expressed their joy at the change in the government; their hopes that we would recommend them to their Great Father (the president), that they might obtain trade and necessaries: they wanted arms as well for hunting as for defence, and asked our mediation between them and the Mahas, with whom they are now at war. We promised to do so, and wished some of them to accompany us to that nation, which they declined, for fear of being killed by them. We then proceeded to distribute our presents. The grand chief of the nation not being of the party, we sent him a flag, a medal, and some ornaments for clothing. To the six chiefs who were present, we gave a medal of the second grade to one Ottoe chief and one Missouri chief; a medal of the third grade to two inferior chiefs of each nation; the customary mode of recognising a chief being to place a medal round his neck, which is considered among his tribe as a proof of his consideration abroad. Each of these medals was accompanied by a present of paint, garters, and cloth ornaments of dress; and to this we added a canister of powder, a bottle of whiskey, and a few presents to the whole, which appeared to make them perfectly satisfied. The air-gun, too, was fired, and astonished them greatly. The absent grand chief was an Ottoe, named Weahrushhah, which, in English, degenerates into Little Thief. The two principal chieftains present were Shongotongo, or Big Horse, and Wethea, or Hospitality; also Shosguscan, or White Horse, an Ottoe; the first an Ottoe, the second a Missouri. The incidents just related induced us to give to this place the name of the Council Bluffs: the situation of it is exceedingly favourable for a fort and trading factory, as the soil is well calculated for bricks, and there is an abundance of wood in the neighbourhood, and the air being pure and healthy. It is also central to the chief resorts of

the Indians: one day's journey to the Ottoes; one and a half to the Great Pawnees; two days from the Mahas: two and a quarter from the Pawnee Loups' village; convenient to the hunting grounds of the Sioux; and twenty-five days' journey to Santa Fé. The ceremonies of the council being concluded, we set sail in the afternoon, and encamped at the distance of five miles, on the south side, where we found the moschetoes very troublesome."

The 5th of August they encamped on the north side of the river. "In the evening, Captain Clarke, in pursuing some game in an eastern direction, found himself, at the distance of three hundred and seventy yards from the camp, at a point of the river whence we had come twelve miles. When the water is high this peninsula is overflowed; and, judging from the customary and notorious changes in the stream, a few years will be sufficient to force the main current of the river across, and leave the great bend dry. The whole lowland between the parallel range of hills seems formed of mud or ooze of the river, at some former period, mixed with sand and clay. The sand of the neighbouring banks accumulates with the aid of that brought down the stream, and forms sand-bars, projecting into the river; these drive the channel to the opposite banks. the loose texture of which it undermines, and at length deserts its ancient bed for a new and shorter passage; it is thus that the banks of the Missouri are constantly falling, and the river changing its bed."

On the 7th they despatched four men back to the Ottoes village in quest of the man Liberte, and to apprehend one of the soldiers, who had left them on the 4th, under pretence of recovering a knife which he had dropped a short distance behind, and who, they feared, had deserted. They also sent small presents to the Ottoes and Missouris, and requested

that they would join them at the Maha village, where

a peace might be concluded between them.

The fourth day after leaving Council Bluffs they arrived at the mouth of a river on the northern side, called by the Sioux Indians Eaneahwadepon, or Stone River, and by the French, Petite Rivière des Sioux, or Little Sioux River. At its confluence it is eighty yards wide. "Our interpreter, M. Durion," says the journalist, "who has been to the sources of it, and knows the adjoining country, says that it rises within about nine miles of the River Des Moines; that within fifteen leagues of that river it passes through a large lake nearly sixty miles in circumference, and divided into two parts by rocks. which approach each other very closely: its width is various; it contains many islands, and is known by the name of Lac d'Esprit. It is near the Dog Plains, and within four days' march of the Mahas. The country watered by it is open and undulating. and may be visited in boats up the river for some distance. The Des Moines, he adds, is about eighty vards wide where the Little Sioux River approaches it; it is shoally, and one of its principal branches is called Cat River. Two miles beyond this river is a long island, which we called Pelican Island, from the numbers of that animal which were feeding on it; one of these being killed, we poured into his bag five gallons of water. An elk, too, was shot; and we had again to remark that snakes are rare in this part of the Missouri. A meridian altitude, near the Little Sioux River, made the latitude 41° 42′ 34"."

On the 10th they passed the first highland near the river since leaving Council Bluffs; and not far distant was the spot where Blackbird, one of the great chiefs of the Mahas, who died of the smallpox, had been buried four years before. "A hill of yellow soft sandstone rises from the river in bluffs of various heights, till it ends in a knowl about three hundred feet above the water: on the top of this ?

mound, of twelve feet diameter at the base, and six feet high, is raised over the deceased king; a pole of about eight feet high is fixed in the centre, on which we placed a white flag, bordered with red, blue, and white. The Blackbird seems to have been a personage of great consideration; for ever since his death he is supplied with provisions, from time to time, by the superstitious regard of the Mahas. We descended to the river, and passed a small creek on the south, called by the Mahas Waucandipeeche (Great Spirit is bad). Near this creek and the adjoining hills the Mahas had a village, and lost four hundred of their nation by the dreadful malady which destroyed the Blackbird. The meridian altitude

made the latitude 42° 1' 3.8" north."

Since leaving the River Platte the Missouri had been found more winding. At one place the distance across, from one point of the stream to another, was only 974 yards, while the circuit of the river was eighteen and three fourth miles. On approaching a creek on which the Mahas had resided. a party was despatched to visit their village, with a flag and present, to induce them to come and hold a council. "After crossing a prairie covered with high grass, they reached the Maha Creek, along which they proceeded to its three forks, which join near the village: they crossed the north branch, and went along the south: the walk was very fatiguing, as they were forced to break their way through grass, sunflowers, and thistles, all above ten feet high, and interspersed with wild pea. Five miles from our camp they reached the position of the ancient Maha village: it had once consisted of three hundred cabins, but was burned about four years ago, soon after the smallpox had destroyed four hundred men, and a proportion of women and children. On a hill in the rear of the village are the graves of the nation, to the south of which runs the fork of the Maha Creek: this they crossed where it

was about ten yards wide, and followed its course to the Missouri, passing along a ridge of hill for one and a half miles, and a long pond between that and the Missouri: they then recrossed the Maha Creek. and arrived at the camp, having seen no tracks of Indians, nor any sign of recent cultivation." * * * "The accounts we have had of the effects of the smallpox on that nation are most distressing: it is not known in what way it was first communicated to them, though probably by some war party. They had been a military and powerful people; but when these warriors saw their strength wasting before a malady which they could not resist, their phrensy was extreme; they burned their village, and many of them put to death their wives and children, to save them from so cruel an affliction, and that all

might go together to some better country."
On the 16th two parties went out to fish on the Maha Creek, and were remarkably successful. "They made a drag with small willows and bark, and swept the creek: the first company brought three hundred and eighteen, the second upward of eight hundred, consisting of pike, bass, fish resembling salmon, trout, redhorse, buffalo, one rockfish, one flatback, perch, catfish, a small species of perch, called, on the Ohio, silver-fish, and a shrimp of the same size, shape, and flavour of those about New-

Orleans and the lower part of the Mississippi."
"On the 17th, in the evening," says the narrative,
"one of the party sent to the Ottoes returned, with
the information that the rest were coming on with
the deserter. They had also caught Liberte, but,
by a trick, he made his escape: they were bringing
three of the chiefs, in order to engage our assistance in making peace with the Mahas. This nation
having left their village, that desirable purpose cannot be effected; but, in order to bring in any neighbouring tribes, we set the surrounding prairies on
fire. This is the customary signal made by traders

to apprize the Indians of their arrival: it is also used between different nations as an indication of any event which they have previously agreed to announce in that way, and, as soon as it is seen, collects the neighbouring tribes, unless they appre-

hend that it is made by their enemies.

"August 18. In the afternoon the party arrived with the Indians, consisting of the Little Thief and the Big Horse, whom we had seen on the third, together with six other chiefs, and a French interpreter. We met them under a shade, and, after they had finished a repast with which we supplied them, we inquired into the origin of the war between them and the Mahas, which they related with great frankness. It seems that two of the Missouris went to the Mahas to steal horses, but were detected and killed; the Ottoes and Missouris thought themselves bound to avenge their companions, and the whole nations were at last obliged to share in the dispute: they are also in fear of a war from the Pawnees, whose village they entered this summer while the inhabitants were hunting, and stole their corn. This ingenuous confession did not make us the less desirous of negotiating a peace for them; but no Indians have as yet been attracted by our fire. The evening was closed by a dance; and the next day, the chiefs and warriors being assembled at ten o'clock, we explained the speech we had already sent from the Council Bluffs, and renewed our advice. They all replied in turn, and the presents were then distributed. We exchanged the small medal we had formerly given to the Big Horse for one of the same size with that of Little Thief: we also gave a small medal to a third chief, and a kind of certificate or letter of acknowledgment to five of the warriors, expressive of our favour and their good One of them, dissatisfied, returned us the certificate; but the chief, fearful of our being offended, begged that it might be restored to him:

this we declined, and rebuked them severely for having in view mere traffic instead of peace with their neighbours. This displeased them at first; but they at length all petitioned that it should be given to the warrior, who then came forward and made an apology to us; we then delivered it to the chief to be given to the most worthy, and he bestowed it on the same warrior, whose name was Great Blue Eves. After a more substantial present of small articles and tobacco, the council was ended with a dram to the Indians. In the evening we exhibited different objects of curiosity, and particularly the air-gun. which gave them great surprise. Those people are almost naked, having no covering except a sort of breech-cloth round the middle, with a loose blanket or buffalo robe, painted, thrown over them. The names of these warriors, besides those already mentioned, were Karkapaha, or Crow's Head, and Nenasawa, or Black Cat, Missouris; and Sananona. or Iron Eyes, Neswaunja, or Big Ox, Stageaunja, or Big Blue Eyes, and Wasashaco, or Brave Man, all Ottoes. These two tribes speak very nearly the same language: they all begged us to give them whiskey.

"The next morning, August 20, the Indians mounted their horses and left us, having received a canister of whiskey at parting. We then set sail, and, after passing two islands on the north, came to on that side under some bluffs—the first near the inversince we left the Ayauway village. Here we had the misfortune to lose one of our sergeants, Charles Floyd. He was yesterday seized with a bilious colic, and all our care and attention were ineffectual to relieve him. A little before his death he said to Captain Clarke, 'I am going to leave you;' his strength failed him as he added, 'I want you to write me a letter;' but he died with a composure which justified the high opinion we had formed of his firmness and good conduct. He was buried on

1.—G

the top of the bluff with the honours due to a brave soldier, and the place of his interment marked by a cedar post, on which his name and the day of his death were inscribed. About a mile beyond this place, to which we gave his name, is a small river about thirty yards wide, on the north, which we called Floyd's River, where we encamped. We had a breeze from the southeast, and made thirteen miles."

"On the 21st they passed the mouth of the great Sioux River, three miles beyond Floyd's. This river comes in from the north, and is about one hundred and ten yards wide. M. Durion, our Sioux interpreter," continues the narrative, "who is well acquainted with it, says that it is navigable upward of two hundred miles to the falls, and even beyond them; that its sources are near those of the St. Peter's. He also says, that below the falls a creek falls in from the eastward, after passing through cliffs of red rock. Of this the Indians make their pipes; and the necessity of procuring that article has introduced a sort of law of nations, by which the banks of the creek are sacred, and even tribes at war meet without hostility at these quarries, which possess a right of asylum. Thus we find, even among savages, certain principles deemed sacred, by which the rigours of their merciless system of warfare are mitigated. A sense of common danger, where stronger ties are wanting, gives all the binding force of more solemn obligations. The importance of preserving the known and settled rules of warfare among civilized rations, in all their integrity, becomes strikingly evident; since even savages, with their few precarious wants, cannot exist in a state of peace or war where this faith is once violated."

After ascending the Missouri some miles above the Great Sioux, the bluffs on the south bank were found to contain copperas, alum, cobalt, and other mineral substances, which, affecting the water, had occasioned disorders of the stomach among the men; but, by removing the scum from the surface of the water and dipping deep, this effect was prevented. On an extensive and delightful prairie on the north side they killed the first buffalo, and hence they gave to it the name of that animal. Here, likewise, a deer and beaver were killed, and two elk were teen. Near this there was a bluff of blue clay, rising to an elevation of 180 or 190 feet on the south side, exhibiting marks of recent fire, and still so hot beneath the surface as not to be endured by the hand

CHAPTER III.

Whimsical Instance of Superstition of the Sioux Indians.
Council held with the Sioux.—Character of that Tribe, their
Manners, &c.—A ridiculous Instance of their Heroism.—An
cient Fortifications.—Vast Herds of Buffalo—Account of the
Petit Chien, or Little Dog.—Narrow Escape of George Shan
non.—Surprising Fleetness of the Antelope.—Pass the River
of the Sioux.—The Grand Detour, or Great Bend.—Encamp
on the Teton River.

On the 25th of August, the party being encamped on the south side of the river, "Captains Lewis and Clarke, with ten men, went to see an object deemed very extraordinary among all the neighbouring Indians. They dropped down to the mouth of Whitestone River, about thirty yards wide, where they left the boat, and at the distance of two hundred yards ascended a rising ground, from which a plain extended itself as far as the eye could discern. After walking four miles they crossed the creek where it is twenty-three yards wide, and waters an extensive valley. The heat was so oppressive that we were obliged to send back our dog to the creek, as he was

unable to bear the fatigue; and it was not till after four hours' march that we reached the object of our visit. This was a large mound in the midst of the plain about N. 20° W. from the mouth of White stone River, from which it is nine miles distant. The base of the mound is a regular parallelogram, the longest side being about three hundred yards, the shorter sixty or seventy: from the longest side it rises with a steep ascent from the north and south to the height of sixty-five or seventy feet, leaving on the top a level plain of twelve feet in breadth and ninety in length. The north and south extremities are connected by two oval borders, which serve as new bases, and divide the whole side into three steep but regular gradations from the plain. The only thing characteristic in this hill is its extreme symmetry; and this, together with its being totally detached from the other hills, which are at the distance of eight or nine miles, would induce a belief that it was artificial; but, as the earth and the loose pebbles which compose it are arranged exactly like the steep grounds on the borders of the creek, we concluded from this similarity of texture that it might be natural. But the Indians have made it a great article of their superstition: it is called the Mountain of Little People, or Little Spirits; and they believe that it is the abode of little devils, in the human form, of about eighteen inches high, and with remarkably large heads; they are armed with sharp arrows, with which they are very skilful, and are always on the watch to kill those who should have the hardihood to approach their residence. The tradition is, that many have suffered from these little evil spirits, and, among others, three Maha Indians fell a sacrifice to them a few years since. This has inspired all the neighbouring nations, Sioux, Mahas, and Ottoes, with such terror, that no consideration could tempt them to visit the hill We saw none of these wicked little spirits, nor any

place for them, except some small holes scattered over the top: we were happy enough to escape their vengeance, though we remained some time on the mound to enjoy the delightful prospect of the plain, which spreads itself out till the eye rests upon the northwest hills at a great distance, and those of the northeast, still farther off, enlivened by large

herds of buffalo feeding at a distance.

"The soil of these plains is exceedingly fine: there is, however, no timber except on the Missouri, all the wood of the Whitestone River not being sufficient to cover thickly one hundred acres The plain country which surrounds this mound has contributed not a little to its bad reputation: the wind, driving from every direction over the level ground, obliges the insects to seek shelter on its leeward side, or be driven against it. The small birds, whose food they are, resort there, of course, in great numbers in quest of subsistence; and the Indians always seem to consider an unusual assemblage of birds as produced by some supernatural cause Among them we observed the brown martin employed in looking for insects, and so gentle that they did not fly until we got within a few feet of them We have also distinguished among the numerous birds of the plain, the blackbird, the wren or prairiebird, and a species of lark about the size of a partridge, with a short tail."

Rejoining the boats, on the morning of the 26th they proceeded on their route, and the next day passed the mouth of the Yankton, opposite which an Indian swam to the boat; and, on their landing, they were met by two others, who informed them that a large body of Sioux were encamped near them: they accompanied three men, who were sent with an invitation to the Sioux to meet them at a spot above the river. The third Indian remained behind: he was a Maha boy, and said that his nation had gone to the Pawnees to make peace with them.

On the 28th they reached Calumet Bluff, where, on a beautiful plain near it, they encamped, and awaited the arrival of the Sioux. One of the pirogues, by running against a log, had been rendered unfit for service: fine prairies were on either side

of the river, and timber was more plentiful.

The Journal thus continues: "Wednesday, 29th We had a violent storm of wind and rain last evenmg, and were engaged during the day in repairing the pirogue and other necessary occupations; when, at four o'clock in the afternoon, Sergeant Prvor and his party arrived on the opposite side, attended by five chiefs and about seventy men and boys. We sent a boat for them, and they joined us, as did also M. Durion, the son of our interpreter, who happened to be trading with the Sioux at this time. returned with Sergeant Pryor to the Indians, with a present of tobacco, corn, and a few kettles, and told them that we would speak to their chiefs in the morning. Sergeant Pryor reported that, on reaching their village, which is at twelve miles' distance from our camp, he was met by a party with a buffalo robe, on which they desired to carry their visiters; an honour which they declined, informing the Indians that they were not the commanders of the As a great mark of respect, they were then presented with a fat dog, already cooked, of which they partook heartily, and found it well flavoured. The camps of the Sioux are of a conical form, covered with buffalo robes, painted with various figures and colours, with an aperture in the top for the smoke to pass through. The lodges contain from ten to fifteen persons, and the interior arrangement is compact and handsome, each lodge having a place for cooking detached from it.

"August 30th. The fog was so thick that we could not see the Indian camp on the opposite side, but it cleared off about eight o'clock. We prepared a speech and some presents, and then sent for the

chiefs and warriors, whom we received at twelve o'clock under a large oak tree, near to which the flag of the United States was flying. Captain Lewis delivered a speech, with the usual advice and counsel for their future conduct. We then acknowledged their chiefs, by giving to the grand chief a flag, a medal, a certificate, with a string of wampum, to which we added a chief's coat; that is, a richly-laced uniform of the United States' artillery corps, and a cocked hat and red feather. One second chief and three inferior ones were made or recognised by medals, and a suitable present of tobac co and articles of clothing. We then smoked the pipe of peace, and the chiefs retired to a bower, formed of bushes by their young men, where they divided among each other the presents, and smoked and ate, and held a council on the answer which they were to make us on to-morrow. The young people exercised their bows and arrows in shooting at marks for beads, which we distributed to the best marksmen; and in the evening the whole party danced until a late hour; in the course of their amusement we threw among them some knives, tobacco, bells, tape, and binding, with which they were much pleased. Their musical instruments were the drum, and a sort of little bag made of buffalo hide, dressed white, with small shot or pebbles in it, and a bunch of hair tied to it. This produces a sort of rattling music, with which the party was annoyed by four musicians during the council this morning.

"August 31st. In the morning, after breakfast, the chiefs met and sat down in a row, with pipes of peace highly ornamented, and all pointed towards the seats intended for Captains Lewis and Clarke. When they arrived and were seated, the grand chief, whose Indian name, Weucha, is in English Shake Hand, and in French is called Le Liberateur (the Deliverer), rose and spoke at some length, approving what we had said, and promising to follow our ad

"'I see before me, said he, 'my great father's two sons. You see me and the rest of our chiefs and We are very poor; we have neither powwarriors. der, nor ball, nor knives; and our women and children at the village have no clothes. I wish that, as my brothers have given me a flag and a medal, they would give something to those poor people, or let them stop and trade with the first boat which comes up the river. I will bring the chiefs of the Pawnees and Mahas together, and make peace between them; but it is better that I should do it than my great father's sons, for they will listen to me more readily. I will also take some chiefs to your country in the spring; but before that time I cannot leave home. I went formerly to the English, and they gave me a medal and some clothes: when I went to the Spaniards they gave me a medal, but nothing to keep it from my skin: but now you give me a medal and clothes. But still we are poor; and I wish, brothers, you would give us something for our squaws.'

"When he sat down, Mahtoree, or White Crane,

rose:

"'I have listened,' said he, 'to what our father's words were yesterday; and I am to-day glad to see how you have dressed our old chief. I am a young man, and do not wish to take much; my fathers have made me a chief; I had much sense before, but now I think I have more than ever. What the old chief has declared I will confirm, and do whatever he and you please; but I wish that you would take pity on us, for we are very poor.'

"Another chief, called Pawnawneahpahbe, then

said:

"'I am a young man, and know but little; I cannot speak well, but I have listened to what you have told the old chief, and will do whatever you agree.'

"The same sentiments were then repeated by

Aweawechache.

"We were surprised at finding that the first of

these titles means Struck by the Pawnee, and was occasioned by some blow which the chief had received in battle from one of the Pawnee tribe. The second is in English Half Man, which seemed a singular name for a warrior, till it was explained to have its origin, probably, in the modesty of the chief. who, on being told of his exploits, would say, 'I am no warrior, I am only half a man.' The other chiefs spoke very little; but after they had finished, one of the warriors delivered a speech, in which he declared he would support them. They promised to make peace with the Ottoes and Missouris, the only nations with whom they are at war. All these harangues concluded by describing the distress of the nation: they begged us to have pity on them; to send them traders; that they wanted powder and ball; and seemed anxious that we should supply them with some of their great father's milk, the name by which they distinguish ardent spirits. We gave some tobacco to each of the chiefs, and a certificate to two of the warriors who attended the chief. We prevailed on M. Durjon to remain here. and accompany as many of the Sioux chiefs as he could collect to the seat of government. We also gave his son a flag, some clothes, and provisions, with directions to bring about a peace between the surrounding tribes, and to convey some of their chiefs to see the president. In the evening they left us, and encamped on the opposite bank, by the two Durions. During the evening and night we had much rain, and observed that the river rises a little.

"The Indians who have just left us are the Yanktons, a tribe of the great nation of Sioux. These Yanktons are about two hundred men in number, and inhabit the Jacques, Des Moines, and Sioux Rivers. In person they are stout, well proportioned, and have a certain air of dignity and boldness. In their dress they differ nothing from the other bands

of the nation whom we saw, and will describe after ward: they are fond of decorations, and use paint. and porcupine-quills, and feathers. Some of then. wore a kind of necklace of white bear's claws, three inches long, and closely strung together round thex They have only a few fowling-pieces, being generally armed with bows and arrows; in which, however, they do not appear as expert as the more northern Indians. What struck us most was an institution peculiar to them and to the Kite Indians, farther to the westward, from whom it is said to have been copied. It is an association of the most active and brave young men, who are bound to cach other by attachment, secured by a vow never to retreat before any danger or give way to their enemies. In war they go forward without shelvering themselves behind trees, or aiding their natural val our by any artifice. This punctilious determination not to be turned from their course became he roic, or ridiculous, a short time since, when the Yanktons were crossing the Missouri on the ice. A hole lay immediately in their course, which might easily have been avoided by going round. This the foremost of the band disdained to do, but went straight forward, and was lost. The others would have followed his example, but were forcibly prevented by the rest of the tribe. These young men sit, and encamp, and dance together, distinct from the rest of the nation: they are generally about thirty or thirty-five years old; and such is the deference paid to courage, that their seats in council are superior to those of the chiefs, and their persons more respected. But, as may be supposed, such indiscreet bravery will soon diminish the numbers of those who practise it; so that the band is now reduced to four warriors, who were among our visiters. These were the remains of twenty-two. who composed the society not long ago; but, in a battle with the Kite Indians of the Black Mountains. eighteen of them were killed, and these four were

dragged from the field by their companions.

"While these Indians remained with us, we made very minute inquiries relative to their situation, and numbers, and trade, and manners. This we did very satisfactorily, by means of two different interpreters; and from their accounts, joined to our interviews with other bands of the same nation, and much intelligence acquired since, we were enabled to understand with some accuracy the condition of the Sioux, hitherto so little known.

"The Sioux, or Dacorta Indians, originally settled on the Mississippi, and called by Carver Madowe sians, are now subdivided into tribes, as follow:

"First, the Yanktons: this tribe inhabits the Sioux, Des Moines, and Jacques Rivers, and num-

bers about two hundred warriors.

"Second, the Tetons of the Burned Woods: this tribe numbers about three hundred men, who rove on both sides of the Missouri, the White, and Teton Rivers.

"Third, the Tetons Okandandas: a tribe consisting of about one hundred and fifty men, who inhabit both sides of the Missouri below the Chayenne River.

"Fourth, Tetons Minnakenozzo: a nation inhabiting both sides of the Missouri above the Chayenne River, and containing about two hundred and fifty men.

"Fifth, Tetons Saone: these inhabit both sides of the Missouri below the Warreconne River, and

consist of about three hundred men.

"Sixth, Yanktons of the Plains, or Big Devils; who rove on the heads of the Sioux, Jacques, and Red Rivers: the most numerous of all the tribes, and number about five hundred men.

"Seventh, Wahpatone: a nation residing on the St. Peter's, just above the mouth of that river, and

numbering two hundred men.

"Eighth, Mindawarcarton, or proper Dacorta, or Sioux Indians: these possess the original seat of the Sioux, and are properly so denominated. They rove on both sides of the Mississippi, about the Falls of St. Anthony, and consist of three hundred men.

"Ninth, The Wahpatoota, or Leaf Beds: this nation inhabits both sides of the River St. Peter's below Yellow Wood River, amounting to about one

hundred and fifty men.

"Tenth, Sistasoone: this nation numbers two hundred men, and resides at the head of the St. Peter's. Of these several tribes more particular notice will be taken hereafter."*

September 1st they passed Calumet Bluffs, and on reaching Bonhomme Island the next day, Captain Clarke visited an ancient fortification, which is thus described: "This interesting object is on the south side of the Missouri, opposite the upper extremity of

* The following information in regard to the several tribes of Indians north and northwest of Council Bluffs was obtained by Mr. Parker from Major Pitcher, Indian agent among the Yank-The Omahas, to the number of 2000, on the Missouri, at 150 miles from that place. The Yanktons, on the Vermilion River, 2000 The Poncas, south of the Missouri, number from 600 to 800, at the confluence of L'Eau qui Court. The region from the mouth of the Great Sioux River, and that on the south of L'Eau qui Court, as high as the country of the Mandans. may be classed under the general head of the Sioux Country and is inhabited by the following bands of that nation: the Yanktons, already named, the Santas, Yanktonas, Tetons, Ogalallahs, Siowes, and Hankpapes, who course east and west from the Mississippi to the Black Hills, and sometimes as far south as the Platte. The real number of all these bands cannot be correctly ascertained, but probably it is from 40,000 to 60,000 Their habits are wandering, and they rely exclusively upon the chase for subsistence. Their principal trade is in buffalo robes. The traders have a friendly intercourse with them, and in general they are much attached to the whites The Mandans are much more stationary than any other tribe in this region; but, through repeated ill treatment, they are beginning to grow sus picious, and are losing confidence in white men.

Bonhomme Island, and in a low level plain, the hills being three miles from the river. It begins by a wall composed of earth, rising immediately from the bank of the river, and running in a direct course S. 74° W. ninety-six yards; the base of this wall or mound is seventy-five feet, and its height about eight. It then diverges in a course S. 840 W., and continues at the same height and depth to the distance of fifty-three yards, the angle being formed by a sloping descent; at the junction of these two is an appearance of a hornwork of the same height with the first angle. The same wall then pursues a course N. 690 W. for three hundred yards: near its western extremity is an opening or gateway at right angles to the wall, and projecting inward; this gateway is defended by two nearly semicircular walls placed before it, lower than the large walls; and from the gateway there seems to have been a covered way communicating with the interval between these two walls. Westward of the gate, the wall becomes much larger, being about one hundred and five feet at its base, and twelve feet high: at the end of this high ground the wall extends for fifty-six yards on a course N. 32° W.; it then turns N. 23° W. for seventy-three yards. These two walls seem to have had a double or covered way: they are from ten to fifteen feet eight inches in height, and from seventy-five to one hundred and five feet in width at the base; the descent inward being steep, while outward it forms a sort of glacis. At the distance of seventy-three yards the wall ends abruptly at a large hollow place much lower than the general level of the plain, and from which is some indication of a covered way to the water. The space between them is occupied by several mounds, scattered promiscuously through the gorge, in the centre of which is a deep round hole. From the extremity of the last wall, in a course N. 320 W., is a distance of ninety-six yards over the low ground, where the

wall recommences, and crosses the plain in a course N. 810 W., for eighteen nundred and thirty yards, to the bank of the Missouri. In this course its height is about eight feet, till it enters, at the distance of five hundred and thirty-three yards, a deep circular pond of seventy-three yards' diameter: after which it is gradually lower towards the river. It touches the river at a muddy bar, which bears every mark of being an encroachment of the water for a considerable distance; and a little above the junction is a small circular redoubt. Along the bank of the river, and at eleven hundred yards' dis tance in a straight line from this wall, is a second. about six feet high, and of considerable width: it rises abruptly from the bank of the Missouri, at a point where the river bends, and goes straight forward, forming an acute angle with the last wall, till it enters the river again not far from the mounds just described, towards which it is obviously tending. At the bend the Missouri is five hundred vards wide. the ground on the opposite side highlands, or low hills on the bank; and where the river passes between this fort and Bonhomme Island, all the distance from the bend, it is constantly washing the banks into the stream, a large sand-bank being already taken from the shore near the wall. During the whole course of this wall, or glacis, it is covered with trees, among which are many large cottontrees, two or three feet in diameter. Immediately opposite the citadel, or the part most strongly fortified, on Bonhomme Island, is a small work in a circular form, with a wall surrounding it, about six feet in height. The young willows along the water, joined to the general appearance of the two shores, induce a belief that the bank of the island is encroaching, and the Missouri indemnifies itself by washing away the base of the fortification. The citadel contains about twenty acres, but the parts between the long walls must embrace nearly five hundred acres.

"These are the first remains of the kind which we have had an opportunity of examining; but our French interpreters assure us that there are great numbers of them on the Platte, the Kanzas, the Jacques, &c.; and some of our party say that they observed two of those fortresses on the upper side of the Petit Arc Creek, not far from its mouth; that the wall was about six feet high, and the sides of the

angles one hundred yards in length."

The following day they passed La Rivière qui Court, and the day after the Poncara, where was a village belonging to the Indians of that name, but which was found deserted, it being the hunting season. "This tribe of Poncaras, who are said to have once numbered four hundred men, are now reduced to about fifty, and have associated for mutual protection with the Mahas, who are about two hundred These two nations are allied by a similarity of misfortune; they were once both numerous, both resided in villages, and cultivated Indian corn. Their common enemies, the Sioux and smallpox, drove them from their towns, which they visit only occasionally for the purposes of trade; and they now wander over the plains on the sources of the Worf and Quicurre Rivers."

"Twenty miles farther on," continues the narrative, "we reached and encamped at the foot of a round mountain on the south, having passed two small islands. This mountain, which is about three hundred feet at the base, forms a cone at the top, resembling a dome at a distance, and seventy feet or more above the surrounding highlands. As we descended from this dome, we arrived at a spot on the gradual descent of the hill, nearly four acres in extent, and covered with small holes: these are the residence of a little animal, called by the French petit chien (little dog), which sit erect near the mouth, and make a whistling noise, but, when alarmed, take refuge in their holes. In order to bring them out.

we poured into one of the holes five barrels of water without filling it, but we dislodged and caught the After digging down another of the boles for six feet, we found, on running a pole into it, that we had not yet dug half way to the bottom: we discovered, however, two frogs in the hole, and near it we killed a dark rattlesnake, which had swallowed a small prairie dog. We were also informed, though we never witnessed the fact, that a sort of lizaro and a snake live habitually with these animals. The petit chien are justly named, as they resemble a small dog in some particulars, although they have also some points of similarity to the squirrel. head resembles the squirrel in every respect, except that the ear is shorter; the tail like that of the ground squirrel; the toe nails are long, the fur is fine, and the long hair is gray."

The following days they saw large herds of buffalo, and the copses of timber appeared to contain elk and deer. "Just below Cedar Island," adds the Journal, "on a hill to the south, is the backbone of a fish, forty-five feet long, tapering towards the tail, and in a perfect state of petrifaction, fragments of which were collected and sent to Washington."

On the 11th they visited a village of barking squirrels, and succeeded in killing four of those animals, and they were rejoined by one of their missing companions, of which the following account is given:

"In the morning we observed a man riding on horseback down towards the boat, and we were much pleased to find that it was George Shannon, one of our party, for whose safety we had been very aneasy. Our two horses having strayed from us on the 26th of August, he was sent to search for them. After he had found them, he attempted to rejoin us; but, seeing some other tracks, which must have been those of Indians, and which he mistook for our own, he concluded that we were ahead, and had been for sixteen days following the bank of the river above

us. During the first four days he exhausted his bullets, and was then nearly starved, being obliged to subsist for twelve days on a few grapes, and a rabbit which he killed by making use of a hard piece of stick for a ball. One of his horses gave out, and was left behind; the other he kept as a last resource for food. Despairing of overtaking us, he was returning down the river in the hope of meeting some other boat, and was on the point of killing his horse, when he was so fortunate as to join us."

"September 14th. The hills, particularly on the south," says the Journal, "continue high, but the timber is confined to the islands and banks of the river. We had occasion here to observe the rapid undermining of these hills by the Missouri. The first attacks seem to be on the hills which overhang the river: as soon as the violence of the current destroys the grass at the foot of them, the whole texture appears loosened, and the ground dissolves and mixes with the water; the muddy mixture is then forced over the low grounds, which it covers sometimes to the depth of three inches, and gradually destroys the herbage: after which it can offer no resistance to the water, and becomes at last covered with sand."

The next day they passed the mouth of the White River, which has a bed of 300 yards in width, and at the confluence of which with the Missouri "is an excellent position for a town; the land rising by three gradual ascents, and the neighbourhood furnishing more timber than is usual in this country."

"September 16. Early in the morning," continues the narrative, "having reached a convenient spot on the south side, and at one mile and a quarter's distance, we encamped just above a small creek, which we called Corvus, having killed an animal of that genus near it. Finding that we could not proceed over the sand-bars as fast as we desired while the boat was so heavily loaded, we concluded not to

send back, as we originally intended, our third prerogue, but to detain the soldiers until spring, and in the mean time lighten the boat by loading the pirogue: this operation, added to that of drying all our wet articles, detained us during the day. came is in a beautiful plain, with timber thinly scattered for three quarters of a mile, and consisting chiefly of elm, cottonwood, some ash of an indifferent quality, and a considerable quantity of a small species of white oak: this tree seldom rises higher than thirty feet, and branches very much; the bark is rough, thick, and of a light colour; the leaves small, deeply indented, and of a pale green; the cup which contains the acorn is fringed on the edges, and embraces it about one half; the acorn itself, which grows in great profusion, is of an excellent flavour, and has none of the roughness which most other acorns possess; they are now falling, and have probably attracted the number of deer which we saw at this place, as all the animals we have seen are fond of that food. The ground having been recently burned by the Indians, is covered with young green grass, and in the neighbourhood are great quantities of fine plums. We killed a few deer for the sake of their skins, which we wanted to cover the pirogues, the meat being too poor for food. The cold season coming on, a flannel shirt was given to each man, and fresh powder to those who had exhausted their supply.

"September 17. While some of the party were engaged in the same way as yesterday, others were employed in examining the surrounding country. About a quarter of a mile behind our camp, and at an elevation of twenty feet above it, a plain extends nearly three miles parallel to the river, and about a mile back to the hills, towards which it gradually ascends. Here we saw a grove of plum-trees loaded with fruit, now ripe, and differing in nothing from those of the Atlantic States, except that the tree is

smaller and more thickly set. The ground of the plain is occupied by the burrows of multitudes of barking squirrels, who entice hither the wolves of a small kind, hawks, and polecats, all of which animals we saw, and presumed that they fed on the squirrel. This plain is intersected, nearly in its whole extent, by deep ravines, and steep, irregular rising grounds, from one to two hundred feet. On ascending the range of hills which border the plain. we saw a second high level plain, stretching to the south as far as the eye could reach. To the westward, a high range of hills, about twenty miles dis tant, runs nearly north and south, but not to any great extent, as their rise and termination is embraced by one view, and they seemed covered with a verdure similar to that of the plains. The same view extended over the irregular hills which border the northern side of the Missouri. All around, the country had been recently burned, and a young green grass about four inches high covered the ground which was enlivened by herds of antelopes and buf falo: the last of which were in such multitudes. that we cannot exaggerate in saying that at a single glance we saw three thousand of them before us Of all the animals we had seen, the antelope seems to possess the most wonderful fleetness. Shy and timorous, they generally repose only on the ridges. which command a view of all the approaches of an enemy: the acuteness of their sight distinguishes the most distant danger; the delicate sensibility of their smell defeats the precautions of concealment; and, when alarmed, their rapid career seems more like the flight of birds than the movements of a quadruped. After many unsuccessful attempts, Captain Lewis at last, by winding around the ridges, approached a party of seven, which were on an eminence towards which the wind was unfortunately blowing. The only male of the party frequently encircled the summit of the hill, as if to announce

any danger to the females, which formed a group at the top. Although they did not see Captain Lewis the smell alarmed them, and they fled when he was at the distance of two hundred yards: he immediately ran to the spot where they had been; a ravine concealed them from him; but the next moment they appeared on a second ridge, at the distance of three miles. He doubted whether they could be the same; but their number, and the extreme rapidity with which they continued their course, convinced him that they must have gone with a speed equal to that of the most distinguished race-horse. Among our acquisitions to-day were a mule-deer, a magpie, a common deer, and buffalo: Captain Lewis also saw a hare, and killed a rattlesnake near the

burrows of the barking squirrels.

"September 18. Having everything in readiness, we proceeded, with the boat much lightened, but the wind being from the N.W. we made but little way. At one mile we reached an island in the middle of the river, nearly a mile in length, and covered with red cedar; at its extremity a small creek comes in from the north: we then met some sand-bars, and the wind being very high and ahead, we encamped on the south, having made only seven miles. In addition to the common deer, which were in great abundance, we saw goats, elk, buffalo, and the blacktailed deer; the large wolves, too, are very numerous, and have long hair with coarse fur, and are of a light colour. A small species of wolf, about the size of a gray fox, was also killed, and proved to be the animal which we had hitherto mistaken for a fox: there are also many porcupines, rabbits, and barking squirrels in the neighbourhood.

"September 19. We this day enjoyed a cool clear morning, and a wind from the southeast. We reached at three miles a bluff on the south, and four miles farther the lower point of Prospect Island about two and a half miles in length. Opposite to

this are high bluffs, about eighty feet above the water, beyond which are beautiful plains, gradually rising as they recede from the river: these are watered by three streams, which empty near each other: the first is about thirty-five yards wide, the ground on its sides high and rich, with some timber; the second about twelve yards wide, but with 'ess timber; the third is nearly of the same size, and contains more water; but it scatters its waters over the large timbered plain, and empties itself into the river at three places. These rivers are called by the French les Trois Rivières des Sioux, the Three Sioux Rivers; and as the Sioux generally cross the Missouri at this place, it is called the Sioux Pass of the three rivers. These streams have the same right of asylum, though in a less degree than Pipestone Creek already mentioned."

On the 20th they arrived at the Grand Detour, or Great Bend, and two men were despatched with the only horse to hunt, and wait the arrival of the boats at the first creek beyond it. After proceeding twenty-seven and a half miles farther, they encamped on a sand-bar in the river. "Captain Clarke," continues the narrative, "who early this morning had crossed the neck of the bend, joined us in the evening. At the narrowest part, the gorge is composed of high and irregular hills of about one hundred and eighty or one hundred and ninety feet in elevation; from this descends an unbroken plain over the whole of the bend, and the country is separated from it by this ridge. Great numbers of buffalo, elk, and goats are wandering over these plains, accompanied by grouse and larks. Captain Clarke saw a hare, also, on the Great Bend. Of the goats killed to-day, one is a female, differing from the male in being smaller in size; its horns, too, are smaller and straighter, having one short prong, and no black about the neck: none of these goats have any beard, but are delicately formed, and very beautiful."

Shortly after midnight the sleepers were startled by the sergeant on guard crying out that the sand-bar was sinking, and the alarm was timely given; for scarcely had they got off with the boats before the bank under which they had been lying fell in; and by the time the opposite shore was reached, the ground on which they had been encamped sunk also. A man who was sent to step off the distance across the head of the bend, made it but 2000 yards, while its circuit is thirty miles. On the 22d they passed a creek and two islands, known by the name of the Three Sisters, where a beautiful plain extended on both sides of the river. "This is followed by an island on the north, called Cedar Island, about one mile and a half in length, and the same distance in breadth, and deriving its name from the quality of its timber. On the south side of this island is a fort and a large trading-house, built by a Mr. Loisel in order to trade with the Sioux, the remains of whose camps are in great numbers about this place. The establishment is sixty or seventy feet square. built with red cedar, and picketed in with the same materials."

The next day, in the evening, three boys of the Sioux nation swam across the river, and informed them that two parties of Sioux were encamped on the next river, one consisting of eighty, and the second of sixty lodges, at some distance above After treating them kindly, they sent them back with a present of two carrots of tobacco to their chiefs, whom they invited to a conference in the morning.

September 24. At an island a few miles above Highwater Creek they were joined by one of their hunters, "who," proceeds the narrative, "procured four elk; but while he was in pursuit of the game the Indians had stolen his horse. We left the island, and soon overtook five Indians on the shore: we anchored, and told them from the boat we were triends, and wished to continue so, but were not

afraid of any Indians; that some of their young men had stolen the horse which their great father had sent for their great chief, and that we could not treat with them until he was restored. They said that they knew nothing of the horse, but if he had been taken he should be given up. We went on and at thirteen and a half miles we anchored one hundred yards off the mouth of a river on the south side, where we were joined by both the pirogues and encamped: two thirds of the party remained on board, and the rest went as a guard on shore, with the cooks and one pirogue; we have seen along the sides of the hills on the north a great deal of stone: besides the elk, we also observed a hare: the five Indians whom we had seen followed us, and slept with the guard on shore. Finding one of them was a chief, we smoked with him, and made him a present of tobacco. This river is about seventy vards wide, and has a considerable current. As the tribe of the Sioux which inhabit it are called Tetons, we gave it the name of Teton River."

CHAPTER IV.

Council held with the Tetons.—Their Manners, Dances, &c.—Chayenne River.—Council held with the Ricara Indians.—Their Manners and Habits.—Strange Instance of Ricara Idolatry.—Another Instance —Cannonball River.—Arrival amorg the Mandans.—Character of the surrounding Country.

"September 25. The morning was fine, and the wind continued from the southeast. We raised a flagstaff and an awning, under which we assembled at twelve o'clock, with all the party parading under arms. The chiefs and warriors, from the camp two miles up the river, met us, about fifty or sixty in num

42 - 7

ber, and after smoking we delivered them a speech but as our Sioux interpreter, M. Durion, had been left with the Yanktons, we were obliged to make use of a Frenchman who could not speak fluently. and therefore we curtailed our harangue. After this we went through the ceremony of acknowledging the chiefs, by giving to the grand chief a medal, a flag of the United States, a laced uniform coat, a cocked nat and feather; to the two other chiefs, a medal and some small presents; and to two warriors of consideration, certificates. The name of the great chief is Untongasabaw, or Black Buffalo; the second, Tortohonga, or the Partisan; the third, Tartongawaka, or Buffalo Medicine; the name of one of the warriors was Wawzinggo; that of the second, Matocoquepa, or Second Bear. We then invited the chiefs on board, and showed them the boat, the air-gun, and such curiosities as we thought might amuse them. In this we succeeded too well; for, after giving them a quarter of a glass of whiskey, which they seemed to like very much, and sucked the bottle, it was with much difficulty that we could get rid of them. They at last accompanied Captain Clarke on shore, in a pirogue with five men: but it seems they had formed a design to stop us; for no sooner had the party landed than three of the Indians seized the cable of the pirogue, and one of the soldiers of the chief put his arms round the mast. The second chief, who affected intoxication, then said that we should not go on; that they had not received presents enough from us. Captain Clarke told him that he would not be prevented from going on; that we were not squaws, but warriors; that we were sent by our great father, who could in a moment exterminate them. The chief replied that he too had warriors, and was proceeding to offer personal violence to Captain Clarke, who immediately drew his sword, and made a signal to the boat to orepare for action. The Indians, who surrounded

him, drew their arrows from their quivers, and were bending their bows, when the swivel in the boat was instantly pointed towards them, and twelve of our most determined men jumped into the pirogue and joined Captain Clarke. This movement made an impression on them, for the grand chief ordered the young men away from the pirogue, and they withdrew and held a short council with the warriors. Being unwilling to irritate them, Captain Clarke then went forward, and offered his hand to the first and second chiefs, who refused to take it. He then turned from them and got into the pirogue; but he had not got more than ten paces, when both the chiefs and two of the warriors waded in after him, and he brought them on board. We then proceeded on for a mile, and anchored off a willow island, which, from the circumstances which had just oc-

curred, we called Bad-humoured Island.

"September 26. Our conduct vesterday seemed to have inspired the Indians with fear of us; and as we were desirous of cultivating their acquaintance, we complied with their wish that we should give them an opportunity of treating us well, and also suffer their squaws and children to see us and our boat, which would be perfectly new to them. Accordingly, after passing, at one and a half miles, a small willow island and several sand-bars, we came to on the south side, where a crowd of men, women, and children were waiting to receive us. Captain Lewis went on shore, and remained several hours; and observing that their disposition was friendly, we resolved to remain during the night to a dance, which they were preparing for us. Captains Lewis and Clarke, who went on shore one after the other, were met on landing by ten well-dressed young men, who took them up in a robe, highly decorated, and carried them to a large council-house, where they were placed on a dressed buffalo skin by the side of the grand chief. The hall or counc -room, was in the I.--I

shape of three quarters of a circle, covered at the top and sides with skins well dressed and sewed together. Under this shelter sat about seventy men. forming a circle round the chief, before whom were placed a Spanish flag and the one we had given them vesterday. This left a vacant circle of about six feet diameter, in which the pipe of peace was raised on two forked sticks, about six or eight inches from the ground, and under it the down of the swan was scattered: a large fire, in which they were cooking provisions, stood near, and in the centre about four hundred pounds of excellent buffalo meat, as a present for us. As soon as we were seated an old man got up, and, after approving what we had done, begged us to take pity on their unfortunate situation. To this we replied with assurances of protection. After he had ceased, the great chief rose and delivered an harangue to the same effect; then, with great solemnity, he took some of the most delicate parts of the dog which was cooked for the festival, and held it to the flag by way of sacrifice; this done, he held up the pipe of peace, and first pointed it towards the heavens, then to the four quarters of the globe, and then to the earth, made a short speech, lighted the pipe, and presented it to us. We smoked, and he again harangued his people, after which the repast was served up to us. It consisted of the dog which they had just been cooking, this being a great dish among the Sioux, and used on all festivals; to this were added pemitigon, a dish made of buffalo meat. dried or jerked, and then pounded and mixed raw with grease and a kind of ground potato, dressed like the preparation of Indian corn called hommony. to which it is little inferior. Of all these luxuries. which were placed before us in platters with horn spoons, we took the pemitigon and the potato, which we found good, but we could as yet partake but sparingly of the dog.

"We ate and smoked for an hour, when it became

dark; everything was then cleared away for the dance, a large fire being made in the centre of the house, giving at once light and warmth to the ball The orchestra was composed of about ten men, who played on a sort of tambourine, formed of skin stretched across a hoop, and made a jingling noise with a long stick to which the hoofs of deer and goats were hung; the third instrument was a small skin bag with pebbles in it: these, with five or six young men for the vocal part, made up the band. The women then came forward, highly decorated; some with poles in their hands, on which were hung the scalps of their enemies; others with guns, spears, or different trophies taken in war by their husbands. brothers, or connexions. Having arranged themselves in two columns, one on each side of the fire, as soon as the music began they danced towards each other till they met in the centre, when the rattles were shaken, and they all shouted and returned back to their places. They have no step, but shuffle along the ground; nor does the music appear to be anything more than a confusion of noises, distinguished only by hard or gentle blows upon the buffalo skin: the song is perfectly extemporaneous. In the pauses of the dance, some man of the company comes forward and recites, in a sort of low guttural tone, some little story or incident, which is either martial or ludicrous, or, as was the case this evening, voluptuous and indecent; this is taken up by the orchestra and the dancers, who repeat it in a higher strain, and dance to it. Sometimes they alternate; the orchestra first performing, and when it ceases the women raise their voices, and make a music more agreeable, that is, less intolerable than that of the musicians. The dances of the men, which are always separate from those of the women, are conducted very nearly in the same way, except that the men jump up and down instead of shuffling; and in the war dances the recitations are all of a military cast

The harmony of the entertainment had nearly been disturbed by one of the musicians, who, thinking he had not received a due share of the tobacco we had distributed during the evening, put himself into a passion, broke one of the drums, threw two of them into the fire, and left the band. They were taken out of the fire: a buffalo robe, held in one hand and beaten with the other by several of the company, supplied the place of the lost drum or tambourine, and no notice was taken of the offensive conduct of the man. We stayed till twelve o'clock at night, when we informed the chiefs that they must be fatigued with all these attempts to amuse us, and retired, accompanied by four chiefs, two of whom spent the

night with us on board.

While on shore we saw twenty-five squaws and about the same number of children, who had been taken prisoners two weeks ago in a battle with their countrymen, the Mahas. In this engagement the Sioux destroyed forty lodges, killed seventy-five men, of whom we saw many of the scalps, and took these prisoners: their appearance is wretched and dejected; the women, too; seem low in stature, coarse and ugly, though their present condition may diminish their beauty. We gave them a variety of small articles, such as awls and needles, and interceded for them with the chiefs, to whom we recommended to follow the advice of their great father, to restore the prisoners, and live in peace with the Mahas, which they promised to do.

"The tribe which we this day saw are a part of the great Sioux nation, and are known by the name of the Teton Okandandas: they are about two hundred men in number, and their chief residence is on both sides of the Missouri, between the Chayenne and Teton Rivers. In their persons they are rather ugly and ill-made, their legs and arms being too small, their cheek-bones high, and their eyes projecting. The females, with the same character of form, are more handsome; and both sexes appear cheerful and sprightly; but in our intercourse with them we discovered that they were cunning and vicious.

"The men shave the hair off their heads, except a small tuft on the top, which they suffer to grow. and wear in plaits over the shoulders; to this they seem much attached, as the loss of it is the usual sacrifice at the death of near relations. In full dress. the men of consideration wear a hawk's feather, or calumet feather worked with porcupine quills, and fastened to the top of the head, from which it falls The face and body are generally painted with a mixture of grease and coal. Over the shoulders is a loose robe or mantle of buffalo skin dressed white, adorned with porcupine quills, loosely fixed, so as to make a jingling noise when in motion, and painted with various uncouth figures, unintelligible to us, but to them emblematic of military exploits or any other incident: the hair of the robe is worn next the skin in fair weather, but when it rains the hair is put outside, and the robe is either thrown over the arm or wrapped round the body, all of which it may cover. Under this, in the winter season, they wear a kind of shirt resembling ours, made either of skin or cloth, and covering the arms and body. Round the middle is fixed a girdle of cloth, or procured dressed elk-skin, about an inch in width, and closely tied to the body; to this is attached a piece of cloth, or blanket, or skin, about a foot wide, which passes between the legs, and is tucked under the girdle both before and behind. From the hip to the ancle is covered by leggins of dressed antelope skins, with seams at the sides two inches in width, and ornamented by little tufts of hair, the produce of the scalps they have made in war, which are scattered down the leg. The winter moccasins are of dressed buffalo skin, the hair being worn inward, and soaled with thick elk-skin

parchment; those for summer are of deer or elk skin, dressed without the hair, and with soals of elk-skin. On great occasions, or whenever they are in full dress, the young men drag after them the entire skin of a polecat fixed to the heel of the moccasin. Another skin of the same animal is either tucked into the girdle, or carried in the hand, and serves as a pouch for their tobacco, or what the French traders call bois roulé: this is the inner bark of a species of red willow, which, being dried in the sun or over the fire, is rubbed between the hands and broken into small pieces, and is used alone, or mixed with tobacco. The pipe is generally of red earth, the stem made of ash, about three or four feet long, and highly decorated with feath-

ers, hair, and porcupine quills.

"The hair of the women is suffered to grow long. and is parted from the forehead across the head, at the back of which it is either collected into a kind of bag, or hangs down over the shoulders. Their moccasins are like those of the men, as are also the leggins, which do not, however, reach beyond the knee, where they are met by a long loose shift of skin, which reaches nearly to the ancles; this is fastened over the shoulders by a string, and has no sleeves, but a few pieces of the skin hang a short distance round the arm. Sometimes a girdle fastens this skin round the waist, and over all is thrown a robe like that worn by the men. They seem fond of dress. Their lodges are very neatly constructed. in the same form as those of the Yanktons: they consist of about one hundred cabins (made of white buffalo hide dressed), with a larger one in the centre for holding councils and dances. They are built round with poles, about fifteen or twenty feet high, covered with white skins. These lodges may be taken to pieces, packed up, and carried with the nation wherever they go, by dogs which bear great burdens. The women are chiefly employed in dressing buffalo skins: they seem perfectly well disposed, but are addicted to stealing anything which they can take without being observed. This nation, although it makes so many ravages among its neighbours, is badly supplied with guns. The water which they carry with them is contained chiefly in the paunches of deer and other animals, and they make use of wooden bowls. Some had their heads shaved, which we found was a species of mourning for their relations. Another usage on these occasions is to run arrows through the flesh, both above and below the elbow.

"While on shore to-day, we witnessed a quarrel between two squaws, which appeared to be growing every moment more boisterous, when a man came forward, at whose approach every one seemed terrified and ran. He took the squaws, and without any ceremony whipped them severely. On inquiring into the nature of such summary justice, we learned that this man was an officer well known to this and many other tribes. His duty is to keep the peace; and the whole interior police of the village is confided to two or three of these officers, who are named by the chief, and remain in power some days, at least till the chief appoints a successor: they seem to be a sort of constable or sentinel, since they are always on the watch to keep tranquillity during the day, and guarding the camp in the night. The short duration of their office is compensated by its authority. Their power is supreme, and in the suppression of any riot or disturbance no resistance to them is suffered; their persons are sacred; and if, in the execution of their duty, they strike even a chief of the second class, they cannot be punished for this salutary insolence. In general they accompany the person of the chief; and when ordered to any duty, however dangerous, it is a point of honour rather to die than to refuse obedience. Thus, when they attempted to stop us y sterday, the chief

ordered one of these men to take possession of the boat; he immediately put his arms round the mast, and, as we understood, no force, except the command of the chief, would have induced him to release his hold. Like the other men, their bodies are blackened; but their distinguishing mark is a collection of two or three raven skins fastened to the girdle behind the back, in such a way that the tails stick out horizontally from the body. On his head, too, is a raven skin split into two parts, and tied so as to let the beak project from the forehead.

"September 27. We rose early, and the two chiefs took off, as a matter of course, and according to their custom, the blanket on which they had slept. To this we added a peck of corn, as a present to each. Captain Lewis and the chiefs went on shore to see a part of the nation that was expected. but did not come. He returned at two o'clock with four of the chiefs, and a warrior of distinction called Wadrapa (or On his Guard). They examined the boat, and admired whatever was strange during half an hour, when they left it with great reluctance. Captain Clarke accompanied them to the lodge of the grand chief, who invited them to a dance, where, being joined by Captain Lewis, they remained till a late hour. The dance was very similar to that of vesterday. About twelve we left them, taking the second chief and one principal warrior on board. As we came near the boat, the man who steered the pirogue by mistake brought her broadside against the boat's cable, and broke it. We called up all hands to their oars. But our noise alarmed the two Indians; they called out to their companions, and immediately the whole camp crowded to the shore: but after half an hour they returned, leaving about sixty men near us. The alarm given by the chiefs was said to be, that the Mahas had attacked us. and that they were desirous of assisting us to repel them But we suspected that they were afraid we meant to set sail, and intended to prevent us from doing so; for in the night the Maha prisoners had told one of our men, who understood the language, that we were to be stopped. We therefore, without giving any indication of our suspicion, prepared everything for an attack, as the loss of our anchor obliged us to come near to a falling bank, very un-

favourable for defence.

"We were not mistaken in these opinions; for when, in the morning, after dragging unsuccessfully for the anchor, we wished to set sail, it was with great difficulty that we could make the chiefs leave the boat. At length we got rid of all except the great chief, when, just as we were setting out, several of the chief's soldiers sat on the rope which held the boat to the shore. Irritated at this, we got everything ready to fire on them if they persisted; but the great chief said that these were his soldiers. and only wanted some tobacco. We had already refused a flag and some tobacco to the second chief, who had demanded it with great importunity; but, willing to leave them without going to extremities, we threw him a carrot of tobacco, saying to him, 'You have told us that you were a great man, and have influence; now show your influence by taking the rope from those men, and we will then go on without any farther trouble. This appeal to his pride had the desired effect; he went out of the boat, gave the soldiers the tobacco, and, pulling the rope out of their hands, delivered it on board, and we then set sail under a breeze from the southeast. After sailing about two miles, we observed the third chief beckoning to us: we took him on board, and he informed us that the rope had been held by the order of the second chief, who was a double-faced man. A little farther on we were joined by the son of the chief, who came on board to see his father. On his return we sent a speech to the nation, explaining what we had done, and dvising there to

peace; but if they persisted in their attempts to stop us, we were willing and able to defend ourselves."

After spending four days in this manner with the Tetons, they proceeded on their way. Stragglers of the unfriendly tribe they had just left appeared at times on the bank, and were disposed to be troubesome: at one place they saw an encampment of 100 of them. On the 1st of October they passed a river corruptly rendered Dog River, as if from the French "chien:" its true appellation is Chayenne, from the Indians of that name. The history of this tribe "is the short and melancholy relation of the calamities of almost all the Indians. They were a numerous people, and lived on the Chavenne, a branch of the Red River of Lake Winnipeg. The invasion of the Sioux drove them westward: in their progress they halted on the southern side of the Missouri, below the Warreconne, where their ancient fortifications still exist; but the same impulse again drove them to the heads of the Chayenne, where they now rove, and occasionally visit the Ricaras. They are now reduced, but still number three hundred men."

This river rises in the Black Mountains; and M Vallé, one of three French traders whom they found here waiting for the Sioux coming down from the Ricaras, informed them that he had passed the last winter three hundred leagues up the Chayenne, un-"That river he represented der those mountains. as very rapid, liable to sudden swells, the bed and shores formed of coarse gravel, and difficult of ascent even for canoes. One hundred leagues from its mouth it divides into two branches, one coming from the south, the other, at forty leagues from the junction, entering the Black Mountains. The land which it waters, from the Missouri to the Black Mountains, resembles the country on the Missouri except that the former has even less timber, and of

that the greater proportion is cedar. The Chavennes reside chiefly on the heads of the river, and steal horses from the Spanish settlement: a plun dering excursion which they perform in a month's The Black Mountains, he observed, were very high, covered with great quantities of pine, and in some parts the snow remains during the summer There are also great quantities of goats, white bear, prairie cocks, and a species of animal which, from his description, must resemble a small elk, with large circular horns."

They still continued to be annoyed at different times by the Tetons on the banks. The weather began to be very cold, with a white frost in the morning. On the 6th of October, they halted for dinner at a village which they supposed to have belonged to the Ricaras: "It is situated in a low plain on the river, and consists of about eighty lodges of an octagon form, neatly covered with earth, placed as close to each other as possible, and picketed round. The skin canoes, mats, buckets, and articles of furniture found in the lodges, led to the belief that it had been left in the spring."

The next day they passed the Sawawkawna; and just below its mouth was "another village or wintering camp of the Ricaras, composed of about sixty lodges, built in the same form as those passed the day before, with willow and straw mats, baskets, and buffalo-skin canoes remaining entire in the

camp."

At a short distance above the Wetawhoo River they came to an island where was a village of the Ricaras, and which Captain Lewis went to see. "It is situated in the centre of the island, near the southern shore, under the foot of some high, bald, uneven hills, and contains about sixty lodges. The island itself is three miles long, and covered with fields in which the Indians raise corn, beans, and potatoes. Several Frenchmen, living among these

Indians as interpreters or traders, came back with Captain Lewis, and among them M. Gravelines, a

man who has acquired the language."

"On the 9th," continues the narrative, "the wind was so cold and high last night, and during all the day, that we could not assemble the Indians in council; but some of the party went to the village. We received the visits of the three principal chiefs. with many others, to whom we gave some tobacco, and told them that we would speak to them to-morrow. The names of these chiefs were, first, Kakawissassa, or Lighting Crow; second chief, Pocasse, or Hay; third chief, Piaheto, or Eagle's Feather. Notwithstanding the high waves, two or three squaws rowed to us in little canoes made of a single buffalo skin, stretched over a frame of boughs interwoven like a basket, and with the most perfect composure. The object which appeared to astonish the Indians most was Captain Clarke's servant York, a remarkably stout, strong negro. They had never seen a being of that colour, and therefore flocked round him to examine the extraordinary monster. By way of amusement, he told them that he had once been a wild animal, and been caught and tamed by his master; and to convince them, showed them feats of strength which, added to his looks. made him more terrible than we wished him to be."

The following morning, M. Gravelines, who had breakfasted with Captain Lewis, was sent to invite the Ricara chiefs to a conference. "They all assembled," says the Journal, "at one o'clock, and, after the usual ceremonies, we addressed them in the same way in which we had already spoken to the Ottoes and Sioux. We then made or acknowledged three chiefs, one for each of the three villages, giving to each a flag, a medal, a red coat, a cocked hat and feather, also some goods, paint, and tobacco, which they divided among themselves. After this the air-gun was exhibited, very much to their astonishment; nor were

they less surprised at the colour and manner of York. On our side, we were equally gratified at discovering that these Ricaras made use of no spirtuous liquors of any kind; the example of the traders who bring it to them, so far from tempting, having in fact disgusted them. Supposing that it was as agreeable to them as to the other Indians, we had at first offered them whiskey; but they refused it with this sensible remark, that they were surprisea that their father should present to them a liquor which would make them fools. On another occasion they observed to M. Tabeau, that no man could be a friend who tried to lead them into such follies. The council being over, they retired to consult on their answer

"The next morning, at eleven o'clock, we again met in council at our camp. The grand chief made a short speech of thanks for the advice we had give, and promised to follow it; adding that the door was now open, and no one dare shut it, and that we might depart whenever we pleased, alluding to the treatment we had received from the Sioux. They also brought us some corn, beans, and dried squashes, and in return we gave them a steel mill, with which they were much pleased. At one o'clock we left our camp with the grand chief and his nephew on board, and at about two miles anchored below a creek on the south, separating the second and third village of the Ricaras, which are about half a mile distant from each other. We visited both the villages, and sat conversing with the chiefs for some time, during which they presented us with a bread made of corn and beans, also corn and beans boiled, and a large rich bean which they take from the mice of the prairie, who discover and collect it. two villages are placed near each other in a high amooth prairie; a fine situation, except that, having no wood, the inhabitants are obliged to go for it across the river to a timbered lowland opposite to them. We told them that we would speak to them in the morning at their villages separately.

"Accordingly, after breakfast, we went on shore to the house of the chief of the second village, named Lassel, where we found his chiefs and warriors. They made us a present of about seven bushels of corn, a pair of leggins, a twist of their tobacco, and the seeds of two different species of tobacco. chief then delivered a speech expressive of his gratitude for the presents and the good counsels which we had given him; his intention of visiting his great father but for fear of the Sioux; and requested us to take one of the Ricara chiefs up to the Mandans, and negotiate a peace between the two nations. To this we replied in a suitable way, and then repaired to the third village. Here we were addressed by the chief, in nearly the same terms as before, and entertained with a present of ten bushels of corn. some beans, dried pumpkins, and squashes. After we had answered, and explained the magnitude and power of the United States, the three chiefs came with us to the boat. We gave them some sugar, a little salt, and a sun-glass. Two of them then left us, and a chief of the third, by name Ahketahnasha, or Chief of the Town, accompanied us to the Mandans. At two o'clock we left the Indians, who crowded to the shore to take leave of us.

"The Ricaras were originally colonies of Paw nees, who established themselves on the Missouri below the Chayenne, where the traders still remember that twenty years ago they occupied a number of villages. From that situation a part of the Ricaras emigrated to the neighbourhood of the Mandans, with whom they were then in alliance. The rest of the nation continued near the Chayenne till the year 1797, in the course of which, distressed by their wars with the Sioux, they joined their countrymen near the Mandans. Soon after a new war arose between the Ricaras and the Mandans, in consequence of which the former came down the river to their present position. In this migration, those

who had first gone to the Mandans kept together. and now live in the two lower villages, which may thence be considered as the Ricaras proper. The third village was composed of such remnants of the villages as had survived the wars; and as these were nine in number, a difference of pronunciation, and some difference of language may be observed between them and the Ricaras proper, who do not understand all the words of these wanderers. villages are within the distance of four miles of each other, the two lower ones consisting of between one hundred and fifty and two hundred men each, the third of three hundred. The Ricaras are tall and well-proportioned, the women handsome and lively, and, as among other savages, to them falls all the drudgery of the field, and the labours of procuring subsistence, except that of hunting. Both sexes are poor, but kind and generous; and, although they receive with thankfulness what is given to them, do not beg as the Sioux did; though this praise should be qualified by mentioning that an axe was stolen last night from our cooks.

"The dress of the men is a simple pair of mocca sins, leggins, and a cloth round the middle, over which a buffalo robe is occasionally thrown, with their hair, arms, and ears decorated with different ornaments. The women wear moccasins, leggins, a long shirt made of goats' skins, generally white and fringed, which is tied round the waist; to these they add, like the men, a buffalo robe without the

hair in summer."

* * * " The Ricara lodges are in a circular or oc tagonal form, and generally about thirty or forty feet in diameter. They are made by placing forked posts, about six feet high, round the circumference of the circle; these are joined by poles from one fork to another, which are supported also by other orked poles slanting from the ground. In the cenre of the lodge are placed four higher forks, about

42 - 8

fifteen feet in length, connected together by beams from these to the lower poles the rafters are extended so as to leave a vacancy in the middle for the smoke. The frame of the building is then covered with willow branches, with which is interwoven grass, and over this mud or clay; the aperture for the door is about four feet wide, and before it is a sort of entry, about ten feet from the lodge. They are very warm and compact.

"They cultivate maize or Indian corn, beans, pumpkins, watermelons, squashes, and a species of

tobacco peculiar to themselves.

"Their commerce is chiefly with the traders, who supply them with goods in return for peltries, which they procure not only by their own hunting, but in exchange for corn from their less civilized neighbours. The object chiefly in demand seemed to be red paint; but they would give anything they had to spare for the most trifling article. One of the men to-day gave an Indian a hook made out of a pin, and he gave him in return a pair of moccasins.

"They express a disposition to keep at peace with all nations; but they are well-armed with fusils, and, being much under the influence of the Sioux, who exchange the goods which they get from the British for Ricara corn, their minds are sometimes poisoned, and they cannot be always depended on. At the present moment they are at war with the Man-

dans."

* * * " In the morning of the 13th our visiters left us, except the brother of the chief who accompanies us and one of the squaws. We passed at an early hour a camp of Sioux on the north bank, who merely looked at us without saying a word, and, from the character of the tribe, we did not solicit a conversation. At ten and a half miles we reached the mouth of a creek on the north, which takes its rise from some ponds a short distance to the northeast. To this stream we gave the name of Stone

Idol Creek; for, after passing a willow and sand island just above its mouth, we discovered that, a few miles back from the Missouri, there are two stones resembling human figures, and a third like a dog. all which are objects of great veneration among the Ricaras. Their history would adorn the Metamorphoses of Ovid. A young man was deeply enamoured with a girl whose parents refused their consent to the marriage. The youth went out into the fields to mourn his misfortunes; a sympathy of feeling led the lady to the same spot; and the faithful dog would not cease to follow his master. wandering together, and having nothing but grapes to subsist on, they were at last converted into stone. which, beginning at the feet, gradually invaded the nobler parts, leaving nothing unchanged but a bunch of grapes, which the female holds in her hands to this day. Whenever the Ricaras pass these sacred stones, they stop to make some offering of dress to propitiate these deities. Such is the account given by the Ricara chief, which we had no mode of examining, except that we found one part of the story very agreeably confirmed; for on the river near where the said event is said to have occurred, we found a greater abundance of fine grapes than we had yet seen."

* * * "Above the Ricara Island the Missouri becomes narrow and deeper, the sand-bars being generally confined to the points; the current, too, is much more gentle; the timber on the lowlands is also in much greater quantities, though the high

grounds are still naked "

On their route the next day, corporeal punishment was inflicted on one of the soldiers. "This operation," says the journalist, "affected the Indian chief very sensibly, for he cried aloud during the punishment. We explained the offence and the reasons of it: he acknowledged that examples were necesary, and that he himself had given them by punit.—K

ishing with death; but his nation never whipped even children from their birth."

During their progress on the 16th they fell in with several small encampments of Ricaras, with whom the ordinary civilities were exchanged. proceeded," continues the narrative, "there were great numbers of goats on the banks of the river. and we soon after saw large flocks of them in the water. They had been gradually driven into the river by the Indians, who now lined the shore so as to prevent their escape, and were firing on them; while sometimes boys went into the river and killed them with sticks. They seemed to be very successful, for we counted fifty-eight which they had killed. We ourselves killed some, and then passing the lodges to which these Indians belonged, encamped at the distance of half a mile on the south, having made fourteen and a half miles. We were soon visited by numbers of these Ricaras, who crossed the Two of them then reriver hallooing and singing. turned for some goats' flesh and buffalo meat dried and fresh, with which they made a feast that lasted till late at night, and caused much music and merriment."

Great numbers of goats were seen by them for several days, coming to the north bank of the river "These animals," M. Gravelines stated, "spend the summer in the plains east of the Missouri, and return in the autumn to the Black Mountains, where they subsist on leaves and shrubbery during the winter, and resume their migrations in the spring."

At Le Boulet, or Cannonball River, so called from the number of large round stones on the shore, they met, on the 18th, with two Frenchmen in the employ of M. Gravelines, who had been robbed by the Mandans of their traps, furs, and other articles, and who were descending the river in a pirogue; but they turned back with the party in expectation of obtaining redress through their means.

As they proceeded on the 19th, the banks of the Missouri on both sides presented low grounds, much better timbered than those farther down the river. The hills were at one or two miles' distance from the shore, and the streams which flowed from them were brackish, the mineral salts appearing on the sides of the hills and edges of the runs. In walking along the shore they counted no less than fifty-two herds of buffalo, and three of elk, at a single view; also deer, pelicans, and wolves. They encamped opposite to the uppermost of a number of round hills, forming a cone at the top, one of them ninety feet in height. The chief who was with them stated that the calumet bird lived in the holes formed by the filtration of the water from the top of these hills through the sides. Near by, on the point of a hill ninety feet above the plain, were the remains of an old village, which was strong, and had been fortified. This, the chief informed them, was the remains of one of the Mandan villages; and they were the first ruins they had seen of that nation in ascending the Missouri.

The next day they came to the remains of another village of the Mandans, who, the Ricara chief said, once occupied a number of villages on either side of the river, till the Sioux forced them forty miles higher up; whence, after a few years' residence, they moved to their present position. "We have seen," continues the narrative, "great numbers of elk, deer, goats, and buffalo, and the usual attendants of these last, the wolves, who follow their movements, and feed upon those who die by accident, or who are too poor to keep pace with the herd: we also wounded a white bear, and saw some fresh tracks of those animals, which are twice as large as the track of a man."

Soon after starting on the 21st, they came to the Chisshetaw Creek, some distance up which, the Ricara chief stated, was "a large rock, which was held in great veneration, and visited by parties who go to consult it as to their own or their nations' destinies, all of which they discern in some sort of figures or paintings with which it is covered. About two miles off from the mouth of the river, the party on shore aw another of the objects of Ricara superstition: it is a large oak-tree, standing alone in the open prairie; and as it, alone, has withstood the fire which has consumed everything around, the Indians naturally ascribe to it extraordinary powers. One of their ceremonies is to make a hole in the skin of their necks, through which a string is passed, and the other end tied to the body of the tree; and after remaining in this way for some time, they think they become braver."

The weather was now growing colder, with some snow; notwithstanding which, a party of the Sioux which they fell in with had on no other covering than a piece of cloth or of skin about the middle. Within the distance of twenty miles, they had passed the ruins of no less than nine villages of the Mandans. Nearly all that remained of them were the wail by which they were surrounded, the fallen heaps of earth which covered the houses, and occasionally human sculls, and the teeth and bones of men and of different animals, which were scattered on the

surface of the ground.

On the 24th of October they came to a large island, on which they found one of the grand chiefs of the Mandans, who was on a hunting excursion. He met his enemy, the Ricara chief, with great ceremony and apparent cordiality, and smoked with him; and, after visiting his lodges, the grand chief and his brother came on board their boat for a short time. They encamped on the north side, below an old village of the Mandans and Ricaras. Here four Mandans came down from a camp above, and the Ricara chief returned with them to their camp, which was considered a favourable augury of their pacific views towards each other

The weather continued cold, and after passing several deserted Indian villages the next day, parties of the Mandans, both on foot and horseback, came along the river to view them, and were very desirous that they should land and talk to them. But as they were unable to do this, on account of the sand-breaks on the shore, they sent their Ricara chief to them in a

pirogue.

After putting the Ricara chief again on shore, on the 26th, to join the Mandans, who were in great numbers, they proceeded to the camp of the grand chiefs. "Here we met," says the Journal, "a Mr. M'Cracken. one of the Northwest or Hudson's Bay Company. who arrived with another person about nine days ago, to trade for horses and buffalo robes. Two of the chiefs came on board with some of their nousehold furniture, such as earthen pots and a little corn, and went on with us: the rest of the Indians following on shore. At one mile beyond the camp we passed a small creek, and at three more a bluff of coal, of an inferior quality, on the south. After making eleven miles we reached an old field, where the Mandans had cultivated grain last summer, and encamped for the night on the south side, about half a mile below the first village of the Mandans." * * * * " As soon as we arrived, a crowd of men, women, and children came down to see us. Captain Lewis returned with the principal chiefs to the village, while the others remained with us during the evening. The object which seemed to surprise them most was a cornmill fixed to the boat, which we had occasion to use, and which delighted them by the ease with which it reduced the grain to powder. Among others who visited us was the son of the grand chief of the Mandans, who had his two little fingers cut off at the second joint. On inquiring into this accident, we found that it was customary to express grief for the death of relations by some corporeal suffering, and that the usual mode was to lose two joints of the little finger, or sometimes the other fingers."

CHAPTER V.

Council held with the Mandans .- A Prairie on Fire, and a sm gular Instance of Preservation —Peace established between the Mandans and Ricaras.—The Party encamp for the Win ter.-Indian Mode of catching Goats.-Beautiful Appearance of Northern Lights - Friendly Character of the Indians .-Some Account of the Mandans, the Ahnahaways, and the Minnetarees.—The Party acquire the Confidence of the Mandans by taking part in their Controversy with the Sioux .-Religion of the Mandans, and their singular Conception of the term Medicine.—Their Tradition.—The Sufferings of the Party from the Severity of the Season .- Indian Game of Billiards described. - Account of the Sioux.

"OCTOBER 27. At an early hour we proceeded, and anchored off the village. Captain Clarke went on shore, and, after smoking a pipe with the chiefs, was desired to remain and eat with them. He declined on account of his being unwell; but his refusal gave great offence to the Indians, who considered it dis respectful not to eat when invited, till the cause was explained to their satisfaction. We sent them some tobacco, and then proceeded to the second village on the north, passing by a bank containing coal, and a second village, and encamped at four miles on the north, opposite to a village of Ahnahaways. We here met with a Frenchman named Jesseaume, who lives among the Indians with his wife and children. and whom we take as an interpreter. The Indians had flocked to the bank to see us as we passed, and they visited in great numbers the camp, where some remained all night.

"We sent in the evening three young Indians with a present of tobacco for the chiefs of the three upper villages, inviting them to come down in the morning to a council with us. Accordingly, the

zext day we were joined by many of the Minnetarees and Ahnahaways from above, but the wind was so violent from the southwest that the chiefs of the lower villages could not come up, and the council was deferred till to-morrow. In the mean while we entertained our visiters by showing them what was new to them in the boat; all which, as well as our black servant, they called Great Medicine, the meaning of which we afterward learned. We also consulted the grand chief of the Mandans, Black Cat. and M. Jessaume, as to the names, characters, &c., of the chiefs with whom we are to hold the council. In the course of the day we received several presents from the women, consisting of corn, boiled hommony, and garden stuffs: in our turn, we gratified the wife of the great chief with the gift of a glazed earthen jar. Our hunter brought us two beaver In the afternoon we sent the Minnetaree chiefs to smoke for us with the great chiefs of the Mandans, and told them we would speak in the morning.

" Finding that we shall be obliged to pass the winter at this place, we went up the river about one and a half miles to-day, with a view of finding a convenient spot for a fort: but the timber was too scarce

and small for our purposes.

"October 29. The morning was fine, and we prepared our presents and speech for the council. After breakfast we were visited by an old chief of the Ahnahaways, who, finding himself growing old and weak, had transferred his power to his son, who is now at war against the Shoshonees. At ten o'clock the chiefs were all assembled under an awning of our sails, stretched so as to exclude the wind, which had become high. That the impression might be the more forcible, the men were all paraded, and the council opened by a discharge from the swivel of the boat. We then delivered a speech, which, like those we had already made, intermingled advice with assurances of friendship and trade

While we were speaking the old Ahahaway chief grew very restless, and observed that he could not wait long, as his camp was exposed to the hostilities of the Shoshonees. He was instantly rebuked with great dignity by one of the chiefs, for this violation of decorum at such a moment, and remained quiet during the rest of the council. Towards the end of our speech we introduced the subiect of our Ricara chief, with whom we recommend ed a firm peace: to this they seemed well disposed, and all smoked with him very amicably. mentioned the goods which had been taken from the Frenchman, and expressed a wish that they should be restored. This being over, we proceeded to distribute the presents with great ceremony. One chief of each town was acknowledged by a gift of a flag, a medal with the likeness of the President of the United States, a uniform coat, hat, and feather. To the second chiefs we gave a medal representing some domestic animals, and a loom for weaving; to the third chiefs, medals with the impression of a farmer sowing grain. A variety of other presents were distributed, but none seemed to give them more satisfaction than an iron corn-mill, which we gave to the Mandans.

"The chiefs who were made to-day are Shahaka, or Big White, a first chief, and Kagohami, or Little Raven, a second chief of the lower village of the Mandans, called Matootonha. The other chiefs of an inferior quality who were recommended were first, Ohheenaw, or Big Man, a Chavenne taken prisoner by the Mandans, who adopted him, and he now enjoys great consideration among the tribe; second, Shotahawrora, or Coal, of the second Mandan village, which is called Rooptahee. We made Poscopseah, or Black Cat, the first chief of the village. and the grand chief of the whole Mandan nation his second chief is Kagonomokshe, or Raven Man Chief. Inferior chiefs of this village were. Tawnuheo, and Bellahsara, of which we did not .earn the translation.

"In the third village, which is called Mahawha. and where the Arwacahwas reside, we made one first chief, Tetuckopinreha, or White Buffalo Robe Unfolded, and recognised two of an inferior order: Minnissurraree, or Neighing Horse, and Locongotiha,

or Old Woman at a Distance.

"Of the fourth village, where the Minnetarees live, and which is called Metaharta, we made a first chief, Ompsehara, or Black Moccasin; a second chief, Ohhaw, or Little Fox. Other distinguished chiefs of this village were, Mahnotah, or Big Thief, a man whom we did not see, as he is out fighting, and was killed soon after; and Mahserassa, or Tail of the Calumet Bird. In the fifth village we made a first chief, Eapanopa, or Red Shield; a second chief, Wankerassa, or Two-tailed Calumet Bird, both young chiefs. Other persons of distinction are, Shahakohopinnee, or Little Wolf's Medicine; Ahrattanamockshe, or Wolfman Chief, who is now at war, and is the son of the old chief we have mentioned, whose name is Caltahcota, or Cherry on a Bush.

"The presents intended for the grand chief of the Minnetarees, who was not at the council, were sent to him by the old chief Caltahcota; and we delivered to a young chief those intended for the chief of the lower village. The council was concluded by a shot from our swivel, and, after firing the air-gun for their amusement, they retired to de liberate on the answer which they are to give to

morrow.

"In the evening the prairie took fire, either by accident or design, and burned with great fury, the whole plain being enveloped in flames. So rapid was its progress that a man and a woman were burned to death before they could reach a place of safety; another man, with his wife and child, were much burned, and several other persons narrowly escaped

I.—-L

destruction. Among the rest, a boy of the half white breed escaped unhurt in the midst of the flames; his safety was ascribed to the great medicine spirit, who had preserved him on account of his being white. But a much more natural cause was he presence of mind of his mother, who, seeing no hopes of carrying off her son, threw him on the ground, and, covering him with the fresh hide of a buffalo, escaped herself from the flames. as the fire had passed, she returned and found him untouched, the skin having prevented the flame

from reaching the grass on which he lay.

"October 30. We were this morning visited by two persons from the lower village: one, the Big White, the chief of the village; the other, the Chayenne, called the Big Man: they had been hunting, and did not return yesterday early enough to attend the council. At their request we repeated part of our speech of yesterday, and put the medal round the neck of the chief. Captain Clarke took a pirogue and went up the river in search of a good wintering-place, and returned after going seven miles to the lower point of an island on the north side, about one mile in length. He found the banks on the north side high, with coal occasionally, and the country fine on all sides; but the want of wood. and the scarcity of game up the river, induced us to decide on fixing ourselves lower down during the winter. In the evening our men danced among themselves, to the great amusement of the Indians.

"October 31. A second chief arrived this morning with an invitation from the grand chief of the Mandans to come to his village, where he wished to present some corn to us, and to speak with us. Captain Clarke walked down to his village. He was first seated with great ceremony on a robe by the side of the chief, who then threw over his shoulders another robe handsomely ornamented; the pipe was then smoked with several of the old men, who

were seated around the chief. After some time he began his discourse by observing that he believed what we had told him, and that they should enjoy peace, which would gratify him as well as his people, because they could then hunt without fear of being attacked, and the women might work in the fields without looking every moment for the enemy, and at night put off their moccasins: a phrase by which is conveyed the idea of security, when the women could undress at night without fear of attack. As to the Ricaras, he continued, in order to show you that we wish peace with all men, that chief, pointing to his second chief, will go with some warriors back to the Ricaras with their chief now here, and smoke with that nation. When we heard of your coming, all the nations around returned from their hunting to see you, in hopes of receiving large presents; all are disappointed, and some discontented; for his part, he was not much so, though his village was. He added that he would go and see his great father the president. the steel-traps stolen from the Frenchmen were then laid before Captain Clarke, and the women brought about twelve bushels of corn. After the chief had finished, Captain Clarke made an answer to the speech, and then returned to the boat, where he found the chief of the third village and Kagohami, the Little Raven, who smoked and talked about an hour. After they left the boat the grand chief of the Mandans came dressed in the clothes we had given him, with his two children, and begged to see the men dance, in which they willingly gratified him.

"November 1. Mr. M'Cracken, the trader whom we found here, set out to-day on his return to the British fort and factory on the Assiniboin River, about one hundred and fifty miles from this place. He took a letter from Captain Lewis to the Northwest Company, enclosing a copy of the passpon granted by the British minister in the United States.

At ten o'clock the chiefs of the lower village arrived; they requested that we would call at their village for some corn; said that they were willing to make peace with the Ricaras; that they had never provoked the war between them; but as the Ricaras had killed some of their chiefs, they had retaliated on them; that they had killed them like birds till they were tired of killing them, so that they would send a chief and some warriors to smoke with them. In the evening we dropped down to the lower village, where Captain Lewis went on shore, and Captain Clarke proceeded to a point of wood on the north side.

"November 2. He therefore went up to the village, where eleven bushels of corn were presented to him. In the mean time Captain Clarke went down with the boats three miles, and, having found a good position where there was plenty of timber, encamped, and began to fell trees to build our huts. Our Ricara chief set out with one Mandan chief, and several Minnetaree and Mandan warriors: the wind was from the southeast, and the weather being fine.

a crowd of Indians came down to visit us.

"November 3. We now began the building of our cabins, and the Frenchmen who were to return to St. Louis are building a pirogue for the purpose. We sent six men in a pirogue to hunt down the river. We were also fortunate enough to engage in our service a Canadian Frenchman, who had been with the Chayenne Indians on the Black Mountains, and last summer descended thence by the Little Missouri. M. Jessaume, our interpreter, also came down with his squaw and children to live at our camp. In the evening we received a visit from Kagohami, or Little Raven, whose wife accompanied him, bringing about sixty pounds' weight of dried meat, a robe, and a pot of meal. We gave him, in return, a piece of tobacco, to his wife an axe and a few small articles, and both of them spent the night at our camp. Two beavers were caught in traps this morning.

"November 4. We continued our labours: the timber which we employ is large and heavy, and consists chiefly of cottonwood and elm, with some ash of an inferior size. Great numbers of the Indians pass our camp on their hunting excursions. the day was clear and pleasant; but last night was

very cold, and there was a white frost.

"November 5. The Indians are all out on their hunting parties: a camp of Mandans caught within two days one hundred goats a short distance below us. Their mode of hunting them is to form a large strong pen or fold, from which a fence, made of bushes, gradually widens on each side: the animals are surrounded by the hunters, and gently driven towards this pen, in which they imperceptibly find themselves enclosed, and are then at the mercy of the hunters. The weather is cloudy, and the wind moderate from the northwest. Late at night we were awakened by the sergeant on guard, to see the beautiful phenomenou called the northern light. Along the northern sky was a large space, occupied by a light of a pale but brilliant white colour, which, rising from the horizon, extended itself to nearly twenty degrees above it. After glittering for some time, its colours would be overcast, and almost obscured, but again it would burst out with renewed beauty: the uniform colour was pale light, but its shapes were various and fantastic. At times the sky was lined with light-coloured streaks, rising perpendicularly from the horizon, and gradually expanding into a body of light, in which we could trace the floating columns sometimes advancing, sometimes retreating, and shaping into infinite forms the space in which they moved. It all faded away before the morning.

"November 6. M. Gravelines, and four others who came with us, returned to the Ricaras in a small pirogue: we gave him directions to accompany some of the Ricara chiefs to the seat of gov-

ernment in the spring.

"November 7. The day was temperate, but cloudy and foggy, and we were enabled to go on with our

work with much expedition.

"November 8. The morning again cloudy: our huts advance very well, and we are visited by numvers of Indians, who come to let their horses graze near us. In the day the horses are let loose in quest of grass; in the night they are collected, and receive an armful of small boughs of the cottonwood, which, being very juicy, soft, and brittle, form nutritious and agreeable food. The frost this morning was very severe, the weather during the day cloudy, and the wind from the northwest. We procured from an Indian a weasel, perfectly white except the extremity of the tail, which was black. Great numbers of wild geese are passing to the south, but their flight is too high for us to procure any of them.

"November 10. We had again a raw day, a northwest wind, but rose early in the hope of finishing our work before the extreme cold begins. A chief, who is a half Pawnee, came to us and brought a present of half a buffalo, in return for which we gave him some small presents, and a few articles to his wife and son. He then crossed the river in a buffalo-skin canoe: his wife took the boat on her back, and carried it to the village, three miles off. Large flocks of geese and brant, and also a few

ducks, are passing towards the south.

"November 11. The weather is cold. We re ceived the visit of two squaws, prisoners from the Rock Mountains, and purchased by Chaboneau. The Mandans at this time are out hunting the buffalo

"November 12. The last night has been cold, and this morning we had a very hard frost: the wind changeable during the day, and some ice appears on the edges of the rivers; swans, too, are passing to the south. The Big White came down to us, having packed on the back of his squaw about one hundred pounds of very fine meat, for which we gave

him, as well as the squaw, some presents, particularly an axe to the woman, with which she was very

much pleased.

"November 13. We this morning unloaded the boat, and stowed away the contents in a storehouse which we have built. At half past ten ice began to flow down the river for the first time. In the course of the morning we were visited by the Black Cat, Poscapsahe, who brought an Assiniboin chief and seven warriors to see us. This man, whose name is Chechawk, is a chief of one out of three bands of Assiniboins, who wander over the plains between the Missouri and Assiniboin during the summer, and in the winter carry the spoils of their hunting to the traders on the Assiniboin River, and occasionally come to this place: the whole three bands consist of about eight hundred men. We gave him a twist of tobacco to smoke with his people, and a gold cord for himself: the Sioux also asked for whiskey, which we refused to give them. It snowed all day, and the air was very cold.

"November 14. The river rose last night half an inch, and is now filled with floating ice: this morning was cloudy, with some snow. About seventy lodges of Assiniboins and some Knistenaux are at the Mandan village; and, this being the day of adoption and exchange of property between them all, it is accompanied by a dance, which prevents our seeing more than two Indians to-day. These Knistenaux are a band of Chippeways, whose language they speak: they live on the Assiniboin and Saskashawan Rivers, and are about two hundred and forty men. We sent a man down on horseback to see what had become of our hunters, and, as we apprehend a failure of provisions, we have recourse to our pork this evening. Two Frenchmen who nad been below returned with twenty beaver, which they

had caught in traps.

"November 15. The morning again cloudy, and 42-9

the ice running thicker than yesterday, the wind variable. The man came back with information that our hunters were about thirty miles below, and we immediately sent an order to them to make their way through the floating ice, to assist them in which we sent some tin for the bow of the pirogue, and a tow-rope. The ceremony of yesterday seems to continue still, for we were not visited by a single Indian. The swan are still passing to the south.

"November 16. We had a very hard white frost this morning; the trees are all covered with ice. and the weather cloudy. The men this day moved into the huts, although they are not finished. the evening some horses were sent down to the woods near us, in order to prevent their being stolen by the Assiniboins, with whom some difficulty is now apprehended. An Indian came down with four buffalo robes and some corn, which he offered for a pistol, but was refused.

"November 17. Last night was very cold, and the ice in the river to-day is thicker than hitherto. We are totally occupied with our huts, but received vis

its from several Indians.

"November 18. To-day we had a cold windy morning: the Black Cat came to see us, and occupied us for a long time with questions on the usages of our country. He mentioned that a council had been held yesterday to deliberate on the state of their affairs. It seems that, not long ago, a party of Sioux fell in with some horses belonging to the Minetarees, and carried them off; but in their flight they were met by some Assiniboins, who killed the Sjoux and kept the horses. A Frenchman, too, who had lived many years among the Mandans, was lately killed on his route to the British Factory on the Assiniboin: some smaller differences existed between the two nations, all of which being discussed, the council decided that they would not resent the recent insults from the Assiniboins and Knistenaux

antil they had seen whether we had deceived them or not in our promises of furnishing them with arms and ammunition. They had been disappointed in their hopes of receiving them from Mr. Evans, and were afraid that we too, like him, might tell them what was not true. We advised them to continue at peace; that supplies of every kind would no doubt arrive for them, but that time was necessary to organize the trade. The fact is, that the Assiniboins treat the Mandans as the Sioux do the Ricaras: by their vicinity to the British they get all the supplies, which they withhold or give at pleasure to the remoter Indians; the consequence is, that, however badly treated, the Mandans and Ricaras are very slow to retaliate, lest they should lose their trade altogether.

"November 19. The ice continues to float in the river, the wind high from the northwest, and the weather cold. Our hunters arrived from their excursion below, and bring a very fine supply of thirty-two deer, eleven elk, and five buffaloes, all of

which were hung in a smokehouse.

"November 20. We this day moved into our huts, which are now completed. This place, which we call Fort Mandan, is situated on a point of low ground on the north side of the Missouri, covered with tall and heavy cottonwood. The works consist of two rows of huts or sheds, forming an angle where they join each other; each row containing four rooms, of fourteen feet square and seven feet high, with plank ceiling, and the roof slanting so as to form a loft above the rooms, the highest part of which is eighteen feet from the ground. The backs of the huts form a wall of that height, and opposite the angle the place of the wall is supplied by picketing. In the area are two rooms for stores and provisions. The latitude, by observation, is 47° 21' 47", and the computed distance from the mouth of the Missouri sixteen hundred miles.

"In the course of the day several Indians came down to partake of our fresh meat; among the rest. three chiefs of the second Mandan village. They inform us that the Sioux on the Missouri, above the Chayenne River, threaten to attack them this winter; that these Sioux are much irritated at the Ricaras for having made peace through our means with the Mandans, and have lately ill-treated thre Ricaras, who carried the pipe of peace to them, by beating them, and taking away their horses. We gave them assurances that we would protect them from all their enemies.

"November 21. The weather was this day fine, the river clear of ice, and rising a little. We are now settled in our new winter habitation, and shall wait with much anxiety the first return of spring to

continue our journey.

"The villages near which we are established are five in number, and are the residence of three distinct nations: the Mandans, the Ahnahaways, and the Minetarees. The history of the Mandans, as we received it from our interpreters and from the chiefs themselves, and as it is attested by existing monuments, illustrates, more than that of any other, the unsteady movements and the tottering fortunes of the American nations. Within the recollection of living witnesses, the Mandans were settled, forty years ago, in nine villages (the ruins of which we passed about eighty miles below), situated seven on the west and two on the east side of the Missouri. The two finding themselves wasting away before the smallpox and the Sioux, united into one village. and moved up the river opposite to the Ricaras. The same causes reduced the remaining seven to five villages, till at length they emigrated in a body to the Ricara nation, where they formed themselves into two villages, and joined those of their country men who had gone before them. In their new rest dence they were still insecure, and at length the

three villages ascended the Missouri to their present position. The two who had emigrated together settled in the two villages on the northwest side of the Missouri, while the single village took a position on the southeast side. In this situation they were found by those who visited them in 1796. since which the two villages have united into one. They are now in two villages, one on the southeast of the Missouri, the other on the opposite side, and at the distance of three miles ac oss. The first, in an open plain, contains about forty or fifty lodges. built in the same way as those (f the Ricaras; the second, the same number; and both may raise about three hundred and fifty men.

"On the same side of the river, and at the distance of four miles from the lower Mandan village, is another, called Mahaha. It is situated on a high plain, at the mouth of Knife River, and is the residence of the Ahnahaways. This nation, whose name indicates that they were "people whose village is on a hill," formerly resided on the Missouri, about thirty miles below where they now live. The Assiniboins and Sioux forced them to a spot five miles higher, where the greatest part of them were put to death, and the rest emigrated to their present situation, in order to obtain an asylum near the Minnetarees. They are called by the French, Soulier Noir, or Black Shoe Indians; by the Mandans, Wattasoons; and their whole force is about fifty men.

"On the south side of the same Knife River, half a mile above the Mahaha, and in the same open plain with it, is a village of the Minnetarees, surnamed Metaharta, who are about one hundred and fifty men in number. On the opposite side of Knife River, and one and a half miles above this village, is a second of Minnetarees, who may be considered as the proper Minnetaree nation. It is situated in a beautiful low plain, and contains four hundred and fifty warriors. The accounts which we received of

the Minnetarees were contradictory. The Mandans say that this people came out of the water to the East, and settled near them in their former establishment in nine villages; that they were very numerous, and fixed themselves in one village on the southern side of the Missouri. A quarrel about a buffalo divided the nation, of which two bands went into the plains, and were known by the name of Crow and Paunch Indians, and the rest moved to their present establishment. The Minnetarees proper assert, on the contrary, that they grew where they now live, and will never emigrate from the spot, the Great Spirit having declared that if they moved they would all die. They also say that the Minnetarees Metaharta, that is, Minnetarees of the Willows, whose language, with very little variation, is their own, came many years ago from the plains, and settled near them; and perhaps the two traditions may be reconciled by the natural presumption that these Minnetarees were the tribe known to the Mandans below, and that they ascended the river for the purpose of rejoining the Minnetarees proper. These Minnetarees are part of the great nation called Fall Indians, who occupy the intermediate country between the Missouri and the Saskashawan. and who are known by the name of Minnetarees of the Missouri and Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie; that is, residing near, or, rather, frequenting the establishment in the prairie on the Saskashawan. These Minnetarees, indeed, told us that they had relations on the Saskashawan, whom they had never known till they met them in war; and, having engaged in the night, were astonished at discovering that they were fighting with men who spoke their own language. The name of Gros Ventres, or Big Bellies, is given to these Minnetarees, as well as to all the Fall Indians. The inhabitants of these five villages, all of which are within the distance of six miles, live in harmony with each other. The Ahnahaways understand, in part, the language of the Minnetarees; the dialect of the Mandans differs widely from both; but their long residence together has insensibly blended their manners, and occasioned some approximation in language, particularly as to objects of daily occurrence, and obvious to the senses.

"November 22. The morning was fine and the day warm. We purchased from the Mandans a quantity of corn of a mixed colour, which they dug up in ears from holes made near the front of their lodges, in which it is buried during the winter. This morning the sentinel informed us that an Indian was about to kill his wife near the fort; we went down to the house of our interpreter, where we found the parties, and, after forbidding any violence, inquired into the cause of his intending to commit such an atrocity. It appeared that some days ago a quarrel had taken place between him and his wife, in consequence of which she had taken refuge in the house where the two squaws of our interpreter lived. By running away she forfeited her life, which might have been lawfully taken by the husband. About two days ago she had returned to the village, but the same evening came back to the fort, much beaten, and stabbed in three places; and the husband came now for the purpose of completing his revenge." * * * "We gave him a few presents, and tried to persuade him to take his wife home: the grand chief, too, happened to arrive at the same moment, and reproached him with his violence, till at length they went off together, but by no means in a state of much apparent love."

Nothing particularly interesting occurred for several days. Their huts were completed on the 25th, and it set in intensely cold immediately after. On the 27th, Captain Lewis, who had been absent on a visit to the Indian villages, "returned with two chiefs, Mahnotah, an Ahnahaway, and Minnessurra-

ree, a Minnetaree, and a third warrior. They explained to us," continues the narrative, "that the reason of their not having come to see us was, that the Mandans had told them that we meant to combine with the Sioux, and cut them off in the course of the winter: a suspicion increased by the strength of the fort, and the circumstance of our interpreters having both removed there with their families. These reports we did not fail to disprove to their entire satisfaction; and amused them by every attention, particularly by the dancing of the men, which diverted them highly. All the Indians whom Captain Lewis had visited were very well disposed, and received him with great kindness, except a principal chief of one of the upper villages, named Mahpahpaparapassatoo, or Horned Weasel, who made use of the civilized indecorum of refusing to be seen; and, when Captain Lewis called, he was told the chief was not at home. In the course of the day seven of the Northwest Company's traders arrived from the Assiniboin River, and one of their interpreters having undertaken to circulate among the Indians unfavourable reports, it became necessary to warn them of the consequences, if they did not desist from such proceedings. The river fell two mches to day, and the weather became very cold.

"November 28. About eight o'clock last evening it began to snow, and continued till daybreak, after which it ceased till seven o'clock, but then resumed, and continued during the day, the weather being cold, and the river full of floating ice. About eight o'clock Poscopsahe came down to visit us, with some warriors: we gave them presents, and entertained them with all that might amuse their curiosity, and at parting we told them that we had heard of the British trader, M. Laroche, having attempted to distribute medals and flags among them, but that those medals could not be received from any other than the American nation without incurring the dis

pleasure of their great father, the president. They

left us much pleased with their treatment.

"November 29. The wind is again from the north west, the weather cold, and the snow which fell yesterday and last night is thirteen inches in depth. The river closed during the night at the village above, and fell two feet; but this afternoon it began to rise a little. M. Laroche, the principal of the seven traders, came with one of his men to see us. We told him that we should not permit him to give medals and flags to the Indians; he declared that he had no such intention, and we then suffered him to make use of one of our interpreters, on his stipulating not to touch any subject but that of his traffic with them. An unfortunate accident occurred to Sergeant Pryor, who, in taking down the boat's mast, dislocated his shoulder; nor was it till after four tri-

als that we replaced it.

"November 30. About eight o'clock an Indian came to the opposite bank of the river, calling our that he had something important to communicate; and, on sending for him, he told us that five Mandans had been met about eight leagues to the southwest by a party of Sioux, who had killed one of them, wounded two, and taken nine horses; that four of the Wattasoons were missing, and that the Mandans expected an attack. We thought this an excellent opportunity to discountenance the injurious reports against us, and to fix the wavering confidence of the nation. Captain Clarke, therefore, instantly crossed the river with twenty-three men, strongly armed, and, circling the town, approached it from behind. His unexpected appearance surprised and alarmed the chiefs, who came out to meet him, and conducted him to the village. He then told them that, having heard of the outrage just committed, he had come to assist his dutiful children; that if they would assemble their warriors and those of the nation, he would lead them against the Sioux, and

avenge the blood of their countrymen. After some minutes' conversation, Oheenaw, the Chayenne, arose: 'We now see,' he said, 'that what you have told us is true, since, as soon as our enemies threaten to attack us, you come to protect us, and are ready to chastise those who have spilled our blood. We did, indeed, listen to your good talk; for when you told us that the other nations were inclined to peace with us, we went out carelessly, in small parties, and some have been killed by the Sioux and Ricaras. But I knew that the Ricaras were liars, and I told their chief who accompanied you that his whole nation were liars and bad men; that we had several times made a peace with them, which they were the first to break; that, whenever we pleased, we might shoot them like buffalo, but that we had no wish to kill them; that we would not suffer them to kill us, nor steal our horses; and that, although we agreed to make peace with them because our two fathers desired it, yet we did not believe that they would be faithful long. Such, father, was my language to them in your presence, and you see that, instead of listening to your good counsels, they have spilled our blood. A few days ago two Ricaras came here, and told us that two of their villages were making moccasins; that the Sioux were stirring them up against us; and that we ought to take care of our horses. Yet these very Ricaras we sent home as soon as the news reached us to-day, lest our people should kill them in the first moment of grief for their murdered relatives. Four of the Wat tasoons, whom we expected back in sixteen days have been absent twenty-four, and we fear have fallen. But, father, the snow is now deep, the weather cold, and our horses cannot travel through the plains: the murderers have gone off. If you will conduct us in the spring, when the snow has disappeared, we will assemble all the surrounding war rtors, and follow you.'

"Captain Clarke replied that we were always willing and able to defend them; that he was sorry the snow prevented their marching to meet the Sioux, since he wished to show them that the warriors of their great father would chastise the enemies of his obedient children who opened their ears to his advice; that if some Ricaras had joined the Sioux, they should remember that there were bad men in every nation, and that they should not be of fended at the Ricaras till they saw whether these ill-disposed men were countenanced by the whole tribe: that the Sioux possessed great influence over the Ricaras, whom they supplied with military stores, and sometimes led them astray, because they were afraid to oppose them; but that this should be the less offensive, since the Mandans themselves were under the same apprehensions from the Assiniboins and Knistenaux; and that, while they were thus de pendant, both the Ricaras and Mandans ought to keep on terms with their powerful neighbours. whom they may afterward set at defiance, when we shall supply them with arms, and take them under our protection.

"After two hours' conversation Captain Clarke left the village. The chief repeatedly thanked him for the fatherly protection he had given them, observing that the whole village had been weeping all night and day for the brave young man who had been slain, but now they would wipe their eyes and weep no more, as they saw that their father would protect them. He then crossed the river on the ice, and returned on the north side to the fort. The day as well as the evening was cold, and the river rose to

its former height.

"December 1. The wind was from the northwest and the whole party engaged in picketing the fort About ten o'clock, the half brother of the man who had been killed came to inform us that six Shar has, or Chayenne Indians, had arrived, bringing a

pipe of peace, and that their nation was three days' march behind them. Three Pawnees had accompanied the Sharhas; and the Mandans, being afraid of the Sharhas on account of their being at peace with the Sioux, wished to put both them and the three Pawnees to death; but the chiefs had forbidden it, as it would be contrary to our wishes. We gave him a present of tobacco; and although, from his connexion with the sufferer, he was more imbittered against the Pawnees than any other Mandan, yet he seemed perfectly well satisfied with our pacific counsels and advice. The Mandans, we observe, call all the Ricaras by the name of Pawnees; the name of Ricaras being that by which the nation distinguishes itself.

"In the evening we were visited by a Mr. Henderson, who came from the Hudson's Bay Company to trade with the Minnetarees. He had been about eight days on his route, in a direction nearly south, and brought with him tobacco, beads, and other merchandise, to trade for furs, and a few guns, which

are to be exchanged for horses.

"December 2. The latter part of the evening was warm, and a thaw continued till the morning, when the wind shifted to the north. At eleven o'clock the chiefs of the lower village brought down four of the Sharhas. We explained to them our intentions. and advised them to remain at peace with each other: we also gave them a flag, some tobacco, and a speech for their nation. These were accompanied by a letter to Messrs. Tabeau and Gravelines at the Ricara village, requesting them to preserve peace if possible, and to declare the part which we should be forced to take if the Ricaras and Sioux made war on those whom we had adopted. After distributing a few presents to the Sharhas and Mandans. and showing them our curiosities, we dismissed them, apparently well pleased at their reception. "December 3. The morning was fine, but in the afternoon the weather became cold, with the wind from the northwest. The father of the Mandan who was killed brought us a present of dried pumpkins and some pemitigon, for which we gave him some small articles. Our offer of assistance to avenge the death of his son seemed to have produced a grateful respect from him, as well as from the brother of the deceased, which pleased us much.

"December 4. The wind continues from the northwest, the weather cloudy and raw, and the river rose one inch. Oscapsahe and two young chiefs pass the day with us. The whole religion of the Mandans consists in the belief of one Great Spirit presiding over their destinies. This being must be in the nature of a good genius, since it is associated with the healing art, and the great spirit is synonymous with great medicine, a name also applied to everything which they do not comprehend. Every individual selects for himself the particular object of his devotion, which is termed his medicine, and is either some invisible being, or, more commonly, some animal, which thenceforward becomes his protector. or his intercessor with the Great Spirit; to propitiate whom every attention is lavished, and every personal consideration is sacrificed. 'I was lately owner of seventeen horses,' said a Mandan to us one day, 'but I have offered them all up to my medicine, and am now poor.' He had, in reality, taken all his wealth-his horses-into the plain, and, turning them loose, committed them to the care of his medicine. and abandoned them forever." * * * " Their belief in a future state is connected with this tradition of their origin: The whole nation resided in one large village under ground, near a subterraneous lake. A grape-vine extended its roots down to their habitation, and gave them a view of the light. Some of the most adventurous climbed up the vine, and were delighted with the sight of the earth, which they found covered wit's buffalo, and rich with every kind

of fruits. Returning with the grapes they had gathered, their countrymen were so pleased with the taste of them, that the whole nation resolved to ieave their dull residence for the charms of the upper region. Men, women, and children ascended by means of the vine; but when about half the nation had reached the surface of the earth, a corpulent woman, who was clambering up the vine, broke it with her weight, and closed upon herself and the rest of the nation the light of the sun. Those who were left on the earth made a village below, where we saw the nine villages; and when the Mandans die they expect to return to the original seats of their forefathers, the good reaching the ancient vil lage by means of the lake, which the burden of the sins of the wicked will not enable them to cross."

The frost increased, the thermometer standing at ten degrees above zero. "On the 7th," the narrative continues, "Shahaka, the chief of the lower village, came to apprize us that the buffalo were near, and that his people were waiting for us to join them in the chase. Captain Clarke, with fifteen men, went out, and found the Indians engaged in killing the buffalo. The hunters, mounted on horseback. and armed with bows and arrows, encircle the herd and gradually drive them into a plain, or an open place fit for the movements of horse. They then ride among them, and, singling out a buffalo, a female being preferred, go as close as possible, and wound her with arrows till they think they have given the mortal stroke; when they pursue another, till the quiver is exhausted. If, which rarely happens, the wounded buffalo attacks the hunter, he evades the blow by the agility of his horse, which is trained for the combat with great dexterity. When they have killed the requisite number, they collect the game, and the squaws and attendants come up from the rear, and skin and dress the animals. Captain Clarke killed ten buffalo, of which five only were brought to the fort, the rest (which could not be conveyed home) being seized by the Indians; among whom the custom is, that whenever a buffalo is found dead, without any arrow or particular mark, he is the property of the finder; so that often a hunter secures scarcely any of the game he kills, if the arrow happens to fall off. Whatever is left out at night falls to the share of the wolves, who are the constant and numerous attendants of the buffalo. The river closed opposite the fort last night an inch and a half in thickness. In the morning the thermometer stood at one degree below zero. Three men were badly frostbitten in consequence

of their exposure.

"December 8. The thermometer stood at twelve degrees below zero, that is, at forty-two degrees below the freezing point: the wind was from the north west. Captain Lewis, with fifteen men, went out to hunt the buffalo, great numbers of which darkened the prairies for a considerable distance. They did not return till after dark, having killed eight buffalo and one deer. The hunt was, however, very fa tiguing, as they were obliged to make a circuit to the distance of more than seven miles. The cold, too, was so excessive, that the air was filled with icy particles resembling a fog, and the snow was gen erally six or eight inches deep, and sometimes eighteen; in consequence of which, two of the party were hurt by falls, and several had their feet frostbitten.

"December 9. The wind was this day from the east, the thermometer at seven degrees above zero, and the sun shone clear: two chiefs visited us, one in a sleigh drawn by a dog, and loaded with meat.

"December 10. Captain Clarke, who had gone out yesterday with eighteen men to bring in the meat we had killed the day before and to continue the hunt, came in at twelve o'clock. After killing nine buffalo, and preparing that already dead, he had spent a cold, disagreeable night on the snow, with no cov-

ering but a small blanket, sheltered by the hides of the buffalo they had killed. We observe large herds of buffalo crossing the river on the ice. The men who were frostbitten are recovering; but the weather is still exceedingly cold, the wind being from the north, and the thermometer at ten and eleven degrees below zero: the rise of the river is one inch and a half.

"December 11. The weather became so intense ly cold, that we sent for all the hunters who had remained out with Captain Clarke's party, and they returned in the evening, several of them frostbitten. The wind was from the north, and the thermometer at sunrise stood at twenty-one below zero, the ice in the atmosphere being so thick as to render the weather hazy, and give the appearance of two suns reflecting each other. The river continues at a

stand. Pocapsahe made us a visit to-day.

"December 12. The wind is still from the north. the thermometer being at sunrise thirty-eight degrees below zero. One of the Ahnahaways brought us down the half of an antelope killed near the fort. We had been informed that all these animals return to the Black Mountains; but there are great numbers of them about us at this season, which we might easily kill, but are unwilling to venture out before our constitutions are hardened gradually to the cli mate. We measured the river on the ice, and find it five hundred yards wide immediately opposite the

"December 14. The morning was fine, and the weather having moderated so far that the mercury stood at zero, Captain Lewis went down with a party to hunt. They proceeded about eighteen miles; but, the buffalo having left the banks of the river, they saw only two, which were so poor as not to be worth killing, and shot two deer. Notwithstanding the snow, we were visited by a large number of the Mandans." * * *

"December 16. The morning is clear and cold, the mercury at sunrise 22° below zero. A Mr. Ha ney, with two other persons from the British establishment on the Assiniboin, arrived in six days, with a letter from Mr. Charles Chabouilles, one of the company, who, with much politeness, offered to ren-

der us any service in his power.

"December 17. The weather to-day was colder than any we had yet experienced, the thermometer at sunrise being 45° below zero, and about eight o'clock it fell to 74° below the freezing point. From Mr. Haney, who is a very sensible, intelligent man, we obtained much geographical information with regard to the country between the Missouri and Mississippi, and the various tribes of Sioux who inhabit it.

December 18. The thermometer at sunrise was 32° below zero. The Indians had invited us yesterday to join their chase to-day, but the seven men whom we sent returned in consequence of the cold, which was so severe last night that we were obliged to have the sentinel relieved every half hour. The Northwest traders, however, left us on their

return home.

"December 19. The weather moderated, and the river rose a little, so that we were enabled to continue the picketing of the fort. Notwithstanding the extreme cold, we observed the Indians at the village engaged out in the open air, at a game which resembled billiards more than anything we had seen, and which, we were inclined to suspect, might have been acquired by ancient intercourse with the French of Canada. From the first to the second chief's lodge a distance of about fifty yards was covered with timber, smoothed and joined so as to be as level as the floor of one of our houses, with a battery at the end to stop the rings. These rings were of claystone, and flat like the checkers for draughts; and the sticks were about four feet long, with two short pieces at one end in the form of a mace, so fixed 42 - 10

that the whole would slide along the board. Two men fix themselves at one end, each provided with a stick, and one of them with a ring: they then run along the board, and about half way slide the sticks after the ring.

"December 20. The wind was from the N.W., the weather moderate, the thermometer 24° above zero at sunrise. We availed ourselves of this change

to picket the fort near the river.

"December 21. The day was fine and warm, the wind N W. by W. The Indian who had been prevented a few days ago from killing his wife, came with both his wives to the fort, and was very desirous of reconciling our interpreter, a jealousy against whom, on account of his wife's taking refuge in his house, had been the cause of his animosity. A woman brought her child with an abscess in the lower part of the back, and offered as much corn as she could carry for some medicine: we administered to it, of course, very cheerfully.

"December 22. A number of squaws, and men dressed like squaws, brought corn to trade for small articles with the men. Among other things, we procured two horns of the animal called by the French the Rocky Mountain sheep, and known to the Mandans by the name of ahsahta. The animal itself is about the size of a small elk or large deer; the horns winding like those of a ram, which they resemble also in texture, though larger and thicker.

"December 23. The weather was fine and warm, like that of yesterday. We were again visited by crowds of Indians of all descriptions, who came either to trade or from mere curiosity. Among the rest, Kogahami, the Little Raven, brought his wife and son loaded with corn, and she then entertained us with a favourite Mandan dish, a mixture of pumpkins, beans, corn, and chokecherries with the stones, all boiled together in a kettle, and forming a composition by no means unpalatable.

"December 24. The weather continued warm and pleasant, and the number of visiters became troublesome. As a present to three of the chiefs, we divided a fillet of sheepskin, which we had brought for sponging, into three pieces, each of two inches in width: they were delighted at the gift, which they deemed of equal value with a fine horse. We this day completed our fort, and the next morning, being Christmas,

"December 25, we were awakened before day by a discharge of three platoons from the party. We had told the Indians not to visit us, as it was one of our great medicine days; so that the men remained at home, and amused themselves in various ways, particularly with dancing, in which they take great pleasure. The American flag was hoisted for the first time in the fort; the best provisions we had were brought out, and this, with a little brandy, enabled them to pass the day in great festivity.

"December 26. The weather is again temperate, but no Indians have come to see us. One of the Northwest traders, who came down to request the aid of our Minnetaree interpreter, informs us that a party of Minnetarees, who had gone in pursuit of the Assiniboins who lately stole their horses, had just returned. As is their custom, they came back in small detachments, the last of which brought home eight horses, which they had captured or sto

len from an Assiniboin camp on Mouse River." ***

"We were fortunate enough to have among our men a good blacksmith, whom we set at work to make a variety of articles. His operations seemed to surprise the Indians who came to see us, but nothing could equal their astonishment at the bellows, which they considered as a very great medicine. Having heretofore promised a more particular account of the Sioux, the following may serve as a general outline of their history:

" Almost the whole of that vast tract of country

comprised between the Mississippi, the Red River of Lake Winnipeg, the Saskashawan, and the Missouri, is loosely occupied by a great nation, whose primitive name is Darcota, but who are called Sioux by the French, Sues by the English. Their original seats were on the Mississippi, but they have gradu ally spread themselves abroad, and become subdivided into numerous tribes. Of these, what may be considered as the Darcotas are the Mindawarcarton. or Minowakanton, known to the French by the name of the Gens du Lac, or People of the Lake. residence is on both sides of the Mississippi, near the Falls of St. Anthony, and the probable number of their warriors about three hundred. Above them, on the River St. Peter's, is the Wahpatone, a smaller band of nearly two hundred men; and still farther up the same river, below Yellow Wood River, are the Wahpatootas, or Gens de Feuilles, an inferior band of not more than one hundred men; while the sources of the St. Peter's are occupied by the Sisatoones, a band consisting of about two hundred war-

"These bands rarely, if ever, approach the Missouri, which is occupied by their kinsmen the Yanktons and the Tetons. The Yanktons are of two tribes: those of the plains, or, rather, of the north—a wandering race of about five hundred men, who roam over the plains at the heads of the Jacques, the Sioux, and the Red Rivers; and those of the south, who possess the country between the Jacques and Sioux Rivers and the Des Moines. But the bands of Sioux most known on the Missouri are the Tetons. The first who are met on ascending the Missouri are the tribe called by the French the Tetons of the Bois Brulé, or Burnedwood, who reside on both sides of the Missouri, about White and Teton Rivers, and number two hundred warriors. Above them, on the Missouri, are the Teton Okandandas, a band of one hundred men, living below the Chavenne

River, between which and the Wetarhoo River is a third band, called Teton Minnakenozzo, of nearly two hundred and fifty men; and below the Warreconne is the fourth and last tribe of Tetons, of about three hundred men, and called Teton Saone. Northward of these, between the Assiniboin and the Missouri, are two bands of Assiniboins, one on Mouse River, of about two hundred men, and called Assiniboin Menatopa, the other residing on both sides of White River, called by the French Gens de Feuilles. and amounting to two hundred and fifty men. Bevond these, a band of Assiniboins of four hundred and fifty men, and called the Big Devils, wander on the heads of Milk, Porcupine, and Martha's Rivers; while still farther to the north are seen two bands of the same nation, one of five hundred, and the other of two hundred, roving on the Saskashawan. Those Assiniboins are recognised by a similarity of language, and by tradition, as descendants or seceders from the Sioux: though often at war, are still acknowledged as relations. The Sioux themselves. though scattered, meet annually on the Jacques, those on the Missouri trading with those on the Mississippi."

The weather was cold for the remainder of the month, with the thermometer at from ten to twenty degrees below zero. The Indians continued their visits for the purposes of traffic, and on these occasions were for the most part honest, though they would occasionally pilfer when they had a good

opportunity of so doing.

CHAPTER VI.

The Party increase in Favour.—A Buffalo Dance.—Medicine Dance.—The Fortitude with which the Indian bears the Severity of the Season.—Distress of the Party for Want of Provisions.—The great Importance of the Blacksmith in procuring it.—Depredations of the Sioux.—The Homage paid to the Medicine Stone.—Summary Act of Justice among the Minnetarees.—The Process by which the Mandans and Ricaras make Beads.—Character of the Missouri and of the su-rounding Country.

"JANUARY 1, 1805. The new year was welcomed by two shots from the swivel, and a round of small The weather was cloudy, but moderate; the mercury, which at sunrise was at 18°, in the course of the day rose to 34° above zero: towards evening it began to rain, and at night we had snow, the temperature for which is about zero. In the morning we permitted sixteen men, with their music, to go up to the first village, where they delighted the whole tribe with their dances, particularly with the movements of one of the Frenchmen, who danced on his head.* In return, they presented the dancers with several buffalo robes and quantities of corn. were desirous of showing this attention to the village, because they had received an impression that we had been wanting in regard for them, and because they had, in consequence, circulated invidious comparisons between us and the northern traders: all these, however, they declared to Captain Clarke. who visited them in the course of the morning, were made in jest. As Captain Clarke was about leaving the village, two of their chiefs returned from a misbion to the Gros Ventres, or wandering Minnetarees.

^{*} Probably on his nands, with his head downward.

These people were excamped about ten miles above. and while there one of the Ahnahaways had stolen a Minnetaree girl. The whole nation immediately espoused the quarrel, and one hundred and fifty of their warriors were marching down to revenge the insult on the Ahnahaways. The chief of that nation took the girl from the ravisher, and, giving her to the Mandans, requested their intercession. The messengers went out to meet the warriors, and delivered the young damsel into the hands of her countrymen. smoked the pipe of peace with them, and were fortunate enough to avert their indignation and induce them to return. In the evening some of the men came to the fort, and the rest slept in the village. Pocapsahe also visited us, and brought some meat on his wife's back.

"January 2. It snowed last night, and during this day the same scene of gayety was renewed at the second village, and all the men returned in the even-

ing.

"January 3. Last night it became very cold, and this morning we had some snow. Our hunters were sent out for buffalo, but the game had been frightened from the river by the Indians, so that they obtained only one; they, however, killed a hare and a wolf. Among the Indians who visited us was a Minnetaree, who came to seek his wife: she had been much abused, and came here for protection, but returned with him, as we had no authority to separate those whom even the Mandan rites had united.

"January 4. The morning was cloudy and warm, the mercury being 28° above zero; but towards evening the wind changed to northwest, and the weather became coid. We sent some hunters down the river, but they killed only one buffalo and a wolf. We received the visit of Kagohami, who is very friendly, and to whom we gave a handkerchief and two files."

"January 5. We had high and boisterous winds

last night and this morning. The Indians continue to purchase repairs with grain of different kinds. In the first village there has been a Buffalo dance for the last three nights, which has put them all into commotion." * * * " When buffalo become scarce. they send a man to harangue the village, declaring that the game is far off, and that a feast is necessary to bring it back; and, if the village be disposed, a day and place is named for the celebration of it." Besides this, there is another called the Medicine dance, which is given by any person desirous of doing honour to his medicine or genius. He announces that on such a day he will sacrifice his horses or other property, and invites the girls of the village to assist in rendering homage to his medicine. All the inhabitants may join in the celebration, which is performed in the open plain, and by daylight; but the dance is reserved altogether for the young unmarried females. The ceremony com mences with devoting the goods of the master of the feast to his medicine, which is represented by a head of the amimal to be offered, or by a medicine bag, if the deity be an invisible being. The dance follows; which, as well as that of the buffalo, consists of little more than an exhibition of the most foul and revolting indecencies.*

^{*} In the account of Major Long's expedition to the Rocky Mountains in 1819-20, there is a description of the Dog dance, performed by the Kanzas for the entertainment of their guests; and of a still more striking exhibition of the Beggar's dance, at a council held at Council Bluffs by Major O'Fallon with about 100 Ottoes and a deputation of Ioways, which Shongatonga, the Big Horse, opened with these words: "My father: Your children have come to dance before your tent, agreeably to our council of honouring brave and distinguished men." After a reply made by Major O'Fallon, a succession of dancers came forward; and in the intervals a warrior would step forward and strike a temporary flagstaff, erected for the purpose, with a stick or some weapon, recounting at the same time his martial deeds This is called striking the post.—Vol. i., p. 153.

"Annually in the month of July. the Minnetarees celebrate

"January 9. The thermometer at sunrise was 21 degrees below zero. Kagohami breakfasted with us, and Captain Clarke, with three or four men, accompanied him and a party of Indians to hunt, in which they were so fortunate as to kill a number of buffalo; but they were incommoded by snow, by high and squally winds, and by extreme cold. Several of the Indians came to the fort nearly frozen, others are missing, and we are uneasy for one of our men, who was separated from the rest during the chase, and has not returned. In the morning, however, he came back just as we were sending out five men in search of him. The night had been excessively cold, and this morning, January 10th, at sunrise the mercury stood at 40 degrees below zero, or 72 below the freezing point. He had, however, made a fire, and kept himself tolerably warm. A young Indian, about thirteen years of age, also came in soon after. His father, who came last night to inquire after him very anxiously, had sent him in the afternoon to the fort. He was over-

their great Medicine dance, or dance of penitence, which may vell be compared with the currach-pooja, or expiatory tortures of the Hindus, so often celebrated at Calcutta. On this occasion a considerable quantity of food is prepared, which is well cooked, and served up in the best manner. The devotees then dance and sing to their music at intervals, for three or four days together, in full view of the victuals, without attempting to taste of them: if a stranger enters he is invited to eat, though no one partakes with him On the third or fourth day the severer expiatory tortures are commenced, to which the preceding ceremonies are but preludes." These tortures consist in one af ter another successively presenting himself, and having pieces of flesh or portions of skin cut from the fleshy parts, or in having conds passed through holes pierced in the shoulders, and dragging a buffalo scull to the lodge, or leading a horse to water, &c.-Vol. i , p. 276.

In this narrative we also find an account of human victims offered to Venus, or the Great Star. This horrible sacrifice was offered annually among the Pawnee Loups, the victims be ing selected from prisoners taken in war; and the dreadful cer

emony he been but lately abo ished. Vol. i., p. 375.

taken by the night, and was obliged to sleep on the snow, with no covering except a pair of antelopeskin moccasins and leggins, and a buffalo robe: his feet being frozen, we put them into cold water, and gave him every attention in our power. About the same time, an Indian who had also been missing returned to the fort; and, although his dress was very thin, and he had slept on the snow without a fire, he had not suffered the slightest inconvenience We have, indeed, observed that these Indians support the rigours of the season in a way which we had hitherto thought impossible. A more pleasing reflection occurred at seeing the warm interest which the situation of these two persons had excited in the village. The boy had been a prisoner, and adopted from charity; yet the distress of the father proved that he felt for him the tenderest affection. The man was a person of no distinction, yet the whole village was full of anxiety for his safety; and, when they came to us, borrowed a sleigh to bring 'hem home with ease if they had survived, or to carry their bodies if they had perished."

The cold was at this time intense, the thermome-

ter ranging from 20° to 38° below zero.

"January 13. Nearly one half of the Mandan nation passed down the river to hunt for several days In these excursions, men, women, and children, with their dogs, all leave the village together, and, after discovering a spot convenient for the game, fix their tents; all the family bear their part in the labour, and the game is equally divided among the families of the tribe. When a single hunter returns from the chase with more than is necessary for his own immediate consumption, the neighbours are entitled by custom to a share of it: they do not, however, ask for it, but send a squaw, who, without saying anything, sits down by the door of the lodge till the master understands the hint, and gives her gratui

tously a part for her family. Chaboneau and another man, who had gone to some lodges of Minnetarees near the Turtle Mountain, returned with their faces much frostbitten. They had been about nine-ty miles distant, and procured from the inhabitants some meat and grease, with which they loaded the horses. He informed us that the agent of the Hudson's Bay Company at that place had been endeavouring to make unfavourable impressions with regard to us on the mind of the great chief, and that the Northwest Company intended building a fort there. The great chief had, in consequence, spoken slightingly of the Americans; but said that, if we would give him our great flag, he would come and see us.

"January 14. The Mandans continued to pass down the river on their hunting-party, and were joined by six of our men. One of those sent on Thursday returned with information that one of his companions had his feet so badly frostbitten that he could not walk home. In their excursion they had killed a buffalo, a wolf, two porcupines, and a white hare. The weather was more moderate to-day, the mercury being at 16° below zero, and the wind from the southeast; we had, however, some snow, after which

it remained cloudy.

"January 15. The morning is much warmer than yesterday, and the snow begins to melt, though the wind, after being for some time from the southeast, suddenly shifted to northwest. Between twelve and three o'clock A.M., there was a total eclipse of the moon, from which we obtained a part of the observation necessary for ascertaining the longitude.

"We were visited by four of the most distinguished men of the Minnetarees, to whom we showed marked attentions, as we knew that they had been aught to entertain strong prejudices against us. These we succeeded so well in removing, that when,

in the morning,

"January 16, about thirty Mandans, among whom I.—N

six were chiefs, came to see us, the Minnetarees reproached them with their falsehoods, declaring that they were bad men, and ought to hide themselves. They had told the Minnetarees that we would kill them if they came to the fort; yet, on the contrary, they had spent a night there, and been treated with kindness by the whites, who had smoked with them, and danced for their amusement. Kagohami visited us, and brought us a little corn; and soon afterward one of the chiefs of the Minnetarees came, accompanied by his squaw, a handsome woman. voured us with a very acceptable present, a draught of the Missouri, in his manner; and informed us of his intention to go to war in the spring against the Snake Indians. We advised him to reflect seriously before he committed the peace of his nation to the hazards of war; to look back on the numerous nations whom war had destroyed; that, if he wished his nation to be happy, he should cultivate peace and intercourse with all his neighbours, by which means they would procure more horses and increase in numbers; and that, if he went to war, he would displease his great father the president, and forfeit his protection. We added, that we had spoken thus to all the tribes whom we had met; that they had all opened their ears; and that the president would compel those who did not voluntarily listen to his advice. Although a young man of only twenty-six years of age, this discourse seemed to strike him. He observed that, if it would be displeasing to us, he would not go to war, since he had horses enough: and that he would advise all the nation to remain at home until we had seen the Snake Indians, and discovered whether their intentions were pacific."

The weather during the remainder of the month was variable, and not as cold as it had been. Several attempts were made to disengage the boats from the ice, but they were unsuccessful. On the 18th they were visited by Messrs. Laroche and

M'Kenzie, two of the Northwest Company's traders. accompanied by some of the Minnetarees. The neighbouring Indians made frequent visits to the encampment, bringing their household utensils to be

repaired, and corn to pay for it.

"February 1. Our hunters returned, having killed only one deer. One of the Minnetaree war-chiefs. a young man named Maubuksheahokeah, or Seeing Snake, came to see us, and procure a war-hatchet. He also requested that we would suffer him to go to war against the Sioux and Ricaras, who had killed a Mandan some time ago; this we refused, for reasons which we explained to him. He acknowledged that we were right, and promised to open his ears

to our counsels."

* * * " February 4. The morning fair and cold, the mercury at sunrise being 18° below zero, and the wind from the northwest. The stock of meat which we had procured in November and December being now nearly exhausted, it became necessary to renew our supply. Captain Clarke, therefore, took eighteen men, and, with two sleighs and three horses, descended the river for the purpose of hunting, as the buffalo has disappeared from our neighbourhood, and the Indians are themselves suffering for want of meat. Two deer were killed to-day, but they were very lean.

"February 5. A pleasant, fair morning, with the wind from the northwest. A number of the Indians came with corn for the blacksmith, who, being now provided with coal, has become one of our greatest resources for procuring grain. They seem to be particularly attached to a battle-axe of a very inconvenient figure. It is made wholly of iron, the blade extremely thin, and from seven to nine inches long: it is sharp at the point, and five or six inches on each side, whence it converges towards the eye, which is circular, and about an inch in diameter, the blade itself being not more than an inch wide. The

handle is straight, and twelve or fifteen inches long the whole weighing about a pound. By way of ornament, the blade is perforated with several circular noles. The length of the blade, compared with the shortness of the handle, renders it a weapon of very little strength, particularly as it is always used on horseback. There is still, however, another form which is even worse, the same sort of handle being

fixed to a blade resembling a spontoon.

"February 6. The morning was fair and pleasant, the wind northwest. A number of Indian chiefs visited us, and withdrew after we had smoked with them, contrary to their custom; for, after being once introduced into our apartment, they are fond of lounging about during the remainder of the day. One of the men killed three antelopes. Our blacksmith has his time completely occupied, so great is the demand for utensils of different kinds. The Indians are particularly fond of sheet-iron, out of which they form points for arrows, and instruments for scraping hides; and, when the blacksmith cut up an old cambouse of that metal, we obtained, for every piece of four inches square, seven or eight gallons of corn from the Indians, who were delighted at the exchange.

"February 7. The morning was fair, and much warmer than for some days, the thermometer being at 18° above zero, and the wind from the southeast. A number of Indians continue to visit us; but, learn ing that the interpreter's squaws had been accus tomed to unbar the gate during the night, we ordered a lock to be put on it, and that no Indian should remain in the fort all night, nor any person be admitted during the hours when the gate is closed,

that is, from sunset to sunrise.

"February 8. A fair, pleasant morning, with southeast winds. Pocopsahe came down to the fort with a bow, and apologized for his not having finished a shield which he had promised Captain Lewis, and

which the weather had prevented him from completing. This chief possesses more firmness, intelligence, and integrity than any Indian of this country, and he might be rendered highly serviceable in our attempts to civilize the nation. He mentioned that the Mandans are very much in want of meat. and that he himself had not tasted any for several days. To this distress they are often reduced by their own improvidence, or by their unhappy situation. Their principal article of food is buffalo meat. their beans, corn, and other grain being reserved for summer, or as a last resource against what they constantly dread, an attack from the Sioux, who drive off the game, and confine them to their vil-The same fear, too, prevents their going out to hunt in small parties to relieve their occasional wants, so that the buffalo is generally obtained in large quantities, and wasted by carelessness."

The next day they were visited by Mr. M'Kenzie. from the Northwest Company's establishment. Information was received that their horses were below, loaded with meat, but unable to cross the ice from not being shod. The weather for several days

continued moderate.

"February 12. The morning," continues the narrative, " is fair, though cold, the mercury being 140 oelow zero, the wind from the southeast. About four o'clock the horses were brought in much fatigued; on giving them meal-bran moistened with water, they would not eat it, but preferred the bark of the cottonwood, which, as has been already observed, forms their principal food during the winter. The horses of the Mandans are so often stolen by the Sioux, Ricaras, and Assiniboins, that the invariable rule now is, to put the horses every night in the same lodge with the family. In the summer they ramble in the plains in the vicinity of the camp, and feed on the grass; but during cold weather the squaws cut down the cottonwood trees as they are wanted, and the horses feed on the boughs and bark of the tender branches, which are also brought into the lodges at night and placed near them. These animals are very severely treated; for whole days they are pursuing the buffalo, or burdened with the fruits of the chase, during which they scarcely ever taste food, and at night return to a scanty allowance of wood; yet the spirit of this valuable animal sustains him through all these difficulties, and he is

rarely deficient either in flesh or vigour.

"February 13. The morning was cloudy; the thermometer at 2° below zero; the wind from the southeast. Captain Clarke returned last evening with all his hunting party. During their excursion they had killed forty deer, three buffalo, and sixteen elk; but most of the game was too lean for use, and the wolves, which regard whatever hes out at night as their own, had appropriated a large part of it. When he left the fort on the 4th instant, he descended on the ice twenty-two miles to New-Mandan Island, near some of their old villages, and encamped forty-four miles from the fort, on a sandpoint near the mouth of a creek on the southwest side, which they called Hunting Creek, and during this and the following day hunted through all the adjoining plains with much success, having killed & number of deer and elk. On the 8th, the best of the meat was sent with the horses to the fort; and such parts of the remainder as were fit for use were brought to a point of the river three miles below. and, after the bones were taken out, secured in pens built of logs, so as to keep off the wolves, ravens, and magpies, which are very numerous, and constantly disappoint the hunter of his prey. They then wen to the low grounds near the Chisshetaw River where they encamped, but saw nothing except some wolves on the hills, and a number of buffalo too poor to be worth hunting. The next morning, the 9th, as there was no game, and it would have been incon venient to send it back sixty miles to the fort, they returned up the river, and for three days hunted along the banks and plains, and reached the fort in the evening of the 12th, much fatigued, having walked thirty miles that day on the ice and through the anow, in many places knee deep, their moccasins, too, being nearly worn out. The only game which they saw, besides what is mentioned, were some

grouse on the sand-bars in the river.

"February 14. Last night the snow fell three inches deep, but the day was fine. Four men were despatched with sleds and three horses, to bring up the meat which had been collected by the hunters. They returned, however, with intelligence that, about twenty-one miles below the fort, a party of upward of one hundred men, whom they supposed to be Sioux, rushed on them, cut the traces of the sleds. and carried off two of the horses, the third being given up by the intercession of an Indian who seemed to possess some authority over them; they also took away two of the men's knives and a tomahawk, which last, however, they returned. sent up to the Mandans to inform them of it, and to know whether any of them would join a party which intended to pursue the robbers in the morning. About twelve o'clock two of their chiefs came down, and said that all their young men were out hunting, and that there were few guns in the village. Several Indians, however, armed, some with bows and arrows, some with spears and battle-axes, and two with fusils, accompanied Captain Lewis, who set cut on the 15th, at sunrise, with twenty-four men. The morning was fine and cool, the thermometer being at 16° below zero. In the course of the day, one of the Mandan chiefs returned from Captain Lewis's party, his eyesight having become so bad that he could not proceed. At this season of the year, the reflection from the ice and snow is so intense as to occasion almost total blindness.

This complaint is very common, and the general remedy is to sweat the part affected by holding the face over a hot stone, and receiving the fumes from snow thrown on it."

The weather became milder, and on the 16th the mercury rose to 32° above zero. Their stock of meat being exhausted, they were obliged to live on vegetable diet, in which they suffered but little inconvenience, as the Indians supplied them plentifully with corn.

"February 20. The day was delightfully fine," continues the Journal, "the mercury being at sunrise 2°, and in the course of the day 22° above zero, the wind southerly. Kagohami came down to see us early. His village is afflicted by the death of one of their oldest men, who, from his account to us, must have seen one hundred and twenty winters. Just as he was dying, he requested his grandchildren to dress him in his best robe when he was dead, and then carry him to a hill and seat him on a stone, with his face down the river towards their old villages, that he might go straight to his brother. who had passed before him to the ancient village under ground. We have seen a number of Mandans who have lived to a great age; chiefly, however, the men, whose robust exercises fortify the body, while the laborious occupations of the women shorten their existence.

"February 21. We had a continuation of the same pleasant weather. Oheenaw and Shahaka came down to see us, and mentioned that several of their countrymen had gone to consult their medicine stone as to the prospects of the following year. This medicine stone is the great oracle of the Mandans, and whatever it announces is believed with implicit confidence. Every spring, and, on some occasions, during the summer, a deputation visits the sacred spot, where there is a thick, porous stone twenty feet in circumference with a smooth sur-

face. Having reached the place, the ceremony of smoking to it is performed by the deputies, who alternately take a whiff themselves, and then present the pipe to the stone; after this they retire to an adjoining wood for the night, during which it may be safely presumed that all the embassy do not sleep, and in the morning they read the destinies of the nation in the white marks on the stone, which those who made them are at no loss to decipher The Minnetarees have a stone of a similar kind. which has the same qualities, and the same influence over the nation.

"Captain Lewis returned from his excursion in pursuit of the Indians. On reaching the place where the Sioux had stolen our horses, they found only one sled and several pairs of moccasins, which were recognised to be those of the Sioux. The party then followed the Indian tracks till they reached two old lodges, where they slept, and the next morning pursued the course of the river till they eached some Indian camps, where Captain Clarke passed the night some time ago, and which the Sioux had now set on fire, leaving a little corn near the place, in order to induce a belief that they were Ricaras. From this point the Sloux' tracks left the river abruptly and crossed into the plains; but, perceiving that there was no chance of overtaking them, Captain Lewis went down to the pen where Captain Clarke had left some meat, which he found untouched by the Indians, and then hunted in the low grounds on the river, till he returned with about three thousand pounds of meat (some drawn in a sled by fifteen of the men, and the rest brought on horseback), having killed thirty-six deer, fourteen elk, and one wolf."

The weather was now mild and pleasant, and the ice in the river so far thawed that they were enabled to extricate their boats, and draw them up on the bank. They were all busily engaged in preparing

L=0

the necessary tools for building boats of a smaller size, in which to continue their voyage up the Missouri. "On the 28th of February," says the Journal, "sixteen men were sent out to examine the country for trees suitable for boats, and were successful in finding them. Two of the Northwest Company's traders arrived with letters. They had likewise a root which is used for the cure of persons bitten by mad dogs, snakes, and other venomous animals: it is found on high grounds and the sides of hills, and the mode of using it is to scarify the wound, and apply to it an inch or more of the chewed or pounded root, which is to be renewed twice a day; the patient must not, however, chew or swallow any of the root, as an inward application might be rather injurious than beneficial.

"M. Gravelines, with two Frenchmen and two Indians, arrived from the Ricara nation, with letters from Mr. Anthony Tabeau. This last gentlemen informs us that the Ricaras express their determination to follow our advice, and to remain at peace with the Mandans and Minnetarees, whom they are desirous of visiting: they also wish to know whether these nations would permit the Ricaras to settle near them, and form a league against their common enemies, the Sioux. On mentioning this to the Mandans, they agreed to it; observing that they always desired to cultivate friendship with the Ricaras, and that the Ahnahaways and Minnetarees have

the same friendly views.

"M. Gravelines states that the band of Tetons whom we had seen was well disposed to us, owing to the influence of their chief, the Black Buffalo; but that the three upper bands of Tetons, with the Sisatoons, and the Yanktons of the north, mean soon to attack the Indians in this quarter, with a resolution to put to death every white man they encounter. Moreover, that Mr. Cameron, of St. Peter's, has lately armed the Sioux against the Chippeways, who

have recently put to death three of his men. The men who had stolen our horses we found to be all Sioux, who, after committing the outrage, went to the Ricara villages, where they said that they had hesitated about killing our men who were with the horses, but that in future they would put to death any of us they could, as we were bad medicines. and deserved to be killed. The Ricaras were displeased at their conduct, and refused to give them anything to eat, which is deemed the greatest act of hostility short of actual violence."

The party were employed in building their new boats, in making ropes, preparing charcoal, and manufacturing battle-axes to exchange for corn.

The weather was mild and agreeable.
"March 6. The day was cloudy and smoky," says the Journal, "in consequence of the burning of the plains by the Minnetarees. They have set all the neighbouring country on fire, in order to obtain an early crop of grass which may answer for the consumption of their horses, and also as an inducement for the buffalo and other game to visit it. Some horses stolen two days ago by the Assiniboins have been returned to the Minnetarees. haw, second chief of the lower Minnetaree village. came to see us. The river rose a little, and overran the ice, so as to render the crossing difficult." * * *

"March 9. The morning cloudy and cool, the wind from the north. The grand chief of the Minnetarees, who is called by the French Le Borgne, from his having but one eye, came down for the first time to the fort. He was received with much attention, two guns were fired in honour of his arrival. the curiosities were exhibited to him, and, as he said that he had not received the presents which we had sent to him on his arrival, we again gave him a flag, medal, shirt, arm-braces, and the usual presents on such occasions, with all which he was much pleased. In the course of the conversation, the

chief observed that some foolish young men of the nation had told him there was a person among us who was quite black, and he wished to know if it could be true. We assured him that it was true. and sent for York: The Borgne was very much surprised at his appearance, examined him closely, and spit on his finger and rubbed the skin, in order to wash off the paint; nor was it until the negro uncovered his head, and showed his short hair, that he could be persuaded that he was not a painted white man.

"March 10. A cold, windy day. Tetuckopinreha, chief of the Ahnahaways, and the Minnetaree chief Ompschara, passed the day with us, and the former remained during the night. We had opportunity to see an instance of the summary justice of the Indians. A young Minnetaree had carried off the daughter of Cagonomokshe, the Raven Man, second chief of the upper village of the Mandans: the father went to the village and found his daughter, whom he brought home, and took with him a horse belonging to the offender. This reprisal satisfied the vengeance of the father and of the nation, as the young man would not dare to reclaim his horse. which from that time became the property of the injured party. The stealing of young women is one of the most common offences against the police of the village, and the punishment of it is always measured by the power or the passions of the kindred of the female. A voluntary elopement is, of course, more rigorously chastised. One of the wives of The Borgne deserted him in favour of a man who had been her lover before the marriage, and who, after some time, left her, so that she was obliged to return to her father's house. As soon as he heard it. The Borgne walked there, and found her sitting near the fire. Without noticing his wife, he began to smoke with the father, when they were joined by the old men of the village, who, knowing his tem.

per, had followed in hopes of appeasing him. He continued to smoke quietly with them till rising to return, when he took his wife by the hair, led her as far as the door, and with a single stroke of his tomahawk put her to death before her father's eves: then, turning fiercely upon the spectators, he said that, if any of her relations wished to avenge her, they might always find him at his lodge; but the fate of the woman had not sufficient interest to excite the vengeance of the family. The caprice or the generosity of the same chief gave a very different result to a similar incident which occurred some time afterward. Another of his wives eloped with a young man, who, not being able to support her as she wished, they both returned to the village, and she presented herself before the husband, supplicating his pardon for her conduct. The Borgne sent for the lover: at the moment when the youth expected that he would be put to death, the chief mildly asked them if they still preserved their affection for each other; and on their declaring that want, and not a change of affection, had induced them to return, he gave up his wife to her lover, with the liberal present of three horses, and restored them both to his favour."

On the 13th they received a visit from Mr. M'Ken zie. The smiths had as much as they could do in making battle-axes, which the Indians eagerly sought for, and for which they paid liberally in corn.

"March 16. The weather," continues the narrative,
is cloudy, the wind from the southeast. A Mr.
Garrow, a Frenchman, who has resided a long time
among the Ricaras and Mandans, explained to us the
mode in which they make their large beads: an art
which they are said to have derived from some prisoners of the Snake Indian nation, and the knowledge of which is a secret even now confined to a
few among the Mandans and Ricaras. The process
is as follows: glass of different colours is first

pounded fine and washed, till each kind, which is kept separate, ceases to stain the water thrown over it. Some well-seasoned clay, mixed with a sufficient quantity of sand to prevent its becoming very hard when exposed to heat, and reduced by water to the consistency of dough, is then rolled on the palm of the hand till it becomes of the thickness wanted for the hole in the bead: these sticks of clay are placed upright, each on a little pedestal or ball of the same material, about an ounce in weight, and distributed over a small earthen platter, which is laid on the fire for a few minutes, when they are taken off to cool. With a little paddle or shovel three or four inches long, and sharpened at the end of the handle, the wet pounded glass is placed in the palm of the hand: the beads are made of an oblong shape, wrapped in a cylindrical form round the stick of clay, which is laid crosswise over it, and gently rolled backward and forward till it becomes perfectly smooth. If it be desired to introduce any other colour, the surface of the bead is perforated with the pointed end of the paddle, and the cavity filled with pounded glass of that colour. The sticks, with the strings of beads, are then replaced on their pedestals, and the platter deposited on burning coals or hot embers. Over the platter, an earthen pot, conmining about three gallons, with a mouth large enough to cover the platter, is reversed, being completely closed except a small aperture at the top, through which are watched the beads: a quantity of old dried wood, formed into a sort of dough or paste, is placed round the pot, so as almost to cover it, and afterward set on fire. The manufacturer then looks through the small hole in the pot till he sees the beads assume a deep red colour, to which succeeds a paler or whitish red, or they become pointed at the upper extremity; on which the fire is removed. and the pot suffered to cool gradually: at length it is removed, the beads taken out, the clay in the hollow of them picked out with an awl or needle, and they are then fit for use. The beads thus formed are in great demand among the Indians, and used as pendants to their ears and hair, and are sometimes worn round the neck.

"March 17. A windy, but clear and pleasant day. the river rising a little, and open in several places. Our Minnetaree interpreter, Chaboneau, whom we intended taking with us to the Pacific, had some days ago been worked upon by the British traders, and appeared unwilling to accompany us, except on certain terms; such as his not being subject to our orders, and to do duty or to return whenever he chose. As we saw clearly the source of his hesitation, and knew that it was intended as an obstacle to our views, we told him that the terms were inadmissible, and that we could dispense with his services: he had accordingly left us with some dis-Since then he had made an advance towards joining us, which we showed no anxiety to meet; but this morning he sent an apology for his improper conduct, and agreed to go with us, and perform the same duties as the rest of the corps: we therefore took him again into our service."

Information was received that the Sioux had late-Iv attacked a party of the Assiniboins and Knistenaux, and killed fifty of them. There was every appearance of an approaching war, two parties of the Minnetarees having already gone out, and a third was preparing to follow them. The canoes were now finished, and "four of them," says the Journal, "were carried down to the river, at the distance of a mile and a half from where they were constructed. On the 21st the remaining pirogues were hauled to the same place, and all the men except three, who were left to watch them, returned to the fort. On his way down, which was about six miles, Captain Clarke passed along the points of the high hills, where he saw large quantities of pumice-stone on

the foot, sides, and tops of the hills, which had every appearance of having been at some period on file. He collected specimens of the stone itself, the pumice-stone, and the hard earth; and on being put into the furnace, the hard earth melted and glazed, the pumice-stone melted, and the hard stone became a pumice-stone glazed."

CHAPTER VII.

Indian Method of attacking the Buffalo on the Ice.—Presents sent to the President of the United States.—Visit from a Ricara Chief.—They leave their Encampment, and proceed on their Journey.—Description of the Little Missouri.—Some Account of the Assiniboins.—Their Mode of burying the Dead.—Whiteearth River.—Great Quantity of Salt discovered on its Banks.—Yellowstone River.—Account of the Country at the Confluence of the Yellowstone and Missouri.—Description of the Missouri and the surrounding Country.

THE remainder of the month was mild and fair, and the party were actively engaged in completing their preparations for departure. The canoes were carefully caulked and pitched, and the barge was made ready for such as were to return from this point down the Missouri. The ice began to break up and pass off as the water rose, and they only waited for the river to be clear of this obstruction to resume their journey. "On the 29th," says the journalist, "the ice came down in great quantities, the river having fallen eleven inches in the course of the last twenty-four hours. We have had few Indians at the fort for the last three or four days, as they are now busy in catching the floating buffaloes. Every spring, as the river is breaking up, the surrounding plains are set on fire, and the buffaloes are tempted to cross the river in search of the fresh grass which immediately succeeds to the burning On their way they are often insulated on a large cake or mass of ice, which floats down the river. The Indians now select the most favourable points for attack, and, as the buffalo approaches, dart with astonishing agility across the trembling ice, sometimes pressing lightly a cake of not more than two feet square. The animal is of course unsteady, and his footsteps insecure on this new element, so that he can make but little resistance; and the hunter, who has given him his death-wound, paddles his icy boat to the shore, and secures his prey." * *

"April 1. This morning there was a thunderstorm, accompanied with large hail, to which succeeded rain for about half an hour. We availed ourselves of this interval to get all the boats in the water. At four o'clock P.M. it began to rain a second time, and continued till twelve at night. With the exception of a few drops at two or three different times, this is the first rain we have had

since the 15th of October last."

On the 3d they were engaged in packing up their baggage and merchandise. Several elk had been killed the day before by the Mandans, but they were

so poor as to be of little use.

"April 4. The day is clear and pleasant," continues the narrative, "though the wind is high from the N.W. We now packed up, in different boxes, a variety of articles for the president, which we shall send in the barge. They consist of a stuffed male and female antelope, with their skeletons, a weasel, three squirrels from the Rocky Mountains, the skeleton of a prairie wolf, those of a white and gray hare, a male and female blaireau, or burrowing dog of the prairie, with a skeleton of the female, two burrowing squirrels, a white weasel, and the skin of the louservia, the horns of a mountain ram, or bighorn, a pair of large elk horns, the horns and tail of a black-tailed deer, and a variety of skins, such as

those of the red fox, white hare, marten, vellow bear, obtained from the Sioux; also a number of articles of Indian dress, among which was a buffalo robe representing a battle fought about eight years since between the Sicux and Ricaras against the Mandans and Minnetarees, in which the combatants are represented on horseback." * * * 'Such sketches, rude and imperfect as they are, delineate the predominant character of the savage nations. If they are peaceable and inoffensive, the drawings usually consist of local scenery and their favourite diversions. If the band are rude and ferocious, we ob serve tomahawks, scalping-knives, bows and arrows. and all the engines of destruction.-A Mandan bow. and quiver of arrows; also some Ricara tobaccoseed, and an ear of Mandan corn: to these were added a box of plants, another of insects, and three cases containing a burrowing squirrel, a prairie hen, and four magpies, all alive." * * *

"April 6. Another fine day, with a gentle breeze from the south. The Mandans continued to come to the fort, and in the course of the day informed us of the arrival of a party of Ricaras on the other side of the river. We sent our interpreter to inquire nto their reason for coming; and in the morning,

"April 7, he returned with a Ricara chief and three of his nation. The chief, whose name is Kagohweto, or Brave Raven, brought a letter from M. Tabeau, mentioning the wish of the grand chiefs of the Ricaras to visit the president, and requesting permission for himself and four men to join our boat when it descends; to which we consented, as it will then be manned with fifteen hands, and be able to defend itself against the Sioux. After presenting the letter, he told us that he was sent with ten warriors by his nation to arrange their settling near the Mandans and Minnetarees, whom they wished to join; that he considered all the neighbouring nations friendly except the Sioux. whose

persecution they could no longer withstand, and whom they hoped to repel by uniting with the tribes in this quarter: he added that the Ricaras intended to follow our advice, and live in peace with all nations, and requested that we would speak in their favour to the Assiniboin Indians. This we willingly promised to do, and assured them that their great father would protect them, and no longer suffer the Sioux to have good guns or to injure his dutiful We then gave him a small medal, a certificate of his good conduct, a carrot of tobacco, and some wampum, with which he departed for the Mandan village, well satisfied with his reception. Having made all our arrangements, we left the fort about five o'clock in the afternoon. The party now consisted of thirty-two persons. Besides ourselves were sergeants John Ordway, Nathaniel Pryor, and Patrick Gass; the privates were William Bratton. John Colter, John Collins, Peter Crysatte, Robert Frazier, Reuben Fields, Joseph Fields, George Gibson, Silas Goodrich, Hugh Hall, Thomas P. Howard, Baptiste Lapage, Francis Labiche, Hugh M'Neal, John Potts, John Shields, George Shannon, John B. Thompson, William Werner, Alexander Willard, Richard Windsor, Joseph Whitehouse, Peter Wiser, and Captain Clarke's black servant York. The two interpreters were George Drewyer and Toussaint Chaboneau. The wife of Chaboneau also accompanied us with her young child, and we hope may be useful as an interpreter among the Snake Indians. She was herself one of that tribe; but, having been taken in war by the Minnetarees, was sold as a slave to Chaboneau, who brought her up, and afterward married her. One of the Mandans likewise embarked with us, in order to go to the Snake Indians and obtain a peace with them for his countrymen. All this party, with the baggage, was stowed in six small canoes and two large pirogues. We left the fort with fair, pleasant weather, though

the northwest wind was high; and, after making about four miles, encamped on the north side of the Missouri, nearly opposite the first Mandan village. At the same time that we took our departure, our barge, manned with seven soldiers, two Frenchmen, and M. Gravelines as pilot, sailed for the United States, loaded with our presents and despatches."

On the 9th they reached a hunting-camp of the Minnetarees, and a few miles beyond it they met with a hunting-party of the same nation, who had constructed an enclosure for the purpose of taking the antelope in their migrations from the Black Mountains to the north side of the Missouri. "The bluffs we passed to-day," continues the Journal, " are upward of one hundred feet high, composed of a mixture of yellow clay and sand, with many horizontal strata of carbonated wood, resembling pitcoal, from one to five feet in depth, and scattered through the bluff at different elevations, some as high as eighty feet above the water. The hills along the river are broken, and present every appearance of having been burned at some former period; great quantities of pumice-stone and lava. or, rather, earth which seems to have been boiled and then hardened by exposure, being seen in many parts of these hills, where they are broken and washed down into gulleys by the rain and melting snow." * * * " We saw, but could not procure, an animal that burrows in the ground, and similar in every respect to the burrowing squirrel, except that it is only one third of its size. This may be the animal whose works we have often seen in the plains and prairies. They resemble the labours of the salamander in the sand-hills of South Carolina and Georgia and, like him, the animals rarely come above ground These works consist of little hillocks of ten or twelve pounds of loose ground, which look as though they had been reversed from a pot, though no aperture is seen through which the earth could have

been thrown. On removing gently the earth, you discover that the soil has been broken in a circle of about an inch and a half diameter, where the ground is looser, though still no opening is perceptible. When we stopped for dinner the squaw went out, and, after penetrating with a sharp stick the holes of the mice near some driftwood, brought to us a quantity of wild artichokes, which the mice collect and hoard in large numbers. The root is white. of an ovate form, from one to three inches long, and generally of the size of a man's finger; and two, four, and sometimes six roots are attached to a single stalk. Its flavour, and the stalk which issues from it, resemble those of the Jerusalem artichoke except that the latter is much larger."

The following day they passed a bluff on the south side of the river, which was in several places on fire, and threw out quantities of smoke with a strong sulphurous smell; the character of the bluff, as to coal, &c., being similar to those they had seen the day before. They saw the track of a large white bear; a herd of antelopes, and geese and swan in considerable numbers, feeding on the young grass in the low prairies; and they shot a prairie-hen, also a bald eagle, many nests of which were in the talk cottonwood-trees. Their old companions the mos chetoes renewed their visits, to the no small annoy

The weather the next day became very warm. The country was much the same as that passed the day before; but on the sides of the hills, and even on the banks of the rivers, as well as on the sand bars, there was a white substance in considerable quantities on the surface of the earth, which tasted like a mixture of common salt with glauber salts. Many of the streams coming from the foot of the hills were so strongly impregnated with it, that the water had an unpleasant taste and a purgative effect. They killed two geese, and saw some cranes, the

ance of the party.

largest bird of that kind common to the Missouri and Mississippi, and which is perfectly whit except the large feathers on the two first joints of the wing,

which are black.

"April 12. We set off early," says the narrative, "and passed a high range of hills on the south side our pirogues being obliged to go over to the sout't, in order to avoid a sand-bank which was rapidly falling in. At six miles we came to at the lower side of the entrance of the Little Missouri, where we remained during the day, for the purpose of making celestial observations. This river empties 13self on the south side of the Missouri, one thousand six hundred and ninety-three miles from its confluence with the Mississippi. It rises to the west of the Black Mountains, across the northern extremity of which it finds a narrow, rapid passage along high perpendicular banks, and then seeks the Missouri ir. a northeastern direction." * * * " In its course it passes near the northwest side of the Turtle Mountain. which is said to be only twelve or fifteen miles from its mouth, in a straight line a little to the south of west; so that both the Little Missouri and Knife Rivers have been laid down too for southwest. enters the Missouri with a bold current, and is one hundred and thirty-four yards wide; but its greatest depth is two feet and a half, and this, joined to its rapidity and its sand-bars, make the navigation difficult except for canoes, which may ascend it for a considerable distance." * * *

"We found this day great quantities of small onions, which grow single, the bulb of an oval form, white, about the size of a bullet, and with a leaf resembling that of the chive. On the side of a hill there was a species of dwarf cedar. It spreads its limbs along the surface of the earth, which they almost conceal by their closeness and thickness, having always a number of roots on the under side, while on the upper are a quantity of shoots, which with their leaves seldom rise higher than six or eight inches. It is an evergreen, its leaf more delicate than that of the common cedar, though the taste and

smell are the same."

On the 13th they passed a small stream, which they called Onion Creek, from that vegetable growing in great abundance on the plains near it. "The Missouri itself," proceeds the Journal, "widens very remarkably just above its junction with the Little Missouri. Immediately at the entrance of the latter it is not more than two hundred yards wide, and so shallow that it may be passed in canoes with setting poles, while a few miles above it is upward of a mile in width. Ten miles beyond Onion Creek we came to another, discharging itself on the north, in the centre of a deep bend; on ascending which for about a mile and a half, we found it to be the discharge of a pond or small lake, which seemed to have been once the bed of the Missouri. Near this lake were the remains of forty-three temporary lodges, which seem to belong to the Assiniboins, who are now on the river of the same name. A great number of swan and geese were also in it, and from this circumstance we named the creek Goose Creek, and the lake by the same name: these geese, we observed, do not build their nests on the ground or in sand-bars, but in the tops of lofty cottonwood-trees. We saw some elk and buffalo today, but at too great a distance to obtain any of them, though a number of the carcasses of the latter animal were strewed along the shore, having fallen through the ice, and been swept along when the river broke up. More bald eagles were seen on this part of the Missouri than we had previously met with; the small or common hawk, common in most parts of the United States, were also found here. Great quantities of geese were feeding in the prairies, and one flock of white brant, or geese with black wings, and some gray brant with them, passed

up the river, and from their flight they seemed to proceed much farther to the northwest." * * *

"April 14. We set off early, with pleasant and fair weather: a dog joined us, which we supposed had strayed from the Assiniboin camp on the lake At two and a half miles we passed low timbered grounds and a small creek. In these low grounds are several uninhabited lodges, built with the boughs of the elm, and the remains of two recent encampments, which, from the hoops of small kegs found in them, we judged could belong to Assiniboins only, as they are the only Missouri Indians who use spirituous liquors. Of these they are so passionately fond, that it forms their chief inducement to visit the British on the Assiniboin, to whom they barter for kegs of rum their dried and pounded meat, their grease, and the skins of large and small wolves, and small foxes: the dangerous exchange is transported to their camps, with their friends and relations, and soon exhausted in brutal intoxication. So far from considering drunkenness as disgraceful, the women and children are permitted and invited to share in these excesses with their husbands and fathers, who boast how often their skill and industry as hunters have supplied them with the means of intoxication: in this, as in their other habits and customs, they resemble the Sioux, from whom they are descended. The trade with the Assiniboins and Knistenaux is encouraged by the British, because it procures provision for their engages on their return from Rainv Lake to the English River and the Athabasky country, where they winter; these men being obliged, during their voyage, to pass rapidly through a country but scantily supplied with game. We halted for dinner near a large village of burrowing squirrels. who, we observe, generally select a southeasterly exposure, though they are sometimes found in the plains. At ten and a quarter miles we came to the lower point of an island, which, from the day of our arrival there, we called Sunday Island. Here the river washes the bases of the hills on both sides, and above the island, which, with its sand-bar, extends a mile and a half, two small creeks fall in from the south; the uppermost of these, which is the largest, we called Chaboneau's Creek, after our interpreter, who once encamped on it several weeks with a party of Indians. Beyond this no white man had ever been, except two Frenchmen, one of whom, Lapage, is with us; and wise, having lost their way, straggled a few miles farther, though to what point we could not ascertain. About a mile and a half beyond this island, we encamped on a point of woodland on the north, having made in all fourteen miles

"The Assiniboins have so recently left the river that game is scarce and shy. One of the hunters shot at an otter last evening; a buffalo, too, was killed, and an elk, both so poor as to be almost unfit for use; two white bears were also seen, and a muskrat swimming across the river. The river continues wide, and of about the same rapidity as the ordinary current of the Ohio. The low grounds are wide, the moister parts containing timber, the upland extremely broken, without wood, and in some places seem as if they had slipped down in masses of several acres in surface. The mineral appearances of salts, coal, and sulphur, with the burned hill and pumice-stone, continue, and a bituminous water, about the colour of strong ley, with the taste of glauber salts and a slight tincture of alum. Many geese were feeding in the prairies, and a number of magnies, who build their nests much like those of the blackbird, in trees, and composed of small sticks, leaves, and grass, open at top: the egg is of a bluishbrown colour, freckled with reddish-brown spots We also killed a large hooting-owl, resembling that of the United States, except that it was more booted and clad with feathers. On the hills are many aromatic herbs, resembling in taste, smell, and appear I.--P

ance the sage, hyssop, wormwood, southernwood, juniper, and dwarf cedar; a plant, also, about two or three feet high, similar to the camphor in smell and taste; and another plant of the same size, with a long, narrow, smooth, soft leaf, of an agreeable smell and flavour, which is a favourite food of the antelope, whose necks are often perfumed by rub-

bing against it.

"April 15. We proceeded with a fine breeze from the south, and clear, pleasant weather. At seven miles we reached the lower point of an island in a bend to the south, which is two miles in length. Captain Clarke, who went about nine miles northward from the river, reached the high grounds. which, like those we have seen, are level plains without timber: here he observed a number of drains, which, descending from the hills, pursue a northeast course, and probably empty into the Mouse River, a branch of the Assiniboin, which, from Indian accounts, approaches very near to the Missouri at this place. Like all the rivulets of this neighbourhood, these drains are so strongly impregnated with mineral salts that they are not fit to He saw, also, the remains of several camps of Assiniboins: the low grounds on both sides of the river are extensive, rich, and level In a little pond on the north, we heard, for the first time this season. the croaking of frogs, which exactly resembled that of the small frogs in the United States. There were also in these plains great quantities of geese, and many of the grouse, or prairie-hen, as they are called by the Northwest Company's traders. The note of the male of the latter, as far as words can represent it, is cook, cook, cook, coo, coo, the first part of which both male and female use when flying: the male, too, drums with his wings when he flies, in the same way, though not so loud, as the pheasant: they appeared to be mating. Some deer, elk. and goats were in the low grounds, and buffalo on the sand beaches, but they were uncommonly shy; we also saw a black bear, and two white ones." ***

"April 16. The morning was clear, the wind light from the southeast. The country presents the same appearance of low plains and meadows on the river, bounded a few miles back by broken hills, which end in high, level, fertile lands: the quantity of timber is, however, increasing. The appearance of minerals continues as usual, and to-day we found several stones which seemed to have been wood first carbonated, and then petrified by the water of the Missouri, which has the same effect on many vegetable substances. There is, indeed, reason to believe that the strata of coal in the hills cause the fire, and the appearance which they exhibit of being burned. Whenever these marks present themselves in the bluffs on the river, the coal is seldom seen; and when found in the neighbourhood of the strata of burned earth, the coal, with the sand and sul phurous matter usually accompanying it, is precise ly at the same height, and nearly of the same thickness with those strata." * * *

"April 17. We travelled this day twenty-six miles through a country similar to that of yesterday, except that there were greater appearances of burned hills, furnishing large quantities of lava and pumicestone, of the last of which we observed some pieces floating down the river, as we had previously done as low as the Little Missouri. In all the copses of wood are the remains of the Assiniboin encampments. Around us are great quantities of game, such as herds of buffalo, elk, antelope, some deer and wolves, and the tracks of bears: a curlew was also seen, and we obtained three beaver, the flesh of which is more relished by the men than any other food we have. Just before we encamped we saw some tracks of Indians, who had passed twenty four hours before, and left four rafts, and whom we supposed to be a band of Assiniboins on their return from war against the Indians on the Rocky Mount ains." * *

"April 18. We encamped about dark on a woody bank, having made thirteen miles. The country presented the usual variety of highlands interspersed with rich plains. In one of these we observed a species of pea, bearing a yellow flower, being now in blossom, the leaf and stalk resembling the common pea: it seldom rises higher than six inches, and the root is perennial. On the rose bushes we also saw a quantity of the hair of the buffalo, which had become perfectly white by exposure, and resembled the wool of sheep, except that it was much finer, and more soft and silky. A buffalo which we killed vesterday had shed his long hair, and that which remained was about two inches long, thick and fine, and would have furnished five pounds of wool, of which we have no doubt an excellent cloth might be made. Our game to day were a beaver, a deer, an elk, and some geese." * * * " The beaver on this part of the Missouri are in greater quantities, larger and fatter, and their fur is more abundant, and of a darker colour than any we had hitherto seen: their favourite food seems to be the bark of the cottonwood and willow, as we have seen no other spe cies of tree that has been touched by them, and these they gnaw to the ground through a diameter of twenty inches."

On the 19th the wind was so high from the northwest that they could not proceed; but, being less violent the following day, "We set off," says the Journal, "about seven o'clock, and had nearly lost one of the canoes as we left the shore by the falling in of a large part of the bank. The wind, too, became again so strong that we could scarcely make one mile an hour, and the sudden squalls so dangerous to the small boats that we stopped for the night among some willows on the north, not being able to advance more than six and a half miles. In walk-

ing through the neighbouring plains we found a fer tile soil covered with cottonwood, some box, alder. ash, red elm, and an undergrowth of willow, rosebushes, honeysuckle, red willow, gooseberry, currant, and service-berries, and along the foot of the hills great quantities of hyssop. Our hunters procured elk and deer, which are now lean, and six beaver, which are fatter and more palatable. Along the plain there were also some Indian camps. Near one of these was a scaffold about seven feet high, on which were two sleds with their harness, and under it the body of a female, carefully wrapped in several dressed buffalo skins: near it lay a bag made of buffalo skin, containing a pair of moccasins, some red and blue paint, beaver's nails, scrapers for dressing hides, some dried roots, several plaits of sweet grass, and a small quantity of Mandan tobacco. These things, as well as the body itself, had probably fallen down by accident, as the custom is to place them on the scaffold. At a little distance was the body of a dog not yet decayed, who had met this reward for having dragged thus far in the sled the corpse of his mistress, to whom, according to the Indian usage, he had been sacrificed.

"April 21. Last night there was a hard white frost, and this morning the weather was cold, but clear and pleasant. The country was of the same description as within the few last days. We saw immense quantities of buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, geese, and some swan and ducks, out of which we procured three deer, four buffalo calves, which last are equal in flavour to the most delicious veal, also two beaver, and an otter. We passed one large and two small creeks on the south side, and reached at sixteen miles the mouth of Whiteearth River, coming in from the north. This river, before it reaches the low grounds near the Missouri, is a fine, bold stream, sixty yards wide, and is deep and navigable; but it is so much choked up at the entrance by the

mud of the Missouri that its mouth is not more than

ten yards wide." * * *

"April 22. The day clear and cold. We passed a high bluff on the north, and plains on the south. in which were large herds of buffalo, till breakfast, when the wind became so strong ahead that we proceeded with difficulty even with the aid of the towline. Some of the party now walked across to the Whiteearth River, which here, at the distance of four miles from its mouth, approaches very near to the Missouri. It contains more water than is usual in streams of the same size at this season, with steep banks about ten or twelve feet high, and the water is much clearer than that of the Missouri. The salts, which have been mentioned as common on the banks of the Missouri, are here so abundant that in many places the ground appears perfectly white, and from this circumstance it may have derived its name. It waters an open country, and is navigable almost to its source, which is not far from the Saskashawan; and, judging from its size and course, it is probable that it extends as far as the fiftieth degree of latitude. After much delay in consequence of the high wind, we succeeded in making eleven miles, and encamped in a low ground on the south, covered with cottonwood and rabbit-berries. The hills of the Missouri near this place, exhibit large, irregular broken masses of rocks and stones. some of which, although two hundred feet above the water, seem at some remote period to have been subject to its influence, being apparently worn smooth by the agitation of the water. These rocks and stones consist of white and gray granite, a brittle black rock, flint, limestone, freestone, some small specimens of an excellent pebble, and occasionally broken strata of a black-coloured stone, like petrified wood, which make good whetstones. The usual appearances of coal, or carbonated wood, and pumce-stone, still continue; the coal being of a better

quality, and, when burned, affording a hot and last ing fire, emitting very little smoke or flame. There are large herds of deer, elk, buffalo, and antelope in view of us. The buffalo are not so shy as the rest, for they suffer us to approach within one hundred yards before they run, and then stop and resume their pasture at a very short distance. The wolves to-day pursued a herd of them, and at length caught a calf that was unable to keep up with the rest; the mothers on these occasions defend their young as long as they can retreat as fast as the herd, but seldom return any distance to seek for them."

The two following days the wind was so violent that they made but little progress. The party were much afflicted with sore eyes, which they supposed to be occasioned by the quantities of sand which were driven from the sand-bars in such clouds as often to hide from them the view of the opposite "The particles of this sand," says the Journal. " are so fine and light, that it floats for miles in the air like a column of thick smoke, and is so penetrating that nothing can be kept free from it; and we are compelled to eat, drink, and breathe it very copiously. To the same cause we attribute the disorder of one of our watches, although its cases are double and tight; since, without any defect in its works that we can discover, it will not run for more than a few minutes without stopping.

"April 25. The wind moderated this morning, but was still high: we therefore set out early, the weather being so cold that the water froze on the oars as we rowed, and about ten o'clock the wind increased so much that we were obliged to stop. This detention by the wind, and the reports from our hunters of the crookedness of the river, induced us to believe that we were at no great distance from the Yellowstone River. In order, therefore to prevent delay as much as possible, Captain Lewis determined to go on by land in search of that

river, and make the necessary observations, so as to be enabled to proceed immediately after the boats should join him. He accordingly landed, about eleven o'clock, on the south side, accompanied by four men: the boats were prevented from going until five in the afternoon, when they went on a few miles farther, and encamped for the night at the distance of fourteen and a half miles.

"April 26. We continued our voyage in the morning, and by twelve o'clock encamped at eight miles' distance, at the junction of the Missouri and Yel lowstone Rivers, where we were soon joined by

Captain Lewis." * * *

"This latter river, known to the French as the Roche Jaune, or, as we have called it, the Yellowstone, rises, according to Indian information, in the Rocky Mountains. Its sources are near those of the Missouri and the Platte, and it may be navigated in canoes almost to its head. It runs first through a mountainous country, but which in many parts is fertile and well timbered: it then waters a rich, delightful land, broken into valleys and meadows, and well supplied with wood and water, till it reaches, near the Missouri, open meadows and low grounds, which are sufficiently timbered on its borders." * * * "Just above the confluence we measured the two rivers, and found the bed of the Missouri five hundred and twenty yards wide, the water occupying only three hundred and thirty, and the channel deep; while the Yellowstone, including its sand-bar, occupied eight hundred and fifty-eight yards, with two hundred and ninety-seven yards of water: the deepest part of the channel was twelve feet, but the river is now falling, and seems to be nearly at its summer height.

"April 27. We left the mouth of the Yellowstone. From the point of junction a wood occupies the space between the two rivers, which, at the distance of a mile, come within two hundred and fifty yards

of each other. There a beautiful low plain commences, and, widening as the rivers recede, extende along each of them for several miles, rising about half a mile from the Missouri into a level twelve feet higher than the river. The low plain is a few inches above high-water mark, and where it joins the higher plain there is a channel of sixty or seventy yards in width, through which a part of the Missouri, when at its greatest height, passes into the Yellowstone. At two and a half miles above che junction, and between the high and low plain, is a small lake two hundred yards wide, extending for a mile parallel with the Missouri, along the edge of the upper plain. At the lower extremity of this lake, about four hundred yards from the Missouri, and twice that distance from the Yellowstone, is a situation highly eligible for a trading establishment: it is in the high plain, which extends back three miles in width, and seven or eight miles in length, along the Yellowstone, where it is bordered by an extensive body of woodland, and along the Missou ri with less breadth, till three miles above it is circumscribed by the hills within a space four yards in width. A sufficient quantity of limestone for building may easily be procured near the junction of the rivers: it does not lie in regular strata, but is in large irregular masses, of a light colour, and apparently of an excellent quality. Game, too, is very abundant, and as yet quite gentle: above all, its elevation recommends it as preferable to the land at the confluence of the rivers, which their variable channels may render very insecure. The northwest wind rose so high at eleven o'clock that we were obliged to stop till about four in the afternoon, when we proceeded till dusk. On the south a beautiful plain separates the two rivers, till at about six miles there is a piece of low timbered ground, and a little above it bluffs, where the country rises gradually from the river: the situations on the north are more

high and open. We encamped on that side, the wind, the sand which it raised, and the rapidity of the current having prevented our advancing more than eight miles; during the latter part of the day the river became wider, and crowded with sand-bars. The game was in such plenty that we killed only what was necessary for our subsistence. For several days past we have seen great numbers of buffalo lying dead along the shore, some of them partly devoured by the wolves. They have either sunk through the ice during the winter, or been drowned in attempting to cross; or else, after crossing to some high bluff, have found themselves too much exhausted either to ascend or swim back again, and perished for want of food: in this situation we found several small parties of them. There are geese, too, in abundance, and more bald eagles than we have hitherto observed; the nests of these last being always accompanied by those of two or three magpies, who are their inseparable attendants."

CHAPTER VIII.

Usual Appearance of Salt.—The formidable Character of the White Bear.—Porcupine River described.—Beautiful Appearance of the surrounding Country.—Immense Quantities of Game.—Milk River described.—Big Dry River.—An Instance of uncommon Tenacity of Life in a White Bear.—Narrow Escape of one of the Party from that Animal.—A still more remarkable Instance.—Muscleshell River.

As they advanced the country on both sides was much broken, the elevations approaching nearer the river, and forming bluffs, some of a white, others of a red colour, exhibiting the usual appearances of minerals, and there were some burned hills, though without any pumice-stone: the salts were in greater

quantities than usual, and the banks and sand-bare were covered with a white incrustation like frost, The beaver had committed great devastation among the trees, one of which, nearly three feet in diameter,

had been gnawed through by them.

"April 29. We proceeded early," continues the Journal, "with a moderate wind. Captain Lewis, who was on shore with one hunter, met about eight o'clock two white bears. Of the strength and ferocity of this animal the Indians had given us dreadful accounts; they never attack him but in parties of six or eight persons, and even then are often defeated. with the loss of one or more of the party. Having no weapons but bows and arrows, and the bad guns with which the traders supply them, they are obliged to approach very near to the bear; and as no wound except through the head or heart is mortal. they frequently fall a sacrifice if they miss their aim. He rather attacks than avoids man; and such is the terror he has inspired, that the Indians who go in quest of him paint themselves, and perform all the superstitious rites customary when they make war on a neighbouring nation. Hitherto, those we had seen did not appear desirous of encountering us; but, although to a skilful rifleman the danger is very much diminished, the white bear is still a terrible animal. On approaching these two, both Captain Lewis and the hunter fired, and each wounded a bear. One of them made his escape; the other turned upon Captain Lewis, and pursued him for seventy or eighty yards; but, being badly wounded, he could not run so fast as to prevent him from reloading his piece, which he again aimed at him, and a third shot from the hunter brought him to the ground. It was a male, not quite full grown, and weighed about three hundred pounds: the legs were somewhat longer than those of the black bear, and the claws and tusks much larger and longer. Its colour was a yellowish brown, the eyes small, black, and

piercing. The front of the fore legs of the animat, near the feet, is usually black, and the fur is finer, thicker, and deeper than that of the black bear; added to which, it is a more furious animal, and very remarkable for the wounds which it will bear with

out dving.*

"We are surrounded with deer, elk, buffalo, antelope, and their companions the wolves, who have become more numerous, and make great ravages among them; the hills are here much more rough and high, and almost overhang the banks of the riv-There are greater appearances of coal than we have hitherto seen, the strata of it being in some places six feet thick, and there are also strata of burned earth, which are always on the same level with those of the coal."

The next day they passed a fertile country, with but little timber, and saw some Indian lodges, which did not appear to have been recently inhabited. "The game," says the journalist, "continues abund-We killed the largest male elk we have yet seen: on placing it in its natural erect position, we found that it measured five feet three inches from the point of the hoof to the top of the shoulder. The an-

* As an instance of the astonishing strength of this animal, the Rev. Mr. Parker, in his Tour to the Rocky Mountains, states that Lieutenant Stein, of the Dragoons, told him that he once saw some buffaloes passing near bushes where a grizzly bear lay concealed: the bear, with one stroke of his paw, tore three ribs

from one of the buffaloes, and laid it dead.

The ribs of the buffalo are not so invulnerable as the forehead. Townsend, at page 97, relates that he himself, to try the effect of a ball aimed directly at the forehead of a bull buffalo, cautiously approached to within ten feet of the animal, and discharged one of the barrels of his double rifle, which carried balls twenty to the pound. "The animal shook his head, pawed up the ground with his hoofs, and making a sudden spring, accompanied by a terrific roar, turned to make his escape." A shot from the second barrel in a vital part brought him down. On examination, the first ball was found flattened againts the andl, without having produced the smallest fracture.

telopes are yet lean, and the females are with young. These fleet and quick-sighted animals are generally the victims of their curiosity. When they first see the hunters, they run with great velocity: if he lies down on the ground, and lifts up his arm, his hat, or his foot, they return with a light trot to look at the object, and sometimes go and return two or three times, till they approach within reach of the rifle. So, too, they sometimes leave their flock to go and look at the wolves, which crouch down, and, if the antelope is frightened at first, repeat the same manœuvre, and sometimes relieve each other, till they decoy it from the party, when they seize it. But, generally, the wolves take them as they are crossing the rivers; for, although swift on foot, they are

not good swimmers."

May opened with cold weather and high winds. which greatly retarded their progress. On the 2d snow fell so as to cover the ground to the depth of an inch, contrasting strangely with the advanced vegetation. "Our game to-day," proceeds the Journal, "were deer, elk, and buffalo: we also procured three beaver. They were here quite gentle, as they have not been hunted; but when the hunters are in pursuit, they never leave their huts during the day This animal we esteem a great delicacy, particularly the tail, which, when boiled, resembles in flavour the fresh tongues and sounds of the codfish, and is generally so large as to afford a plentiful meal for two men. One of the hunters, in passing near an old Indian camp, found several yards of scarlet cloth suspended on the bough of a tree, as a sacrifice to the Deity, by the Assiniboins; the custom of making these offerings being common among that people, as, indeed, among all the Indians on the Mis-The air was sharp this evening; the water froze on the oars as we rowed.

"May 3. The weather was quite cold, the ice a guarter of an inch thick in the kettle, and the snow

still remained on the hills, though it had melted from the plains. The wind, too, continued high from the west, but not so violently as to prevent our going on. At two miles from our encampment we passed a curious collection of bushes, about thirty feet high, and ten or twelve in diameter, tied in the form of a fascine, and standing on end in the middle of the low ground: this, too, we supposed to have been left by the Indians as a religious sacrifice. The low grounds on the river are much wider than common, sometimes extending from five to nine miles to the highlands, which are much lower than heretofore, not being more than fifty or sixty feet above the lower plain. Through all this valley traces of the ancient bed of the river are everywhere visible; and, since the hills have become lower, the strata of coal, burned earth, and pumice stone have in a great measure ceased, there being in fact, none to-day. At the distance of fourteen miles we reached the mouth of a river on the north. which, from the unusual number of porcupines near it, we called Porcupine River. This is a bold and beautiful stream, one hundred and twelve yards wide, though the water is only forty yards at its entrance." * * * " The water of this river is transparent, and is the only one that is so of all those that fall into the Missouri. From the quantity of water which it contains, its direction, and the nature of the country through which it passes, it is not improbable that its sources may be near the main body of the Saskashawan; and, as in high water it can be no doubt navigated to a considerable distance. it may be rendered the means of intercourse with the Athabasky country, from which the Northwest Company derive so many of their valuable furs."

* * * "We saw vast quantities of buffalo, elk. deer, principally of the long-tailed kind, antelope seaver, geese, ducks, brant, and some swan. The porcupines, too, are numerous, and so careless and

clumsy that we can approach very near without disturbing them as they are feeding on the young willows. Towards evening we also found, for the first time, the nest of a goose among some driftwood, all that we have hitherto seen being on the tops of broken trees, on the forks, and invariably from fif-

teen to twenty feet or more in height."

* * * " May 4. There are, as usual, vast quantities of game, and extremely gentle; the male buffalo, particularly, will scarcely give way to us, and, as we approach, will merely look at us for a moment as something new, and then quietly resume their feeding. In the course of the day we passed some old Indian hunting-camps, one of which consisted of two large lodges fortified with a circular fence twenty or thirty feet in diameter, and made of timber laid horizontally, the beams overlaying each other to the height of five feet, and covered with the trunks and limbs of trees that have drifted down the river. The lodges themselves are formed by three or more strong sticks, about the size of a man's leg or arm, and twelve feet long, which are attached at the top by a withe of small willows, and spread out so as to form at the base a circle of from ten to fourteen feet in diameter: against these are placed pieces of driftwood and fallen timber, usually in three ranges, one on the other, and the interstices are covered with leaves, bark, and straw, so as to form a conical figure about ten feet high, with a small aperture in one side for the door. It is, however, at best, a very imperfect shelter against the inclemencies of the seasons.

"May 5. We had a fine morning, and, the wind being from the east, we used our sails. At the distance of five miles we came to a small island, and twelve miles farther encamped on the north, at the distance of seventeen miles. The country, like that of yesterday, is beautiful in the extreme. Among the vast quantities of game around us, we distin-

guish a small species of goose, differing considerably from the common Canadian goose; its neck, head, and beak being much thicker, larger, and stronger in proportion to its size, which is nearly a third smaller; its noise, too, resembling more that of the brant, or of a young goose that has not yet fully acquired its note. In other respects-its colour, habits, and the number of feathers in the tail, the two species correspond: this species also associates in flocks with the large geese, but we have not seen it pair off with them. The white brant is about the size of the common brown brant, or two thirds that of the common goose, than which it is also six inches shorter from the extremity of the wings, though the beak, head, and neck are larger and stronger. The body and wings are of a beautiful pure white, except the black feathers of the first and second ioints of the wings; the beak and legs are of a reddish or flesh-coloured white; the eye of a moderate size, the pupil of a deep sea-green, encircled with a ring of yellowish brown; the tail consists of sixteen feathers equally long; the flesh is dark, and, as well as its note, differs but little from that of the common brant, which in form and habits it resembles, and with which it sometimes unites in a common flock. The white brant also associate by them selves in large flocks; but, as they do not seem to be mated or paired off, it is doubtful whether they reside here during the summer for the purpose of rearing their young.

"The wolves are also very abundant, and are of two species. First, the small wolf, or burrowing. dog of the prairies, which are found in almost all the open plains: it is of an intermediate size between the fox and dog, very delicately formed, fleet, and active; the ears are large, erect, and pointed; the head long and pointed, like that of the fox: the tail long and bushy; the hair and fur of a pale reddishbrown colour, though much coarser than that of the

fox; the eye of a deep sea-green colour, small and piercing: the claws rather longer than those of the wolf of the Atlantic States, which animal, as far as we can perceive, is not to be found on this side of the River Platte. These wolves usually associate in bands of ten or twelve, and are rarely, if ever, seen alone, not being powerful enough singly to attack a deer or antelope. They live and rear their young in burrows, which they fix near some pass or spot much frequented by game, and sally out in a body against any animal which they can overpower, but on the slightest alarm retire to their burrows, making a noise exactly like that of a small dog.

"The second species is lower, shorter in the legs, and thicker than the Atlantic wolf. Their colour, which is not affected by the seasons, is of every variety of shade, from a gray or blackish brown to a cream-coloured white. They do not burrow, nor do they bark, but howl; they frequent the woods and plains, and skulk along the skirts of the buffalo herds, in order to attack the weary or wounded.

"Captain Clarke and one of the hunters met this evening the largest brown bear we have seen. As they fired he did not attempt to attack, but fled with a most tremendous roar; and such was his extraordinary tenacity of life, that, although he had five balls passed through his lungs, and five other wounds, he swam more than half across the river to a sand-bar, and survived twenty minutes. He weighed between five and six hundred pounds at least, and measured eight feet seven inches and a half from the nose to the extremity of the hind feet. five feet ten inches and a half round the breast, three feet eleven inches round the neck, one foot eleven inches round the middle of the fore leg, and his claws, five on each foot, were four inches and three eighths in length. This animal differs from the common black bear in having his claws much longer and more olunt; his tail shorter; his hair of a red-I.---Q

dish or bay brown, longer, finer, and more abundant his liver, lungs, and heart much larger even in proportion to his size, the heart particularly, being equal to that of a large ox; and his maw ten times larger. Besides fish and flesh, he feeds on roots and every

kind of wild fruit."

* * * " May 6. The morning being fair, and the wind favourable, we set sail, and proceeded very well the greater part of the day. The country continues level, rich, and beautiful; the low grounds wide, and, comparatively with the other parts of the Missouri, well supplied with wood. The appearances of coal, pumice-stone, and burned earth have ceased, though the salts of tartar or vegetable salts continue on the banks and sand-bars, and sometimes in the little ravines at the base of the hills."

They this day passed three streams, or, more properly, beds of streams (for, though they contained some water in standing pools, they discharged none), the first being twenty-five yards wide, the second fifty, and the last no less than two hundred. and to which they gave the names of Little Dry and

Big Dry Creeks, and Big Dry River.

The party proceeded up the river at the rate of about twenty miles a day, through beautiful and fertile plains, which rose gradually from the low grounds bordering its banks to the height of fifty feet, and extended a perfect level, at that elevation. as far in places as the eye could reach. On the 8th they passed a considerable stream, which, from the whitish colour of its water, they called Milk River: and on the following day the bed of a river which. though as wide as that of the Missouri, like those passed a few days before, contained no running water.

"The game," says the Journal, "is now in great quantities, particularly the elk and buffalo, which last are so gentle that the men are oblined to drive them out of the way with sticks and stones The ravages of the beaver are very apparent. In one place the timber was entirely prostrated for a space of three acres in front on the river, and one in depth, and a great part of it removed, though the trees were numerous, and some of them as thick as the body of a man." * * * "For several days past the river has been as wide as it generally is near its mouth; but, as it is much shallower, crowded with sand-bars, and the colour of the water has become much clearer, we do not yet despair of reaching the Rocky Mountains, for which we are very anxious."

The party were much troubled with boils and imposthumes, and also with sore eyes: for the former they made use of emollient poultices, and an application of two grains of white vitriol, and one of sugar of lead, dissolved in an ounce of water, for the

eyes.

"May 11. The wind," continues the Journal, "blew very hard in the night; but, having abated this morning, we went on very well, till in the afternoon it became more violent, and retarded our progress: the current, too, was strong, the river very crooked, and the banks, as usual, constantly precipitating themselves in large masses into the The highlands are broken, and approach nearer the river than they do below. The soil, however, of both hills and low grounds appears as fertile as that farther down the river: it consists of a black-looking loam, with a small portion of sand, which covers the hills and bluffs to the depth of twenty or thirty feet, and, when thrown into water, dissolves as readily as loaf-sugar, and effervesces like marl. There are also numerous appearances. of quartz and mineral salts: the first is most commonly seen in the faces of the bluffs; the second is found on the hills as well as the low grounds, and in the gulleys which come down from the hills; it lies in a crust of two or three inches in depth, and may be swept up with a feather in large quantities. There

is no longer any appearance of coal, burned earth, or pumice-stone. We saw and visited some high hills on the north side, about three miles from the river, whose tops were covered with the pitch-pine. is the first pine we have seen on the Missouri, and it is like that of Virginia, except that the leaves are somewhat longer. Among this pine is also a dwarf cedar, sometimes between three or four feet high, but generally spreading itself like a vine along the surface of the earth, which it covers very closely, putting out roots from the under side. The fruit and smell resemble those of the common red cedar, but the leaf is finer and more delicate. The tops of the hills where these plants grow have a soil quite different from that just described: the basis of it is usually vellow or white clay, and the general appearance light-coloured, sandy, and barren, some scattering tufts of sedge being almost its only herbage. About five in the afternoon, one of our men, who had been afflicted with boils, being suffered to walk on shore, came running to the boats with loud cries, and every symptom of terror and distress. For some time after we had taken him on board, he was so much out of breath as to be unable to describe the cause of his anxiety; but he at length told us that about a mile and a half below he had shot a brown bear, which immediately turned, and was in close pursuit of him; though, being badly wounded, he could not overtake him. Captain Lewis, with seven men, immediately went in search of him; and, having found his track, followed him by the blood for a mile, found him concealed in some thick brushwood, and shot him with two balls through the scull. Though somewhat smaller than that killed a few days ago, he was a monstrous animal, and a most terrible enemy. Our man had shot bild through the centre of the lungs; yet he had pursued him furiously for half a mile, then returned more than twice that distance, and with his paws had prepared himself a bed in the earth two feet deep and five feet long, and was perfectly alive when they found him, which was at least two hours after he received the wound. The wonderful power of life which these animals possess renders them dreadful: their very track in the mud or sand, which we have sometimes found eleven inches long, and seven and a quarter wide, exclusive of the claws, is alarming; and we had rather encounter two Indians than meet a single brown bear. There is no chance of killing them by a single shot unless the ball goes through the brains, and this is very difficult on account of two large muscles which cover the side of the forehead, and the sharp projection of the centre of the frontal bone, which is also thick. The fleece and skin of this bear were a heavy burden for two men, and the oil amounted to eight gallons.

"May 12. The weather being clear and calm. we set out early. On both sides of the river the country is rough and broken, the low grounds becoming narrower. The soil of the hills has now altered its texture considerably; their base, like that of the river plains, is, as usual, a rich black loam, while from the middle to the summits they are composed of a light brown-coloured earth, poor and steril, and

intermixed with a coarse white sand."

The character of the country continued much the same the two following days, but the current of the river became stronger, and its waters clearer, as they advanced. Game was, as usual, in great abundance. "Towards evening (on the 14th) the men in the hindmost canoes discovered a large brown bear lying in the open grounds, about three hundred paces from the river. Six of them, all good hunters, immediately went to attack him, and, concealing themselves by a small eminence, came unperceived within forty paces of him. Four of the hunters now fired, and each lodged a ball in his body, two of them directly through the lungs. The furious

animal sprang up and ran open-mouthed upon them. As he came near, the two hunters who had reserved their fire gave him two wounds, one of which, breaking his shoulder, retarded his motion for a moment; but before they could reload he was so near that they were obliged to run to the river, and before they had reached it he had almost overtaken them. Two jumped into the canoe; the other four separated, and, concealing themselves in the willows, fired as fast as they could reload. They struck him several times, but, instead of weakening the monster, each shot seemed only to direct him towards the hunters, till at last he pursued two of them so closely that they threw aside their guns and pouches, and jumped down a perpendicular bank of twenty feet into the river: the bear sprang after them, and was within a few feet of the hindmost, when one of the hunters on shore shot him in the head, and finally killed him. They dragged him to the shore, and found that eight balls had passed through him in different directions. The bear was old, and the meat tough, so that they took the skin only, and rejoined us at camp, where we had been as much terrified by an accident of a different kind.

"This was the narrow escape of one of our canoes, containing all our papers, instruments, medicine, and almost every article indispensable for the success of our enterprise. The canoe being under sail, a sudden squall of wind struck her obliquely and turned her considerably. The man at the helm, who was unluckily the worst steersman of the party, became alarmed, and, instead of putting her before the wind, luffed her up into it. The wind was so high that it forced the brace of the squaresail out of the hand of the man who was attending it, and instantly upset the canoe, which would have been turned bottom upward but for the resistance made by the awning. Such was the confusion on board, and the waves ran so high, that it was half a minute

before she righted, and then nearly full of water, but by bailing her out she was kept from sinking until they rowed ashore. Besides the loss of the lives of three men, who, not being able to swim, would probably have perished, we should have been deprived of nearly everything necessary for our purposes, at a distance of between two and three thousand miles from any place where we could supply the deficiency."

Fortunately, the only loss sustained by this accident, which threatened to be so serious, was that of some of their medicines, which were spoiled by being wet. Nothing special occurred the two follow

ing days.

"May 17. We set out early," continues the Journal, "and proceeded on very well. The banks being firm, and the shore bold, we were enabled to use the towline, which, whenever the banks will permit it, is the safest and most expeditious mode of as cending the river, except under a sail with a steady breeze." * * * "The country in general is rugged, the hills high, with their summits and sides partially covered with pine and cedar, and their bases on both sides washed by the river. Like those already mentioned, the lower part of these hills is a dark rich loam, while the upper region, for one hundred and fifty feet, consists of a whitish brown sand, so hard as in many places to resemble stone, though in fact very little stone or rock of any kind is to be seen on the hills. The bed of the Missouri is much narrower than usual, being not more than between two and three hundred yards in width, with an uncommonly large proportion of gravel; but the sand-bars, and low points covered with willows, have almost entirely disappeared the timber on the river consists of scarcely anything more than a few scattered cottonwood-trees. The saline incrustations along the banks and the foot of the hills are more abundant than usual. The game is in great quantities, but the

buffalo are not so numerous as they were some days ago. Two rattlesnakes were seen to-day, and one of them we killed: it resembles those of the middle Atlantic states, being about two feet six inches long, of a yellowish brown on the back and sides, variegated with a row of oval dark brown spots, lying transversely on the back from the neck to the tail. and having two other rows of circular spots of the same colour on the sides along the edge of the scuta: there are one hundred and seventy-six scuta on the belly, and seventeen on the tail."

* * * " Late at night we were roused by the sergeant of the guard, in consequence of fire having communicated to a tree overhanging our camp. The wind was so high, that we had not removed the camp more than a few minutes when a large part of the tree fell, precisely on the spot it had occupied, and would have crushed us if we had not been

alarmed in time."

The character of the country was fast changing: the willow had for the most part disappeared, and the cottonwood, almost the only timber remaining,

was becoming scarce.

"May 19. The last night," continues the narrative, "was disagreeably cold; and in the morning there was a very heavy fog, which obscured the river so much as to prevent our seeing the way. This is the first fog of any degree of density which we have experienced. There was also, last evening, a fall of dew, the second which we have observed since entering this extensive open country. eight o'clock the fog dispersed, and we proceeded with the aid of the towline. The country resembles that of yesterday, high hills closely bordering the river. In the afternoon the river became crooked, and contained more sawyers or floating timber than we have seen in the same space since leaving the Platte. Our game consisted of deer, beaver, and elk: we also killed a brown bear, which, although shot through the heart, ran at their usual pace near-

ly a quarter of a mile before he fell."

On the 20th they reached the mouth of a large river on the south, and encamped for the day at the upper point of its junction with the Missouri. "This stream," says the Journal, "which we suppose to be that called by the Minnetarees the Muscleshell River, empties into the Missouri two thousand two hundred and seventy miles above the mouth of the latter river, and in latitude 47° 24" north. It is one hundred and ten vards wide, and contains more water than streams of that size usually do in this country." Among the game killed this day were two large owls, with long feathers on the sides of the head resembling ears, and which they took to be the hooting owls, though they were much larger, and their colours brighter than those common in the United States.

"May 21. The morning being very fine, we were able to employ the rope, and made twenty miles. In its course the Missouri makes a sudden and extensive bend towards the south, to receive the waters of the Muscleshell. The neck of land thus formed, though itself high, is lower than the surrounding country; and makes a waving valley, extending for a great distance to the northward, with a fertile soil, which, though without wood, produces a fine turf of low grass, some herbs, and vast quantities of prickly pear. The country on the south is high, broken, and crowned with some pine and dwarf cedar; the leaf of this pine is longer than that of the common pitch or red pine of Virginia, the cone is longer and narrower, the imbrications wider and thicker, and the whole frequently covered with rosin."

hundred and fifty yards wide, with fewer sand-bars, and the current more gentle and regular. Game is no longer in such abundance since leaving the Mus-

I.—R

cleshell. We have caught very few fish on this side of the Mandans, and these were the white catfish of from two to five pounds. We killed a deer and a rear: we have not seen in this quarter the black bear, common in the United States and on the lower parts of the Missouri, nor have we discerned any of their tracks, which may easily be distinguished by the shortness of its claws from the brown, grizzly, or white bear, all of which seem to be of the same family, assuming those colours at different seasons of the year."

CHAPTER IX.

The Party continue their Route.—Judith River.—Indian Mode of taking the Buffalo.—Slaughter River.—Phenomena of Na ture.—Walls on the Banks of the Missouri.—The Party encamp, to ascertain which of the Streams constitute the Missouri.—Captain Lewis leaves the Party to explore the Northern Fork, and Captain Clarke explores the Southern.—Narrow Escape of one of Captain Lewis's Party.

"May 23. Last night the frost was severe, and this morning the ice appeared along the edges of the river, and the water froze on our oars. At the distance of a mile we passed the entrance of a creek on the north, which we named Teapot Creek: it is fifteen yards wide, and, although it has running water at a small distance from its mouth, yet it discharges none into the Missouri, resembling, we believe, most of the creeks of this hilly country, the waters of which are absorbed by the thirsty soil near the river. They indeed afford but little water in any part; and even that is so strongly tainted with salts that it is unfit for use, though all the wild animals are very fond of it. On experiment it was

found to be moderately purgative." * * * "The river has become more rapid, the country the same as yesterday, except that there is rather more rocks on the face of the hills, and some small spruce pine

appears among the pitch." * * *

"May 24. The water in the kettles froze one eighth of an inch during the night; ice appears along the margin of the river, and the cottonwoodtrees, which have lost nearly all their leaves by the frost, are putting forth other buds." * * * " At twenty-four and a half miles we reached a point of woodland on the south, where we observed that the trees had no leaves, and encamped for the night. The high country through which we have passed for some days, and where we now are, we suppose to be a continuation of what the French traders called the Côte Noire, or Black Hills. The country thus denominated consists of high, broken, irregular hills, and short chains of mountains, sometimes one hundred and twenty miles in width, sometimes narrower, but always much higher than the country on either side. They commence about the head of the Kanzas, where they diverge; the first ridge going westward, along the northern shore of the Arkansaw; the second approaching the Rocky Mountains obliquely, in a course a little to the W. of N.W.; and, after passing the Platte above its forks, and intersecting the Yellowstone near the Big Bend, they cross the Missouri at this place, and probably swell the country as far as the Saskashawan, though, as they are represented much smaller here than to the seath, they may not reach that river."

The next day they proceeded onward, availing themselves of the towline wherever the banks permitted its use. They were much incommoded by barriers of stone which had been forced into the river by the spring torrents. In the course of the day they saw several herds of the big-horned ani

mal, and killed some of them.

"May 26. We proceeded on at an early hour by means of the towline, using our oars merely in passing the river, to take advantage of the best banks. There are now scarcely any low grounds on the river, the hills being high, and in many places press-

ing on both sides to the verge of the water."

At the distance of thirteen miles from their starting-place in the morning, Captain Lewis ascended some hills on the north side of the river, from the summits of which he had the first view of the Rocky Mountains, "the object," the journalist remarks, "of all our hopes, and the reward of all our ambi-On both sides of the river, and at no great distance from it, the mountains followed its course: above these, at the distance of fifty miles from us, an irregular range of mountains spread themselves from west to northwest from his position. To the north of these, a few elevated points, the most remarkable of which bore north 65° west, appeared above the horizon; and, as the sun shone on the snows of their summits, he obtained a clear and satisfactory view of those mountains where are the sources of the Missouri and the Columbia " * * * "At the distance of five miles, between high bluffs, we passed a very difficult rapid, reaching quite across the river, where the water is deep, the channel narrow, and gravel obstructing it on each side. We had great difficulty in ascending it, although we used both the rope and the pole, and doubled the crews. This is the most considerable rapid on the Missouri, and, in fact, the only place where there is a sudden descent. As we were labouring up it, a female elk. with its fawn, swam down through the waves, which ran very high, and obtained for the place the name of the Elk Rapids." * * *

"The country has now become desert and barren: the appearances of coal, burned earth, pumice-stone, salts, and quartz continue as yesterday; but there is no timber, except the thinly-scattered pine and spruce on the summits of the hills or along the sides. The only animals we have observed are the elk, the bighorn, and the hare common in this coun-

"May 27. The wind was so high that we did not start till ten o'clock, and even then were obliged to use the line during the greater part of the day. The river has become exceedingly rapid, with a very perceptible descent. Its general width is about two hundred yards: the shoals, too, are more frequent, and the rocky points at the mouth of the gulleys more troublesome to pass." * * * "The water is bordered by high rugged bluffs, composed of irregular but horizontal strata of yellow and brown, or black clay, brown and yellowish white sand, soft yellowish white sandstone, hard dark brown freestone, and also large, round, kidney-formed, irregular separate masses of a hard black ironstone, imbed ded in the clay and sand: some coal, or carbonated wood, also makes its appearance in the cliffs, as do also its usual attendants, the pumice-stone and burned earth." * * *

" May 28. The weather was dark and cloudy, the air smoky, and there fell a few drops of rain. At ten o'clock we had again a light sprinkling of rain. attended with distant thunder, which is the first that has occurred since our leaving the Mandans. We employed the line generally, with the addition of the pole at the ripples and rocky points, which we find more numerous and troublesome than those we passed vesterday. The water is very rapid round these points, and we are sometimes obliged to steer the canoes between the points of sharp rocks rising a few inches above the surface of the water, and so near to each other that, if our ropes give way, the force of the current drives the sides of the canoes against them, and must inevitably upset them, or dash them to pieces. These cords are very slender, being almost all made of elk-skin, and much worn and rotted by exposure to the weather. Several times they have given way, but, fortunately, always in places where there was room for the canoe to turn without striking the rock; yet, with all our precautions, it was with infinite risk and labour that we passed these points. An Indian pole for building floated down the river, and was worn at one end as if dragged along the ground in travelling: several other articles were also brought down by the current, which indicate that the Indians are probably at no great distance from us; and, judging from a foot-ball, which resembles those used by the Minnetarees near the Mandans, we conjecture that they must be a band of the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. The appearance of the river and surrounding country continued as usual, till, towards evening, at about fifteen miles, we reached a large creek on the north, thirty-five yards wide, discharging some water, and which we named after one of our men, Thompson's Creek. Here the country assumed a totally different aspect: the hills retired on both sides from the river, which spreads to more than three times its former size, and is filled with a number of small handsome islands covered with cottonwood. The low grounds on its banks are again wide, fertile, and enriched with trees: those on the north are particularly wide, the hills being comparatively low, and opening into three large valleys, which extend themselves for a considerable distance towards the north. These appearances of vegetation are delightful after the dreary hills among which we have passed; and we have now to congratulate ourselves at having escaped from the last ridges of the Black Mountains. On leaving Thompson's Creek we passed two small islands, and at twentythree miles' distance encamped among some timber on the north, opposite to a small creek, which we named Bull Creek. The bighorn are in great quantities, and must bring forth their voung at a very early season, as they are now half grown. One of the party saw a large bear also; but, being at a distance from the river, and having no timber to con-

ceal him, he would not venture to fire.

"May 29. Last night we were alarmed by a new sort of enemy. A buffalo swam over from the opposite side, and to the spot where lav one of our canoes, over which he clambered to the shore: then, taking fright, he ran full speed up the bank towards our fires, and passed within eighteen inches of the heads of some of the men before the sentinel could make him change his course. Still more alarmed. he ran down between four fires, and within a few inches of the heads of a second row of the men, and would have broken into our lodge if the barking of the dog had not stopped him. He suddenly turned to the right, and was out of sight in a moment, leaving us all in confusion, every one seizing his rifle and inquiring the cause of the alarm. On learning what had happened, we had to rejoice at suffering no more injury than some damage to the guns that were in the canoe which the buffalo crossed."

* * * " We passed an island and two sand-bars, and at the distance of two and a half miles came to a handsome river, which discharges itself on the south, and which we ascended to the distance of a mile and a half: we called it Judith's River. It rises in the Rocky Mountains, in about the same place with the Muscleshell, and near the Yellowstone Its entrance is one hundred yards wide River. from one bank to the other, the water occupying about seventy-five yards, and being in greater quantity than that of the Muscleshell River." * * * "There were great numbers of the argalea, or bighorned animals, in the high country through which it passes, and of beaver in its waters. Just above the entrance of it we saw the ashes of the fires of

one hundred and twenty-six lodges, which appeared to have been deserted about twelve or fifteen days,

and on the other side of the Missouri a large en campment, apparently formed by the same nation. On examining some moccasins which we found there, our Indian woman said that they did not belong to her own nation, the Snake Indians, but she thought they indicated a tribe on this side of the Rocky Mountains, and to the north of the Missouri: indeed, it is probable that they were the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. At the distance of six and a half miles the hills again approach the brink of the river, and the stones washed down from them form a very bad rapid, with rocks and ripples more numerous and difficult than those we passed on the 27th and 28th." * * * "On the north we passed a precipice about one hundred and twenty feet high under which lay scattered the remains of at least one hundred carcasses of buffalo, although the water. which had washed away the lower part of the hill,

must have carried off many of the dead.

"These buffalo had been chased down the precipice in a way very common on the Missouri, and by which vast herds are destroyed in a moment. The mode of hunting is to select one of the most active and fleet young men; who is disguised by a buffalo skin round his body; the skin of the head. with the ears and horns, being fastened on his own in such a way as to deceive the animal. Thus dressed, he fixes himself at a convenient distance between a herd of buffalo and any of the river precipices, which sometimes extend for miles. His companions in the mean time get in the rear and on the sides of the herd, and at a given signal show themselves, and advance towards them. The buffalo instantly take the alarm, and, finding the hunters beside them, they run towards the disguised Indian or decoy, who leads them on at full speed towards the river, when, suddenly securing himself in some crevice of the cliff which he had previously fixed on, the herd is left on the brink of the precipice. It is then impossible for the foremost to retreat, or even to stop: they are pressed on by the hindmost rank, which, seeing no danger but from the hunters, goad on those before them, till the whole are precipitated over the cliff, and the shore is strewed with their dead bodies. Sometimes, in this perilous seduction, the Indian himself is either trodden under foot by the rapid movements of the buffalo, or, missing his footing in the cliff, is urged down the precipice by the falling herd. The Indians then select as much meat as they wish, and the rest is abandoned to the wolves, and creates a most dreadful stench. The wolves which had been feasting on these carcasses were very fat, and so gentle that one of them was

killed with a spontoon." * * *

"May 30. The rain, which commenced last evening, continued with little intermission till eleven this morning, when, the high wind which accompa nied it having abated, we set out. More rain has now fallen than we have had since the 1st of September last, and many circumstances indicated our approach to a climate differing considerably from that of the country through which we have been passing: the air of the open country is astonishingly dry and pure. Observing that the case of our sextant, though perfectly seasoned, shrank, and the joints opened, we tried several experiments, by which it appeared that a table-spoonful of water, exposed in a saucer to the air, would evaporate in thirty-six hours, when the mercury did not stand higher than the temperate point at the greatest heat of the day. The river, notwithstanding the rain, is much clearer than it was a few days past; but we advance with great labour and difficulty, the rapid current, the ripples, and rocky points rendering the navigation more embarrassing than even that of yesterday." * * * "On ascending the hills near the river, one of the party found that there was snow mixed with the rain on the heights, a little back of

which the country becomes perfectly level on both sides of the river. There is now no timber on the hills, and only a few scattered cottonwood-trees, ash, box-alder, and willows along the water. course of the day we passed several encampments of Indians, the most recent of which seemed to have been evacuated about five weeks since; and, from the several apparent dates, we supposed that they were formed by a band of about one hundred lodges, who were travelling slowly up the river. Although no part of the Missouri from the Minnetarees to this place exhibits signs of permanent settlements, yet none seem exempt from the transient visits of hunt-We know that the Minnetarees of the ing-parties. Missouri extend their excursions on the south side of the river as high as the Yellowstone, and the Assiniboins visit the northern side, most probably as high as Porcupine River. All the lodges between that place and the Rocky Mountains we supposed to belong to the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie, who live on the south fork of the Saskashawan."

They had to encounter the same obstructions and difficulties the following day. "At nine miles," says the journalist, "we came to a high wall of black rock, rising from the water's edge on the south above the cliffs of the river: this continued about a quarter of a mile, and was succeeded by a high open plain, till three miles farther a second wall, two hundred feet high, rose on the same side. Three miles farther, a wall of the same kind, about two hundred feet high and twelve in thickness, ap-

peared to the north.

"These hills and river cliffs exhibit a most extra ordinary and romantic appearance. They rise in most places nearly perpendicular from the river, to the height of between two and three hundred feet, and are formed of very white sandstone, so soft as to yield readily to the action of water, but in the upper part of which lie imbedded two or three thin horizontal strata of white freestone unaffected by the rain; and on the top is a dark rich loam, which forms a gradually ascending plain, from a mile to a mile and a half in extent, when the hills again rise abruptly to the height of about three hundred feet more. In trickling down the cliffs the water has worn the soft sandstone into a thousand grotesque figures, among which, with a little fancy, may be discerned elegant ranges of freestone buildings, with columns variously sculptured, and supporting long and elegant galleries, while the parapets are adorned with statuary. On a nearer approach they represent every form of elegant ruins: columns, some with pedestals and capitals entire, others mutilated and prostrate, and some rising pyramidally over each other till they terminate in a sharp point. These are varied by niches, alcoves, and the customary appearances of desolated magnificence. The delusion is increased by the number of martins which have built their globular nests in the niches, and hover over these columns as in our country they are accustomed to frequent large stone structures.

"As we advance there seems no end to the visionary enchantment which surrounds us. In the midst of this fantastic scenery are vast ranges of walls, which seem the productions of art, so regular is the workmanship. They rise perpendicularly from the river, sometimes to the height of one hundred feet, varying in thickness from one to twelve feet, being equally broad at the top as below. stones of which they are formed are black, thick, and durable, and composed of a large portion of earth, intermixed and cemented with a small quantity of sand, and a considerable proportion of talc or quartz. These stones are almost invariably regular parallelopipeds of unequal sizes in the wall, but equally deep, and laid regularly in ranges over each other like bricks, each breaking and covering the pterstice of the two on which it rests But, though

the perpendicular interstice be destroyed, the horizontal one extends entirely through the whole work. The stones, too, are proportioned to the thickness of the wall in which they are employed, being largest in the thickest walls. The thinner walls are composed of a single depth of the parallelopiped. while the thicker ones consist of two or more depths. These walls pass the river at several places, rising from the water's edge much above the sandstone bluffs, which they seem to penetrate; thence they cross in a straight line, on either side of the river, the plains, over which they tower to the height of from ten to seventy feet, until they lose themselves in the second range of hills. Sometimes they run parallel in several ranges near to each other, sometimes intersect each other at right angles, and have the appearance of walls of ancient houses or gardens."

fox, of a colour varied with orange, yellow, white, and black, rather smaller than the common fox of this country, and about the same size as the red fox of the United States. The river to-day has been from about one hundred and fifty to two hundred and fifty vards wide, with but little timber."

and fifty yards wide, with but little timber."

* * * "June 1. The weather was cloudy, with a few drops of rain. As we proceeded by the aid of our cord, we found the river cliffs and bluffs not so high as yesterday, and the country more level. The timber, too, is in greater abundance on the banks, though there is no wood in the high ground; coal, however, appears in the bluffs. The river is from two hundred to two hundred and fifty yards wide, the current more gentle, the water becoming still clearer, and fewer rocky points and shoals than we met yesterday, though those which we cid encounter were equally difficult to pass. Game is by ne means in such plenty as below: all that we obtained were one bighorn and a mule-deer, though we

saw in the plains a quantity of buffalo." * * * " In the plains near the river are the chokecherry, yel low and red currant-bushes, as well as the wild rose and prickly pear, both of which are now in bloom. From the tops of the river hills, which are lower than usual, we enjoyed a delightful view of the rich fertile plains on both sides, in many places extending from the river cliffs to a great distance back." * * * " A mountain, or part of the North Mountain, approaches the river within eight or ten miles, bearing north from our encampment of last evening; and this morning a range of high mountains, bearing southwest from us, and apparently running to the westward, are seen at a great distance, covered with snow. In the evening we had a little more rain.

"June 2. The wind blew violently last night, and a slight shower of rain fell, but this morning was The current of the river is strong but regular, the timber increases in quantity, the low grounds become more level and extensive, and the bluffs are lower than before. As the game is very abundant, we think it necessary to begin a collection of hides for the purpose of making a leathern boat, which we intend constructing shortly. The hunters, who were out the greater part of the day, brought in six elk, two buffalo, two mule-deer, and a bear. This last animal had nearly cost us the lives of two of our hunters, who were together when he attacked them. One of them narrowly escaped being caught, and the other, after running a considerable distance, concealed himself in some thick bushes, and, while the bear was in quick pursuit of his hiding-place, his companion came up, and fortunately shot the animal through the head."

• • • • At the distance of eighteen wiles from our encampment, we came to for the night in a handsome low cottonwood plain on the south, where we remained for the purpose of taking some celestial observations during the night, and of examining in the morning a large river which comes in opposite

to us. Accordingly, at an early hour,

"June 3, we crossed and fixed our camp at the point formed by the junction of this river with the Missouri. It now became an interesting question. which of these two streams is what the Minnetarees call Ahmateahza, or the Missouri, which they describe as approaching very near to the Columbia. On our right decision much of the fate of the expedition depends; since if, after ascending to the Rocky Mountains or beyond them, we should find that the river we were following did not come near the Columbia, and be obliged to return, we should not only lose the travelling season, two months of which had already elapsed, but probably dishearten the men so much as to induce them either to abandon the enterprise, or yield us a cold obedience instead of the warm and zealous support which they had hitherto afforded us. We determined, therefore, to examine well before we decided on our future course; and for this purpose despatched two canoes with three men up each of the streams, with orders to ascertain the width, depth, and rapidity of the current, so as to judge of their comparative bodies of water. At the same time parties were sent out by land to penetrate the country, and discover from the rising grounds, if possible, the distant bearings of the two rivers; and all were directed to return towards evening.

"When they were gone we ascended together the high grounds in the fork of these two rivers, whence we had a very extensive prospect of the surrounding country. On every side it was spread into one vast plain, covered with verdure, in which innumerable herds of buffalo were roaming, attended by their enemies the wolves: some flocks of elk were also seen, and the solitary antelope were scattered, with their young, over the face of the plain. To the south was a range of lofty mountains, which we

supposed to be a continuation of the South Mountain, stretching themselves from southwest to northwest, and terminating abruptly about southwest from us. These were partially covered with snow; but at a great distance behind them was a more lofty ridge, completely covered with snow, which seemed to follow the same direction as the first, reaching from west to the north of northwest, where their snowy tops were blended with the horizon."

The parties which had been sent out to ascertain the character of the two rivers farther on, in order to determine which was the true Missouri, returned in the evening, but without any information that

seemed to settle the point.

Under these circumstances, it became necessary that there should be a more thorough exploration. and the next morning Captains Lewis and Clarke set out at the head of two separate parties, the former to examine the north, and the latter the south In his progress Captain Lewis and his party were frequently obliged to quit the course of the river and cross the plains and hills, but he did not lose sight of its general direction, and carefully took the bearings of the distant mountains. On the morning of the third day he became convinced that this river pursued a course too far north for his contemplated route to the Pacific, and he accordingly determined to return, but judged it advisable to wait till noon, that he might obtain a meridian altitude. In this, however, he was disappointed, owing to the state of the weather. Much rain had fallen, and their return was somewhat difficult, and not unattended with danger, as the following incident, which occurred on the 7th, will show:

"In passing along the side of a bluff at a narrow pass, thirty yards in length, Captain Lewis slipped, and, but for a fortunate recovery by means of his spontoon, would have been precipitated into the river over a precipice of about ninety feet. He had

just reached a spot where, by the assistance of his spontoon, he could stand with tolerable safety, when he heard a voice behind him cry out, 'Good God, captain, what shall I do?" He turned instantly, and found it was Windsor, who had lost his foothold about the middle of the narrow pass, and had slipped down to the very verge of the precipice, where he lay on his belly, with his right arm and leg over it, while with the other leg and arm he was with difficulty holding on, to keep himself from being dashed to pieces below. His dreadful situation was instantly perceived by Captain Lewis, who, stifling his alarm, calmly told him that he was in no danger; that he should take his knife out of his belt with the right hand, and dig a hole in the side of the bluff to receive his right foot. With great presence of mind he did this, and then raised himself on his knees. Captain Lewis then told him to take off his moccasins, and come forward on his hands and knees, holding the knife in one hand and his rifle in the other. He immediately crawled in this way till he came to a secure spot. The men who had not attempted this passage were ordered to return, and wade the river at the foot of the bluff, where they found the water breast high. This adventure taught them the danger of crossing the slippery heights of the river; but, as the plains were intersected by deep ravines almost as difficult to pass, they continued down the stream, sometimes in the mud of the low grounds, sometimes up to their arms in the water, and, when it became too deep to wade, they cut footholds with their knives in the sides of the banks. In this way they travelled through the rain, mud, and water; and, having made only eighteen miles during the whole day, encamped in an old Indian lodge of sticks, which afforded them a dry shelter. Here they cooked part of six deer they had killed in the course of their route, and, having eaten the only morsel they had tasted during the whole day, slept comfortably on some willow boughs."

CHAPTER X.

Return of Captain Lewis.— Captain Clarke's Researches.

Tansy River.—The Party believing the Southern Fork to be
the Missouri, Captain Lewis resolves to ascend it.—Mode of
making a Place to deposite Provisions, called by the French
Cache.—Captain Lewis explores the Southern Fork.—Falls
of the Missouri discovered, which decides the Question.—
Romantic Scenery of the surrounding Country.—Narrow Escape of Captain Lewis.—The main Body of the Party, under
Captain Clarke, approach within five miles of the Falls, and
prepare for making a Portage over the Rapids

CAPTAIN Lewis and his party proceeded on their return, amid the difficulties of a rugged and broken country. The only trees they saw were in the low grounds here and there skirting the river, and these were the haunts of innumerable birds, which delighted them with their song. Among them they distinguished the brown thrush, robin, turtle-dove, linnet, goldfinch, the large and small blackbird, the wren, and some others. "The whole of the party were of opinion that this river was the true Missouri; but Captain Lewis, being fully persuaded that it was neither the main stream, nor that which it would be advisable to ascend, gave if the name of Maria's River. After travelling all day, they reached the camp at five o'clock in the afternoon."

Captain Clarke had previously returned from his expedition up the south branch, but with no greater success in positively determining the point of so much importance to them. On their way back they followed the course of a small stream, to which, from the abundance of that plant groving on its banks, they gave the name of Tansy River. They now compared their observations, and consulted to-

I.-S

gether as to which of the routes they should adopt: and, after carefully considering all the facts, and such information as they had previously been enabled to obtain from the Indians, the leaders concluded that the south fork must be the true Missouri. Still many of the party were of a different opinion, which they were led to adopt principally from the representations of Crusatte, who had long been a waterman on the Missouri. It was determined. therefore, in order that nothing might be omitted which could prevent their falling into an error, that a party should ascend the southern branch by land until they reached either the falls or the mountains. "In the mean time," proceeds the narrative, "in order to lighten our burdens as much as possible, we determined to deposite here one of the pirogues, and all the heavy baggage which we could possibly spare, as well as some provisions, salt, powder, and tools: this would at once lighten the other boats. and give them the crew which had been employed on board the pirogue.

"June 10. The weather being fair and pleasant, we dried all our baggage and merchandise, and made

our deposite.

"These deposites—or caches, as they are called by the Missouri traders—are very common, particularly among those who deal with the Sioux, as the skins and merchandise will keep perfectly sound for years, and are protected from robbery. Our cache was built in the usual manner. In the high plain on the north side of the Missouri, and forty yards from a steep bluff, we chose a dry situation, and then, de scribing a small circle of about twenty inches diameter, removed the sod as gently and carefully as possible: the hole was then sunk perpendicularly for a foot deep. It was now worked gradually wider as it descended, till at length it became six of seven feet deep, shaped nearly like a kettle, or the ower part of a large still with the bottom somewhat

sunk at the centre. As the earth was dug it was handed up in a vessel, and carefully laid on a skin or cloth, in which it was carried away and thrown into the river, so as to leave no trace of it. of three or four inches in thickness was then made of dry sticks, on which was placed a hide perfectly The goods, being well aired and dried, were laid on this floor, and prevented from touching the wall by other dried sticks, as the merchandise was stowed away. When the hole was nearly full, a skin was laid over the goods, and on this earth was thrown and beaten down, until, with the addition of the sod first removed, the whole was on a level with the ground, and there remained not the slightest appearance of an excavation. In addition to this, we made another of smaller dimensions, in which we placed all the baggage, some powder, and our blacksmith's tools, having previously repaired such of the tools as we carry with us that require mending. To guard against accident, we had two parcels of lead and powder in the two places. The red pirogue was drawn up on the middle of a small island, at the entrance of Maria's River, and secured, by being fastened to the trees, from the effects of any floods. We now took another observation of the meridian altitude of the sun, and found that the mean latitude of Maria's River, as deduced from three observations, is 49° 25′ 17.2′′ N. We saw a small bird, like the blue thrush or catbird, which we had not before met; and also observed that the bee-martin, or kingbird, is common to this country, although there are no bees here; and, in fact, we have not met with the honey-bee since leaving Osage River."*

On the morning of the 11th, Captain Lewis started with four men for a more thorough exploration of

^{*} It is stated, without contradiction, by several travellers, that the honey-bee is found beyond the Mississippi but little in advance of the white man. Honey-bees were first seen at St. Louis, says Parker, vs. 1792

the southern branch. Being attacked with dysentery shortly after leaving so violently that he could not proceed, and having no medicine, he made a strong decoction of the twigs of the chokecherry, from which he obtained speedy relief. On the second day, in crossing a ridge that was elevated above the surrounding country, they had a magnificent view of the Rocky Mountains, their summits covered with snow. They advanced this day twentyseven miles, saw great quantities of game, and killed two brown bears. On the 13th they came to a beautiful plain, where the buffalo were in greater numbers than they had ever before seen. "To the southwest," says the journalist, "there arose from this plain two mountains of a singular appearance, and more like ramparts of high fortifications than works of nature. They are square figures, with sides rising perpendicularly to the height of two hundred and fifty feet, formed of yellow clay, and the tops seemed to be level plains. Finding that the river here bore considerably to the south, and fearful of passing the falls before reaching the Rocky Mountains, they now changed their course to the south, and, leaving those insulated hills to the right, proceeded across the plain. In this direction Captain Lewis had gone about two miles, when his ears were saluted with the agreeable sound of a fall of water; and, as he advanced, a spray, which seemed driven by the high southwest wind, arose above the plain like a column of smoke, and vanished in an in stant. Towards this point he directed his steps, and the noise, increasing as he approached, soon became too tremendous to be mistaken for anything but the Great Falls of the Missouri. Having trav elled seven miles after first hearing the sound, he reached the falls about twelve o'clock. The hills as he approached, were difficult of access, and two hundred feet high: down these he hurried with impatience, and, seating himself on some rocks under

the centre of the falls, enjoyed the sublime spectacle of this stupendous object, which since the creation had been lavishing its magnificence upon the

desert, unknown to civilization.

"The river, immediately at its cascade, is three hundred yards wide, and is pressed in by a perpendicular cliff on the left, which rises to about one hundred feet, and extends up the stream for a mile: on the right the bluff is also perpendicular for three hundred vards above the falls. For ninety or a hundred feet from the left cliff, the water falls in one smooth, even sheet over a precipice of at least eighty feet. The remaining part of the river precipitates itself with a more rapid current, and, being received as it falls by the irregular and somewhat projecting rocks below, forms a splendid spectacle of perfectly white foam, two hundred yards in length and eighty in perpendicular elevation. This spray is dissipated into a thousand shapes, sometimes flying up in columns of fifteen or twenty feet, which are then oppressed by larger masses of the white foam, on all which the sun impresses the brightest colours of the rainbow. Below the fall the water beats with fury against a ledge of rocks, which extends across the river at one hundred and fifty yards from the precipice. From the p rpendicular cliff on the north to the distance of one hundred and twenty yards, the rocks are only a few feet above the water; and, when the river is high, the stream finds a channel across them forty yards wide, and near the higher parts of the ledge, which rise about twenty feet, and terminate abruptly within eighty cr ninety yards of the southern side. Between them and the perpendicular cliff on the south, the whole body of water runs with great swiftness. A few small cedars grow near this ridge of rocks, which serves as a barrier to defend a small plain of about three acres, shaded with cottonwood; at the lower extremity of which is a grove of the same trees, where

are several Indian cabins of sticks; below which the river is divided by a large rock, several feed above the surface of the water, and extending down the stream for twenty yards. At the distance of three hundred yards from the same ridge is a second abutment of solid perpendicular rock, about sixty feet high, projecting at right angles from the small plain on the north for one hundred and thirty four yards into the river. After leaving this, the Missouri again spreads itself to its previous breadth of three hundred yards, though with more than its

ordinary rapidity.

"The hunters who had been sent out now returned loaded with buffalo meat, and Captain Lewis encamped for the night under a tree near the falls The men were again despatched to hunt for food against the arrival of the party, and Captain Lewis walked down the river, to discover, if possible, some place where the canoes might be safely drawn on e ore, in order to be transported beyond the falls e returned, however, without discovering any such spot; the river for three miles below being one continued succession of rapids and cascades, overhung with perpendicular bluffs from one hundred and fifty to two hundred feet high; in short, it seems to have worn itself a channel through the solid rock. In the afternoon they caught in the falls some of both kinds of whitefish, and half a dozen trout, from sixteen to twenty-three inches long, precisely resembling in form, and in the position of their fins, the mountain or speckled trout of the United States. except that the specks of the former are of a deep black, while those of the latter are of a red or gold colour: they have long, sharp teeth on the palate and tongue, and generally a small speck of red on each side behind the front ventral fins; the flesh is o. a pale yellowish red, or, when in good order, of a rose-coloured red.

"June 14. This morning or a of the men was sent

to Captain Clarke with an account of the discovery of the falls; and, after employing the rest in preserving the meat which had been killed yesterday. Captain Lewis proceeded to examine the rapids above. From the falls he directed his course southwest up the river. After passing one continued rapid and three cascades, each three or four feet high, he reached, at the distance of five miles, a second fall. The river is here about four hundred yards wide, and for the distance of three hundred rushes down to the depth of nineteen feet, and so irregularly that he gave it the name of the Crooked Falls From the southern shore it extends obliquely upward about one hundred and fifty yards, and then forms an acute angle downward nearly to the commencement of four small islands close to the northern side. From the perpendicular pitch to these islands, a distance of more than one hundred yards, the water glides down a sloping rock with a velocity almost equal to that of its fall: above this fall the river bends suddenly to the northward. While viewing this place, Captain Lewis heard a loud roar above him, and, crossing the point of a hill a few hundred vards, he saw one of the most beautiful objects in nature: the whole Missouri is suddenly stopped by one shelving rock, which, without a single niche, and with an edge as straight and regular as if formed by art, stretches itself from one side of the river to the other for at least a quarter of a mile. Over this it precipitates itself in an even, uninterrupted sheet, to the perpendicular depth of fifty feet, whence, dashing against the rocky bottom, it rushes rapidly down, leaving behind it a sheet of the purest foam across the river. The scene which it presented was indeed singularly beautitul; since, without any of the wild, irregular sublimity of the lower falls, it combined all the regular elegances which the fancy of a painter would select to form a beautiful water fall. The eve had scarcely been regaled with this

charming prospect, when, at the distance of half a mile, Captain Lewis observed another of a similar kind. To this he immediately hastened, and found a cascade stretching across the whole river for a quarter of a mile, with a descent of fourteen feet, though the perpendicular pitch was only six feet. This, too, in any other neighbourhood, would have been an object of great magnificence; but, after what he had just seen, it became of secondary interest: his curiosity being, however, awakened, he determined to go on, even should night overtake him, to the head of the falls. He therefore pursued the southwest course of the river, which was one constant succession of rapids and small cascades, at ev ery one of which the bluffs grew lower, or the bed of the river became more on a level with the plains. At the distance of two and a half miles he arrived at another cataract of twenty-six feet. The river is here six hundred yards wide, but the descent is not immediately perpendicular, though the river falls generally in a regular and smooth sheet; for about one third of the descent a rock protrudes to a small distance, receives the water in its passage, and gives it a curve.

"On the south side is a beautiful plain, a few feet above the level of the falls; on the north the country is more broken, and there is a hill not far from the river. Just below the falls is a little island in the middle of the river, well covered with timber. Here, on a cottonwood-tree, an eagle had fixed her nest, and seemed the undisputed mistress of a spot, to contest whose dominion neither man nor beast would venture across the gulfs that surround it, and which is farther secured by the mist rising from the This solitary bird could not escape the observation of the Indians, who made the eagle's nest a part of their description of the falls, and which now proves to be correct in almost every particular, except that they did not do justice to their height.

Just above this is a cascade of about five feet, beyond which, as far as could be discerned, the velocity of the water seemed to abate. Captain Lewis now ascended the hill which was behind him, and saw from its top a delightful plain, extending from the river to the base of the Snowy Mountains to the south and southwest. Along this wide, level country the Missouri pursued its winding course, filled with water to its smooth, grassy banks, while about four miles above, it was joined by a large river flowing from the northwest, through a valley three miles in width, and distinguished by the timber which adorned its shores. The Missouri itself stretches to the south, in one unruffled stream of water, as if unconscious of the roughness it must soon encounter, and bearing on its bosom vast flocks of geese, while numerous herds of buffalo are feed-

ing on the plains which surround it.

"Captain Lewis then descended the hill, and directed his course towards the river falling in from the west. He soon met a herd of at least a thousand buffalo, and, being desirous of providing for supper, shot one of them. The animal immediately began to bleed, and Captain Lewis, who had forgotten to reload his rifle, was intently watching to see him fall, when he beheld a large brown bear which was stealing on him unperceived, and was already within twenty steps. In the first nament of surprise he lifted his rifle; but, remembering instantly that it was not charged, and that he had no time to reload, he felt that there was no safety but in flight. It was in the open, level plain; not a bush nor a tree within three hundred yards; the bank of the river sloping and not more than three feet high, so that there was no possible mode of concealment. Captain Lewis, therefore, thought of retreating with a quick walk, as fast as the bear advanced, towards the nearest tree; but, as soon as he turned, the bear rushed open-mouthed, and at full speed, upon him.

Captain Lewis ran about eighty yards; but, finding that the animal gained on him fast, it flashed on his mind that, by getting into the water to such a depth that the bear would be obliged to attack him swim ming, there was still some chance for his life: he therefore turned short, plunged into the river about waist deep, and, facing about, presented the point of his spontoon. The bear arrived at the water's edge within twenty feet of him; but, as soon as he put himself in this posture of defence, he seemed frightened, and, wheeling about, retreated with as much precipitation as he had advanced. Very glad to be released from this danger, Captain Lewis returned to the shore, and observed him run with great speed, sometimes looking back, as if he expected to be pursued, till he reached the woods. He could not conceive the cause of the sudden alarm of the bear, but congratulated himself on his escape, when he saw his own track torn to pieces by the furious animal; and he learned from the whole adventure never to suffer his rifle to be for a moment unloaded.

"He now resumed his route in the direction which the bear had taken towards the western river, and found it a beautiful stream, about two hundred yards wide, apparently deep, with a gentle current; its waters clear, and its banks, which were formed principally of dark brown and blue clay, about the same height as those of the Missouri, that is, from three to five feet. What is singular is, that the river does not seem to overflow its banks at any season; while it might be presumed, from its vicinity to the mountains, that the torrents arising from the melting of the snows would sometimes, at least, cause it to swell beyond its limits. The contrary fact would induce the belief that the Rocky Mountains yield their snows very reluctantly and equably to the sun, and are not often drenched by very heavy rains This river is no doubt that which the Indians call Medicine River, which they mentioned as emptying into the Missouri just above the falls. After examming Medicine River, Captain Lewis set out, at half past six o'clock in the evening, on his return towards the camp, which he estimated at the distance of twelve miles.

"In going through the low grounds on Medicine River, he met an animal which at a distance he thought was a wolf; but, on coming within sixty paces, it proved to be some brownish yellow animal, standing near its burrow, which, when he came nigh, crouched, and seemed as if about to spring on him. Captain Lewis fired, and the beast disappeared in its burrow. From the track, and the general appearance of the animal, he supposed it to be of the tiger kind. He then went on; but, as if the beasts of the forest had conspired against him, three buffalo bulls, which were feeding with a large herd at the distance of half a mile, left their companions, and ran at full speed towards him. He turned round, and, unwilling to give up the field, advanced to meet them: when they were within a hundred yards they stopped, looked at him for some time, and then retreated as they came. He now pursued his route in the dark, reflecting on the strange adventures and sights of the day, which crowded on his mind so rapidly, that he should have been inclined to believe it all enchantment if the thorns of the prickly pear, piercing his feet, had not dispelled at every moment the illusion. He at last reached the party, who had been very anxious for his safety, and who had already decided on the route which each should take in the morning to look for him. Being much fatigued, he supped, and slept well during the night."

On awaking the next morning, Captain Lewis found a large rattlesnake coiled on the trunk of a tree under which he had been sleeping. He killed it, and found it like those he had seen before, differing from those of the Atlantic states, not in its colours, but in the form and arrangement of them. In

formation was received that Captain Clarke had arrived five miles below, at a rapid which he did not think it prudent to ascend, and that he was waiting

there for the party above to rejoin him.

After the departure of Captain Lewis, Captain Clarke remained a day at Maria's River, to complete the deposite of such articles as they could dispense with, and started on the 12th. As they ascended the river they met with numerous islands, and found the navigation slow and difficult, from the rapidity of its current, and the rocks that encumbered its bed. On the 13th they passed a small rapid stream, which they called Snow River, from its being fed chiefly by the melting of the snows on the mountains, and the next day they reached the spot where Captain Clarke had encamped on the 4th Here they were met by a messenger from Captain Lewis, with the welcome intelligence that he had

discovered the falls.

"June 15. The morning being warm and fair,' continues the narrative, "we set out at the usual hour, but proceeded with great difficulty, in consequence of the increased rapidity of the current. The channel was constantly obstructed by rocks and dangerous rapids. During the whole progress the men were in the water, hauling the canoes, and walking on sharp rocks and round stones, which cut their feet or caused them to fall. The rattlesnakes, too, were so numerous, that the men were constantly on their guard against being bitten by them. get they bore their fatigues with undiminished cheerfulness. We heard the roar of the falls very distinctly this morning. At three and three quarter miles we came to a rock, in a bend to the south, resembling a tower. At six and three quarter miles we reached a large creek on the south, which, after one of our men, we called Shields's Creek." * * * "After passing some red bluffs, we came to on the north side, having made twelve miles. Here we found a rapid so difficult that we did not think proper to attempt the pissage this evening, and therefore sent to Captain Lewis to apprize him of our arrival."

* * * " June 16. Some rain fell last night, and this morning the weather was cloudy, and the wind high from the southwest. We passed the rapid by doubly manning the pirogue and canoes, and halted at the listance of a mile and a quarter to examine the rapds above, which we found to be a continued suctession of cascades as far as the view extended, which was about two miles. About a mile above where we halted was a large creek falling in on the south, opposite to which was a large sulphur spring falling over the rocks on the north. Captain Lewis arrived at two from the falls, about five miles above us; and, after consulting upon the subject of the portage, we crossed the river and formed a camp on the north side, having come three quarters of a mile to-day. From our own observation, we had deemed the south side to be the most favourable for a portage: but two men, sent out for the purpose of examining it, reported that the creek and the ravines intersected the plain so deeply, that it was impossible to cross it. Captain Clarke therefore resolved so examine more minutely what was the best route. The four canoes were unloaded at the camp, and then sent across the river, where, by means of strong cords, they were hauled over the first rapidwhence they could easily be drawn into the creek. Finding, too, that the portage would, at all events, be too long to enable us to carry the boats on our shoulders, six men were set to work to make wheels for carriages to transport them."

men to explore the country; the rest were employed in hunting, making wheels, and in drawing the five canoes, with all the baggage, up the creek, which we now called Portage Creek. From this tream there is a gradual ascent to the top of the

high plain, while the bluffs of the creek lower down and of the Missouri both above and below its entrance, were so steep as to render it almost impracticable to have dragged them up from that river. We found great difficulty, and some danger, in even ascending the creek thus far, in consequence of the rapids and the rocks in the channel, which, just above where we brought the canoes, has a fall of five feet, with high and steep bluffs beyond it. were very fortunate in finding, just below Portage Creek, a cottonwood-tree about twenty-two inches in diameter, and large enough to make the carriagewheels: it was, perhaps, the only one of the same size within twenty miles; and the cottonwood, which we are obliged to employ in the other parts of the work, is extremely soft and brittle. The mast of the white pirogue, which we mean to leave behind, supplied us with two axletrees. There are vast numbers of buffalo feeding in the plains or watering in the river, which is also strewed with the floating carcasses and limbs of these animals. They go in large herds to drink about the falls, and, as all the passages to the river near that place are narrow and steep, the foremost are pressed into the stream by the impatience of those behind. In this way we have seen ten or a dozen disappear over the falls in a few minutes. They afford excellent food for the wolves, bears, and birds of prey; and this circumstance may account for the reluctance of the bears to yield their dominion over the neighbourhood.

"June 18. The pirogue was drawn up a little below our camp, and secured in a thick copse of willow bushes. We now began to form a cache, or place of deposite, and to dry our goods and other articles which required inspection. The wagons, too, are completed. Our hunters brought us ten deer, and we shot two buffalo out of a herd that

came to drink at the sulphur spring."

The latitude of their encampment they ascertained

to be 47° 8′ 59″. They observed here a species of gooseberry without thorns, the fruit, which was ripe, being sweet, and covered with a glutinous, adhesive substance. Grasshoppers were in such multitudes that the herbage on the plains was in part destroyed by them. The men at the camp were employed in packing the baggage and mending their moccasins for the portage, and the hunters were out procuring game.

CHAPTER XI.

Description and romantic Appearance of the Missouri at the Junction of the Medicine River.—Difficulty of transporting the Baggage round the Falls.—The Party employed in the Construction of a Boat of Skins.—During the Work, the Party much troubled by white Bears.—Violent Hailstorm, and providential Escape of Captain Clarke and his Party.—Description of a remarkable Fountain.—Singular Explosion heard from the Black Mountains.—The Boat found to be insufficient, to the serious Disappointment of the Party.—Captain Clarke undertakes to remedy the Difficulty by building Canoes, and succeeds.

Captain Clarke had completed his examination of a route for the portage, and returned to the encampment on the evening of the 20th. From his survey and the draught he had made, "we had now," continues the Journal, "a clear and connected view of the falls, cascades, and rapids of the Missouri. This river is three hundred yards wide at the point where it receives the waters of Medicine River, which is one hundred and thirty-seven yards in width. The united current continues three hundred and twenty-eight poles to a small rapid on the north side, from which it gradually widens to one thousand four hundred yards, and at the distance of five hundred and forty-eight poles reaches the

head of the rapids, narrowing as it approaches them Here the hills on the north, which had withdrawn from the bank, closely border the river, which for the space of three hundred and twenty poles makes its way over the rocks with a descent of thirty feet. In this course the current is contracted to five hundred and eighty yards; and, after throwing itself over a small pitch of five feet, it forms a beautiful cascade of twenty-six feet five inches: it does not, however, fall entirely perpendicular, being stopped by a part of the rock, which projects at about one third of the distance. After descending this fall and passing the cottonwood island, on which the eagle has fixed its nest, the river goes on for five hundred and thirty-two poles over rapids and little falls, the estimated descent of which is thirteen feet six inches, till it is joined by a large fountain boiling up underneath the rocks near the edge of the river, into which it falls with a cascade of eight feet. The water of this fountain is of the most perfect clearness, and of rather a bluish cast; and, even after falling into the Missouri, it preserves its colour for half a mile. From the fountain the river descends with increased rapidity for the distance of two hundred and fourteen poles, during which the estimated descent is five feet; and from this, for a distance of one hundred and thirty-five poles, it descends fourteen feet seven inches, including a perpendicular fall of six feet seven inches. The Missouri has now become pressed into a space of four hundred and seventy-three yards, and here forms a grand cataract, by falling over a plain rock the whole distance across the river, to the depth of forty-seven feet eight inches. After recovering itself, it then proceeds with an estimated descent of three feet, till, at the distance of one hundred and two poles, it is precipitated down the Crooked Falls nineteen feet perpendicular. Below this, at the mouth of a deep ravine, is a fall of five feet; after

waich, for the distance of nine hundred and seventy poles, the descent is much more gradual, not being more than ten feet, and then succeeds a handsome level plain for the space of one hundred and seventy-eight poles, with a computed descent of three feet, the river making a bend towards the north. Thence it descends, for four hundred and eighty poles, about eighteen feet and a half, when it makes a perpendicular fall of two feet, which is ninety poles beyond the great cataract; in approaching which, it descends thirteen feet within two hundred vards, and, gathering strength from its confined channel, which is only two hundred and eighty yards wide, rushes over the fall to the depth of eighty-seven feet. After raging among the rocks, and losing itself in foam, it is compressed immediately into a bed of ninety-three yards in width: it continues for three hundred and forty poles to the entrance of a run or deep ravine, where there is a fall of three feet, which, added to the decline during that distance, makes the descent six feet. As it goes on, the descent within the next two hundred and forty poles is only four feet; from this, passing a run or deep ravine, the descent in four hundred poles is thirteen feet; within two hundred and forty poles, another descent of eighteen feet; thence, in one hundred and sixty poles, a descent of six feet; after which, to the mouth of Portage Creek, a distance of two hundred and eighty poles, the descent is ten feet. From this survey and estimate, it results that the river experiences a descent of three hundred and fifty-two feet in the distance of two and three quarter miles, from the commencement of the rapids to the mouth of Portage Creek, exclusive of the almost impassable rapids which extend for a mile below its entrance."

The necessary preparations having been made, on the 21st they started on their way round the falls.

The following day, in consequence of the breaking I.—T

down of their carriage, they were obliged to carry as much of their baggage as they were able to an encampment which they formed in a small grove opposite to the White Bear Islands. "Here," says the Journal, "the banks on both sides of the river are handsome, level, and extensive; that near our camp is not more than two feet above the surface of the water. The river is about eight hundred yards wide just above these islands, ten feet deep in most places, and with a very gentle current. The plains, however, on this part of the river are not so fertile as those from the mouth of the Muscleshell and thence downward: there is much more stone on the sides of the hills and on the broken lands than is found lower down. We saw in the plains vast herds of buffalo, a number of small birds, and the large brown curlew, which is now sitting, and lays its eggs, which are of a pale blue, with black specks, on the ground without any nest. There is also a species of lark, much resembling the bird called the old-field-lark, with a yellov breast and a black spot on the croup, though it differs from the latter in having its tail formed of feathers of an unequal length, and pointed; the beak, too, is somewhat longer and more curved, and the note differs considerably. The prickly-pear annoyed us very much to-day by sticking through our moccasins. As soon as we had kindled our fires we examined the meat which Captain Clarke had left here, and found that the greater part of it had been taken by the wolves.

"June 23. After we had brought up the canoe and baggage, Captain Clarke went down to the camp at Portage Creek, where four of the men had been left with the Indian woman. Captain Lewis during the morning prepared the camp, and in the afternoon went down in a canoe to Medicine River to look after the three men who had been sent thither to hunt on the 19th, and from whom nothing had as vet been heard. He went up the river about half a mile, and then walked along the right bank, hallooing as he went, till, at the distance of five miles, he found one of them, who had fixed his camp on the opposite bank, where he had killed seven deer, and dried about six hundred pounds of buffalo meat, but had killed no elk, the animal chiefly wanted. He knew nothing of his companions, except that on the day of their departure from camp he had left them at the falls, and come on to Medicine River, not having seen them since. As it was too late to return, Captain Lewis passed over on a raft which he made for the purpose, and spent the night at Shannon's camp:

and the next morning,

"June 24, he sent J. Fields up the river, with orders to go four miles and return, whether he found the two absent hunters or not. Then, descending the southwest side of Medicine River, he crossed the Missouri in the canoe, and sent Shannon back to his camp to join Fields, and bring the meat which they had killed: this they did, and arrived in the evening at the camp at White Bear Islands. Part of the men from Portage Creek also arrived with two canoes and baggage. On going down yesterday, Captain Clarke cut off several angles of the former route, so as to shorten the portage considerably, and marked it with stakes: he arrived there in time to have two of the canoes carried up in the high olain, about a mile in advance. Here they all repaired their moccasins, and put on double soles to protect them from the prickly-pear, and from the sharp points of earth which have been formed by the trampling of the buffalo during the late rains. This of itself is sufficient to render the portage disagreeable to one who had no burden; but, as the men are loaded as heavily as their strength will permit, the crossing is really painful. Some are limp ing with the soreness of their feet; others are scarce ly able to stand for more than a few minutes from the heat and fatigue; they are all obliged to halt and

rest frequently; and at almost every stopping-place they fall, and many of them are asleep in an instant; yet no one complains, and they go on with great cheerfulness. At their camp Drewyer and Fields joined them; and, while Captain Lewis was looking for them at Medicine River, they returned to report the absence of Shannon, about whom they had been very uneasy. They had killed several buffalo at the bend of the Missouri above the falls, and dried about eight hundred pounds of meat, and got one hundred pounds of tallow: they had also killed some deer, but had seen no elk. After getting the party in motion with the canoes, Captain Clarke returned to his camp at Portage Creek.

"We were now occupied in fitting up a boat of skins, the frame of which had been prepared for the purpose at Harper's Ferry. It was made of iron. thirty-six feet long, four feet and a half in the beam, and twenty-six inches wide in the bottom. men had been sent this morning for timber to complete it, but they could find scarcely any even tolerably straight sticks four and a half feet long; and, as the cottonwood is too soft and brittle, we were

obliged to use the willow and box-alder.

"June 25. The party returned to the lower camp. Two men were sent on the large island to look for J. Fields was sent up the Missouri to hunt timber. elk; but he returned about noon, and informed us that, a few miles above, he saw two white bears near the river, and, while attempting to fire at them, there came suddenly a third, which, being only a few steps off, immediately attacked him; that, in running to escape from the monster, he leaped down a steep bank of the river, where, falling on a bar of stone, he cut his hand and knee, and bent his gun; but. fortunately for him, the bank concealed him from his antagonist, or he would have been most probably lost. The other two returned with a small quan tity of bark and timber, which was all they could

find on the island; but they had killed two elk. These were valuable, as we are desirous of procuring the skins of that animal in order to cover the boat, as they are more strong and durable than those of the buffalo, and do not shrink so much in drying. The party that went to the lower camp had one ca noe and the baggage carried into the high plain, to be ready in the morning, and then all who could make use of their feet had a dance on the green, to the music of a violin. We have been unsuccessful in our attempt to catch fish, nor does there seem to be any in this part of the river. We observed a number of water terrapins. There were great quantities of young blackbirds in these islands, just beginning to fly. Among the vegetable productions we noticed a species of wild rye, which was heading: it rises to the height of eighteen or twenty inches, the beard remarkably fine and soft, the culm jointed, and in every respect, except in height, it resembles the common wild rye. Great quantities of mint, too, like the peppermint, were found here.

"The winds are sometimes violent in these plains. The men inform us that, as they were bringing one of the canoes along on truck-wheels, they hoisted the sail, and the wind carried her along

for some distance."

* * "June 26. Captain Clarke formed a second cache or deposite near the camp, and placed the swivel under the rocks near the river. The antelopes are still scattered through the plains; the females with their young, which are generally two in

number, and the males by themselves.

"June 27. The party were employed in preparing timber for the boat, except two who were sent to hunt. About one in the afternoon a cloud arose from the southwest, and brought with it violent thunder, lightning, and hail: soon after it passed, the hunters came in from about four miles above us. They had killed nine elk and three bears. As they

were hunting on the river, they saw a low ground covered with thick brushwood, where, from the tracks along the shore, they thought a bear had probably taken refuge: they therefore landed without making any noise, and climbed a tree about twenty feet above the ground. Having fixed themselves securely, they raised a loud shout, and a bear instantly rushed towards them. These animals never climb; and, therefore, when he came to the tree and stopped to look at them, Drewyer shot him in the head. He proved to be the largest we had vet seen; his nose appeared to be like that of a common ox; his fore feet measured nine inches across, and the hind feet were seven inches wide, and eleven and three quarters long, exclusive of the One of these animals came within thirty vards of the camp last night, and carried off some buffalo meat which we had placed on a pole." * * *

"June 28. The party were all occupied in preparing the boat: they have obtained a sufficient quantity of willow bark to line her, and over this were placed the elkskins, and, when these failed, we were obliged to use buffalo hide. The white bear have now become exceedingly troublesome: they constantly infest our camp during the night, and, though they have not attacked us, as our dog, which patrols all night, gives us notice of their approach, vet we are obliged to sleep with our arms by our side for fear of accident, and we cannot send one man alone to any distance, particularly if he has to pass through brushwood. We saw two of them today on the large island opposite to us; but, as we are all so much occupied now, we mean to reserve ourselves for some leisure moment, and then make a party to drive them from the islands. The river has risen nine inches since our arrival here.

"At Portage Creek Captain Clarke completed the eache, in which we deposited whatever we could spare from our baggage: some ammunition, provistons, books, the specimens of plants and minerals, and a draught of the river from its entrance to Fort Mandan. After closing it, he broke up the encampment, and took on all the remaining baggage to the high plain, about three miles. Portage Creek has risen considerably in consequence of the rain, and the water has become of a deep crimson colour, and ill tasted. On overtaking the canoe, he found that there was more baggage than could be carried on the two carriages, and therefore left some of the heavy articles which could not be injured, and proceeded on to Willow Run, where he encamped for

the night." * * *

"June 29. Finding it impossible to reach the end of the portage with their present load, in consequence of the state of the road after the rain, he sent back nearly all his party to bring on the articles which had been left vesterday. Having lost some notes and remarks which he had made on first ascending the river, he determined to go up to the White Bear Islands, along its banks, in order to supply the deficiency. He left there one man to guard the baggage, and went on to the falls, accompanied by his servant York, Chaboneau, and his wife, with her young child. On his arrival there he observed a very dark cloud rising in the west, which threatened rain, and he looked around for some shelter, but could find no place where they would be secure from being blown into the river if the wind should prove as violent as it sometimes does in the plains. At length, about a quarter of a mile above the falls, he found a deep ravine, where there were some shelving rocks, under which he took refuge. They were on the upper side of the ravine, near the river, perfeetly safe from the rain, and therefore laid down their guns, compass, and other articles which they carried with them. The shower was at first moderate; it then increased to a heavy fall, the effects of which they did not feel. Soon after a corrent of

rain and hail descended: the rain seemed to fall in a solid mass, and, instantly collecting in the ravine came rolling down in a dreadful current, carrying along the mud, and rocks, and everything that opposed it. Captain Clarke fortunately saw it a moment before it reached them, and, springing up with his gun and shotpouch in his left hand, with his right clambered up the steep bluff, pushing on the Indian woman with her child in her arms. Her husband, too, had seized her hand, and was pulling her up the hill; but he was so terrified at the danger, that, but for Captain Clarke, himself and his wife and child would have all been lost. So instantaneous was the rise of the water, that, before Captain Clarke had seized his gun and begun to ascend the bank, the water was up to his waist, and he could scarce ge. up faster than it rose, till it reached the height of fifteen feet, with a furious current, which, had they waited a moment longer, would have swept them into the river just above the great falls, down which they must inevitably have been precipitated. They reached the plain in safety, and found York, who had separated from them just before the storm to hunt some buffalo, and was now returning to find his master. They had been obliged to escape so rapidly, that Captain Clarke lost his compass and umbrella, Chaboneau left his gun, shotpouch, and tomahawk, and the Indian woman had just time to grasp her child, before the net in which it lay at her feet was carried down the current.

"He now relinquished his intention of going up the river, and returned to the camp at Willow Run. Here he found that the party sent this morning for the baggage had all returned to camp in great confusion, leaving their loads in the plain. On account of the heat, they generally go nearly naked, and with no covering on their heads. The hail was so large, and driven so furiously against them by the high wind, that it knocked several of them down: one of them, particularly, was thrown on the ground three times, and most of them were bleeding freely, and complained of being much bruised. Willow Run had risen six feet since the rain; and, as the plains were so wet that they could not proceed, they pass-

ed the night at their camp.

"At the White Bear camp, also, we had not been insensible to the hailstorm, though less exposed. In the morning there had been a heavy shower of rain, after which it became fair. After assigning to the men their respective employments, Captain Lewis took one of them, and went to see the large Jountain near the falls." * * * "It is, perhaps, the largest in America, and is situated in a pleasant tevel plain, about twenty-five yards from the river. into which it falls over some steep, irregular rocks, with a sudden ascent of about six feet in one part of its course. The water boils up from among the cocks, and with such force near the centre that the curface seems higher there than the earth on the sides of the fountain, which is a handsome turf of Ine green grass. The water is extremely pure, cold, and pleasant to the taste, not being impregnated with lime or any foreign substance. perfectly transparent, and continues its bluish cast for half a mile down the Missouri, notwithstanding the rapidity of the river. After examining it for zome time, Captain Lewis returned to the camp."

* * "June 30. Two men were sent to the falls to look for the articles lost yesterday; but they found nothing but the compass, covered with mud and sand, at the mouth of the ravine. The place at which Captain Clarke had been caught by the storm was filled with large rocks. The men complain much of the bruises received yesterday from the hail. A more than usual number of buffalo appeared shout the camp to-day, and furnished plenty of meat. Captain Clarke thought that at one view he must

have seen at least ten thousand."

They had not completed the bringing up of theu baggage to the White Bear encampment before the 2d of July. The whole length of the portage, from the camp on Portage Creek to White Bear Island, was found by measurement to be seventeen and three quarter miles. On the 1st they had been en abled to observe equal altitudes of the sun with the sextant, which the state of the weather had for sev-

eral days before prevented their doing.

"Having completed our celestial observations," proceeds the Journal, "we went over to the large island to make an attack upon its inhabitants, the bears, which have annoyed us very much of late. and were prowling about our camp all last night. We found that the part of the island frequented by the bear forms an almost impenetrable thicket of the broad-leafed willow: into this we forced our way in parties of three, but could see only one bear, which instantly attacked Drewyer. Fortunately, as he was rushing on, the hunter shot him through the heart within twenty paces, and he fell, which enabled Drewyer to get out of his way: we then followed him one hundred yards, and found that the wound had been mortal. Not being able to discover any more of these animals, we returned to camp. Here, in turning over some of the baggage, we caught a rat, somewhat larger than the common European rat, and of a lighter colour: the body and outer parts of the legs and the head of a light lead colour; the inner side of the legs, as well as the belly, feet, and ears, white; the ears not covered with hair, and much larger than those of the common rat: the toes, also, are longer, the eyes black and prominent, the whiskers very long and full, the tail rather longer than the body, and covered with fine fur and hair of the same size with that on the back, which is very close, short, and silky in its texture. This was the first we had met, although its nests are very frequent among the cliffs of rocks and in hollow trees, where we also found large quantities of the shells and seed of the prickly pear, on which we conclude they chiefly subsist. moschetoes are uncommonly troublesome.

wind was again high from the northwest.

"These winds are, in fact, always the coldest and most violent that we experience; and the hypothesis which we have formed on that subject is, that the air, coming in contact with the Snowy Mountains, becomes immediately chilled and condensed; and, being thus rendered heavier than the stratum of air below, it descends into it, or into the vacuum formed by the constant action of the sun on the open, unsheltered plains. The clouds rise suddenly near these mountains, and distribute their contents partially over the neighbouring plains. The same cloud will discharge hail alone in one part, hail and rain in another, and rain only in a third, and all within the space of a few miles; while, at the same time. there is snow falling on the mountains to the south-There is at present no snow on those mountains; that which covered them on our arrival, as well as that which has since fallen, having disappeared. The mountains to the north and northwest of us are still entirely covered with snow; and, indeed, there has been no perceptible diminution of it since we first saw them, which induces a belief either that the clouds at this season do not reach their summits, or that they deposite their snow only They glisten with great beauty when the sun shines on them in a particular direction, and, most probably, from this glittering appearance have derived the name of the Shining Mountains.

* * * "July 4. The boat was now completed, except what is, in fact, the most difficult part, the making her seams secure. We had intended to despatch a canoe with part of our men to the United States early this spring; but, not having yet seen the Snake Indians, and not knowing whether to calculate on their friendship or enmity, we have decided not to weaken our party, which is now scarcely sufficient to repel any hostility. We were afraid, too, that such a measure might dishearten those who remained; and, as we have never suggested it to them, they are all enthusiastically attached to the enterprise, and willing to encounter any danger to ensure its success. We had a heavy dew this morning.

"Since our arrival at the falls we have repeatedly heard a strange noise coming from the mountains in a direction a little to the north of west. heard at different periods of the day and night (sometimes when the air is perfectly still and without a cloud), and consists of one stroke only, or of five or six discharges in quick succession. It is loud, and resembles precisely the sound of a six-pound piece of ordnance at the distance of three miles. The Minnetarees frequently mentioned this noise, like thunder, which they said the mountains made; but we had paid no attention to it, believing it to have been some superstition, or perhaps a falsehood The watermen also of the party say that the Pawnees and Ricaras give the same account of a noise heard in the Black Mountains to the westward of them. The solution of the mystery given by the philosophy of the watermen is, that it is occasioned by the bursting of the rich mines of silver confined within the bosom of the mountains.*

^{*} In Brazil these explosions are well known. Vasconcello, the Jesuit, describes one which he heard in the Sierra de Piratininga as resembling the discharge of many pieces of artillery at once. The Indians who were with him told him "it was an explosion of stones," and it was so, he says; "for after some days the place was found where a rock had burst, and from its interior, with the report which we had heard, was sent to light a little treasure. This was a sort of nut, about the size and shape of a bull's heart, full of jewelry of different colourasome white, like transparent crystal; others of a fine red, and some between white and red, imperfect, as it seemed, and not yet completely formed by nature. All these were placed in or der, like the grains of a pomegranate, within a case or shell

"An elk and a beaver were all that were killed today: the buffalo seemed to have withdrawn from our neighbourhood; though several of the men. who went to-day to visit the falls for the first time, mention that they are still abundant at that place. We contrived, however, to spread, not a very sumptuous, but a comfortable table in honour of the day,

harder than even iron, which, either with the force of the explosion, or from striking against the rocks when it fell, broke in pieces, and thus discovered its wealth!" Techo notices the same thing in the adjoining province of Guayra, "famous," he says, "for a sort of stones which Nature, after a wonderful manner, produces in an oval stone case, about the bigness of a man's head. These stone cases lying under ground, when they come to a certain maturity, fly like bombs in pieces about the air, with much noise, and scatter about abundance of beautiful stones; but these stones are of no value!" In the account of Teixeira's voyage down the Orellana, Acuna says the Indians assured them that "horrible noises were heard in the Sierra de Paraguaxo from time to time, which is a certain sign that this mountain contains stones of great value in its entrails."-Lon don Quarterly Review, January, 1815.

The narrative of Mr. Hunt's passage through the mountains

agrees with the Journal of Lewis and Clarke as to such noises being heard. "In the most calm and serene weather, and at all times of the day and night, successive reports are now and then heard among the mountains, resembling the discharge of

several pieces of autilery."-Astoria, vol. i, p. 253.

Humboldt, noticing a remark of M. Lafond, that there are hills in Mexico abounding in coal, from which a subterranean noise is heard at a distance, like the discharge of artillery, asks whether "this curious phenomenon announces a disengagement of hydrogen produced by a bed of coal in a state of inflammation." It seems too frequent and general for this solution.—

London Quarterly Review, January, 1815.
"In passing the Black Hills and Rocky Mountains, we heard nore of these 'successive reports, resembling the discharge of several pieces of artillery,' mentioned by some authors as com mon 'in the most calm and serene weather, at all times of the day or night;' nor did we witness 'lightning and thunder pealing from clouds gathering round the summits of the hills' or mountains. The thunder-spirits who fabricate storms and tempests appear to have closed their labours; and the Indian tribes no longer hang offerings on the trees to propitiate the invisible lords of the mountains." - Parker, p. 73.

and in the evening gave the men a drink of spirita, which was the last of our stock. Some of them appeared sensible to the effects of even so small a quantity; and, as is usual among them on all festivals, the fiddle was produced, and a dance begun, which lasted till nine o'clock, which was interrupted by a heavy shower of rain. They continued

however, their merriment till a late hour.

"July 5. The boat was brought up into a high sit uation, and fires kindled under her, in order to dry her more expeditiously. Despairing of procuring any tar,* we formed a composition of pounded charcoal with beeswax and buffalo tallow to supply its place Should this resource fail us, it will be very unfortunate, as in every other respect the boat answers our purposes completely. Although not quite dry, she can be carried with ease by five men; her form is as complete as could be wished; very strong, and will carry at least eight thousand pounds, with her complement of hands. Besides our want of tar. we have been unlucky in sewing the skins with a needle which had sharp edges instead of a point merely, although a large thong was used in order to fill the hole; yet it shrinks in drying, and leaves the hole open, so that we fear the boat will leak.

procured three of them: besides which were killed two wolves and three antelopes. In the course of e day other herds of buffalo came near our camp, on their way down the river: these herds move with great method and regularity. Although ten or twelve herds are seen scattered from each other over a space of many miles, yet, if they are undis

"A large herd of buffalo came near us, and we

turbed by pursuit, they will be uniformly travelling in the same direction.

"July 6. Last night there were several showers

^{*} They had attempted to obtain some from resinous wood out had failed.

of rain and hail, attended with thunder and lightning; and about daybreak a heavy storm came on from the southwest, with one continued roar of thunder, and with rain and hail. The hail, which was as large as musket balls, covered the ground completely; and on collecting some of it, it lasted during the day, and served to cool the water. The red and yellow currant is abundant, and now ripe, although still a little acid. We have seen in this neighbourhood, what we have not met before, a remarkably small fox, which associates in bands, and burrows in the prairie like the small wolf, but have not yet been able to obtain any of them, as they are extremely vigilant, and betake themselves, on the slightest alarm, to their burrows, which are very deen.

"July 7. The weather is warm but cloudy, so that the moisture retained by the bark after the rain leaves it slowly, though we have small fires constantly under the boat. We have no tents, and therefore are obliged to use the sails to keep off the bad weather. Our buffalo skins, too, are scarcely sufficient to cover our baggage; but the men are now dressing others to replace their present leather clothing, which soon rots by being so constantly ex-

posed to water." * * *

"July 8. In order more fully to replace the notes of the river which he had lost, and which he was prevented from supplying by the storm of the 29th ult., Captain Clarke set out after breakfast, taking with him nearly the whole party, with the view of shooting buffalo if there should be any near the falls. After getting some distance in the plains, the men were divided into squads, and he, with two others, struck the Missouri at the entrance of Medicine River, and thence proceeded down to the great cataract. He found that the immense herds of buffalo had entirely disappeared, and he thought had gone below the falls. Having made the necessary

measurements, he returned through the plains, and reached the camp late in the evening; the whole party had killed only three Suffalo, three antelope, and a deer." * * *

"The boat having now become sufficiently dry, we gave it a coat of the composition, which after a proper interval was repeated, and the next morning,

"July 9, she was launched into the water, and swam perfectly well. The seats were then fixed, and the oars fitted; but after we had loaded her, as well as the canoes, and were on the point of setting out, a violent wind caused the waves to wet the baggage, so that we were forced to unload them. wind continued high till evening, when, to our great disappointment, we discovered that nearly all the composition had separated from the skins, and left the seams perfectly exposed, so that the boat now leaked very much. To repair this misfortune without pitch is impossible; and, as none of that article is to be procured, we therefore, however reluctantly, are obliged to abandon her, after having had so much labour in her construction. We now saw that the section of the boat covered with buffalo skins, on which some hair had been left, answered better than the elk skins, and leaked but little; while that part which was covered with hair about an eighth of an inch retained the composition perfectly, and remained sound and dry. From this we perceived that, had we employed buffalo skins instead of elk skins, and not singed them so closely as we have done, carefully avoiding to cut the leather in sewing. the boat would have been sufficient even with the present composition; or had we singed instead of shaving the elk skins, we might have succeeded. But we discovered our error too late: the buffalo had deserted us, the travelling season was so fast advancing that we had no time to spare for experiments, and, therefore, finding that she could be no longer useful, she was sunk in the water so as to soften the

skins, and enable us the more easily to take her to pieces. It now became necessary to provide other means for transporting the baggage which we had intended to stow in her. For this purpose we shall want two canoes; but for many miles below the mouth of the Muscleshell River to this place, we have not seen a single tree fit to be used in that way. The hunters, however, who had before been sent after timber, mentioned that there was a low ground on the opposite side of the river, about eight miles above us by land, and more than twice that distance by water, in which we might probably find trees large enough for our purposes. Captain Clarke determined, therefore, to set out by land for that place with ten of the best workmen, who would be occupied in building the canoes till the rest of the party, after taking the boat to pieces, and making the necessary deposites, should transport the baggage, and

join them with the other six canoes.

"July 10. He accordingly passed over to the op posite side of the river with his party, and proceed ed on eight miles by land, the distance by water be ing twenty-three and three quarter miles. Here he found two cottonwood-trees; but, on cutting them down, one proved to be hollow, split at the top in falling, and both were much damaged at the bottom He searched the neighbourhood, but could find none which would suit better, and therefore was obliged to make use of those which he had felled, shortening them in order to avoid the cracks, and supplying the deficiency by making them as wide as possible They were equally at a loss for wood of which they might make handles for their axes, the eyes of which not being round, they were obliged to split the timber in such a manner that thirteen of the handles broke in the course of the day, though made of the best wood they could find for the purpose, which was the chokecherry.

· The rest of the party took the frame of the boat

to pieces, deposited it in a cache or hole, with a draught of the country from Fort Mandan to this place, and also some other papers and small articles of

less importance." * * *

"Sergeant Ordway, with four canoes and eight men, had set sail in the morning, with part of the baggage, to the place where Captain Clarke had fixed his camp; but the wind was so high that he only reached within three miles of that place, and en-

camped for the night.

"July 11. In the morning one of the canoes joined Captain Clarke: the other three having on board more valuable articles, which would have been injured by the water, went on more cautiously, and did not reach the camp till the evening. Captain Clarke then had the canoes unloaded and sent back. but the high wind prevented their floating down nearer than about eight miles above us. His party were busily engaged with the canoes, and their hunters supplied them with three fat deer and a buffalo, in addition to two deer and an antelope killed vesterday. The few men who were with Captain Lewis were occupied in hunting, but not with much success, having killed only one buffalo. They heard, about sunset, two discharges of the tremendous mountain artillery. They also saw several very large gray eagles, much larger than those of the United States. and most probably a distinct species, though the bald eagle of this country is not quite so large as that of the United States."

Captain Clarke and his party were busily engaged in the construction of the new boats, and on the 13th Captain Lewis had the remainder of the baggage embarked in the canoes, and despatched them for the upper camp. He himself, in company with a sick man and the Indian woman, started to proceed by land. "On his way he passed a very large Indian lodge, which was probably designed as a great council-house; but it differed in its construction from all that we had seen lower down the Missoun or elsewhere. The form of it was a circle, two hundred and sixteen feet in circumference at the base, and composed of sixteen large cottonwood poles about fifty feet long, and at their thicker ends, which touched the ground, about the size of a man's body: they were distributed at equal distances. except that one was omitted to the east, probably for the entrance. From the circumference of this circle the poles converged towards the centre, where they were united and secured by large withes of willow brush. There was no covering over this fabric, in the centre of which were the remains of a large fire, and round it the marks of about eighty leathern lodges. He also saw a number of turtledoves and some pigeons, of which he shot one, differing in no respect from the wild pigeon of the United States.

"The country exhibits its usual appearances, the timber being confined to the river; while back from it, on both sides, as far as the eye can reach, it is entirely destitute of trees or bushes. In the low ground in which we are building the canoes, the timber is larger and more abundant than we have seen it on the Missouri for several hundred miles. The soil, too, is good, for the grass and weeds reach about two feet high, being the tallest we have observed this season, though on the high plains and prairies the grass is at no season above three inches in height. Among these weeds are the sand-rush, and the nettle in small quantities. The plains are still infested by great numbers of the small birds already mentioned, among which is the brown curlew. The current of the river is here extremely gentle. The buffalo have not yet quite gone, for the hunters brought in three in very good order. It requires some diligence to supply us plentifully; for, as we reserve our parched meal for the Rocky Mountains, where we do not expect to find much game, our principal article of food is meat; and the consumption of the whole party amounts to four deer, an elk and a deer, or one buffalo, every twenty-four hours. The moschetoes and gnats persecute us as volently as below, so that we can get no sleep unless defended by biers, with which we are all provided. We here found several plants hitherto unknown to us, and of which we preserved specimens."

* * * " July 14. The day was fair and warm; the men worked very industriously, and were enabled by the evening to launch the boats, which now want only seats and oars to be complete." * * *

CHAPTER XII.

The Party embark on board the Canoes.—Smith's River.—Character of the Country, &c. —Dearborne's River.—Captain Clarke precedes the Party for the Purpose of discovering the Indians of the Rocky Mountains.—Magnificent rocky Appearances on the Borders of the River, denominated the Gates of the Rocky Mountains.—Captain Clarke arrives at the Three Forks of the Missouri without overtaking the Indians—The Party arrive at the Three Forks, of which a particular and interesting Description is given.

"July 15. We rose early, embarked all our bag gage on board the canoes, which, though eight in number, are heavily loaded, and at ten o'clock set out on our journey." * * * " At the distance of seven and a half miles we came to the lower point of a woodland, at the entrance of a beautiful river, which, in honour of the secretary of the navy, we called Smith's River. This stream falls into a bend on the south side of the Missouri, and is eighty yards wide. As far as we could discern its course, it wound through a charming valley towards the southeast

in which many herds of buffalo were feeding, till, at the distance of twenty-five miles, it entered the Rocky Mountains and was lost from our view." * * *

"We find the prickly pear, one of the greatest beauties as well as greatest inconveniences of the plains, now in full bloom. The sunflower, too, a plant common on every part of the Missouri from its entrance to this place, is here very abundant, and in bloom. The lamb's-quarter, wild cucumber, sandrush, and narrow dock, are also common.

"The river has now become so much more crooked than below, that we omit taking all its short meanders, and note only its general course, laying down the small bends on our daily chart by the eye. The general width is from one hundred to one hun-

dred and fifty yards." * * *

"July 16. There was a heavy dew last night. We soon passed about forty little booths, formed of willow bushes, as a shelter against the sun. These seemed to have been deserted about ten days, and, as we supposed, by the Snake Indians, or Shoshonees, whom we hope soon to meet, as they appeared from the tracks to have a number of horses with them." * * :

Captain Lewis went on, with three men, in advance of the party, to the point where the Missouri enters the Rocky Mountains, and here he was joined by his companions the following day. Double manning their canoes, they started early in the morning, and by the aid of their towlines succeeded in passing the rapids at this place without accident "For several miles below the rapids," says the journalist, "the current of the Missouri becomes strong er as you approach, and the spurs of the mountain advance towards the river, which is deep, and not more than seventy yards wide: at the rapids the river is closely hemmed in on both sides by the hills. and foams for half a mile over the rocks which obstruct its channel. The low grounds are now not

more than a few yards in width; but they furnish room for an Indian road, which winds under the hills on the north side of the river. The general range of these hills is from southeast to northwest, and the cliffs themselves are about eight hundred feet above the water, formed almost entirely of a hard. black granite, on which are scattered a few dwarf pine and cedar trees. Immediately in the gap is a large rock, four hundred feet high, which on one side is washed by the Missouri, while on its other sides a handsome little plain separates it from the neighbouring mountains. It may be ascended with some difficulty nearly to its summit, and affords a beautiful prospect of the plains below, in which we could observe large herds of buffalo. After ascending the rapids for half a mile, we came to a small island at the head of them, which we called Pine Island, from a large pine-tree at the lower end of it, which is the first we have seen near the river for a great distance. A mile beyond Captain Lewis's camp we had a meridian altitude, which gave us the latitude of 46° 42' 14.7".

" As the canoes were still heavily loaded, all those not employed in working them walked on shore. The navigation is now very laborious. The river is deep, but with little current, and from seventy to one hundred yards wide; the low grounds are very narrow, with but little timber, and that chiefly the aspen-tree. The cliffs are steep, and hang over the river so much that often we could not cross them but were obliged to pass and repass from one side of the river to the other, in order to make our way. On the mountains we see more pine than usual, but it is still in small quantities. Along the bottoms, which have a covering of high grass, we observe the sunflower blooming in great abundance. The Indians of the Missouri, and more especially those who do not cultivate maize, make great use of the seed of this plant for bread, or in thickening their soup. They first parch and then pound it between two stones until it is reduced to a fine meal. Sometimes they add a portion of water, and drink it thus diluted: at other times they add a sufficient proportion of marrow grease to reduce it to the consistency of common dough, and eat it in that manner. This last composition we preferred to all the rest, and thought it, at that time, a very palatable dish.

"There are great quantities of red, purple, yellow, and black currants. The currants are very pleasant to the taste, and much preferable to those of our common gardens. The bush of the first species rises to the height of six or eight feet; the stem simple, branching, and erect. These shrubs associate together, either in the upper or timbered lands, near the water-courses. The leaf is peteolate, of a pale green, and in form resembles the red currant, so common in our gardens. The perianth of the fruit is one-leaved, five cleft, abbreviated, and tubular. The corolla is monopetalous, funnel-shaped, very long, and of a fine orange colour. There are five stamens and one pistil; the filaments are capillar, inserted in the corolla, equal and converging, the anther ovate and incumbent. The germe of the second species is round, smooth, inferior, and pedicelled; the style longer and thicker than the stamens, simple, cylindrical, smooth, and erect: it remains with the corolla until the fruit is ripe. The stamen is simple and obtuse, and the fruit much the size and shape of our common garden currants; growing, like them, in clusters, supported by a compound footstalk. The peduncles are longer in this species, and the berries are more scattered. The fruit is not so acid as the common current, and has a more agreeable flavour. The other species differs in no respect from the yellow currant, excepting in the colour and flavour of the berries. The service-berry differs in some points from that of the United States. The bushes are small, sometimes not more than two feet

high, and rarely exceeding eight inches. They are proportionably small in their stems, growing very thickly, associated in clumps. The fruit is of the same form, but for the most part larger, and of a very dark purple. They are now ripe, and in grea perfection. There are two species of gooseberry here, but neither of them yet ripe: nor are the chokecherries, though in great quantities. Besides, there are also at this place the box-alder, red willow, and a species of sumach. In the evening we saw some mountain rams or big-horned animals, but no

other game of any sort." * * *

"July 18. This morning, early, we saw a large herd of the big-horned animals, who were bounding among the rocks in the opposite cliff with great agility. These inaccessible spots secure them from all their enemies; and the only danger is in wandering among such precipices, where we should suppose it scarcely possible for any animal to stand: a single false step would precipitate them at least five hundred feet into the water. At one mile and a quarter we passed another single cliff on the left; at the same distance beyond which is the mouth of a large river emptying itself from the north. It is a handsome, bold, and clear stream, eighty yards wide; that is, nearly as broad as the Missouri, with a rapid current over a bed of ar all smooth stones of various figures. The water .s extremely transparent; the low grounds are narro, but possess as much wood as those of the Missouri, and it has every appearance of being navigable, though to what distance we cannot ascertain, as the country which it waters is roken and mountainous. In honour of the secre ary at war, we called it Dearborn's River.

"Being now very anxious to meet with the Sho shonees, or Snake Indians, for the purpose of obtaining the necessary information in regard to our route. as well as to procure horses, it was thought best for one of us to go forward with a small party, and an

deavour to discover them before the daily discharge of our guns, necessary for our subsistence, should give them notice of our approach; for if by any accident they should hear us, they would most probably retreat to the mountains, mistaking us for their enemies, who usually attack them on this side. Accordingly, Captain Clarke set out with three men, and followed the course of the river on the north side; but the hills were so steep at first that he was not able to go much faster than ourselves. In the evening, however, he cut off many miles of the circuitous course of the river by crossing a mountain, over which he found a wide Indian road, which in many places seems to have been cut or dug down in the earth. He passed, also, two branches of a stream, which he called Ordway's Creek, where he saw a number of beaver-dams extending in close succession towards the mountains as far as he could distinguish: on the cliffs were many of the big-horned an imals. After crossing this mountain he encamped near a small stream of running water, having trav elled twenty miles." * * *

In their progress up the river this day they passed several streams, some of considerable size, coming from the mountains, the waters of which were cold, pure, and well tasted. "The soil near the river," proceeds the Journal, "is good, and produces a luxuriant growth of grass and weeds: among these productions the sunflower holds a very distinguished place. For several days past we have observed a species of flax in the low grounds, the leaf, stem, and pericarp of which resemble those of the flax commonly cultivated in the United States. The stems rise to the height of two and a half or three feet, and spring to the number of eight or ten from the same root, with a strong, thick bark, apparently well calculated for use. The root seems to be perennial. and it is probable that the cutting of the stems may not at all injure it; for, although the seeds are not

yet ripe, there are young suckers shooting up from the root, whence we may infer that the stems which are fully grown, and in the proper stage of vegetation to produce the best flax, are not essential to the preservation or support of the root; a circumstance which would render it a most valuable plant. day we have met with a second species of flax, smaller than the first, as it seldom obtains a greater height than nine or twelve inches: the leaf and stem resemble those of the species just mentioned, except that the latter is rarely branched, and bears a single monopetalous, bell-shaped blue flower, suspended

with its limb downward." * * *

"July 19. Captain Clarke pursued his route early in the morning, and soon passed the remains of several Indian camps formed of willow brush, which seemed to have been deserted this spring. same time he observed that the pine-trees had been stripped of their bark, which our Indian woman says her countrymen do in the spring, in order to obtain the sap, and the soft parts of the wood and bark for About eleven o'clock he met a herd of elk, and killed two of them; but such was the want of wood in the neighbourhood, that he was unable to procure enough to make a fire, and he was therefore obliged to substitute the dung of the buffalo, with which he cooked his breakfast. They then resumed their course along an old Indian road. In the afternoon they reached a handsome valley, watered by a large creek, both of which extend a considerable distance among the mountains: this they crossed, and during the evening travelled over a mountainous country covered with sharp fragments of flint-rock. which bruised and cut their feet very much, but were scarcely less troublesome than the prickly pear of the open plains, which have now become so abundant that it is impossible to avoid them, and the thorns are so strong that they pierce a double sole of dressed deerskin; the best resource against them is a sole of dried buffalo hide. At night they reach ed the river much fatigued, having passed two mountains in the course of the day, and travelled thirty miles. Captain Clarke's first employment on light. ing a fire, was to extract from his feet the briars. which he found to be seventeen in number.

"In the mean time we proceeded on very well, though the water appears to increase in rapidity as we advance: the current has, indeed, been strong during the day, and obstructed by some rapids. which are not, however, much broken by rocks, and are perfectly safe; the river is deep, and its general width is from one hundred to one hundred and fifty yards wide. For more than thirteen miles we went along the numerous bends of the river, and then reached two small islands; three and three quarter miles beyond which is a small creek, in a bend to the left, above a small island on the right. were regaled about ten o'clock P.M. with a thunderstorm of rain and hail, which lasted for an hour; but during the day, in this confined valley through which we are passing, the heat is almost insupportable, and whenever we obtain a glimpse of the lofty tops of the mountains we are tantalized with a view of the snow. These mountains have their sides and summits partially varied with little copses of pine, cedar, and balsam-fir. A mile and a half beyond this creek the rocks approach the river on both sides, forming a most sublime and extraordinary spectacle. For five and three quarter miles these rocks rise perpendicularly from the water's edge to the height of nearly twelve hundred feet. They are composed of a black granite near their base, but from the lighter colour above, and from the fragments, we suppose the upper part to be flint of a yellowish brown and cream colour.

"Nothing can be imagined more tremendous than the frowning darkness of these rocks, which project over the river and menace us with destruction. The

river, one hundred and fifty yards in width, seems to have forced its channel down this solid mass; but so reluctantly has it given way, that during the whole distance the water is very deep even at the edges, and for the first three miles there is not a spot, except one of a few yards, in which a man could stand between the water and the towering perpendicular of the mountain. The convulsion of the passage must have been terrible, since at its outlet there are vast columns of rock torn from the mountain, which are strewed on both sides of the river, the trophies, as it were, of its victory. Several fine springs burst out from the chasms of the rock, and contribute to increase the river, which has a strong current, but, very fortunately, we were able to overcome it with our oars, since it would have been impossible to use either the cord or the pole. We were obliged to go on some time after dark, not being able to find a spot large enough to encamp on; but at length, about two miles above a small island in the middle of the river, we met with a place on the left side, where we procured plenty of light wood and pitch pine. This extraordinary range of rocks we called the Gates of the Rocky Mountains.

"We had made twenty-two miles, and four and a quarter miles from the entrance of the Gates. The mountains were higher to-day than they were yesterday. We saw some bighorns, and a few antelopes and beaver, but since entering the mountains have found no buffalo: the otter are, however, in

great plenty.

"July 20. By employing the tow-rope whenever the banks permitted the use of it, the river being too deep for the pole, we were enabled to overcome the current, which is still strong. At the distance of half a mile we came to a high rock in a bend to the left, in the Gates. Here the perpendicular rocks cease, the hills retire from the river, and the valleys suddenly widen to a greater extent than they have

been since we entered the mountains. At this place was some scattered timber, consisting of the narrow-leafed cottonwood, the aspen, and pine. There are also vast quantities of gooseberries, service-berries, and several species of currant, among which is one of a black colour, the flavour of which is preferable to that of the yellow, and would be deemed superior to that of any currant in the United States.

"At a mile from the Gates, a large creek comes down from the mountains, and empt es itself behind an island in the middle of a bend to the north. To this stream, which is fifteen yards wide, we gave he name of Potts's Creek, after John Potts, one of our men. Up this valley, about seven miles, we discovered a great smoke, as if the whole country had been set on fire; but we were at a loss to decide whether it had been done accidentally by Captain Clarke's party, or by the Indians as a signal on their observing us. We afterward learned that this last was the fact: for they had heard a gun fired by one of Captain Clarke's men, and, believing that their enemies were approaching, had fled into the mountains, first setting fire to the plains as a warning to their countrymen. We continued our course along several islands, and having made in the course of the day fifteen miles, encamped just above an island, at a spring on a high bank on the left side of the river." * * *

"Captain Clarke, on setting out this morning, had gone through the valley about six miles to the right of the river. He soon fell into the Indian road, which he pursued till he reached the Missouri, at the distance of eighteen miles from his last encampment, just above the entrance of a large creek, which we afterward called Whiteearth Creek. Here he found his party so much cut and pierced with the sharp flint and the prickly pear that he proceeded only a short distance farther, and then halted to wait for us. Along his route he had taken the precau-

tion to strew signals, such as pieces of cloth, paper and linen, to prove to the Indians, if by any accident they met his track, that we were white men. But he observed a smoke some distance ahead, and concluded that the whole country had now taken the alarm." * * *

On the following day, after proceeding for eleven and a half miles through a mountainous and broken country, they reached in the evening a beautiful plain, ten or twelve miles wide, and extending as far as the eye could reach. "This plain, or rather valley," says the journalist, "is bounded by two nearly parallel ranges of high mountains, whose summits are partially covered with snow, below which the pine is scattered along the sides down to the plain in some places, though the greater part of their surface has no timber, and exhibits only a barren soil. with no covering except dry, parched grass, or black, rugged rocks. On entering the valley, the river assumes a totally different aspect. It spreads to more than a mile in width, and, though more rapid than before, is shallow enough in almost every part for the use of the pole, while its bed is formed of smooth stones and some large rocks, as it has been. indeed, since we entered the mountains; it is also divided by a number of islands, some of which are large near the northern shore. The soil of the valley is a rich black loam, apparently very fertile, and covered with a fine green herbage about eighteen inches or two feet in height; while that of the high grounds is perfectly dry, and seems scorched by the sun. The timber, though still scarce, is in greater quantities in this valley than we have seen it since entering the mountains, and seems to prefer the borders of the small creeks to the banks of the river itself." * * *

"We this day saw two pheasants of a dark brown colour, much larger than the same species of bird in the United States. Of geese we daily see great

numbers, with their young perfectly feathered, except on the wings, where both young and old are deficient; the first are very fine food, but the old ones are poor, and unfit for use. Several of the large brown or sand-hill crane are feeding in the low grounds on the grass, which forms their principal food. The young crane cannot fly at this season: they are as large as a turkey, of a bright reddish bay colour." * * *

"July 22. We set out at an early hour. The river being divided into so many channels, by both large and small islands, that it was impossible to lay it down accurately by following in a canoe any single channel, Captain Lewis walked on shore, took the general courses of the stream, and from the rising grounds laid down the situation of the islands and channels, which he was enabled to do with perfect accuracy, the view not being obstructed by much timber. At one mile and a quarter we passed an island somewhat larger than the rest, and four miles farther reached the upper end of another, where we breakfasted. This is a large island, forming, in the middle of a bend to the north, a level fertile plain, ten feet above the surface of the water, and never overflowed. Here we found great quantities of a small onion, about the size of a musket ball, though some were larger. It is white, crisp, and as wellflavoured as any of our garden onions: the seed is just ripening, and as the plant bears a large quantity to the square foot, and stands the rigours of the cli mate, it will, no doubt, be an acquisition to settlers. From this production we called it Onion Island. During the next seven and three quarter miles we passed several long circular bends, and a number of large and small islands, which divide the river into many channels, and then reached the mouth of a creek on the north side. It is composed of three creeks, which unite in a handsome valley about four miles before they discharge themselves into the

Missouri, where it is about fifteen feet wide and eight feet deep, with clear, transparent water. Here we halted for dinner; but, as the canoes took different channels in ascending, it was some time before they all joined.

"We are delighted to find that the Indian woman recognises the country; she tells us that to this creek her countrymen make excursions to procure a white paint on its banks, and we therefore call it Whiteearth Creek. She says, also, that the three forks of the Missouri are at no great distance; a piece of intelligence which has cheered the spirits of us all, as we hope soon to reach the head of that river. This is the warmest day except one we have experienced this summer. In the shade the

mercury stood at 80° above zero, which is the second time it has reached that height during the season. We encamped on an island, after making nine-

teen and three quarter miles.

"In the course of the day we saw many geese, cranes, small birds common to the plains, and a few pheasants: we also observed a small plover or cuilew of a brown colour, about the size of the yellowlegged plover or jack curlew, but of a different species. It first appeared near the mouth of Smith's River, but is so shy and vigilant that we are unable to shoot it. Both the broad and narrow leafed willow continue, though the sweet willow has become very scarce. The rosebush, small honeysuckle, the pulpy-leafed thorn, southern wood, sage and boxalder, narrow-leafed cottonwood, redwood, and a species of sumach, are all abundant. So, too, are red and black gooseberries, service-berries, chokecherries, and black, red, vellow, and purple currents. which last seem to be a favourite food of the bear. Before encamping, we landed and took on board Captain Clarke, with the meat he had collected during this day's hunt, which consisted of one deer and an elk: we had ourselves shot a deer and an antelope. The moschetoes and gnats were unu-

sually fierce this evening."

They found but little change in the character of the country the two following days. Rich and extensive levels bordered the river, with hills and mountains in the background. Captain Clarke, as before, proceeded with a party on foot along the banks, where he discovered an Indian road that he followed. Small flags were kept hoisted on board the canoes, to apprize the natives, should there be any near, that they were white men, and not their enemies.

"We saw," says the Journal, "many otter and beaver to-day (the 24th). The latter seem to contribute very much to the number of islands, and the widening of the river. They begin by damming up the small channels of about twenty yards between the islands: this obliges the river to seek another outlet, and, as soon as this is effected, the channel stopped by the beaver becomes filled with mud and sand. The industrious animal is then driven to another channel, which soon shares the same fate, till the river spreads on all sides, and cuts the projecting points of the land into islands. We killed a deer. and saw great numbers of antelopes, cranes, some geese, and a few red-headed ducks. The small birds of the plains and the curlew are still abundant: we saw a large bear, but could not come within gunshot of him. There are numerous tracks of the elk, but none of the animals themselves; and, from the appearance of bones and old excrement, we suppose that buffalo sometimes stray into the valley, though we have as yet seen no recent sign of them. Along the water are a number of snakes, some of a uniform brown colour, others black, and a third speckled on the abdomen, and striped with black and a brownish yellow on the back and sides. The first, which is the largest, is about four feet long; the second is of the kind mentioned vesterday; and the third resembles in size and appearance the garter snake of the United States. On examining the teeth of all these several kinds, we found them free from poison: they are fond of the water, in which they take shelter on being pursued. The moschetoes, gnats, and prickly pear, our three persecutors. still continue with us, and, joined with the labour of working the canoes, have fatigued us all exces-

sively.

"Captain Clarke continued along the Indian road. which led him up a creek. About ten o'clock he saw, at the distance of six miles, a horse feeding in the plains. He went towards him, but the animal was so wild that he could not get within several hundred paces of him. He then turned obliquely to the river, where he killed a deer, and dined, having passed in this valley five handsome streams, only one of which had any timber; another had some willows, and was very much dammed up by the beaver. After dinner he continued his route along the river, and encamped at the distance of thirty miles. As he went along he saw many tracks of Indians, but none of recent date. The next morning,

"July 25, at the distance of a few miles, he arrived at the Three Forks of the Missouri. Here he found that the plains had been recently burned on the north side, and saw the track of a horse, which seemed to have passed about four or five days since. After breakfast he examined the rivers, and, finding that the north branch, although not larger, contained more water than the middle branch, and bore more to the westward, he determined to ascend it. He therefore left a note, informing Captain Lewis of his intention, and then went up that stream on the north side for about twenty-five miles. Chaboneau was unable to proceed any farther, and the party therefore encamped, all of them much fatigued, their feet blistered, and wounded by the prickly pear

"In the mean time we left our camp, and proceeded on very well, though the water is still rapid, and has some occasional ripples. The country is much like that of yesterday; there are, however, fewer islands, for we have passed only two. Behind one of them is a large creek, twenty-five vards wide. to which we gave the name of Gass's Creek, from one of our sergeants, Patrick Gass: it is formed by the union of five streams, which descend from the mountains, and join in the plain near the river. On this island we saw a large brown bear, but he retreated to the shore, and ran off before we could approach him. These animals seem more shy than they were below the mountains. The antelopes have again collected in small herds, composed of several females with their young, attended by one or two males, though some of the males are still solitary, or wander in parties of two over the plains, which the antelope invariably prefers to the woodlands, and to which it always retreats if by accident it is found straggling on the hills, confiding, no doubt, in its wonderful fleetness. We also killed a few young geese; but, as this game is small, and very incompetent to the subsistence of the party, we have forbidden the men any longer to waste their ammunition upon it. About four and a half miles above Gass's Creek, the valley in which we have been travelling ceases, and the high, craggy cliffs again approach the river, which now enters, or, rather, leaves what appears to be a second great chain of the Rocky Mountains. About a mile after entering among these hills or low mountains, we passed a number of fine bold springs, which burst out near the edge of the river under the freestone cliffs on the left, and furnished a fine pure water. Near these we met with two of the worst rapids we have seen since entering the mountains; a ridge of sharp, pointed rocks stretching across the river, and leaving but small and dangerous channels for navigation. The cliffs are of a lighter colour than those we had previously passed, and in the bed of the river is some limestone, which is small and worn smooth, and seems to have been brought down by the current." * * *

"All these cliffs appeared to have been undermined by the water at some period, and fallen down from the hills on their sides, the stratas of rock sometimes lying with their edges upward; while others, not detached from the hills, are depressed obliquely on the side next the river, as if they had sunk to fill up the cavity formed by the washing of the current."

The next day they passed a considerable number of small islands, and, finding the current strong, with frequent ripples, were obliged to depend chiefly upon their poles and towlines. After proceeding about five miles, they came to a point where, says the Journal, "the mountains recede from the river, and the valley widens to the extent of several miles. The river now becomes crowded with islands, of which we passed ten in the next thirteen and three quarter miles: then, at the distance of eighteen miles, we encamped on the left shore, near a rock in the centre of a bend towards the left, and opposite to two more islands.

"This valley has wide low grounds covered with high grass, and in many places with a fine turf of greensward. The soil of the high lands is thin and meager, without any covering except a low sedge and a dry kind of grass, which is almost as inconvenient as the prickly pear. The seeds of it are armed with a long, twisted, hard beard at their upper extremity, while the lower part is a sharp, firm point, beset at its base with little stiff bristles, with the points in a direction contrary to the subulate point, to which they answer as a barb. We saw also another species of prickly pear. It is of a globular form, composed of an assemblage of little

conic leaves springing from a common root, to which their small points are attached as a common centre, and the base of the cone forms the apex of the leaf, which is garnished with a circular range of sharp thorns, like the cochineal plant, and quite as stiff, and even more keen than those of the common flat-leaved species. Between the hills the river had been confined within one hundred and fifty or two hundred yards, but in the valley it widens to two hundred or two hundred and fifty, and sometimes is spread by its numerous islands to the distance of three quarters of a mile. The banks are low, but the river never overflows them. On entering the valley we again saw the snow-clad mountains before us; but the appearance of the hills, as well as of the

timber near us, is much as heretofore.

"Finding Chaboneau unable to proceed, Captain Clarke left him with one of the men, and, accompanied by the other, went up the river about twelve miles to the top of a mountain. Here he had an extensive view of the river valley upward, and saw a large creek which flowed in on the right side. He, however, discovered no fresh signs of the Indians, and therefore determined to examine the middle branch, and join us by the time we reached the forks: he descended the mountain by an Indian path which wound through a deep valley, and at length reached a fine cold spring. The day had been very warm, the path unshaded by timber, and his thirst was excessive; he was therefore tempted to drink. But, although he took the precaution of previously wetting his head, feet, and hands, he soon found himself very unwell: he continued his route, and, after resting with Chaboneau at his camp, resumed his march across the north fork, near a large island. The first part was knee deep, but on the other side of the island the water came to their waists, and was so rapid that Chaboneau was on the point of being swept away, and, not being able to swim, would have perished if Captain Clarke had not rescued him. While crossing the island they killed two brown bears, and saw great numbers of beaver. He then went on to a small river, which falls into the north fork some miles above its junction with the two others; and here, finding himself growing more unwell, he halted for the night at the distance of four miles from his last encampment.

"July 27. We proceeded on but slowly, the current being still so rapid as to require the utmost exertions of all to advance, and the men are losing their strength fast, in consequence of their constant efforts. At half a mile we passed an island, and a mile and a quarter farther again entered a ridge of hills, which now approached the river with cliffs apparently sinking like those of yesterday. They are composed of solid limestone, of a light lead colour when exposed to the air, though when freshly broken it is of a deep blue, of an excellent quality, and very fine grain. On these cliffs were numbers of the bighorn. At two and a half miles we reached the centre of a bend towards the south, passing a small island; and one mile and a quarter beyond this, at about nine in the morning, we came to the mouth of a river seventy yards wide, which falls in Here the country suddenly from the southeast. opens into extensive and beautiful meadows and plains, surrounded on every side with distant and lofty mountains.

"Captain Lewis went up this stream for about half a mile, and from the height of a limestone cliff could observe its course about seven miles, and the three forks of the Missouri, of which this river is one. Its extreme point bore S. 65° E., and during the seven miles it passes through an extensive meadow of fine grass, dividing itself into several streams, the largest passing near the ridge of hills on which he stood. On the right side of the Missouri, a high, wide, and extensive plain succeeds to this low mead-

ow, reaching to the hills. In the meadow a large spring rises about a quarter of a mile from this southeast fork, into which it discharges itself on the righ; side, about four hundred paces from where he stood. Between the southeast and middle forks, a distant range of snow-topped mountains spreads from east to south, above the irregular broken hills nearer to this spot: the middle and southwest forks unite at half a mile above the entrance of the southeast The extreme point at which the former can be seen bears S. 15° E., at the distance of fourteen miles, where it turns to the right round the point of a high plain, and disappears from the view. Its low grounds are several miles in width, forming a smooth and beautiful green meadow, and, like the southeast fork, it divides itself into several streams. Between these two forks, and near their junction with that from the southwest, is a position admirably well calculated for a fort. It is a limestone rock of an oblong form, rising from the plain perpendicularly to the height of twenty-five feet on three of its sides; the fourth, towards the middle fork, being a gradual ascent, and covered with a fine greensward, as is also the top, which is level, and contains about two acres.

"An extensive plain lies between the middle and southwest forks, the last of which, after watering a country like that of the other two branches, disappears about twelve miles off, at a point bearing south 30° west. It is also more divided and serpentine in its course than the other two, and has more timber on its meadows. This timber consists almost exclusively of the narrow-leaved cottonwood, with an intermixture of box-alder and sweet-willow, the underbrush being thick, and like that of the Missour lower down. A range of high mountains, partially covered with snow, is seen at a considerable distance, running from south to west, and nearly all around us are broken ridges of country like that below

42 - 18

through which those united streams appear to have forced their passage. After observing the country,

Captain Lewis descended to breakfast.

"We then left the mouth of the southeast fork, to which, in honour of the secretary of the treasury, we called Gallatin's River; and at the distance of half a mile reached the confluence of the southwest and middle branches of the Missouri. Here we found a letter from Captain Clarke, and, as we agreed with him that the direction of the southwest fork gave it a decided preference over the others, we ascended that branch of the river for a mile, and encamped in a level, handsome plain on the left, having advanced only seven miles. In this place we resolved to wait the return of Captain Clarke, and, in the mean time, make the necessary celestial observations, recruit the men, and air the baggage. was, accordingly, all unloaded and stowed away on shore.

"Near the three forks we saw many collections of the mud-nests of the small martin attached to the smooth faces of the limestone rock, where they were sheltered by projections of the rock above; and in the meadows were numbers of duck or mallard with their young, which are now nearly grown The hunters returned towards evening with six deer three otter, and a muskrat, and had seen great numbers of antelope, and many signs of beaver and elk.

"During all last night Captain Clarke had a high fever, with chills, accompanied by great pain. He, however, pursued his route eight miles to the middle branch, where, not finding any fresh Indian tracks, he came down it and joined us about three o'clock. very much exhausted with fatigue and the violence of his fever. Believing himself bilious, he took a dose of Rush's pills, which we have always found sovereign in such cases, and bathed the lower extremities in warm water.

"We are now very anxious to see the Snake In-

dians. After having advanced for several hundred miles into this wild and mountainous country, we may soon expect that the game will abandon us. With no information of the route, we may be unable to find a passage across the mountains when we reach the head of the river, at least such a one as will lead us to the Columbia; but, even were we so fortunate as to find a branch of that river, the timber which we have hitherto seen in these mountains does not promise us any fit to make canoes, so that our chief dependance is on meeting some tribe from whom we may procure horses. Our consolation is, that this southwest branch can scarcely head with any other river than the Columbia; and that, if a nation of Indians can live in the mountains, we are able to endure as much as they, and have even better means of procuring subsistence."

CHAPTER XIII.

The Name of the Missouri changed, as the River now divides itself into three Forks, one of which we called Jefferson, one Madison, and one Gallatin.—Their general Character.—The Party ascend the Jefferson Branch.—Description of the River Philosophy, which enters into the Jefferson.—Captain Lewis, with a small Party, goes in advance in search of the Shoshonees.—Description of the Country bordering on the River.—Captain Lewis still preceding the main Party in quest of the Shoshonees.—A singular Accident, which prevented Captain Clarke from following Captain Lewis's Advice, and ascending the middle Fork of the River.—Description of Philanthropy River, another Stream running into the Jefferson.—Captain Lewis, with a small Party, having been unsuccessful in his first Attempt, sets off a second time in quest of the Shoshonees.

"JULY 28. Captain Clarke continued very unwell during the night, but was somewhat relieved this morning. On examining the two streams, it became I.--Y

difficult to decide which was the larger, or the real Missouri: they are each ninety yards wide, and so perfectly similar in character and appearance that they seem to have been formed in the same mould. We were therefore induced to discontinue the name of Missouri, and give to the southwest branch the name of Jefferson, in hononr of the President of the United States, the projector of the enterprise; and called the middle branch Madison, after James Madison, secretary of state. These two, as well as Gallatin River, run with great velocity, and throw out large bodies of water. Gallatin River is, however, the most rapid of the three, and, though not quite as deep, navigable for a considerable distance. Madison River, though much less rapid than the Gallatin, is somewhat more rapid than the Jefferson: the beds of all of them are formed of smooth pebble and gravel, and the waters are perfectly transparent." * * *

"The greater part of the men, having yesterday put their deerskins in water, were this day engaged in dressing them, for the purpose of making clothing. The weather was very warm, the thermometer in the afternoon being at 90° above 0, and the moschetoes more than usually troublesome: we were, however, relieved from them by a high wind from the southwest, which came on at four o'clock, bringing a storm of thunder and lightning, attended by refreshing showers, which continued till after dark. In the evening the hunters returned with eight deer and two elk; and the party sent up the Gallatin reported that, after passing the point where it escaped from Captain Lewis's view yesterday, it turned more towards the east, as far as they could discern the opening of the mountains formed by the valley which bordered it." * * *

"The low grounds, although not more than eight or nine feet above the water, seem never to be overflowed, except a part on the west side of the middle fork, which is stony, and seems occasionally inundated. They are furnished with great quantities of small fruit, such as currants and gooseberries: among the latter of which is a black species, which we observe not only in the meadows, but along the mountain rivulets. From the same root rise a number of stems to the height of five or six feet. some of them particularly branched, and all reclining. The berries are attached by a long peduncle to the stem from which they hang, are of a smooth ovate form, as large as the common garden gooseberry, and as black as jet, though the pulp is of a bright crimson colour: it is extremely acid. The form resembles that of the common gooseberry. though larger." * * *

"Sacajawea, our Indian woman, informs us that we are encamped on the precise spot where her countrymen, the Snake Indians, had their huts five years ago, when the Minnetarees of Knife River first came in sight of them, and from whom they hastily retreated three miles up the Jefferson, and concealed themselves in the woods. The Minnetarees, however, pursued and attacked them, killed four men, as many women, and a number of boys; and made prisoners of four other boys and all the females, of whom Sacajawea was one. She does not, however, show any distress at these recollections, nor any joy at the prospect of being restored to her country; for she seems to possess the folly, or the philosophy, of not suffering her feelings to extend beyond the anxiety of having plenty to eat and a few trinkets to wear.

"July 29. This morning the hunters brought in some fat deer of the long-tailed red kind, which are quite as large as those of the United States, and are, indeed, the only kind we have found at this place. There are numbers of the sand-hill cranes feeding in the meadows: we caught a young one of the same colour as the red deer, which, though it had

nearly attained its full growth, could not fly; it is very fierce, and strikes a severe blow with its beak." * * * " The whole party have been engaged in dressing skins, and making them into moccasins and leggins. Captain Clarke's fever has almost left him, but he still remains very languid, and has a general soreness in his limbs. The latitude of our camp, as the mean of two observations of the meridian altitude of the sun's lower limb with octant

by back observation, is 45° 24' 8.5".

"July 30. Captain Clarke was this morning much restored; and, therefore, having made all the observations necessary to fix the longitude, we reloaded our canoes, and began to ascend Jefferson River. The river now becomes very crooked, and forms bends on each side; the current, too, is rapid, and formed into a great number of channels, and sometimes shoals, the beds of which consist of coarse gravel. The islands are unusually numerous: on the right are high plains, occasionally forming cliffs of rocks and hills, while the left is an extensive low ground and prairie, intersected by a number of bayous or channels falling into the river. Captain Lewis, who had walked through it, with Chaboneau, his wife, and two invalids, joined us at dinner a few miles above our camp. Here, the Indian woman said, was the place where she had been made prisoner. The men, being too few to contend with the Minnetarees, mounted their horses, and fled as soon as the attack began. The women and children dispersed, and Sacajawea, as she was crossing at a shoal place, was overtaken in the middle of the river by her pursuers." * * * " Captain Lewis proceeded, after dinner, through an extensive low ground of timber and meadow land intermixed; but the bayous were so obstructed by beaver dams, that, in order to avoid them, he directed his course towards the high plain on the right. This he gained with some difficulty, after wading up to his waist

through the mud and water of a number of beaver dams. When he desired to rejoin the canoes, he found the underbrush so thick, and the river so crooked, that this, joined to the difficulty of passing the beaver dams, induced him to endeavour to intercept the river at some point where it might be more collected into one channel, and approach nearer to the high plain. He arrived at the bank about sunset, having gone only six miles in a direct course from the canoes; but he saw no traces of the men. nor did he receive any answer to his shouts, nor to the firing of his gun. It was now nearly dark; a duck lighted near him, and he shot it. He then went to the head of a small island, where he found some driftwood, which enabled him to cook his duck for supper, and he laid down to sleep on some willowbrush. The night was cool, but the driftwood gave him a good fire, and he suffered no inconvenience except from the moschetoes.

"July 31. Captain Lewis waited till after seven o'clock in the morning, when he became uneasy lest we should have passed beyond his camp last evening, and determined to follow us. Just as he had set out with this intention, he saw one of the party in advance of the canoes. Although our camp was only two miles below him in a straight line, we could not reach him sooner, in consequence of the rapidity of the water and the circuitous route of the river. We halted for breakfast, after which Captain Lewis continued his route. At the distance of one mile from our encampment we passed the principal entrance of a stream on the left, which rises in the Snowy Mountains, to the southwest, between Jefferson and Madison Rivers, and discharges itself by seven mouths, five below, and one three miles above this, which is the largest, and about thirty vards wide: we called it Philosophy River." * * *

"As we proceeded the low grounds became narrower, and the timber more scarce, till, at the distance of ten miles, the high hills approach and overhang the river on both sides, forming cliffs of hard black granite, like almost all those below the limestone cliffs at the Three Forks of the Missouri. These cliffs continued for a mile and three quarters. when we came to a point of rock on the right side, where the hills again retire, and the valley widens to the distance of a mile and a half. Within the next five miles we passed four islands, and reached the foot of a mountain in a bend of the river to the left. From this place we went a mile and a quarter to the entrance of a small run, discharging itself on the left, and encamped on an island just above it, after making seventeen and three quarter miles. We observe some pine on the hills on both sides of our encampment, which are very lofty. The only game we have seen were a bighorn, a few antelope and deer, and one brown bear, which escaped from our pursuit. Nothing was killed to-day, nor have we had any fresh meat, except one beaver, for the last two days; so that we are now reduced to an unusual situation, for we have hitherto always had a great abundance of flesh.

"August 1. We left our encampment early, and at the distance of a mile reached a point of rocks on the left side, where the river passes through perpendicular cliffs. Two and three quarter miles farther we halted for breakfast, under a cedar-tree in a bend to the right. Here, as had been previously arranged, Captain Lewis left us, with Sergeant Gass, Chaboneau, and Drewyer, intending to go in advance m search of the Shoshonees." * * * "In crossing the mountains he saw a flock of the dark or brown pheasant, one of which he killed. This bird is one third larger than the common pheasant of the Atlantic States; its form is much the same The male has not, however, the tufts of long black feathers on the sides of the neck, so conspicuous in the Atlantic pheasant, and both sexes are booted nearly to the toes. The colour is a uniform dark brown, with a small mixture of yellow or yellowish brown specks on some of the feathers, particularly those of the tail, though the extremities of these are perfectly black for about an inch. The eye is nearly black, and the iris has a small dash of yellowish brown; the feathers of the tail are somewhat longer than those of our pheasant, but the same in number, eighteen, and nearly equal in size, except that those in the middle are somewhat the longest. Their flesh is white, and agreeably flavoured.

"He also saw among the scattered pines near the top of the mountain a blue bird, about the size of a robin, but in action and form something like a jay: it is constantly in motion, hopping from spray to spray, and its note, which is loud and frequent, is, as far as letters can represent it, char ah! char ah!

char ah!

"After breakfast we proceeded on. At the distance of two and a quarter miles the river enters a high mountain, which forms rugged cliffs of nearly perpendicular rocks. These are of black granite at the lower part, and the upper consists of a lightcoloured freestone; they continue from the point of rocks close to the river for nine miles, which we passed before breakfast, though the current was very strong. At nine and a quarter miles we passed an island, and a rapid with a fall of six feet, and reached the entrance of a large creek on the left side. In passing this place, the towline of one of the canoes broke just at the shoot of the rapid. swung on the rocks, and nearly upset. To the creek as well as the rapid we gave the name of Frazier, after Robert Frazier, one of the party. Here the country opens into a beautiful valley, from six to eight miles in width. The river then becomes crooked and crowded with islands; its low grounds wide and fertile, but, though covered with fine grass from nine inches to two feet high, possessing but a

small proportion of timber, and that consisting almost entirely of a few narrow-leaved cottonwoodtrees, distributed along the verge of the river. soil of the plain is tolerably fertile, and consists of a black or dark yellow loam. It gradually ascends on each side to the bases of two ranges of high mountains which lie parallel to the river: the tops of them are yet, in part, covered with snow; and while in the valley we are nearly suffocated with heat during the day, at night the air is so cold that two blankets are not more than sufficient cover ing." * *

"August 2. Captain Lewis, who slept in the valley a few miles above us, resumed his journey early, and, after making five miles, and finding that the river still bore to the south, determined to cross it, in hopes of shortening the route. For the first time, therefore, he waded across it, although there are probably many places above the falls where it might be attempted with equal safety. was about ninety yards wide, the current rapid, and about waist deep. He then continued along the left bank, and encamped after travelling twenty-four miles. He met no fresh tracks of Indians." * * *

"In the mean time we proceeded on slowly, the current being so strong as to require the utmost exertions of the men to make any advance, even with the aid of the cord and pole, the wind being from the northwest. The channel, current, banks, and general appearance of the river are like that of yester

"August 3. Captain Lewis pursued his course along the river through the valley, which continued much as it was yesterday, except that it now widened to nearly twelve miles: the plains, too, were more broken, and had some scattered pines near the mountains, where they rise higher than hitherto. * * * "The mountains continued high on each side of the vallev, but their only covering was a small *pecies of pitch-pine with a short leaf, growing on the lower and middle regions, while for some distance below the snowy tops there was neither timber nor herbage of any kind." * * * " He made twenty-three miles, the latter part of which, for eight miles, was through a high plain, covered with prickly pears and bearded grass, which rendered the walking very inconvenient; but even this was better than the river bottoms we crossed in the evening, which, though apparently level, were formed into deep holes, as if they had been rooted up by hogs; and the holes were so covered with thick grass that we were in

danger of falling at every step." * * *

"On setting out with the canoes, we found the river, as usual, much crowded with islands, the current more rapid as well as shallower, so that in many places we were obliged to man the canoes double, and drag them over the stone and gravel of the channel. Soon after we set off, Captain Clarke who was walking on shore, observed a fresh track. which he knew to be that of an Indian from the great toes being turned inward; and, on following it, found that it led to the point of a hill from which our camp of last night could be seen. This circum stance strengthened the belief that some Indian had strayed thither, and run off, alarmed at the sight of At two and a quarter miles is a small creek in a bend towards the right, which runs down from the mountains at a little distance; we called it Panther Creek, from an animal of that kind killed by Reuben Fields at its mouth. It is precisely the same ani mal common to the western parts of the United States, and measured seven and a half feet from the nose to the extremity of the tail." * * * "We accomplished only thirteen miles, and the badness of the river made it very laborious, as the men were compelled to be in the water during the greater part of the day.

"August 4. This morning Captain Lewis started

early, and, after going southeast by east for four miles, reached a bold running creek twelve yards wide, with clear cold water, furnished apparently by four drains from the Snowy Mountains on the left."

At the distance of three miles he came to a river about thirty yards wide, apparently navigable for some distance; and, continuing his route in a south westerly direction several miles farther, he reached another forty-five yards in breadth, which he found waist deep in fording it. Following its course for about six miles, he found it joined by a considerable stream with a rapid current, coming from the southwest. From a careful observation of the direction and character of these streams, he became satisfied that the middle one was the best to be taken by the canoes, and left a note for Captain Clarke to that effect. The party in the canoes proceeded onward as usual, finding but little change in the country, killing game as they had opportunity for their subsistence, and encountering many difficulties from the ripples and shoals of the river. The men were becoming much enfeebled from the severity of their labours and being constantly in the water

" August 5. This morning," proceeds the Journal, "Chaboneau complained that he should be unable to march far to-day, and Captain Lewis therefore ordered him and Sergeant Gass to pass the rapid river, and proceed through the level low ground to a point of high timber on the middle fork, seven miles distant, and wait his return. He then went along the north side of the rapid river about four miles. where he forded it, and found it so swift and shallow that it would be impossible to navigate it. He continued along the left side for a mile and a half. when the mountains came close to the river, and rose to a considerable height, with a partial covering of snow. From this place the course of the river was to the east of north After ascending

with some difficulty a high point of the mountain, he had a pleasing view of the valley he had passed, and which continued for about twenty miles farther on each side of the middle fork, which then seemed to enter the mountains, and was lost to the view. In that direction, however, the hills, which terminated the valley, were much lower than those along either of the other forks, particularly the rapid one, where they continued rising in ranges above each other as far as the eve could reach; the general course, too, of the middle fork, as well as that of the gap which it formed on entering the mountains, was considerably to the south of west: circumstan. ces which gave a decided preference to this branch as the future route. Captain Lewis now descend ed the mountain, and crossed over to the middle fork, about five miles distant, and found it still perfectly navigable. There was a very large and plain Indian road leading up to it, but it had then no tracks except those of horses, which seemed to have used it the last spring. The river here made a great bend to the southeast, and he therefore directed his course as well as he could to the spot where he had directed Chaboneau and Gass to repair, and struck the river about three miles above their camp. It was now dark, and he was obliged to make his way through the thick brush of the pulpy-leaved thorn and the prickly pear for two hours before he reached their camp. Here he was fortunate enough to find the remains of some meat, which was his only food during his march of twen ty-five miles. He had seen no game of any sort except a few antelope, which were very shy." * * *

"We arrived at the forks about four o'clock, but, unluckily, Captain Lewis's note had been attached to a green pole, which the beaver had cut down, and carried off with the note on it: an accident which deprived us of all information as to the character of the two branches of the river. Observing, there-

fore, that the northwest fork was most in our direction, we ascended it. We found it extremely rapid and its waters were scattered in such a manner that for a quarter of a mile we were forced to cut a passage through the willow-brush that leaned over the little channels and united at the top. After going up it for a mile, we encamped on an island which had been overflowed, and was still so wet that we were compelled to make beds of brush to keep our selves out of the mud. Our provision consisted of two deer which had been killed in the morning.

"August 6. We again proceeded up the northwest fork, which we found still very rapid, and divided by several islands, while the plains near it were intersected by bayous. After passing with much difficulty over stones and rapids, we reached a bluff on the right, at the distance of nine miles, our general course having been south 30° west, and halted for breakfast. Here we were joined by Drewyer, who informed us of the state of the two streams, and of Captain Lewis's note, when we immediately began to descend the river, in order to take the other branch. In going down one of the canoes upset, and two others filled with water, by which all the baggage was wet, and several articles irrecoverably lost. As one of them swung round in a rapid current, Whitehouse was thrown out of her, and while down the canoe passed over him, and, had the water been two inches shallower, would have crushed him to pieces; but he escaped with a severe bruise of the leg. In order to repair these misfortunes, we hastened to the forks, where we were joined by Captain Lewis, and then passed over to the left side, opposite to the entrance of the rapid fork, and encamped on a large gravelly bar, near which there was plenty of wood. Here we opened, and exposed to dry, all the articles which had suffered from the water. None of them were completely spoiled exsert a small keg of powder: the rest of the pow

der was quite safe, though it had been under water upward of an hour. The air is indeed so pure and dry, that any woodwork immediately shrinks uniess it is kept filled with water; but we had placed our powder in small canisters of lead, each containing enough for the canister when melted into bullets, and secured with cork and wax, which answered the purpose perfectly.

"Captain Lewis had risen very early, and, having nothing to eat, sent out Drewyer to the woodland on the left in search of a deer, and directed Sergeant Gass to keep along the middle branch, to meet us if we were ascending it. He then set out with Chaboneau towards the forks; but, five miles above them, hearing us on the left, struck the river as we were descending, and came on board at the forks.

"In the evening we killed three deer and four elk, which furnished us once more with a plentiful supply of meat. Shannon, the same man who had been lost before for fifteen days, was sent this morning to hunt on the northwest fork. When we decided on returning, Drewyer was directed to go in quest of him, but he returned with information that he had proceeded several mile up the river without being able to find him. We that he trumpet sounded, and fired several guns At he did not return, and we fear he is again lost.

"August 7. We remained at our encampment this morning for the purpose of making some celestial observations, and also in order to refresh the men, and complete the drying of the baggage. We obtained a meridian altitude, which gave the latitude of our camp 45° 2′ 43 8″. We were now completely satisfied that the middle branch was the most navigable, and the true continuation of the Jefferson. The northwest fork seems to be the drain of the melting snows of the mountains: we called it Wisdom River." * * *

"As soon as the baggage was dried it was reload

ed on board the boats, but we now found it so much diminished that we were able to proceed with one canoe less. We therefore hauled up the superflu ous one into a thicket of brush, where we secured her against being swept away by the high tide. At one o'clock all set out except Captain Lewis, who remained till the evening in order to complete the observation of equal altitudes." * * " Uneasy about Shannon, we had sent R. Fields in search of

him in the morning." * * *

They found the river so crooked on the following day, that, although they proceeded a considerable distance, they made but little advance on their general course. They passed a stream coming in from the southeast, thirty yards wide at its mouth, to which they gave the name of Philanthropy River. Fields returned without having seen or heard anything of the missing man. "The general appearance of the surrounding country," continues the narrative, "is that of a valley five or six miles wide, enclosed between two high mountains. The bottom is rich, with some small timber on the islands and along the river, which consists rather of underbrush, with a few cottonwood, birch, and willow trees. The high grounds have some scattering pine, which just relieve the general nakedness of the hills, but in the plain there is nothing except grass. Along the bottoms we saw to-day a considerable quantity of the buffalo clover, the sunflower, flax, greensward, thistle, and several species of rye grass, some of which rise to the height of three or four feet. There is also a grass with a soft, smooth leaf, which rises about three feet high, and bears its seed very much like the timothy; but it does not grow luxuriantly. nor would it apparently answer so well in our meadows as that plant. We preserved some of its seed. which are now ripe, in order to make the experi ment. Our game consisted of deer and antelope, and we saw a number of geese and ducks just begin.

ning to fly, and some cranes. We have an abundance of the large biting or hare fly, of which there are two species, one black, the other smaller and brown except the head, which is green. The green, or blowing flies, unite with them in swarms to attack us, and seem to have relieved the eye-gnats, which have now disappeared. The moschetoes, too, are in large numbers, but not so troublesome as they were below. Through the valley are scattered bogs, and some very good turf; the earth of which the mud is composed is of a white or bluish-white colour, and seems to be argillaceous. On all the three rivers, but particularly on the Philanthropy, are immense quantities of beaver, otter, and musk-rat." * * *

"On our right is the point of a high plain, which our Indian woman recognises as the place called the Beaver's Head, from a supposed resemblance to that object. This, she says, is not far from the summer retreat of her countrymen, which is on a river beyond the mountains, and running to the west-She is therefore certain that we shall meet them either on this river or on that immediately west of its source, which, judging from its present size, cannot be far distant. Persuaded of the absolute necessity of procuring horses to cross the mountains, it was determined that one of us should proceed in the morning to the head of the river, and penetrate the mountains till he found the Shoshonees or some other nation who can assist us in transporting our baggage, the greater part of which we shall be compelled to leave without the aid of horses." * * *

Early the next day they were joined by Shannon. He was greatly fatigued, but had lived plentifully, and brought in the skins of three deer. "Immediately after breakfast," says the Journal, "Captain Lewis took Drewyer, Shields, and M'Neal, and slinging their knapsacks, they set out with a resolution to meet some nation of Indians before they

returned, however long they might be separated from the party." * * *

The party in the canoes continued to ascend the river, which was so crooked that they advanced but four miles in a direct line from their starting-place in

a distance of eleven miles.

"August 10. Captain Lewis proceeded on his route at an early hour through the wide bottom along the left bank of the river. At about five miles he passed a large creek, and then fell into an Indian road leading towards the point where the river entered the mountains. This he followed till he reached a high perpendicular cliff of rocks, where the river makes its passage through the hills, and which he called Rattlesnake Cliff, from the numbers of that reptile which he saw there. Here he kindled a fire and waited the return of Drewyer, who had been sent out on the way to kill a deer: he came back about noon with the skins of three deer, and the flesh of one of the best of them. After a hasty dinner they returned to the Indian road, which they had left for a short distance to see the cliff. It led them sometimes over the hills, sometimes along the narrow bottoms of the river, till, at the distance of fifteen miles from Rattlesnake Cliff, they reached a handsome, open, and level valley, where the river divided into nearly two equal branches. The mountains over which they passed were not very high, but rugged, and run close to the river side. The river. which before it enters the mountain is rapid, 10cky, very crooked, much divided by islands, and shallow, now becomes more direct in its course as it is hemmed in by the hills, and has not so many bends not islands, but is still more rapid and rocky, and continues as shallow as before. On examining both branches, it was evident that neither of them was navigable farther. The road forked with the river: and Captain Lewis therefore sent a man up each of them for a short distance, in order that, by compa-

ring their respective reports, he might be able to take that which seemed to have been most used the last spring. From their accounts he resolved to choose that which led along the south vest branch of the river, which was rather the smaller of the two: he accordingly wrote a note to Captain Clarke, informing him of his route, and recommending his staying with the party at the forks till he should re-This he fixed on a dry willow pole at the forks of the river, and then proceeded up the southwest branch. But, after going a mile and a half, the road became scarcely distinguishable, and the tracks of the horses which he had followed along the Jefferson were no longer seen. He therefore returned to examine the other road himself, and found that the horses had, in fact, passed along the western or right fork, which had the additional recom-

mendation of being larger than the other.

"This road he concluded to take, and sent back Drewver to the forks with a second letter to Captain Clarke, apprizing him of the change, and then proceeded on. The valley of the west fork, through which he now passed, bears a little to the north of west, and is confined within the space of about a mile in width by rough mountains and steep cliffs At the distance of four and a half miles it of rock. opens into a beautiful and extensive plain, about ten miles long, and five or six in width, surrounded on all sides by a higher rolling or waving country, intersected by several little rivulets from the mountains, each bordered by wide meadows. Nearly the entire prospect is bounded by these mountains, which thus form a beautiful sheltered vale about sixteen or eighteen miles in diameter. On entering this vale the river bends to the northwest, and bathes the foot of the hills on the right. At this place they halted for the night, on the right side of the river, and, having lighted a fire of dry willow brush, the only fuel which the country affords, supped on a deer They

had travelled to-day thirty miles by estimate: that is, ten to Rattlesnake Cliff, fifteen to the forks of Jefferson River, and five to their encampment. In this vale some parts of the low grounds are tolerably fertile, but much the greater proportion is covered with prickly pear, sedge, twisted grass, the pulpyleaved thorn, southern-wood, and wild sage, and, like the uplands, has a very inferior soil. These last have little more than the prickly pear, and the twisted or bearded grass; nor are there in the whole vale more than three or four cottonwood-trees, and those are small. At the apparent extremity of the bottom lands above, and about ten miles to the west. are two perpendicular cliffs, rising to a considerable height on each side of the river, and at this distance seem like a gate."

The party by water started at sunrise, and found the river not so rapid as the day before, though more narrow, and still very crooked, and so shallow that they were obliged to drag the canoes over many ripples in the course of the day. The game appeared to be growing scarcer, and they killed only a single

dear.

CHAPTER XIV.

Captain Lewis precedes the main Body in Search of the Shosho nees.—His ill Success at the first Interview.—The Party with Captain Lewis at length discover the Source of the Missouri.—Captain Clarke, with the main Body, still employed in ascending the Missouri or Jefferson River.—Captain Lewis's second Interview with the Shoshonees successful.—The interesting Ceremonies of his first Introduction to the Natives detailed at large.—Their Hospitality.—Their Mode of hunting the Antelope.—The Difficulties encountered by Captain Clarke in ascending the River.—Suspicions entertained of Captain Lewis by the Shoshonees, and his Mode of allaying them.—The revenous Appetite of the Savages illustrated by a singular Adventure.—The Indians still Jealous, and the great Pains taken by Captain Lewis to preserve their Confidence.—Captain Clarke arrives with the main Body, exhausted by the Difficulties they had undergone.

"August 11. Captain Lewis again proceeded on early, but had the mortification to find that the track he had followed yesterday soon disappeared. He determined, therefore, to go on to the narrow gate, or pass of the river, which he had seen from the camp, in hopes of being able to recover the Indian path. For this purpose he waded across the river. which was now about twelve yards wide, and barred in several places by the dams of the beaver, and then went straight forward to the pass, sending one man along the river to his left, and another to the right, with orders to search for the road, and, if they found it, to let him know by raising a hat on the muzzle of their guns. In this order they went along for about five miles, when Captain Lewis perceived, with the greatest delight, a man on horseback, at the distance of two miles, coming down the plain towards them. On observing him with the glass. Captain Lewis saw that he was of a different

nation from any Indians we had hitherto met: he was armed with a bow and a quiver of arrows; mounted on an elegant horse without a saddle, and a small string attached to the under jaw answered as a bridle. Convinced that he was a Shoshonee, and knowing how much of our success depended on the friendly offices of that nation, Captain Lewis was full of anxiety to approach without alarming him, and to convince him that he was a white man: he therefore proceeded on towards the Indian at his usual pace. When they were within a mile of each other the Indian suddenly stopped; Captain Lewis immediately followed his example, took his blanket from his knapsack, and, holding it with both hands at the two corners, threw it above his head, and unfolded it as he brought it to the ground, as if in the act of spreading it. This signal, which originates in the practice of spreading a robe or skin as a seat for guests to whom they wish to show a distinguished kindness, is the universal sign of friendship among the Indians on the Missouri and the Rocky Mountains. As usual, Captain Lewis repeated this signal three times: still the Indian kept his position, and looked with an air of suspicion on Drewyer and Shields, who were now advancing on each side. Captain Lewis was afraid to make any signal for them to halt, lest he should increase the distrust of the Indian, who began to be uneasy, and they were too distant to hear his voice. He therefore took from his pack some beads, a looking glass, and a few trinkets, which he had brought for the purpose, and, leaving his gun, advanced unarmed towards the Indian. He remained in the same position till Captain Lewis came within two hundred vards of him. when he turned his horse and began to move off slowly. Captain Lewis then called out to him in as loud a voice as he could, repeating the words tabba bone, which in the Shoshonee language mean white man. But, looking over his shoulder, the In-

dian kept his eyes on Drewyer and Shields, who were still advancing, without recollecting the impropriety of doing so at such a moment, till Captain Lewis made a signal to them to halt: this Drewyer obeyed, but Shields did not observe it, and still went forward. Seeing Drewyer halt, the Indian turned his horse about as if to wait for Captain Lewis, who now reached within one hundred and fifty paces. repeating the words tabba bone, and holding up the trinkets in his hand, at the same time stripping up the sleeve of his shirt to show the colour of his skin. The Indian suffered him to advance within one hundred paces, then suddenly turned his horse, and, giving him the whip, leaped across the creek, and disappeared in an instant among the willow bushes: with him vanished all the hopes which the sight of him had inspired, of a friendly introduction to his

countrymen.

"Though sadly disappointed by the imprudence of his two men, Captain Lewis determined to make the incident of some use, and, calling the men to him, they all set off after the track of the horse, which they hoped might lead them to the camp of the Indian who had fled, or, if he had given the alarm to any small party, their track might conduct them to the body of the nation. They now fixed a small flag of the United States on a pole, which was carried by one of the men as a signal of their friendly intentions, should the Indians observe them as they were advancing. The track lay across an island formed by a nearly equal division of the creek in the low grounds; and, after reaching the open land on the opposite side, it turned towards some high hills about three miles distant. Presuming that the Indian camp might be among these hills, and that by advancing hastily he might be seen and alarm them, Captain Lewis sought an elevated situation near the creek, had a fire made of willow brush, and took breakfast. At the same time he

prepared a small assortment of beads, trinkets, awis some paint, and a looking-glass, and placed them on a pole near the fire, in order that, if the Indians returned, they might discover that the party were white men and friends. While making these prep arations, a very heavy shower of rain and hail came on, and wet them to the skin. In about twenty minutes it was over, and Captain Lewis renewed the pursuit; but, as the rain had made the grass which the horse had trodden down rise again, his track could with difficulty be distinguished. As they went along they passed several places where the Indians seemed to have been digging roots the same day, and saw the fresh track of eight or ten horses; but they had been wandering about in so confused a manner that he could not discern any particular path, and at last, after pursuing the track of the fugitive Indian about four miles along the valley to the left, under the foot of the hills, he lost it altogether."

The party in the canoes advanced as usual, encountering the same difficulties as before, and making but little actual progress, from the numerous bends in the river. They passed a large island. which they called Three-thousand-mile Island, from its being at this distance from the mouth of the

Missouri.

"August 12. This morning, as soon as it was light, Captain Lewis sent Drewyer to discover, if possible, the route of the Indians. In about an hour and a half he returned, after following the tracks of the horse they had lost yesterday to the mountains, among which they ascended, and were no longer visible. Captain Lewis now decided on making the circuit along the foot of the mountains which formed the valley, expecting by that means to find a road across them, and accordingly sent Drewyer on one side, and Shields on the other. In this way they crossed four small rivulets near each other, on which

were some bowers or conical lodges of willow brush. which seemed to have been constructed recently. From the manner in which the ground in the neighbourhood was torn up, the Indians appeared to have been gathering roots; but Captain Lewis could not discover what particular plant they were searching for; nor could he find any fresh track, till, at the disance of four miles from his camp, he met a large, plain Indian road, which came into the valley from the northeast, and wound along the foot of the mountains to the southwest, approaching obliquely the main stream he had left yesterday. Down this road he now went towards the southwest. At the dis tance of five miles it crossed a large run or creek, which is a principal branch of the main stream into which it falls, just above the high cliffs or gates ob served yesterday, and which they now saw below Here they halted, and breakfasted on the last of the deer, keeping a small piece of pork in reserve against accident: they then proceeded through the low bottom along the main stream, near the foot of the mountains on their right. For the first five miles the valley continued towards the southwest. and was from two to three miles in width: then the main stream, which had received two small branches from the left, turned abruptly to the west through a narrow bottom between the mountains. road was still plain; and as it led them directly towards the mountain, the stream gradually became smaller, till, after their advancing two miles farther, it had so greatly diminished in width, that one of the men, in a fit of enthusiasm, with one foot on each. side of the rivulet, thanked God that he had lived to bestride the Missouri. As they proceeded on, their hopes of soon seeing the waters of the Columbia rose almost to painful anxiety, when, at the distance of four miles from the last abrupt turn of the stream, they reached a small gap, formed by the high mountains which recede on either side, leaving room for

the Indian road. From the foot of one of the low est of these mountains, which rises with a gentle ascent of about half a mile, issues the remotest water

of the Missouri.

"They had now reached the hidden sources of that river, which had never before been seen by civilized man; and as they quenched their thirst at the chaste and icy fountain—as they sat down by the brink of that little rivulet, which yielded its distant and modest tribute to the parent ocean, they felt themselves rewarded for all their labours and all their difficulties. They left reluctantly this interesting spot, and, pursuing the Indian road through the interval of the hills, arrived at the top of a ridge, from which they saw high mountains, partially cov-

ered with snow, still to the west of them.

"The ridge on which they stood formed the dividing line between the waters of the Atlantic and They followed a descent much Pacific Oceans. steeper than that on the eastern side, and at the distance of three quarters of a mile reached a handsome, bold creek of cold, clear water running to the westward. They stopped to taste, for the first time, the waters of the Columbia; and, after a few minutes, followed the road across steep hills and low hollows, when they came to a spring on the side of a mountain. Here they found a sufficient quantity of dry willow-brush for fuel, and therefore halted for the night; and, having killed nothing in the course of the day, supped on their last piece of pork, and trusted to fortune for some other food to mix with a little flour and parched meal, which was all that now remained of their provisions. Before reaching the fountain of the Missouri, they saw several large hawks, nearly black, and some heathcocks: these last have a long, pointed tail, and are of a uniform dark brown colour, much larger than the common fowl, and similar in habits and their mode of flying to the grouse or prairie-hen Drewyer also wounded, at the distance of one hundred and thirty yards, an animal which we had not yet seen, but which, after falling, recovered itself and escaped. It seemed to be of the fox kind, rather larger than the small wolf of the plains, and with a skin in which black and reddish brown were curiously intermixed On a creek of the Columbia they found a species of currant, which does not grow as high as that of the Missouri, though it is more branching, and its leaf, the under disk of which is covered with a hairy pubescence, is twice as large. The fruit is of the ordinary size and shape of the currant, and supported in the usual manner, but is of a deep purple colour, acid, and of a very inferior flavour." * * *

Captain Clarke proceeded on with the boats, advancing twelve miles in the course of the day, though, owing to the numerous curvatures in the river, only four miles in a direct line. The men were feeble and sore from being continually in the water, and so worn down by fatigue that they were impa-

tient to travel by land.

Early next morning Captain Lewis started again on the Indian road, which ran in a western direction, through an open, broken country, and conducted him to a fine valley about a mile in width. Among other plants, they met with "a species of honey-suckle, resembling, in its general appearance and the shape of its leaf, the small honeysuckle of the Missouri, except that it is rather larger, and bears a globular berry about the size of a garden pea, of a white colour, and formed of a soft, white, mucilaginous substance, in which are several small brown seeds, irregularly scattered without any cell, and enveloped in a smooth, thin pellicle.

"They proceeded along a waving plain parallel to the valley for about four miles, when they discovered two women, a man, and some dogs, on an eminence at the distance of a mile before them. The strangers viewed them apparently with much atten tion for a few minutes, and then two of them sai down, as if to await Captain Lewis's arrival. He went on till he reached within about half a mile of them; then, ordering his party to stop, put down his knapsack and rifle, and, unfurling the flag, advanced alone. The females soon retreated behind the hill. but the man remained till Captain Lewis came within a hundred yards of him, when he too went off, though Captain Lewis called out tabba bone loud enough to be distinctly heard. He hastened to the top of the hill, but they had all disappeared. dogs, however, were less shy, and came close to him: he therefore thought of tying a handkerchief with some beads round their necks, and then letting them loose, to convince the fugitives of his friendly disposition; but they would not suffer him to take

hold of them, and soon left him.

"He now made a signal to his men, who joined him, and then all followed the track of the Indians, which led along a continuation of the same road they had been already travelling. It was dusty, and seemed to have been much used lately both by footpassengers and horsemen. They had not gone along it more than a mile, when on a sudden they saw three female Indians, from whom they had been concealed by the deep ravines which intersected the road, till they were now within thirty paces of each other. One of them, a young woman, immediately took to flight: the other two, an elderly woman and a little girl, seeing we were too near for them to escape, sat on the ground, and, holding down their heads, seemed as if reconciled to the death which they supposed awaited them. The same habit of holding down the head, and inviting the enemy to strike, when all chance of escape is gone, is preserved in Egypt to this day. Captain Lewis in stantly put down his rifle, and, advancing towards them, took the woman by the hand, raised her up, and repeated the words tabba bone, at the same time

stripping up his shirt sleeve to prove that he was a white man; for his hands and face had become, by constant exposure, quite as dark as their own. She appeared immediately relieved from her alarm, and Drewyer and Shields now coming up, Captain Lewis gave her and her child some beads, a few awls, pewter mirrors, and a little paint, and told Drewver to request her to recall her companion, who had escaped to some distance, and, by alarming the Indians, might cause them to attack him without any time for explanation. She did as she was desired, and the young woman returned almost out of breath. Captain Lewis gave her an equal portion of trinkets, and painted the tawny cheeks of all three of them with vermilion: a ceremony which among the Shoshonees is emblematic of peace. After they had become composed, he informed them by signs of his wish to go to their camp, in order to see their chiefs and warriors; they readily assented, and conducted the party along the same road down the river. In this way they marched two miles, when they met a troop of nearly sixty warriors, mounted on excellent horses, riding at full speed towards them. As they came forward, Captain Lewis put down his gun, and went with the flag about fifty paces in advance. The chief, who with two men was riding in front of the main body, spoke to the women, who now explain ed that the party was composed of white men, and showed exultingly the presents they had received. The three men immediately leaped from their horses, came up to Captain Lewis, and embraced him with great cordiality, putting their left arm over his right shoulder, and clasping his back, applying at the same time their left cheek to his, and frequently vociferating ah hi e! ah hi e! "I am much pleased, I am much rejoiced." The whole body of warriors now came forward, and our men received the ca resses, and no small share of the grease and paint, of their new friends. After this fraternal embrace.

of which the motive was much more agreeable than the manner, Captain Lewis lighted a pipe, and offered it to the Indians, who had now seated themselves in a circle around the party. But, before they would receive this mark of friendship, they pulled off their moccasins: a custom, as we afterward learned. which indicates the sacred sincerity of their professions when they smoke with a stranger, and which imprecates on themselves the misery of going barefoot forever if they prove faithless to their words a penalty by no means light for those who rove over

the thorny plains of this country." * * *

"After smoking a few pipes, some trifling presents were distributed among them, with which they seemed very much pleased, particularly with the blue beads and the vermilion. Captain Lewis then stated to the chief that the object of his visit was friendly, and should be explained as soon as he reached their camp; and that, as the sun was oppressive, and no water near, he wished to go there as soon as possible. They now put on their moccasins, and their chief, whose name was Cameahwait, made a short speech to the warriors. Captain Lewis then gave him the flag, which he informed him was among white men the emblem of peace; and, now that he had received it, was to be in future the bond of union between them. The chief then moved on; our party followed him; and the rest of the warriors, in a squadron, brought up the rear. After marching a mile they were halted by the chief. who made a second harangue; on which six or eight young men rode forward to their camp, and no farther regularity was observed in the order of march. At the distance of four miles from where they had first met, they reached the Indian camp, which was in a handsome level meadow on the bank of the Here they were introduced into an old leathern lodge, which the young men who had been sent from the party had fitted up for their reception. After their being seated on some green boughs and antelope skins, one of the warriors pulled up the grass in the centre of the lodge, so as to form a vacant circle of two feet diameter, in which he kindled The chief then produced his pipe and tobacco, the warriors all pulled off their moccasins, and our party was requested to take off theirs. being done, the chief lighted his pipe at the fire within the magic circle, and then, retreating from it, commenced a speech several minutes long, at the end of which he pointed the stem towards the four cardinal points of the heavens, beginning with the east, and concluding with the north. After this ceremony he presented the stem in the same way to Captain Lewis, who, supposing it to be an invitation to smoke, put out his hand to receive the pipe; but the chief drew it back, and continued to repeat the same offer three times, after which he pointed the stem first to the heavens, then to the centre of the little circle, took three whiffs himself, and presented it again to Captain Lewis. Finding that this last offer was in good earnest, he smoked a little: the pipe was then held to each of the white men, and, after they had taken a few whiffs, was given to the warriors. This pipe was made of a compact transparent greenstone, very highly polished, about two and a half inches long, and of an oval figure, the bowl being in the same situation with the stem. small piece of burned clay is placed in the bottom of the bowl, to separate the tobacco from the end of the stem, and is of an irregularly round figure, not fitting the tube perfectly close, in order that the smoke may pass with facility. The tobacco is of the same kind with that used by the Minnetarees, Mandans, and Ricaras of the Missouri. The Shoshonces do not cultivate this plant, but obtain it from the Rocky Mountain Indians, and some of the bands of their own nation that live farther south.

"The ceremony of smoking being concluded,

Captain Lewis explained to the chief the purposes of his visit; and as, by this time, all the women and children of the camp had gathered around the lodge, to obtain a view of the first white men they had ever seen, he distributed among them the remainder of the small articles he had brought with him. It was now late in the afternoon, and our party had tasted no food since the night before. On apprizing the chief of this circumstance, he said that he had nothing but berries to eat, and presented some cakes made of service-berries and chokecherries which had been dried in the sun. On these Captain Lewis made a hearty meal, and then walked down towards the river: he found it a rapid, clear stream, forty yards wide and three feet deep; the banks were low and abrupt, like those of the upper part of the Missouri, and the bed formed of loose stones and gravel. Its course, as far as he could observe it, was a little to the north of west, and was bounded on each side by a range of high mountains, of which those on the east are the lowest and most distant from the river.

"The chief informed him that this stream discharged itself, at the distance of half a day's march. into another of twice its size, coming in from the southwest; but added, on farther inquiry, that there was scarcely more timber below the junction of those rivers than in this neighbourhood; and that the river was rocky, rapid, and so closely confined between high mountains, that it was impossible to pass down it either by land or water to the great lake, where, as he had understood, the white men lived. This information was far from being satisfactory; for there was no timber here that would answer the purpose of building canoes, indeed not more than just sufficient for fuel, and even that consisted of the narrow-leaved cottonwood, the red and the narrow-leaved willow, the chokecherry, serviceberry, and a few currant-bushes, such as are common on the Missouri. The prospect of going on by

land was more pleasant; for there were great numbers of horses feeding in every direction round the camp, which would enable us to transport our stores,

if necessary, over the mountains.

"Captain Lewis returned from the river to his lodge, and on his way an Indian invited him into his bower, and gave him a small morsel of boiled antelope and a piece of fresh salmon roasted. This was the first salmon he had seen, and perfectly satisfied him that he was now on the waters flowing to the Pacific. On reaching his lodge he resumed his conversation with the chief, after which he was enter-

tained with a dance by the Indians.

"It now proved, as our party had feared, that the man whom they had first met this morning had returned to the camp, and spread the alarm that their enemies, the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie, whom they call Pahkees, were advancing on them. The warriors instantly armed themselves, and were coming down in expectation of an attack, when they were agreeably surprised by meeting our party. The greater part of them were armed with bows and arrows, and shields, but a few had small fusils, such as are furnished by the Northwest Company's traders, and which they had obtained from the Indians on the Yellowstone, with whom they were now at peace. They had reason to dread the approach of the Pahkees, who had attacked them in the course of the last spring, and totally defeated them. On this occasion twenty of their warriors were either killed or made prisoners; and they lost their whole camp, except the leathern lodge which they had fitted up for us, and were now obliged to live in huts of a conical figure, made of willow-The music and dancing, which were in no brush. respect different from those of the Missouri Indians, continued nearly all night; but Captain Lewis retired to rest about twelve o'clock, when the fatigues

of the day enabled him to sleep, though he was awaked several times by the yells of the dancers."

While Captain Lewis was thus engaged, his companions in the canoes were slowly and laboriously ascending the river. The character of the stream was much as it had been for several days, and the men were in the water three fourths of the time, dragging the boats over the shoals. They had but little success in killing game, but caught, as they had done for some days before, numbers of fine trout.

"August 14. In order to give time for the boats to reach the forks of Jefferson River," proceeds the narrative, "Captain Lewis determined to remain where he was, and obtain all the information he could collect in regard to the country. Having nothing to eat but a little flour and parched meal, with the berries of the Indians, he sent out Drewyer and Shields, who borrowed horses from the natives, to hunt for a few hours. About the same time the young warriors set out for the same purpose. There are but few elk or black-tailed deer in this neighbourhood; and as the common red deer secrete themselves in the bushes when alarmed, they are soon safe from the arrows, which are but feeble weapons against any animals which the huntsmen cannot previously run down with their horses. The chief game of the Shoshonees, therefore, is the antelope, which, when pursued, retreats to the open plains, where the horses have full room for the chase. But such is its extraordinary fleetness and wind, that a single horse has no possible chance of outrunning it or tiring it down, and the hunters are therefore obliged to resort to stratagem.

"About twenty Indians, mounted on fine horses, and armed with bows and arrows, left the camp. In a short time they descried a herd of ten antelope: they immediately separated into little squads of two or three, and formed a scattered circle round the

herd for five or six miles, keeping at a wary dis. tance, so as not to alarm them till they were perfectly enclosed, and selecting, as far as possible, some commanding eminence as a stand. Having gained their positions, a small party rode towards the animals, and with wonderful dexterity the huntsmen preserved their seats, and the horses their footing. as they ran at full speed over the hills, down the steep ravines, and along the borders of the precipices. They were soon outstripped by the antelopes, which, on gaining the other extremity of the circle, were driven back and pursued by the fresh hunters. They turned and flew, rather than ran, in another direction; but there, too, they found new enemies. In this way they were alternately pursued backward and forward, till at length, notwithstanding the skill of the hunters, they all escaped; and the party, after running for two hours, returned without having caught anything, and their horses foaming with sweat. This chase, the greater part of which was seen from the camp, formed a beautiful scene; but to the hunters it is exceedingly laborious, and so unproductive, even when they are able to worry the animal down and shoot him, that forty or fifty hunters will sometimes be engaged for half a day without obtaining more than two or three antelope.

"Soon after they returned our two huntsmen came in with no better success. Captain Lewis therefore made a little paste with the flour, and the addition of some berries formed a very palatable repast. Having now secured the good-will of Cameahwait, he informed him of his wish that he would speak to the warriors, and endeavour to engage them to accompany him to the forks of Jefferson River, where by this time another chief, with a large party of white men, were waiting his return: that it would be necessary to take about thirty horses to transport the merchandise; that they should

be well rewarded for their trouble; and that, when all the party should have reached the Shoshonee camp, they would remain for some time among them, and trade for horses, as well as concert plans for furnishing them in future with regular supplies of merchandise. He readily consented to do so, and, after collecting the tribe together, he made a long harangue, and in about an hour and a half returned, and told Captain Lewis that they would be ready to accompany him in the morning."

The navigation of the river was becoming more and more difficult; but, by great efforts, Captain Clarke and his party were enabled to ascend it this day fourteen miles, or within half a mile, in a direct

line, of Rattlesnake Cliff.

"August 15. Captain Lewis rose early, and, having eaten nothing yesterday except his scanty meal of flour and berries, felt sore inconvenience from hunger. On inquiry, he found that his whole stock of provisions consisted of but two pounds of flour This he ordered to be divided into two equal parts, and one half of it to be boiled with the berries into a sort of pudding: after presenting a large share to the chief, he and his three men breakfasted on the remainder. Cameahwait was delighted with this new dish. He took a little of the flour in his hand, tasted, and examined it very narrowly, and asked if it was made of roots. Captain Lewis explained the process of preparing it, and he said it was the best thing he had eaten for a long time.

"This being finished, Captain Lewis now endeav oured to hasten the departure of the Indians, who still hesitated, and seemed reluctant to move, although the chief addressed them twice for the purpose of urging them. On inquiring the reason, Cameahwait told him that some foolish person had suggested that he was in league with their enemies, the Pahkees, and had come only to draw them into an ambuscade, but that he himself did not believe it

Captain Lewis felt uneasy at this insinuation: he knew the suspicious temper of the Indians, accustomed from their infancy to regard every stranger as an enemy; and saw that, if this suggestion were not instantly checked, it might effect a total failure of the enterprise. Assuming, therefore, a serious air, he told the chief that he was sorry to find they placed so little confidence in him; but that he pardoned their suspicions, because they were ignorant of the character of white men, among whom it was disgraceful to lie, or entrap even an enemy by falsehood; that if they continued to think thus meanly of us, they might be assured no white men would ever come to supply them with arms and merchandise; that there was at this moment a party of white men waiting to trade with them at the forks of the river; and that, if the greater part of the tribe entertained suspicion, he hoped there were still among them some who were men, who would go and see with their own eyes the truth of what he had said, and who, even if there were danger, were not afraid to die. To doubt the courage of an Indian is to touch the tenderest string of his mind, and the surest way to rouse him to any hazardous achievement. Cameahwait instantly replied that he was not afraid to die; and, mounting his horse, for the third time harangued his warriors. He told them that he was resolved to go, if he went alone, or if he were sure of perishing; that he hoped there were among those who heard him some others who were not afraid to die, and who would prove it by mounting their horses and following him. address produced an effect on six or eight only of the warriors, who now joined their chief. these Captain Lewis smoked a pipe, and then, fearful of some change in their capricious temper, set out immediately.

"It was about twelve o'clock when his small party left the camp, attended by Cameahwait and the

eight warriors. Their departure seemed to spread a gloom over the village: those who would not venture to go were sullen and melancholy, and the women were crying, and imploring the Great Spirit to protect their warriors, as if they were proceeding to certain destruction. Yet such is the wavering inconstancy of these savages, that Captain Lewis, with his party, had not gone far before they were joined by ten or twelve more warriors; and, before reaching the creek which they had passed on the morning of the 13th, all the men of the nation and a number of women had overtaken them, and had changed from the surly, ill temper in which they were two hours previously, to the greatest cheerfulness and gayety. When they arrived at the spring on the side of the mountain where the party had encamped on the 12th, the chief insisted on halting to let the horses graze, to which Captain Lewis assented, and smoked with them. They are excessively fond of the pipe, in which, however, they are not able to indulge much, as they do not cultivate tobacco themselves, and their rugged country affords them but few articles to exchange for it. Here they remained for about an hour, and on setting out, by engaging to pay four of the party, Captain Lewis obtained permission for himself and each of his men to ride behind an Indian; but he soon found riding without stirrups more tiresome than walking, and therefore dismounted, making the Indian carry his pack. About sunset they reached the upper part of the level valley in a cove through which he had pass ed, and which they now called Shoshonee Cove. The grass having been burned on the north side of the river, they crossed over to the south, and en camped about four miles above the narrow pass between the hills, noticed as they traversed the place before. The river was here about six yards wide, and frequently dammed up by the beaver. Drewver had been sent forward to hunt, but he returned in the evening unsuccessful; and their only supper therefore, was the remaining pound of flour, stirred in a little boiling water, and then divided between the four white men and two of the Indians."

In order not to exhaust the strength of the men, who were greatly prostrated by the severity of their labours, Captain Clarke did not set out this day till after breakfast. The men, as before, were obliged to be constantly in the water, the increasing coldness of which, as they approached the sources of the stream, greatly aggravated their sufferings. Rattlesnakes were very common, and they were in continual danger of being bitten by them. They advanced thirteen miles, and encamped on some low ground, covered with clover and a few cottonwood trees.

"August 16. As neither our party nor the Indians had anything to eat, Captain Lewis sent two of his hunters ahead this morning to procure some provision; at the same time requesting Cameahwait to prevent his young men from going out, lest by their noise they might alarm the game. But this measure immediately revived their suspicions. It now began to be believed that these men were sent forward in order to apprize the enemy of their coming; and, as Captain Lewis was fearful of exciting any farther uneasiness, he made no objection on seeing a small party of Indians advance on each side of the valley under the pretence of hunting, but in reality to watch the movements of our two men. Even this precaution, however, did not quiet the alarm of the Indians, a considerable part of whom returned home, leaving only twenty-eight men and three womer.

"After the hunters had been gone about an hour, Captain Lewis again mounted with one of the Indians behind him, and the whole party set out; but, just as they passed through the narrows, they saw one of the spies coming back at full speed across the plain. The chief stopped and seemed uneasy; the

whole band were moved with fresh suspicions, and Captain Lewis himself was much disconcerted, lest by some unfortunate accident some of their enemies might perhaps have straggled that way. The young Indian had scarcely breath to say a few words as he came up, when the whole troop dashed forward as fast as their borses could carry them; and Captain Lewis, astopished at this movement, was borne along for nearly a mile before he learned, with great satisfaction, that it was all caused by the spy's having some to announce that one of the white men had killed a deer. Relieved from his anxiety, he now found the jolting very uncomfortable; for the Indian behind him being afraid of not getting his share of the feast, had lashed the horse at every step since they set off; he therefore reined him in, and ordered the Indian to stop beating him. The fellow had no dea of losing time in disputing the point, and, jumping off the horse, ran for a mile at full speed.

"Captain Lewis now slackened his pace, and followed at a sufficient distance to observe them. When they reached the place where Drewyer had thrown out the intestines, they all dismounted in confusion, and ran tumbling over each other like famished dogs. Each tore away whatever part he could, and instantly began to eat it: some had the liver, some the kidneys, and, in short, no part on which we are accustomed to look with disgust escaped them. One of them, who had seized about nine feet of the entrails, was chewing at one end, while with his hand he was diligently clearing his way by discharging the contents at the other. was, indeed, impossible to see these wretches ravenously feeding on the filth of animals, and the blood streaming from their mouths, without deploring how nearly the condition of savages approaches that of the brute creation: yet, though suffering with hunger, they did not attempt, as they might have done to take by force the whole deer, but contented them.

selves with what had been thrown away by the hunter. Captain Lewis had the deer skinned, and, after reserving a quarter of it, gave the rest of the ammai to the chief, to be divided among the Indians, who immediately devoured near the whole of it without cooking. They now went forward towards the creek, where there was some brushwood to make a fire, and found Drewyer, who had killed a second deer: the same struggle for the entrails was renewed here; and, on giving nearly the whole animal to the Indians, they devoured it even to the soft part of the hoofs. A fire being made, Captain Lewis had his breakfast, during which Drewyer brought in a third deer. This, too, after reserving one quarter, was given to the Indians, who now seemed completely satisfied, and in good humour. At this place they remained about two hours, to let the horses graze, then continued their journey, and towards evening reached the lower part of the cove, having on the way shot an antelope, the greater part of which was given to the Indians.

"As they were now approaching the place where they had been told by Captain Lewis they would see the white men, the chief insisted on halting. They therefore all dismounted, and Cameahwait, with great ceremony, and as if for ornament, put tippets or skins round the necks of our party, similar to those worn by themselves. As this was obviously intended to disguise the persons of their white friends, Captain Lewis, in order to inspire them with more confidence, put his cocked hat and feather on the head of the chief; and, as his own over-shirt was in the Indian form, and his skin browned by the sun, he could not have been distinguished from an Indian the men followed his example, and the change seem-

ed to be very agreeable to the Indians.

"In order to guard, however, against any disappointment, Captain Lewis again explained the possibility of the white men not having reached the forks in consequence of the difficulty of the navigation. so that, if they should not find them at that spot they might be assured of their not being far below. They again all mounted their horses, and rode on rapidly, making one of the Indians carry their flag. so that Captair. Clarke and his party might recognise them as they approached; but, to the mortification and disappointment of both parties, on coming within two miles of the forks no canoes were to be seen. Uneasy lest at this moment he should be abandoned, and all his hopes of obtaining aid from the Indians destroyed, Captain Lewis gave the chief his gun, telling him that, if the enemies of his nation were in the bushes, he might defend himself with it; that for his own part he was not afraid to die, and that the chief might shoot him as soon as they discovered themselves betrayed. The other three men at the same time gave their guns to the Indians, who now seemed more easy, but still wavered in their resolution.

"As they went on towards the point, Captain Lewis, perceiving how critical his situation had become, resolved to attempt a stratagem, which his present difficulty seemed completely to justify. Recollecting the notes he had left at the point for us, he sent Drewver for them with an Indian, who witnessed his taking them from the pole. When they were brought, Captain Lewis told Cameahwait that, on leaving his brother chief at the place where the river issues from the mountains, it was agreed that the boats should not be brought higher than the next forks we should meet; but that, if the rapid water prevented the boats from coming on as fast as they expected, his brother chief was to send a note to the first forks above him, to let him knew where they were: that this note had been left this morning at the forks, and mentioned that the canoes were just below the mountains, and coming up slowly in consequence of the current. Captain Lewis added

that he would stay at the forks for his brother chief, but would send a man down the river; and that if Cameahwait doubted what he said, one of, their young men could go with him, while he and the other two remained at the forks. This story satisfied the chief and the greater part of the Indians; but a few did not conceal their suspicions, observing that we told different stories, and complaining that their chief exposed them to danger by a mistaken confidence. Captain Lewis now wrote, by the light of some willow-brush, a note to Captain Clarke, which he gave to Drewyer, with an order to use all possible expedition in descending the river, and engaged an Indian to accompany him by the promise of a

knife and some beads.

"At bedtime the chief and five others slept round the fire of Captain Lewis, and the rest hid themselves in different parts of the willow-brush, to avoid the enemy, who, they feared, would attack them in the night. Captain Lewis endeavoured to assume a cheerfulness he did not feel, to prevent despondency in the savages; and, after conversing gayly with them, he retired to his moscheto bier, by the side of which the chief now placed himself. He lay down, yet slept but little, being, in fact, scarcely less uneasy than his Indian companions. He was apprehensive that, finding the ascent of the river impracticable, Captain Clarke might have stopped below the Rattlesnake Cliff, and that the messenger would not meet him. The consequence of disappointing the Indians at this moment would most probably be, that they would retire, and secrete themselves in the mountains so as to prevent our having an opportunity of recovering their confidence They would also spread a panic among all the neighbouring Indians, and thus cut us off from a supply of horses, so necessary, and almost indispensable, to our success. But he was, at the same time, consoled by remembering that his hopes of assistance Т.—В в

316

rested on better foundations than their generosity—on their avarice and their curiosity—He had promised liberal exchanges for their horses; but, what was still more seductive, he had told them that one of their countrywomen, who had been taken by the Minnetarees, accompanied the party below; and one of the men had spread the report of our having with us a man perfectly black, whose hair was short and curled. This last account had excited a great degree of curiosity, and they seemed more desirous of seeing this monster than of obtaining the most

favourable barter for their horses."

The principal party had resumed their voyage immediately after breakfast, and towards the close of the day, after having advanced eleven and a half miles, Captain Clarke ascended an eminence, from which he discerned the fork of the river, and sent the hunters to examine it. "They must have left it," says the Journal, "only a short time before Captain Lewis's arrival, but, fortunately, had not seer the note which enabled him to induce the Indians to stay with him. From the top of this eminence he could discover only three trees through the whole country; nor was there, along the sides of the cliffs they had passed in the course of the day, any timber except a few small pines: the low grounds were supplied with willow, currant-bushes, and serviceberries. After advancing half a mile farther, we came to the lower point of an island near the middle of the river, and about the centre of the valley. Here we halted for the night, only four miles by land, though ten by water, below where Captain Lewis lay. Athough we had made only fourteen miles, the labours of the men had fatigued and exhausted them very much: we therefore collected some small willow brush for a fire, and lay down to sleep."

CHAPTER XV.

Affecting Interview between the Wife of Chabeneau and the Chief of the Shoshonees.-Council held with that Nation, and favourable Result -The extreme navigable Point of the Missouri,—General (haracter of the River and of the Country through which it passes—Captain Clarke, in exploring the Source of the Columbia, falls in with another Party of Sho shonees. - Geographical Information acquired from one of that Party. - Their Manner of catching Fish. - The Party reach Lewis River. - Difficulties which Captain Clarke had to encounter in his Route. - Friendship and Hospitality of the Shoshonees.—The Party with Captain Lewis employed in making Saddles, and preparing for the Journey.

"August 17. Captain Lewis rose very early, and despatched Drewyer and the Indian down the river in quest of the boats. Shields was sent out at the same time to hunt, while M'Neal prepared a breakfast out of the remainder of the meat. Drewyer had been gone about wo hours, and the Indians were all anxiously wan ng for some news, when an Indian, who had stragg ed a short distance down the river, returned with a port that he had seen the white men, who were cally a short distance below, and were coming on. The Indians were all transported with joy; and the chief, in the warmth of his satisfaction, renewed his embraces of Captain Lewis, who was quite as much delighted as the Indians themselves. The report proved most agreeably true. On setting out at seven o'clock, Captain Clarke, with Chaboneau and his wife, walked on shore; but they had not gone more than a mile before Captain Clarke saw Sacajawea, who was with her husband one hundred yards ahead, degin to dance, and show every mark of the most extracts gant joy, turning round, and pointing to several in-

dians whom she now saw advancing on horseback. sucking her fingers at the same time, to indicate that they were of her native tribe. As they drew nearer, Captain Clarke discovered among them Drewyer dressed like an Indian, and from him learned the situation of the party. While the boats were making the circuit, he proceeded towards the fork with the Indians, who, as they went along, sang aloud with the greatest appearance of delight. soon drew near to the camp, and, just as we approached it, a woman made her way through the crowd towards Sacajawea, and, recognising each other, they embraced with the most tender affection. The meeting of these two young women had in it something peculiarly touching, not only in the ardent manner in which their feelings were expressed. but from the real interest of their relation to each other. They had been companions in childhood: in the war with the Minnetarees they had both been taken prisoners in the same battle; and they had shared together and softened by mutual affection the rigours of captivity, till one of them had esca ped from their enemies with scarce a hope of ever seeing her friend rescued from their hands.

"While Sacajawea was renewing among the women the friendships of former days, Captain Clarke went on, and was received by Captain Lewis and the chief, who, after the first embraces and salutations were over, conducted him to a sort of circular tent or shade of willows. Here he was seated on a white robe; and the chief immediately tied in his hair six small shells resembling pearls, an ornament highly valued by these people, who procure them in the course of trade from the seacoast. The moccasins of the whole party were then taken off and, after much ceremony, the smoking began. After this the conference was to be opened; and, glad of an cipitulity of being able to converse more intelligibly, Sacajawea was sent for: she came into

the tent, sat down, and was beginning to interpret, when in the person of Cameahwait she recognised her brother. She instantly jumped up, and ran and embraced him, throwing over him her blanket, and weeping profusely: the chief was himself moved, though not in the same degree. After some conversation between them she resumed her seat, and attempted to interpret for us; but her new situation seemed to overpower her, and she was frequently interrupted by her tears. After the council was finished, the unfortunate woman learned that all her family were dead except two brothers, one of whom was absent, and a son of her eldest sister, a small

boy, who was immediately adopted by her.

"The canoes arriving soon after, we encamped in a meadow on the left side, a little below the fork, took out our baggage, and by means of our sails and willow poles, formed a camp for our Indian visiters. About four o'clock the chiefs and warriors were collected, and, after the customary ceremony of taking off the moccasins and smoking the pipe, we explained to them, in a long harangue, the purposes of our visit; making themselves one conspicuous object of the good wishes of our government, or, whose strength, as well as its friendly disposition, we expatiated. We told them of their dependance on the will of our government for all future supplies of whatever was necessary either for their comfort Comfort defence; that, as we were sent to discover the best route by which merchandise could be conveyed to them, and no trade would be begun before our return, it was mutually advantageous that we should proceed with as little delay as possible; that we were under the necessity of requesting them to furnish us with horses to transport our baggage across the mountains, and a guide to show us the route, but that they should be amply remunerated for their horses, as well as for every other service they should render us. In the mean time, our first wisk

was, that they should immediately collect as many norses as were necessary to transport our baggage to their village, where at our leisure we would trade with them for as many horses as they could spare.

"The speech made a favourable impression: the chief, in reply, thanked us for our expressions of friendship towards himself and his nation, and declared their willingness to render us every service. He lamented that it would be so long before they should be supplied with firearms, but that till then they could subsist as they had heretofore done. He concluded by saving that there were not horses here sufficient to transport our goods, but that he would return to the village to-morrow, and bring all his own horses, and encourage his people to come over with theirs. The conference being ended to their satisfaction, we now inquired of Cameahwait what chiefs were among the party, and he pointed out two of them. We then distributed our presents. To Cameahwait we gave a medal of the small size. with 'he likeness of President Jefferson, and on the reverse a figure of hands clasped with a pipe and temahawk; to this was added a uniform coat, a shirt, a pair of scarlet leggins, a carrot of tobacco, and some small articles. Each of the other chiefs eceived a small medal struck during the presidency of General Washington, a shirt, handkerchief, leggins. a knife, and some tobacco. Medals of the same sort were also presented to the young warriors, who, though not chiefs, were promising youths, and very much respected in the tribe. These hor prary gifts were followed by presents of paint, moccasins, awls, knives, beads, and looking glasses. We also gave them all a plentiful meal of Indian corn, of which the hull is taken off by being boiled in ley, and, as this was the first they had ever tasted, they were very much pleased with it They had, indeed. a undant sources of surprise in all they saw: the appearance of the men, their arms, their clothing. the canoes, the strange looks of the negro, and the sagacity of our dog, all in turn shared their admira tion, which was raised to astonishment by a shot from the air-gun. This operation was instantly considered as a great medicine, by which they, as well as the other Indians, mean something emanating directly from the Great Spirit, or produced by his invisible and incomprehensible agency. The display of all these riches had been intermixed with inquiries into the geographical situation of their country; for we had learned by experience, that, to keep the savages in good temper, their attention should not be wearied with too much business, but that serious affairs should be enlivened by a mixture of what is new and entertaining. Our hunters brought in very seasonably four deer and an antelope, the last of which we gave to the Indians, who

in a very short time devoured it.

"After the council was over we consulted as to our future operations. The game did not promise to last here for many days; and this circumstance combined with many others to induce our going on as soon as possible. Our Indian information as to the state of the Columbia was of a very alarming kind; and our first object was, of course, to ascertain the practicability of descending it, of which the Indians discouraged our expectations. It was therefore agreed that Captain Clarke should set off in the morning with eleven men, furnished, besides their arms, with tools for making canoes: that he should take Chaboneau and his wife to the camp of the Shoshonees, where he was to leave them, in order to hasten the collection of horses; that he should then lead his men down to the Columbia, and if he found it navigable, and the timber in sufficient quantity, begin to build canoes. As soon as he had decided as to the propriety of proceeding down the Columbia or across the mountains, he was to send back one of the men with information of it to Captain Lewis, who by that time would have brought up the whole party, and the rest of the baggage, as far as the Shoshonee village. Preparations were accordingly made this evening to carry out the arrangement.

"The sun is excessively hot in the daytime, but the nights are very cold, and rendered still more unpleasant from the want of any fuel except willow brush. The appearances, too, of game for many

days' subsistence are not very favourable.

"August 18. In order to relieve the men of Captain Clarke's party of the heavy weight of their arms, provisions, and tools, we exposed a few articles to barter for horses, and soon obtained three very good ones, in exchange for which we gave a uniform coat, a pair of leggins, a few handkerchiefs, three knives, and some other small articles, the whole of which did not cost in the United States more than twenty dollars: a fourth was purchased by the men for an old checked shirt, a pair of old leggins, and a knife. The Indians seemed to be quite as well pleased as ourselves with the bargains they had made. We now found that the two inferior chiefs were somewhat displeased at not having received a present equal to that given to the great chief, who appeared in a dress so much finer than their own. To allay their discontent, we bestowed on them two old coats, and promised them that, if they were active in assisting us across the mountains, they should have an additional present. This treatment completely reconciled them; and the whole Indian party, except two men and two women, set out in perfectly good humour to return home with Captain Clarke. After going fifteen miles through a wide level valley, with no wood but willows and shrubs, he encamped in the Shoshonee Cove near a narrow pass where the highlands approach within two hundred yards of each other, and the river is only ten yards wide. The Indians went on farther, except the three chiefs and two young men, who assisted in eating two deer brought in by the hunters. After their departure everything was prepared for the transportation of the baggage, which was now exposed to the air and dried. Our game was one deer and a beaver; and we saw an abundance of trout in the river, for which we fixed a net

in the evening.

"We had now reached the extreme navigable point of the Missouri, which our observations place in latitude 43° 30' 43" north. It is difficult to comprise, in any general description, the characteristics of a river so extensive, and fed by so many streams, which have their sources in a great variety of soils and climates. But the Missouri is still sufficiently powerful to give to all its waters something of a common character, which is, of course, decided by the nature of the country through which it passes. The bed of the river is chiefly composed of a blue mud, from which the water itself derives a deep From its junction here to near where it leaves the mountains, its course is embarrassed by rapids and rocks, which the hills on each side have thrown into its channel. Below that point its current, with the exception of the falls, is not difficult of navigation, nor is there much variation in its appearance to the mouth of the Platte. That powerful river throws out vast quantities of coarse sand, which contributes to give a new face to the Missouri, which is now much more obstructed by islands. The sand, as it is drifted down, adheres to some of the projecting points from the shore, and forms a barrier to the mud, which at length accumulates to the same height with the sand-bar itself. As soon as it has acquired some consistency, the willow grows there the first year, and assists in giving solidity to the mass; and, when the mud and sand far ther accumulate, the cottonwood-tree next appears till the gradual elevation of the soil raises the sur I -Ce

face above the highest freshets. Thus stopped it its course, the water seeks a passage elsewhere, and, as the soil on either side is light and yielding, what was only a peninsula becomes gradually an island, and the river indemnifies itself for the usurpation by encroaching on the adjacent shore. In this way the Missouri, like the Mississippi, is constantly cutting off the projections of the shore, and leaving its ancient channel, which is then marked by the mud it has deposited and a few stagnant ponds.

"The general appearance of the country, as it presents itself in ascending, may be thus described: from its mouth to the two Charletons a ridge of highlands borders the river at a small distance, leaving between them fine rich meadows: from the mouth of the two Charletons the hills recede, giving greater extent to the low grounds; but they again approach the river for a short distance near Grand River, and afterward at Snake Creek: from that point they retire, nor do they again come to the neighbourhood of the Missouri till above the Sauk Prairie, where they are comparatively low and small: thence they diverge and reappear at the Charaton Scarty, after which they are scarcely, if at all, discernible till they again advance to the river nearly opposite to the Kanzas.

"The same ridge of hills extends on the south side in almost one unbroken chain, from the mouth of the Missouri to the Kanzas, though decreasing in height beyond the Osage. As they are nearer the river than the hills on the opposite side, the intermediate low grounds are of course narrower, but the general character of the soil is similar on both

nides.

"In the meadows and along the shore, the tree most common is the cottonwood, which, with the willow, forms almost the exclusive growth of the Missouri. The hills, or, rather, high grounds (for they do not rise higher than from one hundred and

fifty to two hundred feet), are composed of a good black soil, which is perfectly susceptible of cultivation, though it becomes richer on the hills beyond the Platte, and they are in general thinly covered with timber. Beyond these hills the country extends into high, open plains, which are on both sides sufficiently fertile; but the south has the advantage of better streams of water, and may therefore be considered as preferable for settlements. The lands, however, become much better, and the timber more abundant, between the Osage and the Kanzas. the Kanzas to the Nodawa the hills continue at nearly an equal distance, varying from four to eight miles from each other, except that from the Little Platte to nearly opposite the ancient Kanzas village they are more remote, and the meadows of course wider, especially on the north side of the river. From the Nodawa the northern hills disappear, except at occasional intervals, where they are seen at a distance, till they return about twenty-seven miles above the Platte, near the ancient village of the Avoways. On the south the hills continue close to the river, from the ancient village of the Kanzas up to Council Bluffs, fifty miles beyond the Platte, forming high prairie lands. On both sides the lands are good; and perhaps this distance, from the Osage to the Platte, may be recommended as among the best districts on the Missouri for the purposes of settlers.

"From the Ayoway village, the northern hills again retire from the river, to which they do not return till three hundred and twenty miles above, at Floyd's River. The hills on the south, also, leave the river at Council Bluffs, and reappear at the Mahar village, two hundred miles farther up. The country thus abandoned by the hills is more open, and the timber in smaller quantities than below the Platte; so that, although the plain is rich, and covered with high grass, the want of wood renders it less calculated for cultivation than below that river

"The northern hills, after running near the Missouri for a few miles at Floyd's River, recede from it at the Sioux River, the course of which they follow; and though they again appear on the Missouri at Whitestone River, where they are low, yet they do not return to it till beyond James's River. The high ands on the south, after running near the river at the Mahar villages, again disappear, and do not approach it till coming to the Cobalt Bluffs, about forty-four miles from these villages; and then, from those bluffs to the Yellowstone, a distance of about one thousand miles, they follow the banks of the river with scarcely any deviation.

"From James's River, the lower grounds are confined within a narrow space by the hills on both sides, which now continue near each other up to the mountains. The space between them, however. varies from one to three miles, as high as the Muscleshell River, beyond which the hills approach so close as to leave scarcely any low grounds on the Missouri, and near the falls reach the water's edge. Beyond the falls, the hills are scattered and low to

the first range of mountains.

"The soil along the whole length of the Missouri below the Platte is, generally speaking, very fine; and, though timber is scarce, there is still sufficient for the purposes of settlers. But beyond that river, although the soil is still rich, yet the almost total absence of timber, and particularly the want of good water, there being but a small supply of water in the creeks, and even that brackish, oppose powerful obstacles to its settlement. The difficulty becomes still greater between the Muscleshell River and the falls, where, besides the increased scarcity of timber, the country itself is less fertile.

"The elevation of these high lands varies as they pass through this extensive tract of country. From Wood River they are about one hundred and fifty feet above the water, and remain at that height till they rise near the Osage, from which place to the ancient fortification they again diminish in size Thence they continue higher till they reach the Mandan village, after which they are rather lower to the neighbourhood of Muscleshell River, where they are met by the northern hills, which have advanced at a more uniform height, varying from one hundred and fifty to two hundred or three hundred feet. From this point to the mountains the height of both is nearly the same, from three hundred to five hundred feet; and the low grounds are so narrow, that the traveller seems passing through a range of high country. From Maria's River to the falls, the hills descend to the height of about two or three hundred feet.

"August 19. The morning was cold, and the grass perfectly whitened by the frost. We were engaged in preparing packs and saddles to load the horses as soon as they should arrive. A beaver was taken in a trap, but we were disappointed in trying to catch trout in our net. We therefore made a seine of willow brush, and in hauling it procured a number of fine trout, and a species of mullet which we had not seen before. It is about sixteen inches long, the scales small; the nose long, obtusely pointed, and exceeding the under jaw; the mouth opens with folds at the sides; it has no teeth, and the tongue and palate are smooth. The colour of its back and sides is a bluish brown, while the belly is white: it has the faggot bones, whence we concluded it to be of the mullet species. It is by no means so good a fish as the trout, which are here the same as those we first saw at the falls, larger than the speckled trout of the mountains in the Atlantic States, and equally well flavoured. In the evening the hunters returned with two deer.

"Captain Clarke in the mean time proceeded through a wide level valley, in which the chief pointed out a spot where many of his tribe were killed in battle a year ago. The Indians accompanied him during the day, and as they had nothing to eat, he was obliged to feed them from his own stores, the hunters not being able to kill anything. Just as he was entering the mountains, he met an Indian with two mules and a Spanish saddle, who was so polite as to offer one of them to him to ride over the hills Being on foot, Captain Clarke accepted his offer, any gave him a waistcoat as a reward for his civility. He encamped for the night on a small stream, and

the next morning,

"August 20, he set out at six o'clock. In passing through a continuation of the broken, hilly country, ne met several parties of Indians. On coming near the camp, which had been removed, since we left it, two miles higher up the river, Cameahwait requested that the party should halt. This was complied with: when a number of Indians came out from the camp, and with great ceremony several pipes were smoked. This being over, Captain Clarke was conducted to a large leathern lodge, prepared for his party in the middle of the encampment, the Indians naving only shelters of willow bushes. A few dried berries and one salmon, the only food the whole village could contribute, were then presented to him; after which he proceeded to repeat in council, what had been already told them, the purposes of his visit: urged them to take their horses over and assist in transporting our baggage, and expressed a wish to obtain a guide to examine the river. explained and enforced to the whole village by Cameahwait; and an old man was pointed out, who was said to know more of the geography of the country to the north than any other person, and whom Captain Clarke engaged to accompany him. After explaining his views he distributed a few presents, the council was ended, and nearly half the village set out to hunt the antelope, but returned without success.

"Captain Clarke, in the mean time, made particular inquiries as to the situation of the country, and the possibility of soon reaching a navigable stream. The chief began by drawing on the ground a delineation of the rivers, from which it appeared that his information was very limited. The river on which the camp is, he divided into two branches just above us, which, as he indicated by the opening in the mountains, were in view. He next made it discharge itself into a larger river ten miles below, coming from the southwest; the joint stream continuing one day's march to the northwest, and then inclining to the westward two days' march farther. At that point he placed several heaps of sand on each side, which, as he explained it, represented vast mountains of rock always covered with snow; in passing through which the river was so completely hemmed in by the high cliffs that there was no possibility of travelling along the shore; that the bed of the river was obstructed by sharp pointed rocks, and its rapidity such that, as far as the eye could reach, it presented a perfect column of foam. The mountains, he said, were equally inaccessible, as neither man nor horse could cross them; and, such being the state of the country, neither he nor any of his nation had ever attempted to go beyond these mountains. Cameahwait also said that he had been informed by the Chopunnish, or Pierced-Nose Indians, who reside on this river west of the mountains, that it rar a great way towards the setting sun, and at length lost itself in a great lake of water, which was ill tasted, and where the white men lived.

"An Indian belonging to a band of Shoshonees who live to the southwest, and who happened to be at the camp, was then brought in, and inquiries were made of him as to the character of the country in that direction: he described it in terms scarcely less terrible than those in which Cameahwait had represented the west. He said that his relations lived at

the distance of twenty days' march from this place. on a course a little to the west of south, and not far from the whites, with whom they traded for horses, mules, cloth, metal, beads, and the shells here worn as ornaments, which are those of a species of pearl ovster. In order to reach his country, we should be obliged, during the first seven days, to climb over steep, rocky mountains, where there was no game, and where we should find nothing but roots for subsistence; and even for these we should be obliged to contend with a fierce, warlike people, whom he called the Broken-Moccasin, or Moccasin-with-Holes, who lived like bears in holes, and fed on roots, and the flesh of such horses as they could steal or plunder from those who passed through the mountains. So rough, indeed, was the passage, that the feet of the horses would be wounded in such a manner that many of them would be unable to proceed. next part of the route was for ten days through a dry, parched desert of sand, inhabited by no animal which would supply us with subsistence; and, as the sun had now scorched the grass and dried up the small pools, which are sometimes scattered through this desert in the spring, both ourselves and our horses would perish for want of food and water. About the middle of this plain a large river passed from southeast to northwest, which, though navigable, afforded neither timber nor salmon. four days' march beyond this plain his relations lived, in a country tolerably fertile, and partially covered with timber, on another large river running in the same direction as the former. This last discharged itself into a third large river, on which resided many powerful nations, with which his own were at war; but whether it emptied itself into the great or stinking lake, as they call the ocean, he did not know. He said that from his country to the stinking lake it was a great distance; and that the route to it, taken by such of his relations as had

visited it, was up the river on which they lived, and over to that on which the white people lived, and which they knew discharged itself into this lake. This route he advised us to take; but added that we had better defer the journey till spring, when he would himself conduct us. This account persuaded us that the streams of which he spoke were southern branches of the Columbia, heading with the Rio des Apostolos and Rio Colorado, and that the route which he mentioned was to the Gulf of California. Captain Clarke therefore told him that this road was too much towards the south for our purpose; and then requested to know if there was no route on the left of the river where we now are, by which we might intercept it below the mountains, but he knew of none except that through the barren plains, which, he said, joined the mountains on that side, and through which it was impossible to pass at this season, even if we were fortunate enough to escape the Broken-Moccasin Indians.

"Captain Clarke recompensed the Indian by presenting him a knife, with which he seemed much gratified, and now inquired of Cameahwait by what route the Pierced-Nose Indians, who, he said, lived west of the mountains, crossed over to the Missouri. This, he replied, was towards the north, but that the road was a very bad one; that during the passage, he had been told, they suffered excessively from hunger, being obliged to subsist for many days on berries alone, there being no game in that part of the mountains, which were broken and rocky, and so thickly covered with timber that they could

carcely pass.

"Surrounded by difficulties as all the other routes were, this seemed to be the most practicable of all the passages by land; since, if the Indians can pass the mountains with their women and children, no difficulties which they could overcome would be formidable to us; and if the tribes below the mount

ains were as numerous as they were represented to be, they must have some means of subsistence equally within our power. They had told us, indeed, that the nations to the westward subsisted principally on fish and roots, and that their only game were a few elk, deer, and antelope, there be-

ing no buffalo west of the mountain.

"The first object, however, was to ascertain the truth of their information relative to the difficulty of descending the river; and for this purpose Captain Clarke set out at three o'clock in the afternoon, accompanied by the guide and all his men except one, whom he left with orders to purchase a horse and join him as soon as possible. At the distance of four miles he crossed the river, and eight miles from the camp halted for the night at a small stream. The road which he followed was a beaten path through a wide, rich meadow, in which were several old lodges. On the route he met a number of men. women, and children, as well as horses; one of the men, who appeared to possess some consideration, turned back with him, and, observing a woman with three salmon, obtained them from her and presented them to the party. Captain Clarke shot a mountain cock, or cock of the plains, a dark brown bird larger than the common fowl, with a long pointed tail, and a fleshy protuberance about the base of the upper chop, something like that of the turkey, though without the snout. In the morning,

"August 21, he resumed his march early, and at the distance of five miles reached an Indian lodge of brush, inhabited by seven families of Shoshonees. They behaved with great civility, gave the whole party as much boiled salmon as they could eat, and added as a present several dried salmon, and a considerable quantity of chokecherries. After smoking with them all, he visited the fish-wear, which was

about two hundred yards distant.

The river was here divided by three small islands.

which caused the water to pass along four channels. Of these, three were narrow, and stopped by means of trees, which were stretched across, and supported by willow stakes, sufficiently near each other to prevent the passage of the fish. About the centre of each channel was placed a basket formed of willows, eighteen or twenty feet in length, of a cylin drical form, and terminating in a conic shape at its lower extremity; this was situated with its mouth upward, opposite to an aperture in the wear. main channel of the water was then conducted to this wear, and, as the fish entered it, they became so entangled with each other that they could not move, and were taken out by untying the small end of the willow basket. The wear in the main channel was formed in a manner somewhat different: there were. in fact, two distinct wears, formed of poles and willow sticks quite across the river, approaching each other obliquely, with an aperture in each side near the angle. It was made by tying a number of poles together at the top, in parcels of three, which were then set up in a triangular form at the base, two of the poles being in the range desired for the wear, and the third down the stream. To these poles two ranges of other poles were next lashed horizontally, with willow bark and withes, and willow sticks joined in with these crosswise, so as to form a kind of wicker-work from the bottom of the river to the height of three or four feet above the surface of the This was so close as to prevent the fish from passing; and even in some parts, with the help of a little gravel and some stone, enabled them to give any direction they wished to the water. These two wears, being placed near to each other, one for the purpose of catching the fish as they ascended, the other as they went down the river, were provided with two baskets, made in the form already described, and which were placed at the apertures of the wear. " After examining these curious objects, he returned to the lodges, and soon passed the river to the left, where an Indian brought him a tomahawk, which he said he had found in the grass, near the lodge where Captain Lewis had stayed during his first visit to the village. This was a tomahawk which had been missed at the time, and was supposed to be stolen: it was, however, the only article which had been lost in our intercourse with the nation; and as even that was returned, the inference is highly hon-

ourable to the integrity of the Shoshonees.

"On leaving the lodges, Captain Clarke crossed to the left side of the river, and despatched five men to the forks of it, in search of the man left behind yesterday, who had procured a horse and proceeded thither by another road, as they were informed. At the distance of fourteen miles they caught a very large salmon, two and a half feet long, in a creek six miles below the forks: and, after travelling about twenty miles through the valley, following the course of the river, which runs nearly northwest, they halted in a small meadow on the right side, under a cliff of rocks. Here they were ioined by the five men who had gone in quest of Crusatte. They had been to the forks of the river. where the natives resort in great numbers for the purpose of fishing, and who made our men a present of five fresh salmon. In addition to this, one deer The western branch is much was killed to-day. larger than the eastern; and, after we passed the junction, we found the river about one hundred yards in width, rapid and shoaly, but with only a small quantity of timber on its banks. As Captain Lewis was the first white man who had visited its waters, Captain Clarke gave it the name of Lewis's River. The low grounds through which he had passed today were rich and wide, but where he encamped in he evening the hills began to assume a formidable aspect." * * *

"August 22. He soon began to perceive that the

Indian accounts were not exaggerated. At the distance of a mile he passed a small creek, and the points of four mountains, which were rocky, and so high that it seemed almost impossible to cross them with horses. The road lay over the sharp fragments of rocks which had fallen from the mountains. and which were strewed in heaps for miles together yet the horses, although unshod, travelled across them as fast as the men, and without detaining them a moment. They passed two bold running streams, and reached the entrance of a small river, where a few Indian families resided. These had not been previously acquainted with the arrival of the whites; the guide was behind, and the wood so thick that we came upon them unobserved, till at a very short distance. As soon as they saw us, the women and children fled in great consternation; the men offered us everything they had-the fish on the scaffolds, the dried berries, and the collars of elk's tushes worn by the children. We took only a small quantity of the food, and gave them, in return, some small articles, which conduced very much to pacify them. The guide now coming up, explained to them who we were, and the object of our visit, which seemed to relieve their fears: still a number of the women and children did not recover from their fright, but cried during our stay, which lasted about an hour. The guide, whom we found a very friendly, intelligent old man, informed us that up this river there was a road which led over the mountains to the Missouri. On resuming his route, he went along the steep side of a mountain about three miles, and then reached the river near a small island, at the lower part of which we encamped: he here attempted to take some fish, but could obtain only one small salmon. The river was here shoal and rapid, with many rocks scattered in various directions along its bed. On the sides of the mountains were some scattered pines, and the tops of

those on the left were covered with them; there were, however, but few in the low grounds through which we passed; indeed, we only saw a single tree fit to make a canoe, and even that was small. country has an abundant growth of berries, and we met several women and children gathering them, who bestowed them upon us with great liberality Among the woods Captain Clarke observed a species of woodpecker, the beak and tail of which were white, the wings black, and every other part of the body of a dark brown: its size was that of the robin,

and it fed on the seeds of the pine.

"August 23. Captain Clarke set off very early; but, as his route lay along the steep side of a mountain, over irregular and broken masses of rocks, which wounded the horses' feet, he was obliged to proceed slowly. At the distance of four miles he reached the river; but the rocks here became so steep, and projected so far into the stream, that there was no mode of passing except through the water. he did for some distance, though the current was very rapid, and so deep that they were forced to swim their horses. After following the edge of the water for about a mile under this steep cliff, he reached a small meadow, below which the whole current of the river beat against the right shore on which he was, and which was formed of a solid rock, perfectly inaccessible to horses. Here, too, the little track which he had been pursuing terminated. He therefore resolved to leave the horses. and the greater part of the men at this place, and examine the river still farther, in order to determine if there were any possibility of descending it in canoes. Having killed nothing except a single goose to-day, and the whole of their provision being con sumed last evening, it was by no means advisable to remain any length of time where they were. now directed the men to fish and hunt at this place till his return; and then, with his guide and three

others, he proceeded, clambering over immense rocks and along the sides of lofty precipices which bordered the stream, until at about twelve miles' distance he reached a small meadow, the first he had seen on the river since he left his party. A little below this meadow, a large creek, twelve yards wide and of some depth, discharges itself from the north. Here were some recent signs of an Indian encampment, and the tracks of a number of horses. which must have come along a plain Indian path which he now saw following the course of the creek This stream, his guide said, led towards a large river running to the north, and was frequented by another nation for the purpose of catching fish. He remained here two hours, and, having taken some small fish, made a dinner on them, with the addition of a few berries.

"From the place where he had left the party to the mouth of this creek, it presented one continued rapid, in which are five shoals, neither of which could be passed with loaded canoes; and the baggage must therefore be transported for a considerable distance over the steep mountains, where it would be impossible to employ horses for the relief of the men. Even the empty boats must be let down the rapids by means of cords, and not even in that way without great risk both to the canoes as well as to the men. At one of these shoals, indeed, the rocks rise so perpendicularly from the water as to leave no hope of a passage, or even a portage, without great labour in removing rocks, and in some instances cutting away the earth.

"To surmount these difficulties would exhaust the strength of the party, and, what was equally discouraging, would waste our time and consume our provisions, of neither of which had we much to spare. The season was now far advanced, and the Indians had told us we should shortly have snow The salmon, too, had so far disappeared, that the na-

42-22

tives themselves were hastening from the country; and not an animal of any kind larger than a pheasant or a squirrel, and of these a few only, would then be seen in this part of the mountains: after which we should be obliged to rely on our own stock of provisions, which would not support us more than ten days. These circumstances combine to render a passage by water impracticable in our present situation. To descend the course of the river on horseback was the other alternative, and scarcely a more inviting one. The river was so deep that there were only a few places where it could be forded, and the rocks approached so near the water as to render it impossible to make a route along its edge. In crossing the mountains themselves, we should have to encounter, besides their steepness, one barren surface of broken masses of rock, down which, in certain seasons, the torrents sweep vast quantities of stone into the river. These rocks are of a whitish brown, and towards the base of a gray colour, and so hard that, on striking them with steel, they vield a fire like flint. This sombre appearance was in some places scarcely relieved by a single tree, though near the river and on the creeks there was more timber, among which were some tall pine: several of these might be made into canoes, and, by lashing two of them together, one of tolerable size might be formed.

"After dinner he continued his route, and at the distance of half a mile passed another creek, about five yards wide. Here his guide informed him that by ascending the creek for some distance he would have a better road, and cut off a considerable bend of the river towards the south. He therefore pursued a well-beaten Indian track up this creek for about six miles, when, leaving the creek to the right. he passed over a ridge, and, after walking a mile, again met the river, where it flows through a meadow of about eighty arres in extent. This they pass-

ed, and then ascended a high and steep peak of a mountain, from which the guide now pointed out where the river broke through the mountains, about twenty miles distant: near the base of the mountains a small river falls in from the south. view was terminated by one of the loftiest mountains Captain Clarke had ever seen, which was perfectly covered with snow. Towards this formidable barrier the river went directly on; and there it was, as the guide observed, that the difficulties and dangers of which he and Cameahwait had spoken commenced. After reaching the mountain, he said. the river continued its course towards the north for many miles, between high perpendicular rocks which were scattered along its bed. It then penetrated the mountains through a narrow gap, on each side of which arose perpendicularly a rock as high as the top of the mountain before them; that the river then made a bend which concealed its future course from view: and as it was alike impossible to descend the river or clamber over that vast mountain, eternally covered with snow, neither he nor any of his nation had ever been lower than at a place where they could see the gap made by the river on entering the mount-To that place, he said, he would conduct Captain Clarke, if he desired it, by the next evening. But the latter was in no need of farther evidence to convince him of the utter impracticability of the route before him. He had already witnessed the difficulties of part of the road; yet, after all these, his guide, whose intelligence and veracity he could not doubt, now assured him that their difficulties were only commencing, and what he saw before him too clearly convinced him of the Indian's veracity. He therefore determined to abandon this route, and returned to the upper part of the last creek they had passed, and, reaching it an hour after dark, encamped for the night: on this creek he had seen in the morning an Indian road coming in from the north. Disappoint.

I - D D

ed in finding a route by water, Captain Clarke now questioned his guide more particularly as to the direction of this road, which he seemed to understand perfectly. He drew a map on the sand, and represented the road, as well as that they had passed yesterday on Berry Creek, as both leading towards two forks of the same great river, where resided a nation called Tushepaws, who, having no salmon on their own river, came by these roads to the fish-He had himself been wears on Lewis's River. among these Tushepaws, and, having once accompanied them on a fishing party to another river, had there seen Indians who had come from across the Rocky Mountains. After a great deal of conversation, or, rather, talking by signs, and a second and more particular map had been drawn by his guide, Captain Clarke felt persuaded that the latter knew of a road from the Shoshonee village they had left to the great river to the north, without coming so low down as this on a route impracticable for horses.

"August 24. Being desirous of hastening his return. he set out early; and, after descending the creek to the river, stopped to breakfast on berries in the meadow above the second creek. He then went on, but unfortunately fell from a rock, and injured his leg very much: though he walked forward as rapidly as he could, and at four in the afternoon rejoined his men. During his absence they had killed a mountaincock and a few pheasants, and taken some small fish. on which, with haws and service-berries, they had subsisted. Captain Clarke immediately sent forward a man on horseback with a note to Captain Lewis, apprizing him of the result of his inquiries, and late in the afternoon set out with the rest of the party, and encamped at the distance of two miles. The men were much disheartened at the bad prospect of escaping from the mountains; and, having nothing to eat but a few berries, which have made several of them sick, they all passed a disagreeable night, which was rendered more uncomfortable by

a heavy dew.

"August 25. The want of provisions urged Captain Clarke to return as soon as possible: he therefore set out early, and halted an hour in passing the Indian camp near the fish-wears. These people treated them with great kindness; for, though poor and dirty, they willingly give what little they pos-They gave the whole party boiled salmon and dried berries, which were not, however, in sufficient quantities to appease their hunger. They soon resumed their old road; but as abstinence, or the strange diet, had given one of the men a very severe illness, they were detained much on his account, and it was not till late in the day they reached the cliff under which they had encamped on the 21st. They immediately began to fish and hunt in order to procure a meal, and caught several small fish. By means of the guide they obtained two salmon from a party of women and children, who, with one man, were going below to gather berries. This supplied them with about half a meal; but after dark they were regaled with a beaver which one of the hunters brought in.

"August 26. The morning was fine, and three men were despatched ahead to hunt, while the rest were detained until nine o'clock, in order to retake some horses which had strayed away during the night. They then proceeded along the route by the forks of the river, till they reached the lower Indian camp where they first were when we met them. The whole camp immediately flocked around them with great appearance of cordiality, but all the spare food of the village did not amount to more than two salmon, which they gave to Captain Clarke, who distributed them among his men. The hunters had not been able to kill anything, nor had either Captain Clarke or the greater part of his men any food during the twenty-four hours, till towards even-

ung one of them shot a salmon in the river, and a few small fish were caught, which furnished them with a scanty meal. The only animals they had seen were a few pigeons and some very wild hares; also great numbers of the large black grasshopper,

and several ground-lizards.

"August 27. The men, who were engaged last night in mending their moccasins, all except one went out hunting, but no game was to be procured. One of them, however, took a small salmon, and the Indians made them a present of another, on which the whole party made a very slight breakfast. These Indians, to whom such a life is familiar, seem contented, although they depend for subsistence on the scanty productions of the fishery. But our men. who are used to hardships, but have been accustomed to have the first wants of nature regularly supplied, feel very sensibly their wretched situa tion: their strength is wasting away, and they begin to express their apprehensions of being without food in a country perfectly destitute of any means of supporting life except a few fish. In the course of the day an Indian brought into the camp five salmon, two of which Captain Clarke bought, and made a supper for the party.

"August 28. There was a frost again this mornmg. The Indians gave the party two salmon out of several which they had caught in their traps, and having purchased two more, they were enabled to subsist on them during the day. A camp of about forty Indians from the west fork passed &-day, on their route to the eastward. The prospect of provisions is getting worse every day; the hunters, who had ranged through the country in every direction where game might be expected, have seen The fishery is scarcely more productive: for an Indian who was out all day with his fish-gig killed only one salmon. Besides the four fish procured from the Indians, Captain Clarke obtained some fishroe in exchange for three small fish-hooks the use of which he taught them, and which they very readily comprehended. All the men who are not engaged in hunting are occupied in making pack-saddles for the horses which Captain Lewis

informed us he had bought.

"August 20. Two hunters were despatched early in the morning, but they returned without killing anything; and the only game we procured was a beaver, which was caught last night in a trap, which he carried off two miles before he was found. The fur of this animal is as good as any we have ever seen; nor does it, in fact, appear to be ever out of season on the upper branches of the Missouri. This beaver, with several dozen of fine trout, gave us a plentiful subsistence for the day. The party were occupied chiefly in making pack-saddles; in the manufacture of which, we supply the place of nails and boards by substituting, for the first, thongs of raw hide, which answer the purpose very well, and for boards we use the handles of our oars and the plank of some boxes, the contents of which we empty into sacks of raw hides made for the purpose. The Indians who visit us behave with the greatest decorum, and the women are busily engaged in making and mending the moccasins of the party. we had still som; superfluous baggage which would be too heavy to carry across the mountains, it became necessary to make a cache or deposite. For this purpose we selected a spot on the bank of the river, three quarters of a mile below the camp, and three men were set to dig it, with a sentinel in the neigh ourhood, who was ordered, should the natives straggle that way, to fire a signal for the workmen to desist and separate. Towards evening the cache was completed, without being perceived by the Indiens, and the packages were prepared for deposite."

CHAPTER XVI.

Contest between Drewyer and a Shoshonee.—Fidelity and Honour of that Tribe.—The Party set out on their Journey.
—Conduct of Cameahwait reproved, and himself reconciled.—Easy Parturition of the Shoshonee Women.—History of this Nation.—Their Terror of the Pahkees.—Their Government, and Family Economy in the Treatment of their Women.—Their Complaints of Spanish Treachery.—Description of their Weapons of War.—Curious Mode of making Shields.—Caparison of their Horses.—Dress of the Men and Women particularly described.—Their Mode of acquiring new Names.

"August 21. The weather was very cold, the water standing in vessels exposed to the air being covered with ice a quarter of an inch thick; the ink froze in the pen, and the low grounds were perfectly whitened with frost; but after this the day proved excessively warm. The party were engaged in their usual occupations, and completed twenty saddles with the necessary harness, all prepared for use as soon as the Indians should arrive. hunters, who were despatched early in the morning. did not return, so that we were obliged to encroach on our pork and corn, which we consider as the last resource when our casual supplies of game fail. After dark we carried the baggage to the cache, depositing what we thought too cumbrous to carry with us: that is, all the specimens of plants, seeds, and minerals collected since leaving the Falls of the Missouri, with a small assortment of medicines Late at night Drewyer returned with a fawn, and a considerable quantity of Indian plunder, which he had taken by way of reprisal. While hunting this morning in the Shoshonee Cove, he came suddenly upon an Indian camp, at which were an old man, a young one, three women, and a boy: they showed no surprise at the sight of him, and he therefore

rode up to them, and, after turning his horse loose to graze, sat down and began to converse with them by signs. They had just finished a repast on some roots, and in about twenty minutes one of the women spoke to the rest of the party, who immediately went out, collected their horses, and began to saddle Having rested himself, Drewyer thought he would continue his hunt, and, rising, went to catch his horse, who was at a short distance, forgetting at the moment to take up his rifle. He had scarcely gone more than fifty paces when the Indians mounted their horses, the young man snatched up the rifle, and, leaving all their baggage, whipped their horses, and set off at full speed towards the passes of the mountains: Drewyer instantly jumped on his horse and pursued them. After running about ten miles the horses of the women nearly gave out; and thev. finding Drewyer gaining on them, raised dreadful cries, which induced the young man to slacken his pace; and, being mounted on a very fleet horse, rode round them at a short distance. Drewyer now came up with the women, and by signs persuaded them that he did not mean to hurt them. They then stopped, and as the young man came towards them, Drewyer asked him for his rifle; but the only part of the answer which he understood was Pahkee, the name by which they call their enemies, the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. While they were thus engaged in talking, Drewyer watched his opportunity, and, seeing the Indian off his guard, galloped up to him and seized his rifle. He struggled for some time; but, finding Drewyer getting too strong for him, had the presence of mind to open the pan and let the priming fall out: after this he let go his hold, and, giving his horse the whip, escaped at full speed, leaving the women to the mercy of the conqueror. Drewyer then returned to where he had first seen them: here he found the baggage they had left behind, and brought it to the camp with him.

"August 22. This morning early, two men were sent to complete the covering of the cache, which could not be so perfectly done during the night as to elude the search of the Indians. On examining the spoils which Drewver had obtained, they were found to consist of several dressed and undressed skins: two bags wove with the bark of the silk grass, each containing a bushel of dried service-berries, and about the same quantity of roots; an instrument made of bone for manufacturing flints into heads for arrows, besides a number of flint-stones. These last were much of the same colour, and nearly as transparent, as common black glass, and when cut, sep arated in flakes, leaving a very sharp edge. roots were of three kinds, and folded separately from each other, in hides of buffalo made into parchment. The first was a fusiform root, six inches long, and about the size of a man's finger at the largest end, with radicles larger than is usual in roots of the fusiform kind. The rind was white and thin: the body also white, mealy and easily reducible by pounding to a substance resembling flour, like which it thickened by boiling, and was of an agreeable flavour: it is eaten frequently in its raw state, either green or dried. The second species was much mutilated, but appeared to be fibrous; it was of a cylyndrical form, about the size of a small quill, hard and brittle. A part of the rind, which had not been detached in the preparation, was hard and black, but the rest of the root was perfectly white: this, the Indians informed us, was always boiled before eating; and on making the experiment, we found that it became perfectly soft, but had a bitter taste, which was nauseous to us, but which the Indians seemed to relish; for, on giving the roots to them, they were very greedily eaten. The third species was a small nut, about the size of a nutmeg, of an irregularly rounded form, something like the smallest of the Jerusalem artichoke, and which, on boiling, we found

to resemble it in flavour: it is certainly the best root we have seen in use among the Indians. On inquiring of them from what plants these roots were procured, they informed us that none of them grew

near the place where we were.

"The men were chiefly employed in dressing the skins belonging to the party who had accompanied Captain Clarke, About eleven o'clock, Chaboneau and his wife returned with Cameahwait, accompanied by about fifty men with their women and chil-After they had encamped near us and turned loose their horses, we called a council of all the chiefs and warriors, and addressed a speech to them: additional presents were then distributed, particularly to the two second chiefs, who had, agreeably to their promises, exerted themselves in our favour. The council was then adjourned, and all the Indians were treated with an abundant meal of boiled Indian corn and beans. The poor wretches, who had no animal food, and scarcely anything but a few fish, had been almost starved, and received this new luxury with great thankfulness. Out of compliment to the chief, we gave him a few dried squashes which we had brought from the Mandans, and he declared it was the best food he had ever tasted except sugar, a small lump of which he had received from his sister. He now declared how happy they should all be to live in a country which produced so many good things; and we told him that it would not be long before the white men would put it in their power to live where they might themselves cultivate all these kinds of food instead of wandering among the mount. He appeared to be much pleased with this information; and the whole party being now in excellent temper after their repast, we began our purchase of horses. We soon obtained five good ones on very reasonable terms: that is, by giving for each merchandise which cost us originally about six dollars. We have again to admire the perfect decency

and propriety of their conduct; for, although so numerous, they do not attempt to crowd round our camp, or take anything which they see lying about; and whenever they borrow knives, or kettles, or any other article from the men, they return them with

great fidelity.

"Towards evening we formed a drag of bushes, and in about two hours caught five hundred and twenty-eight very good fish, most of them large trout. Among them we observed, for the first time, ten or twelve trout of a white or silvery colour, except on the back and head, where they were of a bluish cast. In appearance and shape they resembled exactly the speckled trout, except that they were not quite as large, though the scales were much larger, and the flavour equally good. The greater part of the fish

was distributed among the Indians.

"August 23. Our visiters seemed to depend wholly on us for food, and as the state of our provisions obliged us to be careful of our remaining stock of corn and flour, this was an additional reason for urging our departure; but Cameahwait requested us to wait till the arrival of another party of his nation, who were expected to-day. Knowing that it would be in vain to oppose his wish, we consented, and two hunters were sent out, with orders to go farther up the southeast fork than they had hitherto been. At the same time the chief was informed of the low state of our provisions, and advised to send out most of his young men to hunt: this he recommended them to do, and most of them set out. We then sunk our canoes by means of stones to the bottom of the river: a situation which, better than any other, secured them against the effects of the high waters. and the frequent fires of the plains, the Indians having promised not to disturb them during our absence; a promise we believed the more readily, as they were almost too lazy to take the trouble of raising them for firewood. We were desirous of purchasing

some more horses, but they declined seiling any until we should reach their camp in the mountains. Soon after starting, the Indian hunters discovered a mule buck, and twelve of their horsemen pursued it for four miles. We saw the chase, which was very entertaining, and at length they rode it down and killed This mule buck was the largest deer of any kind we have seen, being nearly as large as a doe elk. Besides this, they brought in another deer and three goats; but, instead of a general distribution of the meat, such as we have hitherto seen among all the tribes of Indians, we observed that some families had a large share, while others received none. inquiring of Cameahwait the reason of this custom, he said that meat among them was scarce, and that each hunter reserved what he had killed for the use of himself and his own family, none of the rest having any claim on what he chose to keep. hunters returned soon after with two mule deer and three common deer, three of which we distributed among the families that had received none of the game of their own hunters. About three o'clock the expected party, consisting of fifty men, women, and children, arrived. We now learned that most of the Indians were on their way down the valley towards the buffalo country, and some anxiety to accompany them appeared to prevail among those who had promised to assist us in crossing the mountains. We ourselves were not without some apprehension that they might leave us; but, as they continued to say that they would return with us, nothing was said upon the subject. We were, however, resolved to start early in the morning, and therefore despatched two men to hunt in the cove, and leave the game on the route we should pass the next day.

"August 24. As the Indians who arrived the day before had a number of spare horses, we thought it probable they might be willing to dispose of them, and desired the chief to speak to them in relation to

it. They declined giving any positive answer, but requested to see the goods which we proposed to exchange. We then produced some battle-axes which we had made at Fort Mandan, and a quarkity of knives, with both of which they appeared very much pleased; and we were soon able to purchase three horses, by giving for each an axe, a knife, a handkerchief, and a little paint. To this we were obliged to add a second knife, a handkerchief, a shirt, and a pair of leggins before we could obtain a mule: and such is the estimation in which those animals are held, that even at this price, which was double that for a horse, the fellow who sold him took to himself great merit, in having given away, as he said, one of them to us. They now declared they had no more horses for sale; and as we had already nine of our own, two hired ones, and a mule, we began loading them as heavily as was prudent, and, placing the rest of the baggage on the shoulders of the Indian women, left our camp at twelve o'clock. We were all on foot except Sacajawea, for whom her husband had purchased a horse with some articles which we gave him for that purpose: an In dian, however, had the politeness to offer Captain Lewis one of his horses to ride, which he accepted, in order better to direct the march of the party.

"We crossed the river below the forks, directing our course towards the cove by the route already passed, and had just reached the lower part of it, when an Indian rode up to Captain Lewis to inform him that one of his men was very sick, and unal le to come on. The party was immediately halted at a run which falls into the creek on the left, when Captain Lewis rode back two miles, and found Wiser severely afflicted with the colic: by giving him some essence of peppermint and laudanum, he recovered sufficiently to ride Captain Lewis's horse, the latter rejoining the party on foot. When he arrive l. he found that the Indians, who had been impa

tiently expecting his return, had unloaded their horses and turned them loose, and made their camp for the night. It would have been fruitless to remonstrate, and not prudent to excite any irritation; and therefore, although the sun was still high, and we had made only six miles, we thought it best to remain with them; after we had encamped there fell a slight shower of rain. One of the men caught several fine trout; but Drewyer, who had been sent out to hunt, returned without having killed anything. We therefore gave a little corn to those of the Indians who were engaged in carrying our baggage, and who had absolutely nothing to eat. We also advised Cameahwait, as we could not supply the whole of his people with provisions, to recommend to all who were not assisting us to go on before us to their camp. This he did; but in the

morning.

"August 25, a few only followed his advice, the rest accompanying us at some distance on each side. We set out at sunrise, and, after going seventeen miles, halted for dinner within two miles of the narrow pass in the mountains. The Indians who were on the sides of our party had started some antelopes, but were obliged, after a pursuit of several hours, to abandon the chase. Our hunters had, in the mean time, brought in three deer, the greater part of which was distributed among the Indians. While at dinner, we learned by means of Sacajawea that the young men who left us this morning had carried a request from the chief that the village should break up its encampment, and meet his party to-morrow, when they would all go down the Missouri into the buffalo country. Alarmed at this new caprice, which, if not counteracted, threatened to leave ourselves and baggage on the mountains, or, even if we should reach the waters of the Columbia, to prevent or obtaining horses to go on farther, Captain Lewis immediately called the three chiefs

together. After smoking a pipe, he asked them It they were men of their word, and if we could rely on their promises. They readily replied in the affirmative. He then asked if they had not agreed to assist us in carrying our baggage over the mountains. To this they also answered yes. And why, then, said he, have you requested your people to meet us to-morrow, where it will be impossible for us to trade for horses, as you promised we should. If, he continued, you had not promised to help us in transporting our goods over the mountains, we should not have attempted it, but have returned down the river; after which no white men would have ever come into your country. If you wish the whites to be your friends, and to bring you arms and protect you from your enemies, you should never promise what you do not mean to perform: when I first met you you doubted what I said, yet you afterward saw that I told you the truth. How, then, can you doubt what I now tell you? You see that I have divided among you the meat which my hunters kill, and I promise to give all who assist us a share of whatever we have to eat. If, therefore, you intend to keep your promise, send one of the young men immediately to order the people to remain at the village till we arrive.

"The two inferior chiefs then said that they had wished to keep their word, and to assist us; that they had not sent for the people, but, on the contrary, had disapproved of the measure, which was done wholly by the first chief. Cameahwait remained silent for some time: at last he said that he knew he had done wrong, but that, seeing all his people in want of provisions, he had wished to hasten their departure for the country where their wants might be supplied. He, however, now declared that, having passed his word, he would never violate it, and counter-orders were immediately sent to the village by a young man, to whom we gave a handkerched

in order to ensure despatch and fidelity

"This difficulty being now adjusted, our march was resumed with an unusual degree of alacrity on the part of the Indians. We passed a spot where, six years ago, the Shoshonees had suffered a very severe defeat from the Minnetarees; and late in the evening we reached the upper part of the cove. where the creek enters the mountains. The part of the cove on the northeast side of the creek has lately been burned, most probably as a signal on some occasion. Here we were joined by our hunters with a single deer, which Captain Lewis gave, as a proof of his sincerity, to the women and children, and remained supperless himself. As we came along we observed several large hares, some ducks, and many of the cock of the plains: in the low grounds of the cove were also considerable quantities of wild onions.

"August 26. The morning was excessively cold, and the ice in our vessels was nearly a quarter of an inch in thickness: we set out at sunrise, and soon reached the fountain of the Missouri, where we halted for a few minutes, and then crossing the dividing ridge, reached the fine spring where Captain Lewis had slept on the 12th, in his first excursion to the Shoshonee camp. The grass on the hillside was perfectly dry, and parched by the sun; but near the spring it was quite green: we therefore halted for dinner, and turned out our horses to feed. To each of the Indians engaged in carrying our baggage was distributed a pint of corn, which they parched, then pounded, and made a sort of soup.

"One of the women, who had been leading two of our pack-horses, hahed at a rivulet about a mile behind, and sent on the two horses by a female friend. On inquiring of Cameahwait the cause of her detention, he answered, with great apparent unconcern, that she had just stopped to lie in, but would soon overtake us. In fact, we were astonished to see her, in about an hour's time, come on with her new-

born infant, and pass us on her way to the camp seemingly in perfect health. The wonderful facility with which the Indian women give birth to their children, would seem some benevolent gift of nature, in exempting them from pains which their savage state

would render doubly grievous." * * *

"The tops of the high, irregular mountains to the westward were still entirely covered with snow; and the coolness which the air acquired in passing over them was a very agreeable relief from the heat, which had dried up the herbage on the sides of the hills. While we stopped the women were busily employed in collecting the root of a plant with which they feed their children, who, like their mothers, were nearly half starved, and in a wretched condition. It is a species of fennel, which grows in the moist grounds: the radix is of the knob kind, of a long ovate form, terminating in a single radicle, the whole being three or four inches long, and the thickest part about the size of a man's little finger. When fresh, it is white, firm, and crisp; and when dried and pounded, makes a fine white meal. Its flavour is not unlike that of aniseed, though less pungent. From one to four of these knobbed roots are attached to a single stem, which rises to the height of three or four feet, and is jointed, smooth. cylindric, and has several small peduncles, one at each joint above the sheathing leaf. Its colour is a deep green, as is also that of the leaf, which is sheathing, sessile, and polipartite, the divisions being long and narrow. The flowers, which were in bloom, are small and numerous, with white and umbelliferous petals: there are no root leaves. soon as the seeds have matured, the roots of the present year, as well as the stem, decline, and are renewed in the succeeding spring from the little knot which unites the roots. The sunflower was also abundant here, and the seeds, which were now ripa, were gathered in considerable quantities, and, after

being pounded and rubbed between smooth stones. form a kind of meal, which is a favourite dish among

"After dinner we continued our route, and were soon met by a party of young men on horseback, who turned with us and went to the village. As soon as we were within sight of it, Cameahwait requested that we should discharge our guns: the men were therefore drawn up in a single rank, and gave a running fire of two rounds, to the great satisfaction of the Indians. We then proceeded to the encampment, where we arrived about six o'clock, and were conducted to the leathern lodge, in the centre of thirty-two others made of brush. The baggage was arranged near this tent, which Captain Lewis occupied, and was surrounded by those of the men, so as to secure it from pillage. camp was in a beautiful smooth meadow, near the river, and about three miles above the camp where we first visited the Indians. We here found Colter. who had been sent by Captain Clarke with a note apprizing us that there were no hopes of a passage by water, and that the most practicable route seemed to be that mentioned by his guide, towards the north. Whatever road we should decide to take, it was now necessary to provide ourselves with hor-We therefore informed Cameahwait of our intention of going to the great river beyond the nountains, and that we wished to purchase twenty more horses. He replied that the Minnetarees had stolen a great number of their horses the last spring, but that he still hoped they could spare us that number. In order not to lose the present favourable moment, and to keep the Indians as cheerful as possible, the violins were brought out, and our men danced, greatly to their diversion. This mirth was the more welcome as our situation was not precisely such as would most dispose us to gayety; for we had only a little parched corn to eat, and our means 1 -E E

of subsistence or of success depended on the wavering temper of the natives, who might change

their minds the next day.

"The Shoshonees are a small tribe of the nation called the Snake Indians, a vague appellation, which embraces at once the inhabitants of the southern parts of the Rocky Mountains and of the plains on either side. The Shoshonees with whom we now were amount to about one hundred warriors, and three times that number of women and children Within their own recollection they formerly lived in the plains, but they have been driven into the mountains by the Pahkees, or the roving Indians of the Sascatchawan, and are now obliged to visit occasionally, and by stealth, the country of their ancestors. Their lives, indeed, are migratory. From the middle of May to the beginning of September they reside on the head-waters of the Columbia. where they consider themselves perfectly secure from the Pahkees, who have never yet found their way to that retreat. During this time they subsist chiefly on salmon, and, as that fish disappears on the approach of autumn, they are driven to seek subsistence elsewhere. They then cross the ridge to the waters of the Missouri, down which they proceed slowly and cautiously, till they are joined near the Three Forks by other bands, either of their own nation or of the Flatheads, with whom they associate against the common enemy. Being now strong in numbers, they venture to hunt the buffalo in the plains eastward of the mountains, near which they spend the winter, till the return of the salmon invites them to the Columbia. But such is their terror of the Pahkees, that, so long as they can obtain the scantiest subsistence, they do not leave the interior of the mountains; and, as soon as they have collected a large stock of dried meat, they again retreat, thus alternately obtaining their food at the hazard of their lives, and hiding themselves to consume it.

"In this loose and wandering life they suffer the extremes of want; for two thirds of the year they are forced to live in the mountains, passing whole weeks without meat, and with nothing to eat but a few fish and roots. Nor can anything be imagined more wretched than their condition at the present time, when the salmon is fast retiring, when roots are becoming scarce, and they have not yet acquired strength to hazard an encounter with their enemies. So insensible are they, however, to these calamities, that the Shoshonees are not only cheerful, but even gay; and their character, which is more interesting than that of any Indians we have seen, has in it much of the dignity of misfortune. In their intercourse with strangers they are frank and communicative; in their dealings they are perfectly fair; nor have we, during our stay with them, had any reason to suspect that the display of all our new and valuable wealth has tempted them into a single act of dishonesty. While they have generally shared with us the little they possess, they have always abstained from begging anything from us. With their liveliness of temper, they are fond of gaudy dresses and all sorts of amusements, particularly games of hazard; and, like most Indians, delight in boasting of their warlike exploits, either real or ficcitious. In their conduct towards us they have been kind and obliging; and though on one occasion they seemed willing to neglect us, yet we scarcely knew how to blame the treatment by which we were to suffer, when we recollected how few civilized chiefs would have hazarded the comforts or the subsistence of their people for the sake of a few strangers. This manliness of character may be the cause of, or it may be formed by, the nature of their government, which is perfectly free from any restraint. Each individual is his own master, and the only control to which his conduct is subjected is the advice of a chief supported by his influence over the

rest of the tribe. The chief himself is, in fact, no more than the most confidential person among the warriors: a rank neither distinguished by any external honour, nor conferred by any ceremony, but gradually acquired from the good wishes of his companions, and by superior merit. Such an officer has, therefore, strictly no power: he may recommend, or advise, or influence, but his commands have no effect on those who incline to disobey, and who may at any time withdraw from their voluntary allegiance. This shadowy authority, which cannot survive the confidence which supports it, often decays with the personal vigour of the chief, or is transferred to some more fortunate or favourite hero.

"In their domestic economy the man is equally sovereign. He is the sole proprietor of his wives and daughters, and can barter them away, or dispose of them in any manner he may think proper. children are seldom corrected: the boys, particularly, soon become their own masters; they are never whipped, for they say that it breaks their spirit, and that, after being flogged, they never recover their independence of mind, even when they grow to manhood. A plurality of wives is very common; but these are not generally sisters, as among the Min netarees and Mandans, but are purchased of different fathers. Infant daughters are often betrothed by the father to men who are grown, either for themselves or for their sons, for whom they are desirous of providing wives. The compensation to the father is usually made in horses or mules; and the girl remains with her parents till the age of puberty, which is thirteen or fourteen, when she is surrendered to her husband. At the same time, the father often makes a present to the husband equal to what he had formerly received as the price of his daughter, though this return is optional with the parent. Sacajawea had been contracted in this way

before she was taken prisoner, and when we brought her back her betrothed was still living. Although he was double the age of Sacajawea, and had two other wives, he claimed her; but, on finding that she had a child by her husband Chaboneau, he relinquished his pretensions, and said he did not want her." * * *

" Among the females, we observed some who appeared to be held in more respect than the women of any nation we had seen. But the mass of them are condemned, as among all savage nations, to the lowest and most laborious drudgery. When the tribe is stationary, they collect the roots and cook: they build the huts, dress the skins, and make clothing; collect the wood, and assist in taking care of the horses on the route; they load the horses, and have the charge of all the baggage. The business of the man is to fight; he therefore takes on himself the chief care of his horse, the companion of his warfare; and will descend to no other labour than to hunt and fish. He would consider himself degraded by being compelled to walk any distance; and were he so poor as to possess only two horses, he would ride the best one, and leave the other for his wives and children, and their baggage; or should he have too many wives or too much baggage for the horse, the wives would have no alternative but to follow him on foot; they are not, however, often reduced to these extremities, for their stock of horses is very ample. Notwithstanding their losses the last spring, they still have at least seven hundred, among which are about forty colts, and half that number of mules. There are no horses here which can be considered as wild; we have seen two only on this side of the Muscleshell River which were without owners: and even those, although shy, showed every mark of having been once in the possession of man. The original stock was procured from the Spaniards but they now raise their own. The horses are gen

erally very fine, of a good size, vigorous, and patient of fatigue as well as hunger. Each warrior has one or two tied to a stake near his hut both day and night, so as to be always prepared for action. The mules are obtained in the course of trade from the Spaniards, with whose brands several of them are marked, or are stolen from them by the frontier In dians. They are the finest animals of the kind we have ever seen, and, at this distance from the Spanish colonies, are very highly valued. The worst are considered as worth two horses, and a good mule cannot be obtained for less than three, and sometimes four horses.

"We also saw a bridle-bit, stirrups, and several other articles, which, like the mules, came from the Spanish settlements. The Shoshonees say that they can reach those settlements in ten days' march by the route of the Yellowstone River; but we readily perceive that the Spaniards are by no means favourites. They complain that they refuse to let them have firearms, under pretence that these dangerous weapons will only induce them to kill each other. In the mean time, say the Shoshonees, we are left to the mercy of the Minnetarees, who, having arms, plunder us of our horses, and put us to death without mercy. 'But this should not be.' said Cameahwait, fiercely, 'if we had guns. Instead of hiding ourselves in the mountains, and living, like the bears, on roots and berries, we would then go down and live in the buffalo country in spite of our enemies, whom we never fear when we meet on equal terms.'

"As war is the chief occupation, bravery is the first virtue among the Shoshonees. None can hope to be distinguished without having given proofs of it; nor can there be any preferment or influence in the nation without some warlike achievement. The important events which give reputation to a Shoshonee, and entitle him to a new name, are killing a white bear; stealing, individually, horses from the enemy; leading out a party that happens to be successful either in destroying their foes or capturing their horses; and, lastly, scalping a warrior. These acts seem to be regarded as of nearly equal dignity, but the last, that of taking an enemy's scalp, is an honour quite independent of the act of vanquishing him. To kill an adversary is of no importance, unless the scalp is brought from the field of battle; and were a warrior to slay any number of his enemies in action, and others were to obtain the scalps or first touch the dead, they would have all the honours.

since they had borne off the trophies.

"Although thus oppressed by the Minnetarees, the Shoshonees are still a very military people. Their cold and rugged country inures them to fatigue; their long abstinence makes them support resolutely the dangers of mountain warfare; and worn down, as we have seen them, by want of sustenance, they have a look of fierce and adventurous courage. The Shoshonee warriors always fight on horseback: they possess a few bad guns, which are reserved exclusively for war; but their common arms are the bow and arrow, a shield, a lance, and a weapon called by the Chippeways, by whom it was formerly used, the poggamoggon. The bow is made of cedar or pine, covered on the outer side with sinews and glue. It is about two and a half feet long, and does not differ in shape from those used by the Sioux, Mandans, and Minnetarees. Sometimes, however, it is made of a single piece of the horn of an elk, covered on the back, like those of wood, with sinews and glue, and occasionally ornamented with a strand wrought of porcupine quills and sinews, wrapped round the horn near its two ends. Bows made of the horns of the bighorn are still more prized, and are formed by cementing with glue flat pieces of the horn together, covering the back with sinews and glue, and loading the whole

with an unusual quantity of ornaments. The arrows resemble those of the other Indians, except in being more slender than any we have seen. They are contained, with the implements for striking fire, in a narrow quiver formed of different kinds of skin, though that of the otter seems to be preferred. It is just long enough to protect the arrows from the weather; and is worn on the back, by means of a strap passing over the right shoulder and under the left arm.

"The shield is a circular piece of buffalo hide, about two feet four or five inches in diameter, ornamented with feathers, and a fringe of dressed leather around it, and adorned, or rather deformed, with paintings of strange figures. The buffalo hide is perfectly proof against any arrow; but, in the minds of the Shoshonees, its power to protect them is chiefly derived from the virtues communicated to it by the old men and jugglers. To make a shield is indeed one of their most important ceremonies: it begins with a feast, to which all the warriors, old men, and jugglers are invited. After the repast, a hole is dug in the ground about eighteen inches in depth, and of the same diameter as the intended shield: into this hole heated stones are thrown, and water poured over them, till they emit a very dense hot steam. The buffalo skin, which must be the entire hide of a male two years old, and that has never been suffered to dry since it was taken from the animal, is now laid across the hole, with the fleshy side to the ground, and stretched in every direction by as many as can take hold of it. As it becomes heated, the hair separates and is taken off by the hand; till at last the skin is contracted into the compass designed for the shield. It is then taken off, and placed on a hide prepared into parchment, when it is pounded during the rest of the festival by the bare heels of those who have been invited to it. This operation sometimes continues for

several days, after which it is delivered to the proprietor, and declared by the old men and jugglers to be proof against arrows; and, provided the feast has been satisfactory, even against the bullets of their enemies. Such is their delusion, that many of the Indians implicitly believe that this ceremony has given to the shield supernatural powers, and that they have no longer to fear any weapons of their foes.

"The poggamoggon is an instrument consisting of a handle twenty-two inches long, made of wood, covered with dressed leather, and about the size of a whip-handle. At one end is a thong of two inches in length, which is tied to a round stone, weighing two pounds, and held in a cover of leather; while at the other is a loop of the same material, which is passed round the wrist so as to secure the hold of the instrument, and with it they strike a very severe blow.

"Besides these, they have a kind of armour something like a coat of mail, which is formed by a great many folds of dressed antelope skins, united by means of a mixture of glue and sand. With this they cover their own bodies and those of their

horses, and find it impervious to the arrow.

"The caparison of their horses is a halter and a The first is either a rope of six or seven strands of buffalo hair plaited or twisted together, about the size of a man's finger, and of great strength; or merely a thong of raw hide, made pliant by pounding and rubbing; though the first kind is much preferred. The halter is very long, and is never taken from the neck of the horse when in constant use. One end of it is first tied round the neck in a knot, and then brought down to the under jaw, round which it is formed into a simple noose, passing through the mouth: it is then drawn up on the right side, and held by the rider in his left hand, while the rest trails after him to some distance. At other I_F F

times the knot is formed at a little distance from one of the ends, so as to let that end serve as a bridle, while the other trails on the ground. With this cord dangling by the side of him, the horse is put to his full speed without fear of falling, and when he is turned to graze the noose is merely taken from his mouth. The saddle is formed like the pack-saddles used by the French and Spaniards, of two flat, thin boards, which fit the sides of the horse, and are kept together by two cross-pieces, one before and the other behind, that rise to a considerable height, ending sometimes in a flat point extending outward, and always making the saddle deep and narrow. Under this a piece of buffalo skin, with the hair on, is placed, so as to prevent the rubbing of the boards, and before they mount they throw a piece of skin or robe over the saddle, which has no permanent cover. When stirrups are used, they consist of wood covered with leather; but stirrups and saddles are conveniences reserved for old men and women The young warriors rarely use anything except a small leathern pad stuffed with hair, and secured by a girth made of a leathern thong. In this way they ride with great expertness, and they are particularly dexterous in catching the horse when he is running at large. If he will not immediately submit when they wish to take him, they make a noose in the rope, and, although he may be at a distance, or even running, rarely fail to fix it on his neck; and such is the docility of the animal, that, however unruly he may seem, he surrenders as soon as he feels the rope on him. This cord is so serviceable in this way, that it is never dispensed with, even when they use the Spanish bridle, which they prefer, and always procure when they have it in their power. The horse becomes to them almost an object of attachment. A favourite one is frequently painted, and his ears cut into various shapes; while the mane and tail, which are never drawn nor trimmed, are decorated with feathers of birds, and sometimes a warrior will suspend at the breast of his horse the

finest ornaments he possesses.

"Thus armed and mounted, the Shoshonee is a formidable enemy, even with the feeble weapons which he is still obliged to use. When they attack at full speed, they bend forward, and cover their bodies with the shield, while with the right hand

they shoot under the horse's neck.

"The only articles of metal which the Shoshonees possess are a few bad knives, some brass kettles, some bracelets or armbands of iron or brass, a few buttons worn as ornaments in their hair, one or two spears about a foot in length, and some heads for arrows made of iron or brass. All these they have obtained in trading with the Crow or Rocky Mountain Indians, who live on the Yellowstone. The few bridle-bits and stirrups they procured from

the Spanish colonies.

"The instrument which supplies the place of a knife among them is a piece of flint with no regular form, and the sharp part of which is not more than one or two inches long. The edge of this is renewed, and the flint itself is formed into heads for arrows by means of the point of a deer or elk horn, an implement which they use with great art and inge-They have no axes or hatchets; all the nuity. wood being cut with flint or elk-horn, the latter of which is always used for a wedge in splitting it. Their utensils consist, besides the brass kettles, of pots in the form of a jar, made either of earth, or of a stone found in the hills between Madison and Jefferson Rivers, which, though soft and white in its natural state, becomes very hard and black after exposure to the fire. The horns of the buffalo and the bighorn supply them with spoons.

"Fire they always kindle by means of a blunt arrow and a piece of well-seasoned wood of a soft, spongy kind, such as the willow or cottonwood.

"The Shoshonees are of diminutive stature, with thick, flat feet and ankles, and crooked legs, and are, generally speaking, worse formed than any nation of Indians we have seen. Their complexion resembles that of the Sioux, and is darker than that of the Minnetarees, Mandans, or Shawnees. The hair in both sexes is suffered to fall loosely over the face and down the shoulders: some of the men, however, divide it by means of thongs of dressed leather or otter skin into two equal queues, which hang over the ears, and are drawn in front of the body; but at the present moment, when the nation is afflicted by the loss of so many relations killed in war, most of them have the hair cut quite short in the neck, and Cameahwait has his so cut all over the head, this being the customary mourning for a deceased kinsman.

"The dress of the men consists of a robe, a tippet, a shirt, long leggins, and moccasins. The robe is formed most commonly of the skins of antelope. bighorn, or deer, though, when it can be procured, the buffalo hide is preferred. Sometimes, too, they are made of the skins of beaver, moonax, or of small wolves, and frequently, during the summer, of elkskin. These are dressed with the hair on, and the robe reaches about as low as the middle of the leg. It is worn loosely over the shoulders, the sides being at pleasure either left open or drawn together by the hand, and in cold weather kept close by a girdle round the waist. This robe answers the purpose of a cloak during the day, and at night it is their only covering.

"The tippet is the most elegant article of Indian dress we have ever seen. The neck or collar of it is a strip about four or five inches wide, cut from the back of the otter skin, the nose and eyes forming one extremity, and the tail the other. This being dressed with the fur on, they attach to one edge of it from one hundred to two hundred and fifty lit-

tle rolls of ermine skin, beginning at the ear and proceeding towards the tail. These rolls consist of narrow strips from the back of that animal, sowed round small cords of twisted silk-grass, thick enough to make them taper towards the tail, which hangs from the end, and are generally about the size of a large quill. They are tied at the head into little bundles of two, three, or more, according to the caprice of the wearer, and then suspended from the collar, and a broad fringe of ermine skin is fixed so as to cover the parts where they unite, which might otherwise have a coarse appearance. Little tassels of fringe, also, of the same materials, are fastened to the extremities of the tails, so as to show their black colour to greater advantage. The centre of the collar is farther ornamented with the shells of the pearl ovster. Thus adorned, it is worn close sound the neck, and the little rolls fall down over the shoulders nearly to the waist, so as to form a sort of short cloak, which has a very handsome ap-These tippets are very highly esteemed, pearance. and are given or disposed of on important occasions This ermine is the fur known to the Northwest traders by the name of the white weasel, but it is the genuine ermine; and, by encouraging the Indians to take these animals, their fur might, no doubt, be rendered a valuable article of trade. They must be very abundant, for the tippets are in great numbers, and each one requires at least a hundred skins.

"The shirt is a covering of dressed skin without the hair, and made of the hide of the antelope, deer, bighorn, or elk, though the last is more rarely used than any other for this purpose. It fits the body loosely, and reaches half way down the thigh. The aperture at the top is wide enough to admit the head, and has no collar, but is either square, or most frequently terminates in the tail of the animal, which is left entire, so as to fold outward, though some-

times the edges are cut into a fringe, and ornamented with the quills of the porcupine. The seams of the shirt are on the sides, and are richly fringed and adorned with porcupine guills to within five or six inches of the sleeves, where it is left open, as is also the under side of the sleeve from the shoulder to the elbow, below which it fits closely round the arm as far as the wrist, and has no fringe like the sides, and the under part of the sleeve above the elbow. It is kept up by wide shoulder-straps, on which the manufacturer displays his taste by a variety of figures wrought with porcupine quills of different colours, and sometimes with beads, when they can be obtained. The lower end of the shirt retains the nat ural shape of the fore legs and neck of the skin, with the addition of a slight fringe: the hair, too, is left on the tail and near the hoofs, part of which last is

retained, and split into a fringe.

"The leggins are generally made of antelope skins, dressed without the hair, and with the legs. tail, and neck hanging to them. Each leggin is formed of a skin nearly entire, and reaches from the ankle to the upper part of the thigh, and the legs of the skin are tucked, before and behind, under a girdle round the waist. It fits closely to the leg, the tail being worn upward, and the neck, highly ornamented with fringe and porcupine quills, drags on the ground behind the heels. As the legs of the animal are tied round the girdle, the wide part of the skin is drawn so high as to conceal the parts usually kept from view, in which respect their dress is much more decent than that of any nation of Indians on the Missouri. The seams of the leggins down the ides are also fringed and ornamented, and occasion ally decorated with tufts of hair taken from enemies whom they have slain. In making all these articles of dress, their only thread is the sinew ta ken from the back and loins of the deer, elk, buffalo or some other animal.

"The moccasin is made of deer, elk, or buffalo skin, dressed without the hair, though in winter they use the skin of this animal with the hairy side inward, as do most of the Indians who inhabit the buffalo country. Like the Mandan moccasin, it is made with a single seam on the outer edge, and sewed up behind, a hole being left at the instep to admit the foot. It is variously ornamented with figures wrought with porcupine quills; and sometimes the young men most fond of dress cover it with the skin of the polecat, and trail at their heels

the tail of the animal.

"The dress of the women consists of the same articles as that of the men. The robe, though smaller, is worn in the same way: the moccasins are precisely similar. The shirt or chemise reaches half way down the leg, and is of the same form, except that there is no shoulder-strap, the seam coming quite up to the shoulder; though for women who are nursing, both sides are open almost down to the waist. It is also ornamented in the same way, with the addition of little patches of red cloth, edged round with beads at the skirts. The chief ornament is over the breast, where there are curious figures wrought with the usual finery of porcupine quills. Like the men, they have a girdle round the waist; and when either sex wish to disengage the arm, it is drawn up through the hole near the shoulder, and the lower part of the sleeve thrown behind the body.

"Children alone wear beads round their necks; grown persons of both sexes prefer them suspended in little bunches from the ear, sometimes intermixed with triangular pieces of the shell of the pearl oyster. Occasionally the men tie them in the same way to the hair of the fore part of the head; and, to increase their beauty, add the wings and tails of birds, and particularly the feathers of the great eagle or calumet-bird, of which they are extremely fond. The collars are formed either of seashells

procured from their relations to the southwest, or of the sweet-scented grass which grows in the neighbourhood, and which they twist or plat to the thickness of a man's finger, and then cover it with porcupine quills of various colours. The first of these is worn indiscriminately by both sexes; the second is principally confined to the men; while a string of elk's tusks forms a collar almost exclusively worn by the women and children. Another collar worn by the men consists of a string of round bones like the joints of a fish's back; but the one preferred above all others, because the most honourable, is that formed of the claws of the brown bear. To kill one of these animals is as distinguished an achievement as to put an enemy to death; and, in fact, with their weapons, is a more dangerous trial of courage. These claws are suspended on a thong of dressed leather, and, being ornamented with beads, are worn by the warriors round the neck with great pride. The men also frequently wear the skin of a fox, or a strip of otter skin round the head, in the form of a bandeau. In short, the dress of the Shoshonees is as convenient and decent as that of any of the Indians we have seen.

"They have many more children than might have been expected, considering their precarious means

of support and their wandering life.

"The old men are few in number, and do not appear to be treated with much tenderness or respect.

"The tobacco used by the Shoshonees is not cultivated among them, but obtained from the Indians of the Rocky Mountains, and from some of the bands of their own nation who live south of them: it is the same plant which is in use among the Minnetarees, Mandans, and Ricaras.

"Their chief intercourse with other nations seems to consist in their association with other Snake Indians and with the Flatheads when they go eastward to hunt the buffalo, and during the occasiona visits made by the latter to the waters of the Co

course with the Spaniards is much more rare, and i furnishes them with a few articles, such as mules and some bridles and other ornaments for horses which, as well as their kitchen utensils, they also obtain from the bands of Snake Indians on the Yellowstone. The pearl ornaments which they esteem so highly come from other bands, whom they represent as their friends and relations, living to the southwest, beyond the barren plains on the other side of the mountains. These relations, they say, inhabit a good country, filled with elk, deer, bear, and antelope, where horses and mules are much more numerous than they are here, or, to use their own expression, as abundant as the grass of the plains.

"The name of the Indian varies in the course of his life. The one he receives in childhood, merely from the necessity of distinguishing him from others. or on account of some accidental resemblance to external objects, the young warrior is impatient to exchange for another acquired by some gallant achievement. Any important action, stealing a horse, scalping an enemy, or killing a brown bear, entitles him at once to a new name, which he then selects for himself, and it is confirmed by the nation. Sometimes the two names subsist together: thus, the chief Cameahwait, which means "one who never walks," has the war name of Tooettecone, or "black gun," which he acquired when he first signalized himself. As each new action gives a warrior a right to change his name, many of them have several in the course of their lives. To give to a friend one's own name is an act of courtesy, and a pledge, like that of pulling off the moccasin, of sincerity and hospitality. The chief in this way gave his name to Captain Clarke when he first arrived and he was afterward known among the Shosho nees by the name of Cameahwait." * * *



HISTORY OF THE EXPEDITION

UNDER THE COMMAND OF CAPTAINS LEWIS AND CLARKE

VOL. II.



CONTENTS

OF

THE SECOND VOLUME.

CHAPTER I.

The Party, after procuring Horses from the Shoshonees, proceed on their Journey through the Mountains.—Difficulties and Dangers of the Route.—Council held with another Band of the Shoshonees, of whom some Account is given.—They as a roduced to the Necessity of killing their Horses for Food.—Captain Clarke, with a small Party, precedes the main Booy in quest of Provisions, and a hospitably received by the Pierced-Nose Indians.—Arrival of the main Body among this Tribe, with whom a Council is held.—They resolve to perform the Remainder of their Journey in Canoes.—Sickness among the Party.—They descend the Kooskooskee to its Junction with Lewis River, after passing several dangerous Rapids.—Brief Description of the Manners and Dress of the Pierced-Nose Indians.—Page 9

CHAPTER II.

Departure of the Party.—Description of an Indian Sweating-bath and Burtal place.—Dangerous Rapids.—Visits from the Indiane, who manifest a pacific Disposition.—Description of the Sokulk Tribe.—Their Dress, and Manner of building Houses.
—Their pacific Character.—Their Habits of Living.—Their Mode of boiling Salmon.—Vast Quantities of Salmon among the Sokulks.—Council held with this Tribe.—The Terror and Consternation excited by Captain Clarke.—Some Account of the Pishquitpaws.—Their Mode of burying the Dead

CHAPTER III.

The Party in their Descent still visited by the Indians.—Lepage's River.—Towahnahiooks River.—Indian Mode of stacking Fish, and preparing them for Market.—Description of the Great Falls.—Description of an Indian Canoe.—Alarm excited by an anticipated Attack from the Eheltoots.—Dangerous Rapid, called by the Indians The Fails.—Account of the In

CONTENTS.

dian Houses in the Neighbourhood.—Another frightful Rapid
—Some Account of the Chilluckittequaw Indians.—Captain Clarke examines the Great Rapids.—Description of an Indian Burial-place.—The Rapids passed in Safety. . . . Page 59

CHAPTER IV.

CHAPTER V

CHAPTER VI.

Captain Clarke continues his Route in Quest of the Whale.—Passes Clatsop River.—Perilous Nature of the Journey.—Grandeur of the Scenery.—Indian Mode of extracting Whale oil.—The Life of one of Captain Clarke's Party preserved by the Kindness of an Indian Woman.—Short Account of the Chinnooks, Clatsops, Killamucks, and Lucktons.—Manner of Sepulture among the Chinnooks, Clatsops, &c.—Their Weapons of War and Hunting.—Their Mode of building Houses.—Their Manufactures and Cookery.—Their Canoes.—Great Dexterity in managing them

CHAPTER VII.

Fart. A part of the Clatsops, Killamucks, and Chinnocks; also if the Cathlamahs.—Their Custom of Flattening the Formeach.—Their Dress and Ornaments described.—Their Diseases.—The common Opinion that the Treatment of their Women is the Standard by which the Virtues of the Indians may be known, combated, and disproved by Examples.—The Respect entertained by these Indians for old Age, compared with the different Conduct of those who subsist by the Chase.—Their Mode of Government.—Their Ignorance of ar dent Spirits, and their Fondness for Gambling.—Their Dexterity in Traffic.—In what Articles their Traffic consists.—Their extraordinary Fondness for blue Beads, which form their circulating Medium.—Page 139

CHAPTER VIII.

prificulty of procuring the Means of Subsistence.—They determine to start on their Journey to the Mountains.—They leave with the Indians a written Memorandum, giving an Account of their having penetrated to the Pacific by the way of the Missouri and Columbia, and across the Rocky Mountains.—The Party commence their Return.—Dexterity of the Cathlamah Indians in Carving.—The Coweliskee River.—Hospitality of the Natives.—Instance of the extreme Voracity of the Vulture.—The Party are visited by many strange Indians, all of whom are kind and hospitable.—Scarcity of Game, and Embarrassments on that Account.—Captain Clarke discovers a Tribe not seen in the Descent down the Columbia.—Particular Description of the Multnomah Village and River.—Mount Jefferson.—Captain Clarke's Account of the Neerchekio Tribe, and of their Architecture.—Their Sufferings from Smallpox.

CHAPTER IX.

Description of Wappatoo Island, and of the Mode in which the Natives gather the Wappatoo Root.—Character of the Soil and its Productions.—Numerous Tribes residing in its Vicinity.—Probability that they were all of the Multnomah Tribe originally, inferred from Similarity of Dress, Manners, Language, &c.—Description of their Dress, Wapons of War, and Mode of burying the Dead.—Description of another Village, called the Wahclellah Village.—Their Mode of Architecture.—Extraordinary Height of Beacon Rock.—Unfriendly Character of the Indians at that Place.—The Party, alarmed to their Safety, resolve to inflict summary Vengeance, in case

the Wahclellah Tribe persist in their Outrages and Insults—Interview with the Chief of that Tribe, and Confidence resto red.—Difficulty of drawing the Canoes over the Rapids.—Visited by a Party of the Yehugh Tribe.—Brief Notice of the Weocksockwillackum Tribe.—Curious Phenomenon observed in the Columbia, from the Rapids to the Chilluckittequaws

Page 170

CHAPTER X.

CHAPTER XI.

The Party pursue their Route towards the Kooskooskee.—They reach the Kinnooenim Creek. - Meet with an old Acquaint ance, called the Bighorn Indian .- Arrive at the Mouth of the Kooskooskee.-Difficulty of purchasing Provisions from the Natives, and new Device of the Party to obtain them. - Chopunnish Style of Architecture. - Captain Clarke turns Physician, and performs several Experiments upon the Natives with Success.—Instance of their Honesty.—Distress of the Indians for want of Provisions during the Winter. - The Party finally meet Twisted Hair, to whom their Horses had been intrusted on their Journey down.-Quarrel between that Chief and another of his Nation, in regard to his Horses.—Causes of the Controversy stated at large.—The two Chiefs reconciled by the Interference of the Party, and the Horses restored.—Extraordinary Instance of Indian Hospitality towards Strangers .-Council held with the Chopunnish, and the Object of the Ex pedition explained.-The Party perform other medical Cures -Answer of the Chopunnish to the Speech delivered at the Council, ratified by a singular Ceremony.—They promise faithfully to follow the Advice of their Visiters

CHAPTER XII.

The Party encamp among the Chopunnish, and receive farther Evidence of their Hospitality. - Indian Mcde of boiling Bear's Flesh.-Of decoying the Deer within Reach of their Arrows. -Character of the Soil and Climate among the Rocky Mountains.-Varieties of Climate.-Character of the Natives.-Their Dress and Ornaments .- Mode of burying the Dead .-The Party administer medical Relief to the Natives .-- One of the Natives restored to the Use of his Limbs by Sweating, and the curious Process by which Perspiration was exci ted .-- Another Proof of Chopunnish Hospitality. -- Success of their sweating Prescription on an Indian Chief - Description of the Horned Lizard and a Variety of Insects.—Attachment of the Friends of a dying Indian to a Tomahawk which he had stolen from the Party, and which they desired to bury with the Body.—Description of the River Tommanamah.—The Indians return an Answer to a Proposition made by the Party Page 224

CHAPTER XIII.

They join in the Diversions of the Willetpos Indians, a Tribe hith erto unnoticed.—Joy of the Party at the prospect of Returning.—Vegetation of the Rocky Mountains.—Preparations to resume their Journey.—They set out, and arrive at Hungry Creek.—Difficulties that obstructed their Progress.—Compelled to return and wait for a Guide across the Mountains.—Their Distress for want of Provisions.—They resolve to return to the Quamash Flats.—Are at last so fortunate as to procure Indian Guides, with whom they resume their Journey.—Dangers of the Route.—Scarcity of Provisions, and the Perils to which they were exposed, their Course lying along the Ridge of the Mountains.—Description of the warm Springs, where the Party encamp.—Fondness of the Indians for bathing in them.

CHAPTER XIV.

The Party, proceeding on their Journey with their Indian Guides, agree to divide, take separate Routes, and meet again at the Mouth of the Yellowstone River.—Captain Lewis, with nine Men, proceeds up the eastern Branch of Clarke's River, and takes leave of the Indian Guides.—Description of that Branch, and Character of the surrounding Country.—The Cokalanishkit River.—They arrive at the Ridge dividing toe Missouri from the Columbia River.—Meet with the Buffalo and Brown Bear.—Immense Herds of Buffalo seen on the Borders of Medicine River.—The Party encamp on White

CHAPTER XV.

Captain Lewis and his Party arrive at the Forks of Maria's River.-Alarmed by the Evidence of being in the Neighbourhood of unfriendly Indians, and distressed for Want of Pro visions.—The unfavourable Weather compels them to return -Interview with the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. - Mutual Consternation. - Resolution of Captain Lewis. - They en camp together for the Night.—Conversation which ensues.— Conflict occasioned by the Indians attempting to seize the Rifles and Horses of the Party, in which one of the former is mortally wounded.—Captain Lewis kills another Indian, and his narrow Fscape.—Having taken four Horses belonging to the Indians, they hasten to join the Party with Captain Clarke. -Arriving near the Missouri, they are alarmed by the Sound of Rifles, which fortunately proves to be from the Party under Sergeant Ordway.—The two Detachments thus united, leave their Horses, and descend the Missouri in Canoes.-Continue their Route down the River to join Captain Clarke.—Vast Quantities of Game seen on their Passage.—Captain Lewis

CHAPTER XVI.

The Party commanded by Captain Clarke proceed along Clarke's River.—Their sorry Commemoration of the 4th of July.—Instance of Sacajawea's Strength of Memory.—Description of the River and of the surrounding Country, as the Party proceed.—Horses missing, and supposed to be stolen by the Indians.—They reach Wisdom River.—Extraordinary Heat of a Spring.—Fondness of the Party for Tobacco.—Sergeant Ordway recovers the Horses.—Captain Clarke divides his Party, one detachment to descend the River.—They reach Gallatin and Jefferson Rivers.—Arrive at the Yellow stone River.—Otter and Beaver Rivers.—Indian Fortification.—One of the Party accidentally wounded.—Engaged in building Canoes.—Twenty-four Horses stolen, probably by the Indians.

CHAPTER XVII.

Captain Clarke proceeds down the River.—Description of an Indian Lodge.—Sergeant Pryor arrives with the Horses.—Remarkable Rock seen by Captain Clarke, and the Beauty of the Prospect from its Summit.—Yellowstone and Bighorn Rivers compared.—Immense Herds of Buffalo.—Fierceness of the White Bear.—Encamp at the Junction of the Yellowstone and Missouri.—General Outline given of the Yellowstone River.—Sufferings of the Party from the Moschetoes.—Sergeant Pryor arrives, and reports that the Horses were all stolen by the Indians.—In this Emergency they make Canoes of Skins, in which they descend the River over the most difficult Shoals and Rapids.—Unexpectedly meet with two White Men, from whom they procure Intelligence in relation to the Indians formerly visited by the Party. Page 292

CHAPTER XVIII.

Captain Clarke and his Party are overtaken by the Detachment under Captain Lewis, and they all descend the Missouri together.-They revisit the Minnetaree Indians, and hold a Council with that Nation, as well as the Mahahas. - Captain Clarke endeavours to persuade their Chiefs to accompany him to the United States, which they decline on Account of their Fears of the Sioux in their Passage down the River.-Colter, one of the Party, requests and obtains Liberty to remain among the Indians, for the Purpose of hunting Beaver.— Friendly Deportment of the Mandans.—Council held by Captain Clarke with the Chiefs of the different Villages .- The Chief named Big White, with his Wife and Son, agrees to accompany the Party to the United States. - He takes an affecting Farewell of his Nation.-Chaboneau, with his Wife, declines going to the United States, and they are left among the Indians.—The Party at length proceed on their Route.—They arrive among the Ricaras. - Character of the Chayennes, their Dress, Habits, &c -- Captain Clarke offers a Medal to the Chief of this Nation, which he at first refuses, believing it to be Medicine, but which he is afterward prevailed on to accept.—The Ricaras decline permitting one of their Number to accompany Captain Clarke to the United States, preferring to wait the Return of their Chief who had already gone.-The Party proceed rapidly down the River. - Prepare to defend themselves against the Tetons .-- Incredible Number of Buffalo seen near White River.-They meet with the Tetons, and decline their Invitations to Land .- Intrepidity of Captain Clarke

II.—B

CHAPTER	XIX	ı
---------	-----	---

The Party return in Safety to St	Louis			Page 32
----------------------------------	-------	--	--	---------

APPE'NDIX.

Farther Enum	eration and I	Description of	the Quadrupeds,	Birds,
Fishes, and	Plants notic	ed during the	Expedition .	. 339

Enumeration	of	Indian	Nati	ons,	and	their	Places	of	general
Residence									. 379

A Summary Statement of the	Rivers,	Creeks,	bas	most re-
markable Places, their Distanc				
the Mississippi, up the Missouri				
and down the Columbia to the	Pacific	Ocean,	as de	termined
by Captains Lewis and Clarke				. 387

LEWIS AND CLARKE'S

EXPEDITION

UP THE MISSOURI

CHAPTER I.

The Party, after procuring Horses from the Shoshonees, proceed on their Journey through the Mountains.—Difficulties and Dangers of the Route.—Council held with another Band of the Shoshonees, of whom some Account is given.—They are reduced to the Necessity of killing their Horses for food.—Captain Clarke, with a small Party, precedes the main Body in quest of Provisions, and is hospitably received by the Pierced-Nose Indians.—Arrival of the main Body among this Tribe, with whom a Council is held.—They resolve to perform the Remainder of their Journey in Canoes.—Sickness among the Party.—They descend the Kooskooskee to its Junctica with Lewis River, after passing several dangerous Rapids.—Brief Description of the Manners and Dress of the Pierced-Nose Indians.

"Avourt 27. We were now occupied in determining on our route and in procuring horses from the Indians. The old guide who had been sent on by Captain Clarke now affirmed, through our interpreter, what he had already asserted of a road up Berry Creek, which would lead to Indian establishments on another branch of the Columbia: his reports were, however, contradicted by all the Shoshcnees. This representation we ascribed to a wish on their part to keep us with them during the winter, us well for the protection we might afford them against their enemies, as for the purpose of consuming our mer-

chandise among them; and as the old man promised to conduct us himself, the route indicated by him seemed to be the most eligible. We were able to procure some horses, though not enough for all our purposes. This traffic, and our councils with the Indians, consumed the remainder of the day.

"August 28. The pt rchase of horses was resumed, and our stock raised to twenty-two. Having now crossed more than once the country which separates the head-waters of the Missouri from those of the Columbia, we can designate the easiest and most expeditious route for a portage. It is as follows:

"From the forks of the river, north 60 degrees west, five miles, to the point of a hill on the right: then south 80 degrees west, ten miles, to a spot where the creek is ten yards wide, and the highlands approach within two hundred yards; southwest five miles, to a narrow part of the bottom; then turning south 70 degrees west, two miles, to a creek on the right; thence south 80 degrees west, three miles, to a rocky point opposite to a thicket of pines on the left; thence west three miles, to the gap where is the fountain of the Missouri; on leaving this fountain, south 80 degrees west, six miles, across the dividing ridge to a run from the right, passing several small streams north 80 degrees west, four miles. over hilly ground to the east fork of Lewis's River. which is here forty yards wide.*

* Since the time of Lewis and Clarke, a far more practicable route has been discovered across the mountains, farther south,

by ascending the Platte River instead of the Missouri.

Mr. Parker, who left Council Bluffs with a party of the American Fur Company in 1835, and crossed the Rocky Mountains by this southern route, says: "The passage through these mountains is in a valley so gradual in the ascent and descent, that I should not have known that we were passing them, had it not been that, as we advanced, the atmosphere gradually be came cooler; and at length we found perpetual snows upon our right hand and upon our left, elevated many thousand feet above us. in some places ten thousand. The highest part of these

"August 29. Captain Clarke joined us this morning, and we continued bargaining for horses. The late misfortunes of the Shoshonees have made the price higher than common, so that one horse cost us a pistol, one hundred balls, some powder, and a knife; another was purchased with a musket, and in this way we finally obtained twenty-nine. The animals are young and vigorous, but very poor, and most of them have sore backs, in consequence of the roughness of the Shoshonee saddle. We are therefore afraid of burdening them too heavily, and are anxious to obtain one, at least, for each man, to carry the baggage or the man himself, or in the last resource to serve as food; but with all our exertions we are unable to provide all our men with horses. We have, however, been fortunate in obtaining for the last three days a sufficient supply of flesh, our hunters having killed two or three deer every day.

"Augus" 30. The weather was fine, and, having now make at our purchases, we loaded our horses and prepared to start. The greater part of the band, also, who had delayed their journey on our account, were ready to depart. We now took our leave of the Shoshonees, who set out on their visit to the Missouri at the same time that we, accompanied by the old guide, his four sons, and another Indian, began the descent of the river, along the same road which Captain Clarke had previously followed."

Before night they accomplished a distance of

mountains is found by measurement to be eighteen thousand feet above the level of the sea. This valley was not discovered until a few years since. Mr. Hunt and his party more than twenty years ago went near it, but did not find it, though in search of some favourable passage. It varies in width from five to twenty miles; and, following its course, the distance through the mountains is about eighty miles, or four days' journey. Though there are some elevations and depressions in this valley, yet, comparatively speaking, it is level. There would be no difficulty in the way of constructing a railroad from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean."—Parker's Journal, p. 72.

twelve miles. The following day they found the valleys and prairies in different places on fire, as a signal to collect the different bands of Shoshonees and Flatheads, preparatory to their migration to the Missouri. On reaching Tower Creek, they diverged from the former route taken by Captain Clarke, and followed for four miles the course of Berry Creek. On the 1st of September, quitting Berry Creek, they turned to the northwest, and, after travelling eighteen miles across a hilly country, they arrived at Fish Creek, a considerable stream flowing into the Co lumbia; and, after going up this creek four miles, they encamped. The next morning all the Indians left them except the old guide. In continuing to ascend Fish Creek, at the distance of seven and a alf miles they found it divided into two branches, and the road they had been following turning to the east, and leading, as their guide informed them, to the Missouri.

"We were therefore," proceeds the narrative, "left without any track; but, as no time was to be lost, we began to cut our road up the west branch of the creek. This we effected with much difficulty The thickets of trees and brush through which we were obliged to cut our way required great labour: the road itself was over the steep and rocky sides of the hills, where the horses could not move without danger of slipping down, while their feet were bruised by the rocks and stumps of trees. Accus tomed as these animals were to this kind of travelling, they suffered severely: several of them fell some distance down the sides of the hills, some turned over with the baggage, one was crippled, and two gave out, exhausted with fatigue. After crossing the creek several times, we at length made five miles with great fatigue and labour, and encamped on the left bank, in some stony, low ground." * * *

"September 3. The horses were very stiff and weary. We sent back two men for the lead of the

horse which had been crippled vesterday, and which we had been forced to leave two miles behind. Or their return we set out at eight o'clock, and proceeded up the creek, making a passage through the brush and timber along its borders. The country generally is well supplied with pine, and in the low grounds is a great abundance of fir-trees and under-The mountains are high and rugged, and those to the east of us covered with snow. With all our precautions, the horses were very much injured in passing over the ridges and steep points of the hills, and, to add to the difficulty, at the distance of eleven miles the high mountains closed upon the creek, so that we were obliged to leave it to the right, and abruptly cross the mountain. The ascent was here so steep that several of the horses slipped and hurt themselves; but at last we succeeded in getting across, and encamped on a small branch of Fish Creek. We had now made fourteen miles, in a direction nearly north from the river." * * * " A; lusk it commenced snowing, and continued till the ground was covered to the depth of two inches, when it changed into a sleet. We here met with a serious misfortune, the last of our thermometers being broken by accident. After making a scanty supper on a little corn and a few pheasants killed in the course of the day, we laid down to sleep, and the next morning,

"September 4, found everything frezen, and the ground covered with snow. We were obliged to wait some time, in order to thaw the covers of the baggage, after which we began our journey at eight o'clock. We crossed a high mountain, which forms the dividing ridge between the waters of the creek we had been ascending, and those running to the north and west. We had not gone more than six miles over the snow, when we reached the head of a stream from the right, which directed its course more to the west; and, descending the steep sides

of the hills along its border, at the distance of three miles found a small branch coming in from the east. We saw several of the argalia, but they were too shy to be killed, and we therefore made our dinner from a deer shot by one of the hunters. Then we pursued the course of the stream for three miles, till it emptied itself into a river from the east. the wide valley at their junction we discovered a large encampment of Indians; and on reaching them, and alighting from our horses, we were received with great cordiality. A council was immediately assembled, white robes were thrown over our shoulders, and the pipe of peace was introduced. After this ceremony, as it was too late to go any farther, we encamped, and continued smoking and conversing with the chiefs till a late hour. The next morning.

"September 5, we assembled the chiefs and warriors, and informed them who we were, and the purpose for which we had visited their country. All this was, however, conveyed to them through so many different languages, that it was not comprehended without difficulty. We therefore proceeded to the more intelligible language of presents, and made four chiefs by giving a medal and a small quantity of tobacco to each. We received in turn from the principal chief a present consisting of the skins of a blaireau (badger), an otter, and two ante lopes, and were treated by the women to some dried roots and berries. We then began to traffic for horses, and succeeded in exchanging seven and purchasing eleven, for which we gave a few articles of

merchandise.

"This encampment consists of thirty-three tents, in which were about four hundred souls, among whom eighty were men. They are called Ootlashoots, and represent themselves as one band of a nation called Tushepaws, a numerous people of four hundred and fifty tents, residing on the head-waters

of the Missouri and Columbia Rivers, and some of them lower down the latter river. In person these Indians are stout, and their complexion lighter than that common among Indians. The hair of the men is worn in queues of otter skin, falling in front over the shoulders. A shirt of dressed skin covers the body to the knee, and over this is worn occasionally a robe. To these are added leggins and moccasins. The women suffer their hair to fall in disorder over the face and shoulders, and their chief article of covering is a long shirt of skin, reaching down to the ankles, and tied round the waist. In other respects. as also in the few ornaments which they possess, their appearance is similar to that of the Shoshonees: there is, however, a difference between the languages of these two people, which is still farther increased by the very extraordinary pronunciation of the Ootlashoots. Their words have all a remarkably guttural sound, and there is nothing which seems to represent the tone of their speaking more exactly than the clucking of a fowl or the noise of a parrot. This peculiarity renders their voices scarcely audible, except at a short distance; and, when many of them are talking, forms a strange confusion of sounds. The common conversation that we overheard consisted of low, guttural sounds, occasionally broken by a low word or two, after which it would relapse, and could scarcely be distinguished. They seemed kind and friendly, and willingly shared with us berries and roots, which formed their sole stock of provisions. Their only wealth is their horses, which are very fine, and so numerous that this party had with them at least five hundred.

"September 6. We spent the morning with the Ootlashoots, from whom we purchased two more horses, and obtained a vocabulary of their language They set off about two o'clock to join the different bands who were collecting at the Three Forks of

the Missouri, and we ourselves proceeded at the Taking a direction north 30° west, we ame time. crossed, within the distance of a mile and a half, a small river from the right, and a creek coming in from the north. The river is the main stream, and when it reaches the end of the valley where the mountains close in upon it, it is joined by the stream on which we encamped last evening, as well as by the creek just mentioned. To the river thus formed we gave the name of Clarke, he being the first white man who had ever visited its waters. At the end of five miles on this course we crossed the valley, and reached the top of a mountain covered with pine: this we descended along the steep sides and ravines for a mile and a half, when we came to a spot on the river where the Ootlashoots had encamped a few days before. We then followed the course of the stream, which is from twenty-five to thirty yards wide, shallow and stony, and the low grounds on its borders narrow. Within the distance of three and a half miles we crossed it several times; and, after passing a run on each side, encamped on its right bank, having made ten miles during the afternoon. The horses were turned out to graze; but those we had lately bought were secured and watched, lest they should escape, or be stolen by their former owners. Our stock of flour was now exhausted and we had but little corn; and, as our hunters had killed nothing except two pheasants. our supper consisted chiefly of berries."

The two following days they continued to follow the course of the river, being fortunate in procuring game, and encountering no particular difficulty. They were not a little annoyed, however, by the prickly pear, which, says the journalist, "grows here in clusters, is of an oval form, about the size of a pigeon's egg, and its thorns are so strong and bearded, that, when it penetrates our feet, it brings away the pear itself." Several ho ses were seen, which

appeared to be in a wild state. They passed a small stream falling into the river, to which, from its having several channels, they gave the name of Scat-

tering Creek.

"September 9. We resumed our journey," continues the narrative, "through the valley, and, leaving the road on our right, crossed Scattering Creek. and halted, at the distance of twelve miles, on a small run from the east, where we breakfasted on the remains of yesterday's hunt. We here took a meridian altitude, which gave the latitude of 46° 41' 38"; after which we proceeded on, and at the distance of four miles passed over to the left bank of the river, where we found a large road through the valley. At this place is a handsome stream of very clear water, a hundred yards wide, with low banks, and a bed formed entirely of gravel: it has every appearance of being navigable; but, as it contains no salmon, we presume there must be some fall below which obstructs their passage. Our guide could not inform us where this river discharged its waters. He said that, as far as he knew its course, it ran along the mountains to the north, and that not far from our present position it was joined by another stream nearly as large as itself, rising in the mountains to the east, near the Missouri, and flowing through an extensive valley or open prairie. Through this prairie was the great Indian road to the waters of the Missouri; and so direct was the route, that in four days' journey from this place we might reach 'he Missouri about thirty miles above what we called the Gates of the Rocky Mountains, or the spot where the valley of that river widens into an extensive plain on entering the chain of mountains. ten miles from our camp was a small creek falling in from the eastward; five miles below which we halted, in a large stream, which empties itself on the west side of the river. It is a fine, bold stream of clear water, about twenty yards wide, and we

called it Traveller's-rest Creek; for, as our guide told us that we should here leave the river, we determined to stop for the purpose of taking celestial observations and collecting some food, as the country through which we were to pass had no game for a great distance." * * *

"September 10. The morning being fair, all the hunters were sent out, and the rest of the party employed in repairing their clothes: two of them were despatched to the junction of the river from the east, along which the Indians go to the Missouri, and which is about seven miles below Traveller's-rest

Creek." * * *

"Towards evening one of the hunters returned with three Indians, whom he had met in his excursion up Traveller's-rest Creek. As soon as they saw him they prepared to attack him with arrows; but he pacified them by laying down his gun, and, advancing towards them, soon persuaded them to come to the camp. Our Shoshonee guide could not speak the language of these people; but, by the universal language of signs and gesticulations, which is perfectly intelligible among the Indians, he found that they were three Tushepaw Flatheads, in pursuit of two men, supposed to be Shoshonees, who had stolen twenty-three of their horses. We gave them some boiled venison and a few presents, such as a fish-hook, a steel to strike fire, and a little powder; but they seemed best pleased with a piece of riband which we tied in the hair of each of them. They were in such haste, however, lest their horses should be carried off, that two of them set off after sunset in quest of the robbers; but the third was persuaded to remain with us, and to conduct us to his relations. These, he said, were numerous, and resided on the Columbia, in the plain below the mountains. From that place, he added, the river was navigable to the ocean, that some of his kinsmen had been there ast fall, and seen an old white man, who resided there by himself, and who gave them some handkerchiefs like those we have. The distance from this place was five sleeps, or days' journeys. When our hunters had all joined us, we found our provisions consisted of four deer, a beaver, and three grouse. The observation of to-day gave 46° 48′ 28″ as the latitude of Traveller's-rest Creek."

They were detained the whole of the next morning to recover some of their horses which had strayed away, so that they advanced but seven miles during the remainder of the day. The Indian became im-

patient to return home, and left them.

"September 12. We proceeded," continues the Journal, "at seven o'clock, and soon passed a stream falling in on the right, near which was an old Indian camp, with a bath or sweating-house covered with earth. At two miles' distance we ascended a high bank, and thence passed through a hilly and thicklytimbered country for nine miles, when we came to the forks of the creek, where the road branches up each fork. We followed the western route; and, finding that the creek made a considerable bend at the distance of four miles, crossed a high mountain in order to avoid the circuit. The road had been very bad during the first part of the day; but the passage over the mountain, which was eight miles across, was exceedingly trying to the horses, as we were obliged to go over steep, stony sides of hills, and along hollows and ravines, rendered still more troublesome by the fallen timber, chiefly pine, spruce-pine, and fir. We at length reached the creek, having made twenty-three miles on a route so difficult that some of the party did not join us before ten o'clock. We found the accounts of scantiness of game but too true, as we were not able to procure any during the whole of vesterday, and to-day we killed only a single I heasant. Along the road we observed many of the pinetrees peeled off, which is done by the Indians to procure the inner bark for food in the spring.

"September 13. Two of the horses strayed away during the night, and one of them being Captain Lewis's, he remained with four men to seek for them, while we proceeded up the creek. At the distance of two miles we came to several springs, issuing from large rocks of a coarse, hard grit, and nearly boiling hot. They seem to be much frequented, as there are several paths made by elk, deer, and other animals and near one of them there is a hole or Indian bath, besides roads leading in different directions. These embarrassed our guide, who, making a mistake, took us three miles out of the proper course, over an exceedingly bad route. We then fell into the right road, and proceeded on very well, when, having made five miles, we stopped to refresh the horses. Captain Lewis here joined us; but, not having been able to find his horse, two men were sent back to continue the search."

They advanced till the evening, and encamped on a stream to which they gave the name of Glade Creek.

Starting early the next morning, they advanced along the right bank of Glade Creek, and at the distance of six miles found it joined by another of equal size, coming from the right. "Here," says the Journal, "we passed over to the left side of the creek, and began the ascent of a very high and steep mountain, nine miles across. On reaching the other side, we found a large branch from the left, which seems to rise in the Snowy Mountains to the south and southeast." * * * "The mountains we crossed to-day were much more difficult than those of vesterday: the last was particularly fatiguing, being steep and stony, broken by fallen timber, and thickly overgrown by pine, spruce, fir, hacmatack, and tamarac. Although we had made only seventeen miles, we were all very weary. Our whole stock of animal food was now exhausted, and we therefore killed a colt, on which we made a hearty supper. From this incident we called the last cieck we had passed from the south Colt-killed Creek. The river itself is eighty yards wide, with a swift current and a stony channel. Its Indian name is Kooskooskee.

"September 15. At an early hour we proceeded along the right side of the Kooskooskee, over steep, rocky points of land, till at the distance of four miles we reached an old Indian fishing-place. The road here turned to the right of the river, and began to ascend a mountain: but the wind and the fire had prostrated or scorched almost all the timber on the south side, and the ascents were so steep that we were forced to wind in every direction round the high knobs, which constantly impeded our progress. Several of the horses lost their foothold and slipped: one of them, which was loaded with a desk and small trunk, rolled over and over for forty yards, till his fall was stopped by a tree. The desk was broken, but the poor animal escaped without much injury. After clambering in this way for four miles, we came to a high, snowy part of the mountain, where was a spring of water, at which we halted two hours to refresh our horses.

"On leaving the spring the road continued as bad as it was below, and the timber more abundant. At four miles we reached the top of the mountain, and, foreseeing no chance of meeting with water, we encamped on the northern side, near an old bank of snow three feet deep. Some of this we melted, and supped on the remains of the colt killed yesterday. Our only game to-day was two pheasants; and the horses, on which we calculated as a last resource, began to fail us, for two of them were so poor and worn out with fatigue that we were obliged to leave them behind. All around us were high, rugged mountains, among which was a lofty range from southeast to northwest, whose tops were without timber, and in some places covered with snow

The night was cloudy and very cold, and three hours

before daybreak,

"September 16, it began to snow, and continued all day, so that by evening it was six or eight inches deep. This covered the track so completely that we were obliged constantly to halt and examine, lest we should lose our way. In many places we had nothing to guide us except the branches of the trees, which, being low, have been rubbed by the burdens of the Indian horses. The road was like that of yesterday, along steep hillsides obstructed with fallen timber, and having a growth of eight different species of pine, standing so thick that the snow fell from them as we passed, and kept us continually wet to the skin, and so cold that we were anxious lest our feet should be frozen, as we had only thin moccasins to defend them.

"At noon we halted to let the horses feed on some long grass on the north side of the mountain, and endeavoured, by making fires, to keep ourselves warm. As soon as the horses were refreshed, Captain Clarke went ahead with one man, and at the distance of six miles reached a stream from the right, and prepared fires by the time of our arrival at dusk." * * " We were all very wet, cold, and hungry: although before setting out this morning we had seen four deer, we could not procure any of them, and were obliged to kill a second colt for

our supper."

The two following days they encountered similar difficulties from the ruggedness of the country and the absence of game, so that they were obliged to kill another colt for their subsistence. On the evening of the 18th they encamped, after a fatiguing day's journey of eighteen miles. "We now," continues the Journal, "melted some snow, and supped on a little portable soup, a few canisters of which, with about twenty pounds of bears' oit, are our only remaining means of subsistence. Our guns are scarce-

ly of any service, for there is no living creature in these mountains, except a few small pheasa its, a small species of gray squirrel, and a blue bird of the vulture kind, about the size of a turtle-d ve or jay,

and even these are difficult to shoot."

Captain Clarke, meanwhile, had proceeded in advance of the party, with six hunters, for the purpose of procuring game. In this, however, they were wholly unsuccessful; and, without anything to eat, they encamped in the evening on the banks of a stream, to which they gave the appropriate name of

Hungry Creek.

"September 19. Captain Clarke proceeded up the creek, along which the road was more steep and stony than any he had yet passed. At six miles' distance he reached a small plain, in which he fortunately found a horse, on which he breakfasted, and hung the rest on a tree for the party in the rear. Two miles beyond this he left the creek and crossed three high mountains, rendered almost impassable from the steepness of the ascent and the quantity of fallen timber. After clambering over these ridges and mountains, and passing some branches of Hungry Creek, he came to a large creek running westward. This he followed for four miles, then turned to the right down the mountain, till he came to a small creek to the left. Here he halted, having made twenty-two miles on his course, south 80 degrees west, though the winding route over the mountains almost doubled the distance. On descending the last mountain, the heat became much more sensible, after the extreme cold he had experienced for several days past."

The main party advanced eighteen miles over mountains and along narrow, dangerous paths, and encamped for the night on a branch of Hungry Creek. They killed no game, and their only refreshment during the day was a little portable soup. From fatigue and want of food they were becoming much

enfeebled, and dysentery began to prevail.

" September 20. Captain Clarke went on through a country as rugged as before, till, on passing a low mountain, at the distance of four miles he came to the forks of a large creek. Down this he proceeded on a course south 60 degrees west for two miles, then turning to the right, continued over a dividing ridge, where were the heads of several little streams, and at twelve miles' distance descended the last of the Rocky Mountains, and reached the level country. A beautiful open plain, partially supplied with pine, now presented itself. After proceeding five miles, he discovered three Indian boys. who, on observing the party, ran off and hid themselves in the grass. Captain Clarke immediately alighted, and, giving his horse and gun to one of the men, went after the boys. He soon relieved their apprehensions, and sent them forward to the village, about a mile off, with presents of small pieces of riband. Soon after they reached home a man came out to meet the party, but with great caution: he conducted them to a large tent in the village, and all the inhabitants gathered round to view with a mixture of fear and pleasure the wonderful strangers The conductor now informed Captain Clarke, by signs, that the spacious tent he was in was the residence of the great chief, who had set out three days ago, with all the warriors, to attack some of their enemies towards the southwest; that he would not return before fifteen or eighteen days, and that in the mean time there were only a few men left to guard the women and children. They now set before them a small piece of buffalo meat, some dried salmon, berries, and several kinds of roots. Among these last was one which was round, much like an onion in appearance, and sweet to the taste; its name is quamash, and it is eaten either in its natural state, boiled into a kind of soup, or made into a cake, when it is called pasheco. After their long abstinence this was a sumptuous treat. They returned the kindness of the people by a few small presents, and then went on, in company with one of the chiefs, to a second village in the same plain, at the distance of two miles. Here they were treat ed with great kindness, and passed the night. The hunters were sent out, but, though they saw some tracks of deer, were unable to procure anything."

Captain Lewis, with the main party, had proceeded about two miles, when they fortunately found the remainder of the horse left by Captain Clarke and also a note signifying his intention to descend into the plains to the southwest in search of provisions. One of their horses, with a valuable load, was missing, and two men were sent to find him. Their general course was south 25° west, through a dense forest of large pine, and they advanced fif-

teen miles before encamping.

'On descending the heights of the mountains," continues the Journal, "the soil becomes gradually more fertile, and the land through which we passed this evening is of an excellent quality. It has a dark gray soil, though very broken, and with large masses of gray freestone above the ground in many Among the vegetable productions we displaces. tinguished the alder, honeysuckle, and whortleberry, common in the United States; also a species of honeysuckle known only west of the Rocky Mountains, which rises to the height of about four feet, and bears a white berry. There is likewise a plant resembling the chokecherry, which grows in thick clumps eight or ten feet high, and bears a black berrv with a single stone, of a sweetish taste. arbor vita, too, is very common, and grows to a great size, being from two to six feet in diameter.

"September 21. The free use of food, to which he had for some time not been accustomed, made Captain Clarke very sick. He therefore sent out all the hunters, and remained himself at the village, as well on account of his illness as for the purpose of avoiding suspicion, and collecting informa

tion from the Indians as to the route.

"The two villages consisted of about thirty double tents, and the inhabitants called themselves Chopunnish, or Pierced-Nose. The chief drew a chart of the river, and explained that a greater chief than himself, who governed these villages, and whose name was Twisted Hair, was now fishing at the distance of half a day's ride down the river. His chart made the Kooskooskee fork a little below his camp, with a second fork farther on, and a large branch flowing in on each side, below which the river passed the mountains: here was a great fall of water, near which lived white people, from whom were procured the white beads and brass ornaments worn

by the women.

"A chief of another band made a visit this morning, and smoked with Captain Clarke. The hunters returning without having been able to kill anything Captain Clarke purchased as much dried salmon, roots, and berries as he could with the few articles he chanced to have in his pockets, and having sent them by one of the men and a hired Indian back to Captain Lewis, he went on towards the camp of Twisted Hair. It was four o'clock before he set out, and the night soon came on; but, meeting an Indian coming from the river, they engaged him, with the present of a neckcloth, to guide them to that chief. They proceeded twelve miles through the plain before they reached the river hills, which are very high and steep. The whole valley, from these hills to the Rocky Mountains, is a beautiful level country, with a rich soil, covered with grass: there is, however, but little timber, and the country is badly watered. The plain is so much lower than the surrounding hills, or so much sheltered by them. that the weather was quite warm, while the cold of the mountains was extreme. From the top of the river hills they proceeded down for three miles.

till they reached the water side between eleven and twelve o'clock at night. Here they found a small camp of five squaws and three children, the chief himself being encamped, with two others, on a small island in the river. The guide called to him, and he soon came over: Captain Clarke gave him a medal, and they smoked together till one o'clock."

The main party proceeded on without anything worthy of note occurring. During the day they were so fortunate as to kill a few pheasants and a

prairie wolf.

"September 22. Captain Clarke passed over to the island in company with Twisted Hair, who seemed to be cheerful and sincere in his conduct. The river at this place was about one hundred and sixty yards wide, but interrupted by shoals, and the low grounds on its borders were narrow. The hunters brought in three deer; after which Captain Clarke left his party, and, accompanied by Twisted Hair and his son, rode back to the village, where he arrived about sunset: they then walked up together to the second village, where we had just arrived.

"We had intended to set out early; but one of the men having neglected to hobble his horse, he strayed away, and we were obliged to wait till nearly twelve o'clock. We then proceeded on a western course for two and a half miles, when we met the hunters sent by Captain Clarke from the village, seven and a half miles distant, with provisions. This supply was most seasonable, as we had tasted nothing since last night; and the fish, roots, and berries, in addition to a crow which we killed on the route, completely satisfied our hunger. After this refreshment we proceeded in much better spirits, and at a few miles were overtaken by the two men who had been sent back after the lost horse on the 20th." * * *

"As we approached the village, most of the women, though apprized of our being expected, fled with

their children into the neighbouring woods. The men, however, received us without any apprehension, and gave us a plentiful supply of provisions. The plains were now crowded with Indians, who had come to see the persons of the whites, and the strange things they had brought with them; but, as our guide was a perfect stranger to their language, we could converse by signs only. Our inquiries were chiefly directed to the character of the country, the courses of the rivers, and the Indian villages, in regard to all which we received more or less information; and, as their accounts varied but little from each other, we were induced to place confidence in them. Twisted Hair drew a chart of the river on a white elkskin; according to which, the Kooskooskee Forks were a few miles from this place: two days' journey towards the south was another and larger fork, on which the Shoshonee or Snake Indians fished; five days' journey lower down was a large river from the northwest, into which Clarke's River empties itself; and from the mouth of that river to the falls was five days' journey farther. On all the forks, as well as on the main river, great numbers of Indians resided, and at the falls were establishments of whites. This was the story of Twisted Hair.

"September 23. The chiefs and warriors were all assembled this morning, and we explained to them from whence we came, the objects of our visiting them, and our pacific intentions towards all the Indians. This, being conveyed by signs, might not have been perfectly comprehended, but appeared to give entire satisfaction. We now gave a medal to two of the chiefs, a shirt to Twisted Hair, in addition to the medal he had already received, and a flag and handkerchief for the grand chief on his return. To these were added a knife, a handkerchief, and a small piece of tobacco for each chief. The Indians did not give us any provisions gratuit vusly. We

therefore purchased a quantity of fish, berries (chiefly red haws), and roots, and in the afternoon went on to the second village. Twisted Hair here introduced us into his own tent (which consisted, however, of nothing more than pine-bushes and bark), and gave us some dried salmon boiled. We continued our purchases, and obtained as much provision as our horses could carry, in their present weak condition, as far as the river. The men exchanged a few old canisters for dressed elkskins, of which they made shirts. Great crowds of the natives were round us all night, but we did not miss anything except a knife, and a few other articles stolen from a

shotpouch the day before.

"September 24. We sent back Colter in search of the horses lost in the mountains; and, having collected the rest, set out at ten o'clock along the same route already passed by Captain Clarke towards the river. All round the village the women were busily employed in gathering and dressing the pasheco root, of which large quantities were heaped up in piles over the plain. We now felt severely the consequences of eating heartily after our late privations: Captain Lewis and two of the men were taken very ill last evening, and to-day he could scarcely sit on his horse, while others were obliged to be put on their horses, and some, from extreme weakness and pain, were forced to lie down by the side of the road for a considerable time. At sunset we reached the island where the hunters had been left on the 22d. They had been unsuccessful, having killed only two deer since that time, and two of them were very ill. A little below this island was a larger one, on which we encamped, and administered Rush's pills to the sick.

"September 25. The weather was very hot and oppressive to the party, most of whom were now complaining of sickness. Our situation, indeed, rendered it necessary to husband our remaining strength, and it was determined to proceed down the river in canoes: Captain Clarke therefore set out with Twisted Hair and two young men in quest of timber for their construction. As he went down the river, at the distance of a mile he crossed a creek from the right, which, from the rocks that obstructed its passage, he called Rockdam River. The hills along the river were high and steep, the low grounds narrow, and the navigation was embarrassed by two rapids. At the distance of two miles farther he reached two nearly equal forks of the stream, one of which flowed in from the north. At this place he rested for an hour, and cooked a few salmon which one of the Indians had struck with a gig. Here, too, he was joined by some Indians in two canoes from below. These canoes were long. steady, and loaded with the furniture and provisions of two families. He now crossed the south fork, and returned to the camp on the south side, the greater part of the way through a narrow pine bottom, in which was found much fine timber suitable for canoes. One of the Indian boats, with two men, set out at the same time; and such was their dexterity in managing the pole, that they reached camp within fifteen minutes after him, although they had to drag the canoe over three rapids. He found Captain Lewis and several of the men still very sick, and distributed to such as were in need of it salts and tartar emetic.

"September 26. Having resolved to go down to some spot calculated for building canoes, we set out early this morning, proceeded five miles, and encamped on a piece of low ground opposite the forks of the river; but so weak were the men, that several were taken sick in coming down, the weather being oppressively hot. Two chiefs, with their families, followed us, and encamped, with a great number of horses, near us; and soon after our arrival we were joined by two Indians, who had come down the north fork on a raft. We purchased some fresh salmon; and, having distributed axes, and portioned

off the labour of the party,

"September 27, at an early hour began our preparations for constructing five canoes. But few of the men, however, were able to work, and of these several were soon taken ill, as the day proved very hot. The hunters, too, returned without any game, and seriously indisposed, so that nearly the whole party were now sick. We procured some fresh salmon; and Colter, who at this time returned with one of the horses, brought half a deer, which was very nourishing to the invalids. Several Indians from a camp below came up to see us."

From this time to the 5th of October, all the men capable of labour were employed in preparing the canoes. The health of the party gradually recruited, though they still suffered severely from want of food; and, as the hunters had but little success in procuring game, they were obliged on the 2d to kill one of their horses. Indians from different quarters frequently visited them, but all that could be obtained from them was a little fish and some dried roots.

"October 5. The canoes being nearly finished," says the Journal, "it became necessary to dispose of our horses. They were therefore collected, to the number of thirty-eight, and, after being branded and marked, were delivered to three Indians, the two brothers and the son of a chief who had promised to accompany us down the river. To each of these men we gave a knife and some small articles, and they agreed to take care of the horses till our return. The hunters, with all their diligence, were unable to kill anything; the hills being high and rugged, and the woods too dry to hunt deer, which was the only game in the country. We therefore continued to eat dried fish and roots, which were purchased of the squaws with small presents, but chiefly white beads, of which they are extravagantly fond. Some

of these roots seemed to possess very active properties; for, after supping on them this evening, we were swelled to such a degree as to be scarcely able to breathe for several hours. Towards night we launched two canoes, which proved to be very good.

"October 6. The morning was cool, and the wind The general course of the winds seems to be nearly the same as we observed on the east side of the mountains. While on the head-waters of the Missouri, we had every morning a cool wind from the west. At this place a cool breeze springs up during the latter part of the night, or near daybreak, and continues till seven or eight o'clock, when it subsides, and the other part of the day is warm. Captain Lewis was now not so well as he had been, and Captain Clarke was also taken ill. We had all our saddles buried in a cache near the river, about half a mile below, and deposited at the same time a canister of powder and a bag of balls. The time which could be spared from our labours on the canoes was devoted to some astronomical observations. The latitude of our camp, as deduced from the mean of two observations, was found to be 46° 34' 56.3" north.

"October 7: This morning all the canoes were put in the water and loaded, the oars fixed, and every preparation made for setting out; but when we were all ready, the two chiefs who had promised to accompany us were not to be found, and at the same time we missed a pipe tomahawk: we therefore proceeded without them. Below the forks the river is called the Kooskooskee, and is a clear, rapid stream, with a number of shoals and difficult places. For some miles the hills were steep, and the low grounds narrow; but then succeeded an open country, with a few trees scattered along the river. At the distance of nine miles was a small creek on the left. We passed in the course of the day ten rapids; in descending one of which, one of the canoes struck a

rock and sprung aleak. We, however, continued for nineteen miles, and encamped on the left side of the river, opposite to the mouth of a small run. Here the canoe was unloaded and repaired, and two lead canisters of powder were deposited. Several camps of Indians were on the sides of the river, but

we had little intercourse with any of them.

"October 8. We set out at nine o'clock. At eight and a half miles we passed an island, and four and a half miles lower a second, opposite a small creek on the left side of the river. Five miles farther was another island on the left; and a mile and a half bevond, a fourth. At a short distance from this was a large creek coming from the right, to which we gave the name of Colter's Creek, from Colter, one of our men. We had proceeded from this creek about a mile and a half, and were passing the last of fifteen rapids, having gone over the other fourteen safely. when one of the canoes struck, and, a hole being made in her side, she immediately filled. The men, several of whom could not swim, clung to her till one of the other boats could be unloaded, and with the assistance of an Indian canoe they were all brought to shore. All the goods were so much wet that we were obliged to halt for the night, and spread them out to dry. While all this was doing it was necessary to place two sentinels over the merchandise, for we have found that these Indians, though kind and disposed to give us every aid during our distress, cannot resist the temptation of pilfering small articles. We passed, during our route of twenty miles, several encampments of Indians on the islands and near the rapids, which places are chosen as most convenient for taking salmon. At one of these camps we found the two chiefs who had left us after promising to descend the river with us: they, however, willingly came on board after we had gone through the ceremony of smoking.

"October 9. The morning, as usual, was cool; but, as the weather was cloudy, our merchandise dried

but slowly. The boat, though much injured, was repaired by ten o'clock so as to be perfectly fit for service: still we were obliged to remain through the day, for the articles to be sufficiently dry to be reloaded. The time we employed in purchasing fish for the voyage and in conversing with the Indians. In the afternoon we were surprised at hearing that our old Shoshonee guide and his son had left us, and been seen running up the river several miles above. As he had never given any notice of his intention, nor even received his pay for conducting us, we could not imagine the cause of his desertion, nor did he ever come back to explain his conduct. We requested the chief to send a horseman after him, to ask him to return and receive what we owed him. From this, however, he dissuaded us; saying very frankly, that his nation, the Chopunnish, would take from the old man any presents he might have on passing their camp.

"The Indians came about our encampment at night, and were very gay and good-humoured with the men. Among other exhibitions was that of a squaw, who appeared to be crazy: she sang in a wild, incoherent manner, and would offer to the spectators all the lit tle articles she possessed, scarifying herself in a horrid manner if any one refused her presents. She seemed to be an object of pity among the Indians. who suffered her to do as she pleased, without any

interruption.

"October 10. A fine morning. We loaded the canoes and set off at seven o'clock. At the distance of two and a half miles we had passed three islands, the last of which was opposite to a small stream on Within the next three and a half miles was another island, and a creek on the left, with wide low grounds, containing willow and cottonwood trees. and on which were three tents of Indians. miles lower was the head of a large island, and six and a half miles beyond it we halted at an encamp-

ment of eight lodges on the left, in order to examine a rapid before us. We had already passed eight, some of them difficult; but this was worse than any of those, being strewed with rocks, and very hazardous: we purchased here some roots, and dined with the Indians. Among them was a man from the falls, who says that he has seen white people at that place. and is very desirous of going down with us: an offer, however, which we declined. Just above this camp we had passed a tent, near which was an Indian bathing himself in a small pond or hole of water, warmed by throwing in hot stones. After finishing our meal, we descended the rapid with no injury except to one of our boats, which ran against a rock, but in the course of an hour was got off, with only a small split in her side. This rapid, from its appearance and difficulty, we named Rugged Rapid. We went on over five others of a less dangerous character, and at the distance of five miles reached a large fork of the river from the south; and, after having gone twenty miles. halted below the junction on the right bank. Our arrival soon attracted the attention of the Indians who flocked in all directions to see us. In the even ing, the Indian from the falls, whom we had seen at Rugged Rapid, joined us with his son, in a small canoe, and insisted on accompanying us to the falls. Being again reduced to fish and roots, we made an experiment to vary our food by purchasing a few dogs, and, after having been accustomed to horse-flesh, felt no disrelish to this new dish. The Chopunnish have great numbers of dogs, which they employ for domestic purposes, but never eat them; and our using the flesh of that animal soon brought us into ridicule as dog-eaters.

"The country at the junction of the two rivers is an open plain on all sides, broken towards the left by a distant ridge of high land, thinly covered with timber. This is the only body of timber which the country contains, for at the forks there is not a tree

to be seen; and in almost the whole descent of sixty miles down the Kooskooskee from its forks, there are This southern branch is, in fact, the main stream of Lewis's River, on which we encamped when among the Shoshonees. The Indians inform us that it is navigable for sixty miles; that not far from its mouth it receives a branch from the south; and a second and larger branch two days' march up, nearly parallel to the first Chopunnish villages we met near the mountains. This branch is called Pawnashte, and is the residence of a chief who, according to their expression, has more horses than he can count. The river has many rapids, near which are numerous fishing camps, there being ten establishments of this kind before reaching the first southern branch: one on that stream, five between that and the Pawnashte, one on that river, and two above it; besides which, there are many other Indian settlements on the more distant waters of the river. All these Indians belong to the Chopunnish nation, and live in tents of an oblong form, covered with flat roofs.

"At its mouth Lewis's River is about two hundred and fifty yards wide, and its water is of a greenish-blue colour. The Kooskooskee, whose waters are clear as crystal, is one hundred and fifty yards in width, and after the union the breadth is increased to three hundred yards: at the point of union is an Indian cabin, and in Lewis's River a small island.

"The men of the Chopunnish, or Pierced-Nose nation, residing on the Kooskooskee and Lewis Rivers, are in person stout, portly, and well-looking; the women are small, with good features, and are generally handsome, though the complexion of both sexes is darker than that of the Tushepaws. In dress they resemble that nation, being fond of displaying their ornaments. Buffalo or elk skin robes, decorated with beads, sea-shells, chiefly mother-ofpearl, attached to an otter-skin collar, falling in front in two queues; feathers, paints of different kinds

principally white, green, and light blue, all of which they find in their own country—these are the chief ornaments they use. In the winter they wear a short shirt of dressed skins, long painted leggins and moccasins, and a plait of twisted grass round the neck.

"The dress of the women is more simple, consisting of a long shirt of argalia or ibex skin, reaching down to the ankles, and without any girdle: to the bottom of it are tied little pieces of brass, shells, and other small articles, but the top is not at all ornamented. The dress of the females is, indeed, more modest, and more studiously so than any we have observed, while the other sex are heedless of the

indelicacy of exposure.

"The Chopunnish have very few amusements, their life being painful and laborious, and all their exertions being necessary to earn even a precarious subsistence. During the summer and autumn they are busily occupied in fishing for salmon, and collecting their winter store of roots. In the winter they hunt the deer on snow-shoes over the plains, and towards spring cross the mountains to the Missouri, for the purpose of trafficking for buffalo robes. The inconveniences of this comfortless life are increased by frequent encounters with their enemies from the west, who drive them over the mountains with the loss of their horses, and sometimes the lives of many of the nation. Though originally the same people, their dialect varies very perceptibly from that of the Tushepaws. Their treatment to us differed much from the kind and disinterested services of the Shoshonees: they are, indeed, selfish and avaricious, parting very reluctantly with every article of food or clothing; and, while they expect a recompense for every service, however small. do not concern themselves about reciprocating any favours we may show them.

"They are generally healthy, the only disorders

we have remarked among them being of a scrofulous kind; and for these, as well as for the amuse ment of those who are in good health, hot and cold

bathing is very frequently used.

• The soil of these prairies is a light vellow clay: it is barren, and produces little more than a bearded grass about three inches high, and the prickly pear, of which we here found three species. The first is of the broad-leafed kind, common to the Missouri; the second has a leaf of a globular form, and is also frequent in the upper parts of the Missouri, particularly in the country along the river after it enters the Rocky Mountains. The third is peculiar to this country, and is much more troublesome than either of the others. It consists of small, thick leaves of a circular form, which grow from the margin of each other, as in the broad-leafed pear of the Missouri. These leaves are armed with a great number of thorns, which are very strong, and appear to be barbed; and, as the leaf itself is very slightly attached to the stem, as soon as one of the thorns touches the moccasin, it adheres, and brings with it the leaf, accompanied by a re-enforcement of other thorns."

CHAPTER II.

Departure of the Party.—Descriptior of an Indian Sweating bath and Burial-place.—Dangerous Rapids.—Visits from the Indians, who manifest a pacific Disposition.—Description of the Sokulk Tribe.—Their Dress, and Manner of building Houses.—Their pacific Character.—Their Habits of Living.—Their Mode of boiling Salmon.—Vast. Quantities of Salmon among the Sokulks.—Council held with this Tribe.—The Terror and Consternation excited by Captain Clarke.—Some Account of the Pishquitpaws.—Their Mode of burying the Dead.

"October 11, 1805. This morning the wind was from the east, and the weather cloudy. We set out early, and at the distance of a mile and a half reached a point of rocks in a bend of the river towards the left, near to which was an old Indian house, and a meadow on the opposite bank. Here the hills came down towards the water, and, with the rocks which have fallen from their sides, formed a rapid, over which we were obliged to drag the canoes. A mile and a half farther we passed two Indian lodges in a bend towards the right, and at six miles from our camp of last evening reached the mouth of a brook on the left. Just above this stream we stopped for breakfast, at a large encampment of Indians on the same side. We soon began to trade with them for a stock of provisions, and were so fortunate as to purchase seven dogs and all the fish they could spare. While this traffic was going on, we observed a vapour-bath or sweating-house of a different form from any used on the frontiers of the United States or among the Rocky Mountains: it was a hollow square of six or eight feet deep, formed against the river-bank by dainming up with mud the other three sides, and covering the top completely, except an aperture about two feet wide

The bathers descend by this hole, taking with them a number of heated stones and jugs of water; and after seating themselves round the room, throw the water on the stones till the steam becomes of a temperature sufficiently high for their purpose. The baths of the Indians in the Rocky Mountains are of different sizes, the most common being made of mud and sticks, like an oven; but the mode of raising the steam is exactly the same. Among both these nations it is very uncommon for a man to bathe alone; he is generally accompanied by one, and sometimes several of his acquaintances. Indeed, it is so essentially a social amusement, that to decline going in the bath when invited by a friend is one of the highest indignities which can be offered. The Indians on the frontiers generally use a bath that will accommodate only one person, and which is formed of a wicker-work of willows, about four feet high, arched at the top, and covered with skins In this the bather sits, till by means of the steam from the heated stones he has perspired sufficiently These baths are almost universally in the neighbourhood of running water, into which the Indians plunge immediately on coming out from them; and sometimes they return again, and subject themselves to a second perspiration. This practice is, however, less frequent among the nations on our borders than those to the westward. The bath is employed ither for pleasure or health, and is used indiscriminately for all kinds of diseases.

"Shortly after leaving our encampment we passed two rapids, and at the distance of four and a half miles reached one which was much more difficult. Three miles beyond this there were three huts of Indians on the right, where we stopped and obtained, in exchange for a few trifles, some pasheco roots, five dogs, and a small quantity of dried fish. We made our dinner of part of each of these articles, and then proceeded on without any obstruction till

after we had gone twelve and a half miles, when we came to a stony island on the right side of the river, opposite to which was a rapid, and a second at its lower point. About three and a half miles beyond this island was a small brook, emptying itself into a bend on the right, where we stopped at two Indian huts, which we found inhabited. Here we met two Indians belonging to a nation residing at the mouth of this river. We had made thirty-one miles to-day, although the weather was warm, and the current obstructed by nine different rapids, more or less difficult to pass. All these rapids are fishingplaces, greatly resorted to in the season; and as we passed we observed near them slabs and pieces of split timber raised from the ground, and some entire houses, vacant at present, but which will be occupied as soon as the Indians return from the plains on both sides of the river, where our chief informs us they are now hunting the antelope. Near each of the houses is a small collection of graves, the burial-places of those who frequent these establishments. The dead are wrapped in robes of skins, and deposited in graves, which are covered over with earth, and marked or secured by little pickets or pieces of wood stuck promiscuously in and around them. country on both sides, after mounting a steep ascent of about two hundred feet, becomes an open, level. and fertile plain, which is, however, as well as the borders of the river itself, entirely destitute of any kind of timber; and the chief growth we observed consisted of a few low blackberries." * * *

They continued to descend the river, and from the 12th to the 15th proceeded about sixty-three miles. On their way they passed several rapids, one of which was particularly dangerous, and two miles in length. They got over it safely, however, by the aid of their Indian pilots, but were less fortunate the next day; one of their canoes being driven sideways against a rock, so that she filled with water, and they

were obliged to unload her to dry the baggage she had on board. Unfortunately, their roots and other provisions were in this boat, and were entirely spoiled. The only game they procured was a few geese and ducks. They passed two considerable streams on the 13th, the first of which they called Kimooenim Creek, and the other Drewyer's River. Having partly dried their baggage, they set out again late in the day on the 15th, intending to complete the drying a the mouth of the river, where they proposed stopping to take some celestial observations, and which they

supposed could not be far distant.

"For the first four miles," proceeds the Journal, "we passed three islands, at the lower points of which were the same number of rapids, besides a fourth at a distance from them. In the next ten miles we passed eight islands and three more rapids, and reached a point of rocks on the left. These islands were of various sizes, and were all composed of round stone and sand: the rapids were in many places difficult and dangerous to pass. The country now became lower than before, the ground near the river not being higher than ninety or a hundred feet. and extending back into a waving plain. Soon after leaving this point of rocks we entered a narrow channel, formed by the projecting cliffs of the bank, which rise nearly perpendicular from the water. The river is not, however, rapid, but gentle and smooth the whole length of its confinement, which continues for three miles, when it falls, or rather widens, into a kind of basin nearly round, and without any perceptible current. After passing through this basin we were joined by the three Indians who had piloted us through the rapids since we left the forks, and who, in company with our two chiefs, had gone before us. They had halted here to warn us of a dangerous rapid which begins at the lower point of the basin. As the day was too far spent to attempt it, we determined to examine it before descending, and therefore encamped near an island at its head, and studied particularly all its narrow and difficult parts. The spot where we landed was an old fishing establishment, of which there yet remained the timbers of a house, carefully raised on scaffolds to protect them against the spring freshet. Not being able to procure any other fuel, and the night being cold, we were a second time obliged to use the property of the Indians, who still remain in the plains hunting the antelope. Our progress had been but twenty miles, in consequence of the difficulty of passing the rapids; and

our game consisted of only two teal.

"October 16. Having fully examined the rapids which we found even more difficult than the report of the Indians had induced us to believe, we set out early, and, putting our Indian guide in front, our smallest canoe next, and the rest in succession, began the descent. The passage proved to be very disagreeable, as there was a continuation of shoals, extending from bank to bank, for the distance of three miles, the channel being narrow and crooked, and obstructed by large rocks in every direction, so as to require great dexterity to avoid being dashed against them. We got through, however, with no injury to any of the boats except the hindmost, which ran on a rock; but, by the assistance of the other boats and of the Indians, who were very alert, she escaped, though the baggage on board of her was wet. Within three miles we passed three small islands, on one of which were the parts of a house, put on scaffolds as usual, and soon after came to another rapid at the lower extremity of three small islands; and to a second, again, at the distance of a mile and a half below them. At six miles from the great rapid we reached a point of rocks at a rapid opposite to the upper part of a small island on the left: three miles farther there was another rapid; and two miles be yond this, a very bad one, or, rather, a fall of the river. "his last proved, on examination, to be so difficult

that we thought it imprudent to attempt it, and therefore unloaded the canoes, and made a portage of three quarters of a mile. This rapid, which is of about the same length, is much broken by rocks and shoals, and has a small island in it, on the right side.

"After completing the transportation we halted for dinner, and while we were eating were visited by five Indians, who had come up the river on foot in great haste. We received them kindly, smoked with them, and gave them a piece of tobacco to smoke with their tribe; on receiving which they set out to return, and continued running as fast as they could while they remained in sight. Their curiosity had ocen excited by the accounts of our two chiefs, who had gone on ahead, to apprize the tribes of our approach, and of our friendly dispositions towards them. After dinner we reloaded the canoes and proceeded. We soon passed a rapid opposite to the upper point of a sandy island on the left, which has a smaller island near it. At three miles there was a gravelly bar in the river; and four miles beyond this, the Kimooenim River empties itself into the Columbia, having an island at its mouth, just below a small rapid. We halted above the point of junction, on the Kimooenim, to confer with the Indians, who had collected in great numbers to receive us. On landing we were met by our two chiefs, to whose good offices we were indebted for this reception, and also by the two Indians who had passed us a few days since on horseback; one of them appearing to be a man of influence, as he harangued the assembly on our arrival. After smoking with the Indians, we formed a camp at the point where the two rivers unite, near which we found some driftwood: we were also supplied by our two old chiefs with the stalks of willows and some small bushes for fuel. Scarcely had we fixed our quarters and got the fires prepared, when a chief came from the Indian camp about a fourth of a mile up the Columbia, at the head of nearly two hundred

men. They formed a regular procession, keeping time to the music, or, rather, noise of their drums, which they accompanied with their voices; and as they advanced, they ranged themselves in a semicirele around us, and continued singing for some time. We then smoked with them all, and communicated. as well as we could by signs, our friendly intentions towards every nation, and our joy at finding ourselves surrounded by our children. After this we proceeded to distribute presents among them, giving the principal chief a large medal, a shirt, and a handkerchief; to the second chief, a medal of a smaller size; and to a third, who had come down from some of the upper villages, a small medal and a handkerchief. This ceremony being concluded, they left us; but in the course of the afternoon several of them returned. and remained with us till a late hour. After they had dispersed, we proceeded to purchase provisions, and were enabled to collect seven dogs, to which some of the Indians added small presents of fish, and one of them gave us twenty pounds of fat dried horseflesh.

"October 17. The day being fair, we were occupied in taking the necessary observations for determining our longitude, and we obtained a meridian altitude, from which it appeared that we were in latitude 46° 15′ 13.9". We also measured the two rivers by angles, and found that at the junction the Columbia was nine hundred and sixty yards wide, and Lewis's River five hundred and seventy-nve; but, soon after they unite, the former widens to the breadth of from one to three miles, including the islands. From the point of confluence the country is a continued plain, low near the water, and rising gradually from it; the only elevation to be seen being a range of high country running from the northeast towards the southwest, where it joins a chain of mountains from the southwest, and on the oppogite side is about two miles from the Columbia.

There is throughout this plain not a single tree, nor scarcely any shrubs, except a few willow bushes; and even of smaller plants there is not much more than the prickly pear, which is in great abundance, and even more thorny and troublesome than any we had yet seen. In the mean time the principal chief came down, with several of his warriors, and smoked with us. We were also visited by several men and women, who offered dogs and dried fish for sale; but as the fish was out of season, being at present abundant in the river, we contented ourselves with purchasing the dogs. The nation among whom we now are call themselves Sokulks; and with them are united a few of another nation, who reside on a western branch, emptying itself into the Columbia a few miles above the mouth of the latter river, and

whose name is Chimnapum.

"The languages of these two nations, of both of which we obtained a vocabulary, differ but little from each other or from that of the Chopunnish, who inhabit the Kooskooskee and Lewis Rivers. In their dress and general appearance, also, they much resemble that nation; the men wearing a robe of deer or antelope skin, under which a few of them have a short leathern shirt. The most striking difference is among the females, the Sokulk women being more inclined to corpulency than any we have yet seen. Their stature is low, their faces are broad, and their heads flattened in such a manner that the forehead is in a straight line from the nose to the crown of the head. Their eyes are of a dirty sable, their hair is coarse and black, and braided without ornament of any kind. Instead of wearing, as do the Chopunnish, long leathern shirts highly decorated with beads and shells, the Sokulk women have no other covering but a truss or piece of leather tied round the hips, and drawn tight between the legs. The ornaments usually worn by both sexes are large blue or white beads, either pendant from their ears

or round the neck, wrists, and arms: they have likewise bracelets of brass, copper, and horn, and some trinkets of shells, fish-bones, and curious feathers. The houses of the Sokulks are made of large mats of rushes, and are generally of a square or oblong form, varying in length from fifteen to sixty feet, and supported in the inside by poles or forks about six feet high. The top is covered with mats, leaving a space of twelve or fifteen inches the whole length of the house, for the purpose of admitting the light and suffering the smoke to escape. The roof is nearly flat, which seems to indicate that rains are not common in this open country; and the house is not divided into apartments, the fire being in the middle of the enclosure, and immediately under the hole in the roof. The interior is ornamented with their nets, gigs, and other fishing-tackle, as well as the bow of each inmate, and a large quiver of arrows, which are headed with flint.

"The Sokulks seem to be of a mild and peaceable disposition, and live in a state of comparative happiness. The men, like those on the Kimooenim, are said to content themselves with a single wife, with whom the husband, we observe, shares the labours of procuring subsistence much more than is common among savages. What may be considered an unequivocal proof of their good disposition, is the great respect which is shown to old age. Among other marks of it, we noticed in one of the houses an old woman perfectly blind, and who, we were told, had lived more than a hundred winters. In this state of decrepitude, she occupied the best position in the house, seemed to be treated with great kindness, and whatever she said was listened to with much attention. They are by no means obtrusive; and as their fisheries supply them with a competent, if not an abundant subsistence, although they receive thankfully whatever we choose to give, they do not importune us by begging. Fish is, indeed, their chief food, to which they add roots, and occasionally the flesh of the antelope, which, as they have only bows and arrows, must be very scanty. This diet may be the immediate or remote cause of the principal disorder prevailing among them, as well as among the Flatheads on the Kooskooskee and Lewis Rivers With all these Indians soreness of the eyes is very common, and it is so aggravated by neglect that many are deprived of one of their eyes, and some have lost entirely the use of both. This dreadful disorder may also, we think, be imputed, in part, to the reflection of the sun from the waters, where they are constantly fishing in the spring, summer, and autumn, and during the rest of the year from the snow, in a country where there is no object to relieve the sight. Among the Sokulks, too, and, indeed, among all the tribes whose chief subsistence is fish, we have observed that bad teeth are very general; some have the teeth, particularly those of the upper jaw, worn down to the gums; and many of both sexes, and even of middle age, have lost them entirely. decay of the teeth is a circumstance very unusual among the Indians, either on the mountains or plains, and seems peculiar to those of the Columbia. cannot avoid regarding as one cause of it the manner in which they eat their food. The roots are swallowed as they are dug from the ground, frequently nearly covered with a gritty sand; and so little idea have they that this is offensive, that all the roots they bring to us for sale are in the same condition. Another and important cause may be their great use of dried salmon, the bad effects of which are most probably increased by their mode of cooking it, which is simply to warm it, and then eat the skin, scales, and flesh, without any farther preparation. The Sokulks possess but few horses, the greater part of their labours being performed in canoes. Their amusements are similar to those of the Missouri Inlians.

"In the course of the day, Captain Clarke, in a mall cance with two men, ascended the Columbia. At the distance of five miles he passed an island in the middle of the river, at the head of which was a small but not dangerous rapid. On the left bank. opposite to this island, was a fishing-place consisting of three mat houses. Here were great quantities of salmon drying on scaffolds; and, indeed, from the mouth of the river upward, he saw immense numbers of dead salmon strewed along the shore, or floating on the surface of the water, which is so clear that the fish may be seen swimming at the depth of fifteen or twenty feet. The Indians, who had collected on the banks to observe him, now joined him in eighteen canoes, and accompanied him up the river. A mile above the rapids he came to the lower point of an island, where the course of the stream, which had been from its mouth north 83° west, now became due west. He proceeded in that direction, until, observing three houses of mats at a short distance, he landed to visit them. On entering one of these houses, he found it crowded with men, women, and children, who immediately provided a mat for him to sit on, and one of the party undertook to prepare something to eat. He began by bringing in a piece of pine wood that had drifted down the river, which he split into small pieces with a wedge made of elkhorn, by means of a mallet of stone curiously carved. The pieces of wood were then laid on the fire, and several round stones placed upon them. One of the squaws now brought a bucket of water, in which was a large salmon about half dried, and, as the stones became heated, they were put into the bucket till the salmon was sufficiently boiled for use. It was then taken out, put on a platter of rushes neatly made, and laid before Captain Clarke, while another was boiled for each of his men. During these preparations he smoked with such about him as would accept of tobacco.

though very few would do it, smoking not being general among them, and chiefly used as a matter of form in great ceremonies. After eating the fish which was of an excellent flavour, Captain Clarke again set out, and at the distance of four miles from the last island came to the lower point of another, near the left shore, where he halted at two large mat houses. Here, as at the three houses below, the inhabitants were occupied in splitting and drying salmon. The multitudes of this fish, indeed, are almost inconceivable. The water is so clear, as we have already remarked, that they can readily be seen at the depth of fifteen or twenty feet; but at this season they float down the stream, and are drifted ashore in such quantities that the Indians have only to collect, split, and dry them on the scaffolds. Where they procure the timber of which these scaffolds are composed, he could not learn; and, as there are nothing but willow bushes to be seen for a great distance from this place, it renders very probable, what the Indians assured him by signs, that they often use dried fish as fuel for the common occasions of cooking. From this island they showed him the entrance of a western branch of the Columbia, called the Tapteal, which, as far as could be seen, bears nearly west, and empties itself about eight miles above into the Columbia, the general course of which is northwest. Towards the southwest a range of high land runs parallel to the river, at the distance of two miles on the left, while on the right side the country is low, and covered with the prickly pear, and a weed or plant two or three feet high, resembling the whin. To the eastward is a range of mountains about fifty or sixty miles distant, bearing north and south; but neither in the low grounds nor in the high lands is any timber to be seen. The evening coming on, he determined not to proceed farther than the island, and therefore returned to camp, accompanied by three canoes containing twenty Indians. In the course of his excursion he shot several grouse and ducks, and received some presents of fish, for which he gave in return small pieces of riband. He also killed a prairie-cock, a bird of the pheasant kind, but about the size of a small turkey. It measured from the beak to the end of the toe two feet six inches and three quarters; from the extremities of the wings three feet six inches; and the feathers of the tail were thirteen inches long. This bird we have seen nowhere except on this river. Its chief food is the grasshopper, and the seed of a wild plant which is peculiar to this river and the upper parts of the Missouri.

"The men availed themselves of this day's rest to mend their clothes, dress skins, and put their arms in order: an object always of primary concern, but particularly at a moment when we were sur-

rounded by so many strangers.

"October 18. We were visited this morning by several canoes of Indians, who joined those already with us, and formed a numerous council. We informed them, as we had done all the other Indian nations, of our friendship for them, and of our desire to promote peace among all our red children in this country. This was conveyed by signs through our two chiefs, and seemed to be perfectly understood. We then made a second chief, and gave to all the chiefs a string of wampum, in remembrance of what we had said. While the conference was going on, four men came in a canoe from a large encampment on an island about eight miles below, but, after staving a few minutes, returned without saying a word to us. We now procured from the principal chief and one of the Cuimnapum nation a sketch of the Columbia, and some account of the tribes of his nation living along its banks and those of the Tapteal. They drew it with a piece of coal on a

robe, and, as we afterward transferred it to paper, rewhibited a valuable specimen of Indian delineation

"Having completed the purposes of our stay, we now began to lay in our stores, and as it was not the season for dried fish, purchased forty dogs, for which we gave small articles, such as bells, thimbles, knitting needles, brass wire, and a few beads: an exchange with which they all seemed perfectly sat-These dogs, with six prairie-cocks killed this morning, formed a plentiful supply for the present. We here left our guide, and the two young men who had accompanied him; two of the three not being willing to go any farther, and the third being of no use, as he was not acquainted with the river below. We therefore took no Indians but our two chiefs, and resumed our journey in the presence of many of the Sokulks, who came to witness our departure. The morning was cool and fair, and the wind from the southeast."

Soon after starting they passed the mouth of Lewis's River, and as they continued to descend, saw different fishing establishments on the shore. Having proceeded twenty miles, they encamped for the night, and soon after landing were informed by their two chiefs that the largest of these establishments belonged to the most important chief in that part of the country. On receiving this intelligence, the two chiefs were despatched to invite the great chief to spend the night at the encampment. He accordingly came, accompanied by twenty men, bringing a basket of mashed berries, which he presented to the strangers, but established a separate camp at some distance from them.

"October 19. The great chief," continues the narrative, "with two of his inferior chiefs, and a third belonging to a band on the river below, made us a visit at a very early hour. The first of these called Yellepit, was a handsome, well-proportioned man, about five feet eight inches high, and thirty-five

years of age, with a bold and dignified countenance: the rest had nothing remarkable in their appearance. We smoked with them, and, after making a speech, gave a medal, a handkeichief, and a string of wampum to Yellepit, and a string of wampum only to the inferior chiefs. He requested us to remain till the middle of the day, that all his nation might come and see us; but we excused ourselves by telling him that on our return we would spend two or three days with him. This conference detained us till nine o'clock, by which time great numbers of the Indians had come down to visit us."

As they descended they passed an island where were several Indian houses, the occupants of which were, as usual, employed in drying fish, and seemed to be much alarmed at the approach of the party. They proceeded on, and at the distance of about twelve miles from the point they had left in the morning, they came to a very dangerous rapid, which, however, they succeeded in passing safely, though with great fatigue and difficulty. "In orler," proceeds the Journal, "to lighten the boats, Captain Clarke, with the two chiefs, the interpreter and his wife, had walked across the low grounds on the left to the foot of the rapids. On the way he ascended a cliff about two hundred feet above the water, from which he saw that the country on both sides of the river, immediately from its cliffs, was low, and spread itself into a level plain, extending for a great distance in every direction. To the west, at the distance of about one hundred and fifty miles, was a very high mountain covered with snow; and, from its direction and appearance, he supposed it to be Mount St. Helen's, laid down by Vancouver as visible from the mouth of the Columbia: there was also another mountain of a conical form, whose top was covered with snow, in a southwest direction.

"As Captain Clarke arrived at the lower end of

the rapid before any, except one of the small canoes, he sat down on a rock to wait for them, and, seeing a crane fly across the river, shot it, and it fell near Several Indians had been before this passing on the opposite side towards the rapids, and some who were then nearly in front of him, being either alarmed at his appearance or the report of the gun, fled to their houses. Captain Clarke was afraid that these people had not yet heard that the white men were coming, and therefore, in order to allay their uneasiness before the rest of the party should arrive, he got into the small canoe with three men. rowed over towards the houses, and, while crossing, shot a duck, which fell into the water. As he approached no person was to be seen except three men in the plains, and they, too, fled as he came near the shore. He landed in front of five houses close to each other, but no one appeared, and the doors, which were of mat, were closed. He went towards one of them with a pipe in his hand, and, pushing aside the mat, entered the lodge, where he found thirty-two persons, chiefly men and women, with a few children, all in the greatest consternation; some hanging down their heads, others crying and wringing their hands. He went up to them. and shook hands with each one in the most friendly manner; but their apprehensions, which had for a moment subsided, revived on his taking out a burning-glass, as there was no roof to the house, and lighting his pipe: he then offered it to several of the men, and distributed among the women and children some small trinkets which he had with him, and gradually restored a degree of tranquillity among them. Leaving this house, and directing each of his men to visit a house, he entered a second. Here he found the inmates more terrified than those in the first; but he succeeded in pacifying them, and afterward went into the other houses, where the men had been equally successful. Retiring from

the houses, he seated himself on a rock, and beckoned to some of the men to come and smoke with him; but none of them ventured to join him till the canoes arrived with the two chiefs, who immediately explained our pacific intention towards them. Soon after the interpreter's wife landed, and her presence dissipated all doubts of our being well-disposed, since in this country no woman ever accompanies a war party: they therefore all came out, and seemed perfectly reconciled; nor could we, indeed, blame them for their terrors, which were perfectly natural. They told the two chiefs that they knew we were not men, for they had seen us fall from the clouds. In fact, unperceived by them, Captain Clarke had shot the white crane, which they had seen fall just before he appeared to their eyes: the duck which he had killed also fell close by him; and as there were some clouds flying over at the moment, they connected the fall of the birds with his sudden appearance, and believed that he had himself actually dropped from the clouds; considering the noise of the rifle, which they had never heard before, the sound announcing so extraordinary an event. This belief was strengthened, when, on entering the room, he brought down fire from the heavens by means of his burning-glass. We soon convinced them, however, that we were merely mortals; and after one of our chiefs had explained our history and objects, we all smoked together in great harmony. These people do not speak precisely the same language as the Indians farther up, but understand them in conversation. In a short time we were joined by many of the inhabitants from below, several of them on horseback, and all pleased to see us, and to exchange their fish and berries for a few trinkets.

"We remained here till after dinner, and then proceeded. At half a mile the hilly country on the right pide of the river ceased; at eleven miles we found

a small rapid; and a mile farther we came to a small island on the left, where there were some willows. In going this distance from the five lodges we passed twenty more, dispersed along the river at different points of the valley on the right; but, as the inhabitants were now apprized of our coming. they showed no signs of alarm. On leaving the island we proceeded three miles farther, through a country which was low on both sides of the river. and encamped under some willow-trees on the left, having made thirty-six miles. Immediately opposite to us was an island close to the left shore, and another in the middle of the river, on which were twenty-four houses of Indians, all engaged in drying We had scarcely landed before about a hundred of them came over in their boats to visit us. bringing with them a present of some wood, which was very acceptable. We received them in as kind a manner as we could, smoked with all of them, and gave the principal chief a string of wampum; but the highest satisfaction they derived from the music of two of our violins, with which they seemed much delighted: they remained all night at our fires.

"This tribe is a branch of the nation called Pishquitpaws, and can raise about three hundred and fifty men. In their dress they resemble the Indians near the Forks of the Columbia, except that their robes are smaller, and do not reach lower than the waist; indeed, three fourths of them have scarcely anything that can be called a robe. The dress of the females is equally scanty, for they wear only a small piece of a robe, which covers their shoulders and neck, and reaches down the back to the waist, where it is attached by a piece of leather tied tight round the body: their cheek bones are high, their heads flattened, and their persons in general adorned with scarcely any ornaments. Both sexes were employed in curing fish, of which they had great

quantities on their scaffolds.

"October 20. The morning was cool, the wind from the southwest. Our appearance had excited the curiosity of the neighbourhood so much, that before we set out about two hundred Indians had collected to see us; and, as we were desirous of securing their friendship, we remained to smoke and confer with them till breakfast. We then took our repast, which consisted wholly of dog's flesh, and proceeded. We passed three vacant houses near our camp, and at six miles reached the head of a rapid, on descending which we soon came to another very difficult and dangerous: it is formed by a chain of large black rocks stretching from the right side of the river, and, with several small islands on the left, nearly choking the channel. this we gave the name of Pelican Rapid, from seeing a number of pelicans and black cormorants about Just below it was a small island near the right shore, where were four houses, the occupants of which were busy in drying fish. At sixteen miles from our camp we reached a bend to the left, opposite a large island, and at one o'clock halted for dinner, on the lower point of an island on the right side of the channel. Close to this was a larger island on the same side, and near the left bank a small one, a little below. We landed near some Indian huts. and counted on this cluster of three islands seventeen of them, filled with inhabitants resembling in every respect those higher up; and, like them, they were busy in preparing fish. We purchased of them some dried fish, which were not good, and a few berries, on which we dined, and then walked to the head of the island, for the purpose of examining a vault which we had observed in coming along.

"This place, in which the dead were deposited, was a building about sixty feet long and twelve feet wide, and was formed by fixing in the ground poles, with forks, six feet high, across which a long pole was extended the whole length of the structure. Against

this ridge-pole were placed broad boards and piecea of canoes in a slanting direction, so as to form a shed. It stood east and west, and neither of the extremities was closed. On entering the western end we observed a number of bodies wrapped carefully in leathern robes, arranged in rows on boards, and covered with a mat. This was the part destined for those recently deceased; while a little farther on there were bones half decayed and scattered about. and in the centre of the building there was a large pile of them heaped promiscuously on each other. At the eastern extremity was a mat, on which were placed twenty-one sculls, in a circular form: the mode of interment being, first, to wrap the body in robes, and as it decays the bones are thrown into a heap, and the sculls placed together. From the different boards and pieces of canoes which formed the vault, there were suspended on the inside fishingnets, baskets, wooden bowls, robes, skins, trenchers. and trinkets of various kinds, obviously intended as offerings of affection to deceased relatives. On the outside of the burial-place were the skeletons of several horses, and great quantities of their bones in the neighbourhood, which induced us to believe that these animals were most probably sacrificed at the funeral rites of their masters."

After leaving this place the country became more hilly, and they encamped in the evening, having made forty-two miles. They killed several ducks and two

speckled gulls.

CHAPTER III

The Party in their Descent still visited by the Indians.—Lepage's River.—Towahnahiooks River.—Indian Mode of stacking Fish, and preparing them for Market.—Description of the Great Falls.—Description of an Indian Canoe.—Alarm excited by an anticipated Attack from the Eheltoots.—Dangerous Rapid, called by the Indians The Falls.—Account of the Indian Houses in the Neighbourhood.—Another frightful Rapid.—Some Account of the Chilluckittequaw Indians.—Captain Clarke examines the Great Rapids.—Description of an Indian Burial-place.—The Rapids passed in Safety.

"OCTOBER 21. The morning was cool, and the wind from the southwest. At five and a half miles we passed a small island, and one and a half farther another in the middle of the river, with some rapid water near its head, and opposite to its lower extremity were eight cabins of Indians. We landed near them for breakfast; but such was the scarcity of wood, that the last evening we had not been able to collect anything except dry willows, and of these not more than barely sufficient to cook our supper: this morning we could not find enough even to prepare our breakfast. The Indians received us with great kindness, and examined everything they saw with much attention. In their appearance and employments, as well as in their language, they did not differ from those higher up the river. Their dress, too, was nearly the same; that of the men consisting of nothing but a short robe of deer or goat skin, and the women wearing only a piece of dressed skin, falling from the neck so as to cover the front of the body as low as the waist; a bandage tied round the body, and passing between the legs; and over this a short robe of deer and antelope skin was occasionally

thrown. Here we saw two blankets of scarlet and one of blue cloth, and also a sailor's round jacket; but we could obtain only a few pounded roots and some fish, for which, of course, we paid. Among other things we observed some acorns, the fruit of the white oak. These they use as food, either raw or roasted; and on inquiry, they informed us that they were procured from the Indians who live near the Great Falls. This place they designated by a name very commonly applied to it by the Indians, and highly expressive, the word Timm, which they pronounce so as to make it perfectly represent the sound of a distant cataract."**

They found the river obstructed by rocks and frequent rapids, and towards the close of the day it became much narrower. Passing a considerable stream coming in from the southeast, to which they gave the name of Lepage's River, about seven miles below they encamped near some Indian huts to

spend the night.

"The inhabitants of these huts," says the journalist, "stated to us that they were the relations of the Indians living at the Great Falls. They appeared to be of the same nation with those we had seen above, resembling them, indeed, in everything, except that their language, though essentially the same, has some words different. They have all pierced noses; and the men, when in full dress, wear a long tapering piece of shell or bead put through the nose. These people did not, however, receive us with as much cordiality as we had been accustomed to. They were poor, but we were able to purchase from them some wood to make a fire, of which, however, they had but little, and which they said they brought from the Great Falls. The hills in this neighbour-

^{*} The Indians, according to Parker, call ue Falls of the Columbia "Tum-Tum." They use the same pression for the beating of the heart.

hood are high and rugged, and a few scattered trees. either small pine or scrubby white oak, were occasionally seen on them. From the last rapids we observed a conical mountain towards the southwest which the Indians said was not far to the left of the Great Falls; and from its vicinity to that place, we called it the Timm, or Falls Mountain. The country through which we passed is furnished with several fine springs, which rise either high up the sides of the hills, or else in the river meadows, and discharge themselves into the Columbia. We could not help remarking that the fishing establishments of the Indians, both on the Columbia and the waters of Lewis's River, are almost universally on the right bank. On inquiry, we were led to believe that the reason of this may be found in their fear of the Snake Indians; between whom and themselves. considering the warlike temper of that people, and the peaceful habits of the river tribes, it is very natural that the latter should be anxious to interpose so good a barrier. These Indians are described as residing on a great river to the south, and as always at war with the people of this neighbourhood. One of our chiefs pointed out to-day a spot on the left, where, not many years ago, a great battle had been fought, in which numbers of both nations were killed."

The following day they passed an island four miles in length, and about midway of it a large river appearing to come from the southeast, two hun dred yards wide at its mouth, and increasing the volume of the Columbia one fourth. The Indians called it the Towahnahiooks. Six miles below this, near some Indian huts, they came to the commencement of the Great Falls. "Here," continues the Journal, "we halted, and immediately on landing walked down, accompanied by an old Indian from the huts, to examine the falls, in order to ascertain on which side we could make a portage most easily.

We soon discovered that the nearest route was on the right side, and therefore dropped down to the head of the rapid, unloaded the canoes, and took all the baggage over by land to the foot of it. tance is twelve hundred yards. On setting out, we crossed a solid rock about one third of the whole distance; then reached a space of two hundred yards wide, which forms a hollow, where the loose sand from the low grounds has been driven by the winds, and is steep and loose, and therefore difficult to pass: the rest of the route was over firm and solid ground. The labour of crossing would have been very great, if the Indians had not assisted us in carrying some of the heavy articles on their horses; but for this service they repaid themselves so adroitly, that, on reaching the foot of the rapids, we found it necessary to form a camp in a position which would secure us from their pilfering, which we dreaded much more than their hostility. Near our camp were five large huts, the occupants being engaged in drying fish and preparing it for market.

"Their manner of doing this is, first, opening the fish and exposing it to the sun on scaffolds. When it is sufficiently dried, it is pounded between two stones till it is completely pulverized, and is then placed in a basket about two feet long and one in diameter, neatly made of grass and rushes, and lined with the skin of a salmon stretched and dried for the purpose. Here it is pressed down as hard as possible, and the top covered with the skins of fish, which are secured by cords through the holes of the basket. The baskets are then put in some dry situation, the corded part upward, seven being usually placed as closely as they can be together, and five on the top of them. The whole is then wrapped up in mats, and made fast by cords, over which other mats are thrown. Twelve of these baskets, each of which contains from ninety to a hundred pounds, form a stack, which is now left till it is sent to mar-

set. Fish thus prepared is kept sound and sweet for several years, and great quantities of it, they told us, were sent to the Indians living below the falls. whence it found its way to the whites who visited the mouth of the Columbia. We observed, both near the lodges and on the rocks in the river, great num-

bers of stacks of these pounded fish.

"Besides fish, these people supplied us with fil berts and berries, and we purchased a dog for supper; but it was with much difficulty that we were able to buy wood enough to cook it. In the course of the day we were visited by many Indians, from whom we learned that the principal chiefs of the bands residing in this neighbourhood were row hunting in the mountains towards the southwest. On that side of the river none of the tribes have any permanent habitations; and on inquir;, we were confirmed in our belief that it was from the fear of being attacked by the Snake Indians, with whom they are constantly at war. This nation they represent as being very numerous, and residing in a great number of villages on the Towahnahiooks, where they live principally on salmon. That river, they add, is not obstructed by rapids above its mouth, but becomes large, and reaches to a considerable distance; the first villages of the Snake Indians being twelve days' journey, on a course about southeast from this place.

"October 23. Having ascertained from the Indians, and by our own examination, the best mode of bringing down the canoes, it was concluded, as the river was divided into several narrow channels by rocks and islands, to follow the route adopted by the Indians themselves This labour Captain Clarke commenced in the morning, and, after crossing to the other side of the river, hauled the canoes over a point of land, so as to avoid a perpendicular fall of seventy feet. At the distance of four hundred and fifty-seven yards we reached the water, and em-

barked at a place where a long, rocky island compresses the channel within the space of a hundred and fifty yards, so as to form nearly a semicircle. On leaving this rocky island the channel is somewhat wider, but a second and much larger island of hard black rock still divides it from the main stream, while on the left shore it is closely bordered by perpendicular cliffs. Having descended in this way for a mile, we reached a pitch of the river, which, being divided by two large rocks, descends with great rapidity down a fall eight feet in height. As the boats could not be navigated down this steep descent, we were obliged to land, and let them down as slowly as possible by strong ropes of elkskin, which we had prepared for the purpose. They all passed in safety except one, which, being loosed by the breaking of the ropes, was driven down with all the force of the current, but afterward recovered by the Indians be-With this rapid ends the first pitch of the Great Falls, which are not so remarkable in point of height as for the singular manner in which the rocks divide its channel. From the marks everywhere perceivable at these falls, it is obvious that, in the high floods in the spring, the water below the falls rises nearly to a level with that above. Of this rise, occasioned by obstructions we had not vet seen. the salmon must avail themselves to pass up the river, and in such multitudes that that fish is almost the only one caught in great abundance above the falls: below these, however, we observed the salmon trout, and the heads of a smaller species of trout, which are in great numbers, and which they are now burying, to be used for winter food. A hole being dug, the sides and bottom are lined with straw, over which skins are laid; and on these the fish, after being well dried, is placed, covered with other skins, and the hole closed with a layer of earth twelve or 6steen inches deep.

"About three o'clock we reached the lower camp

but our joy at having accomplished this object was somewhat diminished by the persecution of a new acquaintance. On reaching the upper point of the portage, we found that the Indians had been encamped there not long since, and had left behind them multitudes of fleas. These sagacious tormentors were so well pleased to exchange the straw and fish skins in which they had been living for a more comfortable residence, that we were soon covered with them; and during the portage the men were obliged to strip to the skin, in order to brush them from their bodies. They were not, however, so easily dislodged from our clothes, and accompanied us in great numbers to our camp.

"We saw no game except a sea-otter, which was shot in the narrow channel as we were coming down, but we could not get it. Having, therefore, scarcely any provisions, we purchased eight small fat dogs: a food to which we were compelled to have recourse, as the Indians were very unwilling to sell us any of their good fish, which they reserved for the market below. Fortunately, however, habit had completely overcome the repugnance which we felt at first at eating this animal, and the dog, if not a favourite dish, was always an acceptable one. The meridian altitude of to-day gave 45° 42′ 57.3" north as the lat-

itude of our camp.

"On the beach, near the Indian huts, we observed two canoes of a different shape and size from any which we had hitherto seen. One of these we got by giving our smallest canoe, a hatchet, and a few trinkets to the owner, who said he had obtained it from a white man below the falls in exchange for a horse. These canoes were very beautifully made: wide in the middle, and tapering towards each end, with curious figures carved on the bow. They were thin, but, being strengthened by crossbars about an inch in diameter, tied with strong pieces of bark through holes in the sides, were able to bear very

heavy burdens, and seemed calculated to live in the

roughest water.

"A great number of Indians both from above and below the falls visited us this day, and towards evening we were informed by one of the chiefs who had accompanied us, that he had overheard that the Indians below intended to attack us as we went down the river; but, being at all times ready for an attempt of that sort, we were not under any particular apprehensions at this intelligence: we therefore merely examined our arms, and increased the ammunition to one hundred rounds. Our chiefs, who had not the same motives of confidence, were by no means so much at their ease; and when at night they saw the Indians leave us earlier than usual, their suspicions of an intended attack were confirmed, and they were

very much alarmed. The next morning,

"October 24, the Indians approached us with apparent caution, and behaved with more than usual reserve. Our two chiefs, by whom these circumstances were not unobserved, now told us that they wished to return home; that they could no longer be of any service to us, as they could not understand the language of the people below the falls; that these people formed a different nation from their own; that the two people had been at war with each other: and as the Indians had expressed a resolution to attack us, they would certainly kill them. We endeav. oured to quiet their fears, and requested them to stay two nights longer, in which time we would see the Indians below, and make a peace between the two nations. They replied that they were anxious to return, to look after their horses. We, however, insisted on their remaining with us, not only in the hope of bringing about an accommodation between them and their enemies, but because they might be able to detect any hostile designs against us, and also assist us in passing the next falls, which were not far off, and represented as very difficult: they at length consent-

ed to our proposal. About nine o'clock we proceeded, and on leaving our camp near the lower fall, found the river about four hundred yards wide, with a current more rapid than usual, though with no perceptible descent. At the distance of two and a half miles it widened into a large bend or basin on the right, at the beginning of which were three Indian nuts. At the extremity of this basin stood a high black rock, which, rising perpendicularly from the right shore, seemed to run wholly across the river: so totally, indeed, did it appear to stop the passage, that we could not see where the water escaped, except that the current was seemingly drawn with more than usual velocity to the left of the rock, where was heard a great roaring. We landed at the huts of the Indians, who went with us to the top of the rock, from which we had a view of all the difficulties of the channel. We were now no longer at a loss to account for the rising of the river at the falls; for this tremendous rock was seen stretching across the river, to meet the high hills on the left shore, leaving a channel of only forty-five yards wide, through which the whole body of the Columbia pressed its way. The water, thus forced into so narrow a passage, was thrown into whirls, and swelled and boiled in every part with the wildest agitation. But the alternative of carrying the boats over this high rock was almost impossible in our present situation; and as the chief danger seemed to be, not from any obstructions in the channel, but from the great waves and whirlpools, we resolved to attempt the passage, in the hope of being able, by dexterous steering, to This we undertook, and with descend in safety. great care were able to get through, to the astonishment of the Indians in the huts we had just passed who now collected to see us from the top of the rock. The channel continued thus confined for the space of about half a mile, when the rock ceased. We passed a single Indian hut at the foot of it, where the

river again enlarged itself to the width of two hundred vards, and at the distance of a mile and a half stopped to view a very bad rapid, formed by the rocky islands which divided the channel, and the lower and larger of which was in the middle of the river. The appearance of this place was so unpromising, that we unloaded all the most valuable articles, such as guns, ammunition, our papers, &c., and sent them by land, with such of the men as could not swim, to the extremity of the rapid. We then descended with the canoes, two at a time, and though they took in some water, we all passed down safely; after which we made two miles, and stopped in a deep bend of the river towards the right, and encamped a little above a large village of twenty-one houses. Here we landed, and as it was late before all the canoes joined us, we were obliged to remain, the difficulties of the navigation having permitted us to make only six miles. This village was situated at the extremity of a deep bend towards the right, and immediately above a ledge of high rocks, twenty feet above the marks of the highest flood, but broken in several places so as to form channels, which were then dry, extending nearly across the river: this forms the second fall, or the place, most probably, which the Indians mean by the word Timm. While the canoes were coming up, Captain Clarke walked down with two men to examine these channels. On the rocks here the Indians are accustomed to dry fish; and as the season for that purpose was now over, the poles which they use were tied up very securely in bundles, and placed on the scaffolds. The stock of dried and pounded fish was so abundant, that he counted one hundred and seven heaps, making more than ten thousand pounds of that provision. After examining the narrows as well as the lateness of the hour would permit, he returned to the village through a rocky. open country, infested with polecats. This village, the residence of a tribe called the Echeloots, consisted of houses scattered promiscuously over an elevated situation, near a mound more than thirty feet above the common level, with some remains of houses on it, and having every appearance of being artificial.

"The houses, which were the first wooden buildings we had seen since leaving the Illinois country, were nearly equal in size, and exhibited a very singular appearance. A large hole, twenty feet wide and thirty in length, was dug to the depth of six feet; the sides of which were lined with split pieces of timber rising just above the surface of the ground, and smoothed to the same width by burning, or by being shaved with small iron axes. timbers were secured in their erect position by a pole stretched along the side of the building near the eaves, and supported on a strong post fixed at each corner. The timbers at the gable ends rose gradually higher, the middle pieces being the broadest. At the top of these was a sort of semicircle, made to receive a ridge-pole the whole length of the house, propped by an additional post in the middle, and forming the top of the roof. From this ridgepole to the eaves of the house were placed a number of small poles or rafters, secured at each end by fibres of the cedar. On these poles, which were connected by small transverse bars of wood, was laid a covering of white cedar, or arbor vita, kept on by strands of cedar fibres; but a small space along the whole length of the ridge-pole was left uncovered, for the purpose of light, and of permitting the smoke to pass out. The roof, thus formed, had a descent about equal to that common among us, and near the eaves it was perforated with a number of small holes, made, most probably, for the discharge of arrows in case of an attack. The only entrance was by a small door at the gable end, cut cut of the middle piece of timber, twenty-nine and a half inches high, fourteen inches broad, and reaching only

eighteen inches above the earth. Before this hole was hung a mat, and on pushing it aside and crawling through, the descent was by a small ladder, made in the form of those used among us. One half of the inside was used as a place of deposite for their dried fish, in which there were large quantities stored away, and which, with a few baskets of berries, formed the provisions for the family; the other half, adjoining the door, was for the accommodation of the family. On each side were arranged, near the walls, small beds of mats, placed on little scaffolds or bedsteads raised from eighteen inches to three feet from the ground, and in the middle of the vacant space was the fire, or sometimes two or three fires, where, as, indeed, is usually the case, the house contained three families.

"The inhabitants received us with much kindness, invited us to their houses, and in the evening. after our camp had been formed, came in great numbers to see us, accompanied by a principal chief and several warriors of the nation below the Great We made use of this opportunity to attempt a reconciliation between them and our two chiefs, and to put an end to the war which had disturbed the two nations. On representing to the chiefs the evils which the war inflicted on them, and the wants and privations to which it subjected them, they soon became disposed to be reconciled with each other, and we had some reason to believe in the sincerity of their mutual promises, that the war should no longer be continued, and that in future they would live in peace with each other. On concluding this negotiation, we proceeded to invest the chief with the insignia of command-a medal and some small articles of clothing; after which the violin was produced, and our men danced, to the great delight of the Indians.

"October 25. We walked down with several of the Indians to view the part of the narrows which

they represented as most dangerous, and found it very difficult; and, as the portage was impracticable with our large canoes, we concluded to carry our most valuable articles by land, and then hazard the passage. We therefore returned to the village. and, having sent some of the party, with our best stores, to make a portage, and placed others on the rocks, to assist, by means of ropes, the canoes that might meet with any difficulty, we began the descent, in the presence of a great number of Indians who had collected to witness the exploit. channel for three miles is worn through a hard. rough, black rock, from fifty to one hundred yards wide, in which the water swells and boils in a tremendous manner. The first three canoes escaped very well; the fourth, however, nearly filled with water; and the fifth passed through with taking in only a small quantity of water. At half a mile we had got through the worst part, and, having reloaded our canoes, went on very well for the remaining two and a half miles, except that one of the boats was nearly lost by running against a rock. At the end of this channel, in which the Indians told us they caught as many salmon as they wished, we reached a deep basin or bend of the river towards the right, near the entrance of which were two rocks. We crossed the basin, which has a quiet and gentle current, and at the distance of a mile from its com mencement, and a little below where the river resumes its channel, reached a rock which divides it. At this place we met our old chiefs, who, when we began the portage, had walked down to a village below, to smoke a pipe of friendship on the renewa of peace. Just after our meeting we saw a chief of the village above, with a party who had been ou' hunting, and were then crossing the river with their horses on their way home. We landed to smoke with this chief, whom we found to be a bold-looking man, of a pleasing appearance, about fifty years of

age, and dressed in a war-jacket, cap, leggins, and moccasins. We presented him with a medal and other small articles, and he gave us some meat, of which he had been able to procure but little; for on his route he met with a war-party of Indians from the Towahnahiooks, between whom he had a battle. We here smoked a parting pipe with our two faithful friends, the chiefs who had accompanied us from the heads of the river, and who had now each bought a horse, intending to go home by land. leaving this rock the current of the river is gentle, but its bed is strewed with a great number of rocks for several miles, when it becomes a beautiful, still stream, about half a mile wide. At five miles from the large bend we came to the mouth of a creek twenty yards in breadth, heading in a range of mountains which run S.S.W. and S.W. for a long distance, and discharging a considerable quantity of water: it is called by the Indians Quenett. halted below it, under a high point of rocks on the left, and formed a camp on their top to take some celestial observations." * * * " From this rock, the pinnacle of the round mountain covered with snow, which we had seen a short distance below the Forks of the Columbia, and called the Falls or Timm Mountain, was south 43° west, and about thirty-seven miles distant." * * *

"Both above and below the narrows, as well as in them, we had seen a great number of sea-otter, and in the evening a deer was killed, and numerous traces of that animal were observed near the camp."

"October 26. The morning was fine, and we sent six men to hunt, and to collect rosin to pitch the canoes, which, by being frequently hauled over the rocks, had become very leaky. They were also drawn up to dry, and on examination it was found that many of the articles on board of them had become spoiled by being repeatedly wet. We were

occupied with the observations necessary to determine our longitude, and with conferences with the Indians, many of whom came on horseback to the opposite shore in the fore part of the day, and showed some anxiety to cross over to us; we did not, however, think it expedient to send for them, but towards evening two chiefs, with fifteen men, came over in a small canoe. They proved to be the two principal chiefs of the tribes at and above the Falls, and had been absent on a hunting excursion as we passed their residence: each of them, on arriving, made us a present of deer's flesh, and of small white cakes made of roots. Being anxious to ingratiate ourselves with them so as to ensure a friendly reception on our return, we treated them with all the kindness we could show. We accordingly acknowledged the chiefs, giving a medal of the small size, a red silk handkerchief, an armband, a knife, and a piece of paint to each, and small presents to others of the party, with half a deer. These attentions were not lost on them, for they appeared very we'l pleased. At night a fire was made in the middle of our camp, and as the Indians sat round it, our men danced to the music of the violin, which so delighted them that several resolved to remain with us through the night: the rest crossed the river. All the tribes in this neighbourhood were at war with the Snake Indians, whom they described as living on the Towahnahiooks, and whose nearest town was, they said, four days' march from this place, and in a direction nearly southwest." * * *

"October 27. The two chiefs who remained with us were joined by seven Indians, who came in a canoe from below. To these men we were very particular in our attentions, smoking and eating with them; but some of them being tempted, by the sight of our goods that were exposed to dry, to take liberties with them, we were under the necessity of outting an immediate check to it, and this displess

ed them so much that they returned down the river in a very ill humour. The two chiefs, however, remained with us till the evening, when they crossed

the river to their party.

"Before they went we obtained from them a vocabulary of the Echeloot, their native language; and, on comparison, were surprised at its difference from the Eneeshur tongue. In fact, although the Echeloots, who live at the Great Narrows, are not more than six miles from the Eneeshurs, who reside at and above the Great Falls, the two people are separated by a broad distinction of language. Eneeshurs are understood by all the tribes on the Columbia above the Falls; but at that place they meet with the unintelligible language of the Echeloots, which descends the river from thence a considerable distance. Yet this may, after all, be only a difference of dialect, and not a radical difference, since in both languages many words are the same; and the identity cannot be accounted for by supposing that their neighbourhood has interwoven them into their daily conversation, since the same words are equally familiar among all the Flathead bands we have passed. The strange clucking or guttural noise which first struck us, is common to all these tribes. They also flatten the heads of their children in nearly the same manner; but we now begin to observe that the heads of the males, as well as of the other sex, are subjected to this operation; whereas, among the mountains, the custom is confined almost entirely to the females." * * *

"October 28. The morning was cool and windy. Having dried our goods, we were about setting out, when three canoes came from above to visit us, and two others from below for the same purpose. Among the Indians in these last was one who wore his hair in a queue, and had on a round hat and a sailor's jacket, which he said he had obtained from the people below the Great Rapids, who bought

them from the whites."

This interview being over, the party again started to descend the river, and after proceeding four miles, landed near a small Indian settlement of eight houses.

"On entering one of them," says the Journal, "we saw a British musket, a cutlass, and several brass tea-kettles, which they seemed to prize very highly. There were also figures of men, birds, and different animals, cut and painted on the boards which form the sides of the room; and though the work manship of these uncouth figures was very rough, they were as highly esteemed by the Indians as the finest frescoes of more civilized people. This tribe is called the Chilluckittequaw, and their language, although somewhat different from that of the Echeloots, has many of the same words, and is sufficiently intelligible to the neighbouring Indians. We obtained from them a vocabulary; and, after buying five small dogs, some dried berries, and a white bread

or cake made of roots, left them." * * *

The wind was so high, however, that after proceeding a mile they were obliged to land, and stop for the day. "We had not been long on shore, proceeds the narrative, "before a canoe, with a man, his wife, and two children, came from below, through the high waves, with a few roots to sell; and soon after we were visited by many Indians from the village above, with whom we smoked and conversed. The canoes used by these people were, like those already described, built of white cedar or pine, very light, wide in the middle, and tapering towards the ends, the bow being raised, and ornamented with carvings of the heads of animals. As the canoe is their chief vehicle for transportation, the Indians have acquired great dexterity in its management, and guide it safely over the highest waves. They have, among their utensils, bowls and baskets very neatly made of bark and grass, in which they boil their provisions." * * *

"October 29. The morning was cloudy, and the

wind from the west; but, as it had abated its violence, we set out at daylight. At the distance of four miles we passed a creek on the right, one mile below which was a village of seven houses on the same side. This was the residence of the principal chief of the Chilluckittequaw nation, who we found was the same between whom and our two chiefs we had made a peace at the Echeloot village. received us very kindly, and set before us pounded fish, filberts, nuts, the berries of the sacacommis, and white bread made of roots. We gave, in return, a bracelet of riband to each of the women of the house, with which they were very much pleased. The chief had several articles, such as scarlet and blue cloth, a sword, a jacket, and a hat, which must have been procured from the whites, and on one side of the room were two wide, split boards, placed together so as to make space for a rude figure of a man cut and painted on them. On pointing to this, and asking him what it meant, he said something, of which all that we understood was 'good,' and then stepped up to the painting, and took out his bow and quiver, which, with some other warlike instruments, were kept behind it. He then directed his wife to hand him his medicine-bag, from which he drew out fourteen forefingers, which he told us had belonged to the same number of his enemies, whom he had killed in fighting with the nations to the southeast, in which direction he pointed; alluding, no doubt, to the Snake Indians, the common enemy of the tribes on the Columbia. This bag is usually about two feet in length, and contains roots, pounded dirt, &c., which only the Indians know how to appreciate. It is suspended in the middle of the lodge; and it is considered as a species of sacrilege for any one but the owner to touch it. It is an object of religious fear; and, from its supposed sanctity, is the chief place for depositing their medals and more valuable articles. They have likewise

small bags, which they preserve in their great medicine-bag, from whence they are taken, and worn around their waists and necks as amulets against any real or imaginary evils. This was the first time we had been apprized that the Indians ever carried from the field any other trophy than the scalp. These fingers were shown with great exultation; and, after an harangue, which we were left to presume was in praise of his exploits, the chief carefully replaced them among the valuable contents of his red medicine-bag. The inhabitants of this village being part of the same nation with those of the village we had passed above, the language of the two was the same, and their houses were of similar form and materials, and calculated to contain about thirty souls. They were unusually hospitable and good-humoured, so that we gave to the place the name of the Friendly village. We breakfasted here; and after purchasing twelve dogs, four sacks of fish, and a few dried berries, proceeded on our journey. The hills as we passed were high, with steep, rocky sides, with pine and white oak, and an undergrowth of shrubs scattered over them."

Four miles farther on they passed the mouth of a small river on the right, which they called Cataract River; and twelve miles beyond this, another stream on the left, to which they gave the name of Labieshe, after one of the party. Here were the first houses which they had noticed on the right side of the Columbia. They landed for the night at three Indian huts on the right bank, after having made thirty-two miles.

"On our first arrival," says the Journal, "the inhabitants seemed surprised, but not alarmed, at our appearance; and we soon became intimate by means of smoking, and, what was ever a favourite amusement with the Indians, the music of the violin. They gave us fruit, some roots, and root-bread, and we purchased from them three dogs. The houses of

these people were similar to those of the Indians above, and their language the same. Their dress also, consisting of robes made of the skin of the wolf, deer, elk, and wild-cat, was nearly after the same Their hair was worn in plaits down each shoulder, and round their neck was a strip of skin, with the tail of the animal hanging over the breast. Like the Indians above, they were fond of otter skins, and gave a great price for them. We here saw the skin of a mountain sheep, which they said lived among the rocks in the mountains. It was covered with white hair; the wool was long, thick, and coarse, with long, coarse hair on the top of the neck, and on the back resembling somewhat the bristles of a goat. Immediately behind the village was a pond, in which were great numbers of small swan."

The Columbia was here about three fourths of a mile wide, with a gentle current, though occasionally obstructed by rocks. In proceeding the following day they passed a river on the right, sixty yards in width, which, after one of their men, they called Crusatta's River. About two and a half miles below this they came to a rapid, which is called the Great Shoot of the river, where they found it necessary to terminate their voyage for the day. It became necessary to explore the country to ascertain the best route for a portage, and Captain Clarke started for this purpose, soon after landing. The night obliging him to return after he had proceeded about three miles, he resumed his examination the next

morning.

"At the extremity of a basin," says the narrative,
"in which was situated the island where we were encamped, several rocks and rocky islands were scattered along the bed of the river. The rocks on each
side bud fallen down from the mountains, the one on
the let being high, and the hill on the right, which was
lower having bodily slid into the river, so that the current was here compressed within a space of one hun-

dred and fifty yards. Within this narrow limit it runs for the distance of four hundred yards with great rapidity, swelling over the rocks with a fall of about twenty feet. It then widens to two hundred paces, and the current for a short distance becomes gentle; but a mile and a half farther on, opposite to an old Indian village, it is obstructed by a very bad rapid, where the waves are unusually high, the river being confined between large rocks, many of which are at

the surface of the water."

Following the same route he had taken the day before, two and a half miles below the shoot he struck the river at a point where the Indians commence their portage round the rapids. From this place he sent one of his men up the stream, to ascertain if it were practicable to bring down the canoes by water; while with the other he proceeded farther down (the rapids extending as far as he could see), when at the distance of a mile and a half, in the midst of a dense wood, he came to an ancient burial-place: "it consisted," says the journalist, "of eight vaults, formed of pine or cedar boards closely connected, each about eight feet square and six in height: the top was covered with boards sloping a little, so as to carry off the rain. Their direction was east and west: the door being on the eastern side, partially stopped with wide boards, and decorated with rude pictures of men and animals. On entering, we found in some of them four dead bodies, carefully wrapped in skins tied with cords of grass and bark, and lying on a mat in an east and west direction: the others contained only bones, which were in some of them piled to the height of four feet. On the tops of the vaults, and on poles attached to them, were hung brass kettles and frying-pans with holes in their bottoms, baskets, bowls, sea-shells, skins, pieces of cloth, hair, bags of trinkets and small bones, the offerings of friendship or affection, which a pious veneration had preserved from the ferocity of war, II.—G

and the more dangerous temptations of incividual The whole of the walls, as well as the selfishness. door, were ornamented with strange figures cut and painted on them; and, besides these, there were several wooden images of men, some of them so old and decayed as to have almost lost their shape, all placed against the sides of the vaults. Neither these images, nor those in the houses we had lately visited, appeared to be at all the objects of adoration. this place they were most probably intended for resemblances of the deceased; and those we had observed in the houses occupied the most conspicuous part, but were treated more like ornaments than objects of worship. Near the vaults that were standing were the remains of others, completely rotted and covered with moss; and as they were formed of the most durable pine and cedar timber, it would appear that this retired spot had long been a depository for the dead."

After proceeding down the river somewhat farther, and carefully examining the country, Captain Clarke

returned to the encampment.

"We had an opportunity to-day," says the Jour nal, "of witnessing the hardihood of the Indians of the neighbouring village. One of our men shot a goose, which fell into the river, and was floating rapidly towards the Great Shoot, when an Indian plunged in after it. The entire mass of the waters of the Columbia, rushing onward to descend the narrow channel, hurried the bird along with great rapidity. The Indian followed it fearlessly to within one hundred and fifty feet of the rocks, where he would inevitably have been dashed to pieces; when, seizing his prey, he turned round and swam to the shore with the utmost composure. We very willingly relinquished our right to the game in favour of one who had thus saved it at the imminent hazard of his life: he immediately set to work and picked off about half the feathers, and then, without opening it, ran a stick through it, and carried it off to roast."

The next day, November 1, following the example of some Indians who preceded them, they transported their baggage and small canoe by land to the foot of the shoot; and the four large canoes they managed to slide along on poles extended from one rock to another, occasionally availing themselves of small streams at the side of the river. They now re-embarked on board the boats, and, making their way with no little difficulty through other less formidable rapids, at the distance of seven miles from the head of the Great Shoot they landed for the

night.

"The meridian altitude of to-day," proceeds the Journal, "gave us the latitude of 45° 44' 3". As we passed a village of four houses, we stopped to visit them. They were similar to those already described, but larger, from thirty-five to fifty feet long, and thirty feet wide, being sunk in the ground about six feet, and raised the same height above. Their beds were raised about four feet and a half above the floor, and the ascent to them was by a newly painted ladder, with which every family is provided, and under them were stored their dried fish, while the space between the part of the beds on which they lay and the wall of the house was occupied by the nuts, roots, berries, and other provisions, spread on mats. The fireplace was about eight feet long and six feet wide, sunk a foot below the floor, and secured by a frame, with mats placed around for the family to sit on. In all of the houses were images of men of different shapes, placed as ornaments in the parts where they would be most seen. The inhabitants gave us nuts, berries, and some dried fish to eat; and we purchased, among other articles, a hat made after their own taste, and such as they wear, without a brim. They asked high prices for all that they sold, observing that the whites below

paid dear for whatever they carried to them. We could not learn precisely the nature of the trade carried on by the Indians with the inhabitants below. But, as their knowledge of the whites seemed to be very imperfect, and the only articles which they took to market, such as pounded fish, bear-grass, and roots, could not be objects of much foreign traffic, their intercourse appeared to be an intermediate trade with the natives near the mouth of the Columbia: from whom they obtained, in exchange for their fish, roots, and bear-grass, blue and white beads, copper tea-kettles, brass armbands, some scarlet and blue robes, and a few articles of second-hand European clothing. But their great object is to obtain beads: an article which holds the first place in their ideas of value, and to procure which they will sacrifice their last garment and last mouthful of food. Independently of their fondness for them as an ornament, these beads are employed as a medium of trade, by which they obtain from the Indians still higher up the river, robes, skins, root-bread, beargrass, &c. These, in turn, make use of them to procure from the Indians in the Rocky Mountains bear-grass, pacheco, roots, robes, &c.

"These Indians were rather below the common size, with high cheek-bones, their noses pierced, and, when in full dress, were ornamented with a tapering piece of white shell or wampum about two inches long. Their eyes were exceedingly sore and weak, many of them having only a single eye, and some were perfectly blind. Their teeth had prematurely decayed, and in many instances were altogether worn away. Their general health, however, seemed to be good, the only disorder we remarked among them being tumours in different parts of the body. The women were small, and homely in their appearance; their legs much swelled, and their knees remarkably large; deformities which are no doubt swing to the manner in which they sit on their hams

They go nearly naked, having only a piece of leather tied round the breast, falling thence nearly as low as the waist, with a small robe about three feet square, and a piece of leather tied between the legs. Their hair was suffered to hang loose in every direction; and in their persons, as well as in their cookery, they were filthy to a most disgusting degree. We here observed that the women universally have their heads flattened; and in many of the villages we have recently seen the female children undergone operation."

CHAPTER IV.

First Appearance of Tide-water in the Columbia River.—The Quicksand River.—Some Account of the Skilloot Indians.—The Party pass the Coweliske River.—Some Account of the Wahkiacum Indians.—Arrival on the Borders of the Pacific.—Disagreeable and Critical Situation of the Party when first encamped.—Their Distress from incessant Torrents of Rain—Exposed for thirty Days to this drenching Deluge, during which Time their Provisions are spoiled, and most of their few Articles of Merchandise destroyed.—Distress of the Party.—Adventure of Shannon, and his Danger from the Wahkiacums.—Difficulty of finding a Place suitable for a permanent Encampment.—Visited by several Indians of different Tribes on whom Medals were bestowed.

"November 2. We now examined the rapid below more particularly, and the danger appearing to be too great for the loaded canoes, all those who could not swim were sent with the baggage by land. The canoes then passed safely down, and were reloaded. At the foot of the rapid we took a meridian altitude, and found our latitude to be 59° 45′ 45″."

This rapid forms the last of the descents of the Columbia; and immediately below it the river wi-

dens, and tide-water commences. Shortly after start. ing they passed an island three miles in length and to which, from that plant being seen on it in great abundance, they gave the name of Strawberry Island. Directly beyond were three small islands, and in the meadow to the right, at some distance from the hills in the background was a single perpendicular rock, which they judged to be not less than eight hundred feet high, and four hundred yards at the base, which they called Beacon Rock. A little farther on they found the river a mile in breadth, and double this breadth four miles beyond. After making twentynine miles from the foot of the Great Shoot, they halted for the night at a point where the river was two and a half miles wide. The character of the country they had passed through during the day was very different from that they had lately been accustomed to. the hills being thickly covered with timber, chiefly of the pine species. The tide rose at their encampment about nine inches, and they saw great numbers of water-fowl, such as swan, geese, ducks of various kinds, gulls, &c.

The next day, November 3d, they set off in company with some Indians who had joined them the evening before. At the distance of three miles they passed a river on the left, to which, from the quantity of sand it bears along with it, they gave the name of Quicksand River. So great, indeed, was the quantity it had discharged into the Columbia, that that river was compressed to the width of half a mile, and the whole force of the current thrown against the right shore. Opposite to this was a large creek, which they called Seal River. The mountain which they had supposed to be the Mount Hood of Vancouver, now bore S. 85° E., about forty-seven miles distant. About three miles farther on they passed the lower mouth of Quicksand River, opposite to which was another large creek, and near it the head of an island three miles and a half in extent; and half a mile beyond it was another island, which they called Diamond Island, opposite to which they encamped, having made but thirteen miles' distance. Here they met with some Indians ascending the river, who stated that they had seen three vessels at its mouth.

"Below Quicksand River," says the Journal, "the country is low, rich, and thickly wooded on each side of the Columbia; the islands have less timber, and on them are numerous ponds, near which were vast quantities of fowl, such as swan, geese, brant, cranes, storks, white gulls, cormorants, and plover. The river is wide, and contains a great number of sea-otters. In the evening the hunters brought in

game for a sumptuous supper."

In continuing their descent the next day, they found Diamond Island to be six miles in length and three broad; and near its termination were two other islands. "Just below the last of these," proceeds the narrative, "we landed on the left bank of the river, at a village of twenty-five houses, all of which were thatched with straw, and built of bark except one, which was about fifty feet long, and constructed of boards, in the form of those higher up the river, from which it differed, however, in being completely above ground, and covered with broad, split boards. This village contained about two hundred men of the Skilloot nation, who seemed well provided with canoes, of which there were at least fifty-two, and some of them very large, drawn up in front of the village. On landing, we found an Indian from above, who had left us this morning, and who now inv ted us into a lodge of which he appeared to be part owner. Here he treated us with a root, round in shape, and about the size of a small Irish potato, which they call wappatoo: it is the common arrow-head or sag ittifolia so much cultivated by the Chinese, and, when roasted in the embers till it becomes soft, has an agreeable taste, and is a very good substitute for After purchasing some of this root we rebread

sumed our journey, and at seven miles' distance came to the head of a large island near the left bank. On the right shore was a fine open prairie for about a mile, back of which the country rises, and is well supplied with timber, such as white oak, pine of different kinds, wild crab, and several species of undergrowth, while along the borders of the river there were only a few cottonwood and ash trees. In this prairie

were also signs of deer and elk.

"When we landed for dinner a number of Indians came down, for the purpose, as we supposed, of paying us a friendly visit, as they had put on their finest dresses. In addition to their usual covering, they had scarlet and blue blankets, sailors' jackets and trowsers, shirts, and hats. They had all of them either war-axes, spears, and bows and arrows, or muskets and pistols, with tin powder-flasks. smoked with them, and endeavoured to show them every attention, but soon found them very assuming and disagreeable companions. While we were eating, they stole the pipe with which they were smoking, and a greatcoat of one of the men. We immediately searched them all, and found the coat stuffed under the root of a tree near where they were sitting: but the pipe we could not recover. Finding us discontented with them, and determined not to suffer any imposition, they showed their displeasure in the only way they dared, by returning in ill humour to their village. We then proceeded, and soon met two canoes, with twelve men of the same Skilloot nation, who were on their way from below. The larger of the canoes was ornamented with the figures of a bear in the bow and a man in the stern. both nearly as large as life, both made of painted wood, and very neatly fastened to the boat. In the same canoe were two Indians gaudily dressed, and with round hats. This circumstance induced us to give the name of Image Canoe to the large island, the lower end of which we were now passing, at the

distance of nine miles from its head. We had seen two smaller islands to the right, and three more near its lower extremity." * * * "The river was now about a mile and a half in width, with a gentle current, and the bottoms extensive and low, but not subject to be overflowed. Three miles below Image-Canoe Island we came to four large houses on the left side; here we had a full view of the mountain which we had first seen from the Muscleshell Rapid on the 19th of October, and which we now found to be, in fact, the Mount St. Helen of Vancouver. It bore north 25° east, about ninety miles distant, rose in the form of a sugar-loaf to a very great height, and was covered with snow. A mile lower we passed a single house on the left, and another on the right. The Indians had now learned so much of us that their curiosity was without any mixture of fear, and their visits became very frequent and troublesome. We therefore continued on till after night, in hopes of getting rid of them; but, after passing a village on each side, which, on account of the lateness of the hour, we could only see indistinctly, we found there was no escaping from their importunities. We accordingly landed at the distance of seven miles below Image-Canoe Island, and encamped near a single house on the right, having made during the day twenty-nine miles.

"The Skilloots that we passed to-day speak a language somewhat different from that of the Echeloots or Chilluckittequaws near the long narrows. Their dress, however, is similar, except that the Skilloots possess more articles procured from the white traders; and there is this farther difference between them, that the Skilloots, both males and females, have the head flattened. Their principal food is fish, wappatoo roots, and some elk and deer, in killing which with arrows they seem to be very expert; for during the short time we remained at the village, three deer were brought in. We also observed there

A tame blaireau.

II.—H

"As soon as we landed we were visited by two canoes loaded with Indians, from whom we purchased a few roots. The grounds along the river continued low and rich, and among the shrubs were large quantities of vines resembling the raspberry. On the right, the low grounds were terminated, at the distance of five miles, by a range of high hills covered with tall timber, and running southeast and northwest. The game, as usual, was very abundant; and, among other birds, we observed some white geese, with a part of their wings black."

Early the next morning they resumed their voyage, passing several islands in the course of the day, the river alternately widening and contracting, and the hills sometimes retiring from, and at others approaching, its banks. They stopped for the night at the distance of thirty-two miles from their last encampment. "Before landing," proceeds the Journal, "we met two canoes, the largest of which had at the bow the image of a bear, and that of a man on the stern: there were twenty-six Indians on board, but they proceeded upward, and we were left, for the first time since we reached the waters of the Columbia, without any of the natives with us during the night. Besides other game, we killed a grouse much larger than the common kind, and observed along the shore a number of striped snakes. The river is here deep, and about a mile and a half in width. Here, too, the ridge of low mountains, running northwest and southeast, crosses the river, and forms the western boundary of the plain through which we had just passed. This great plain or val ley begins above the mouth of Quicksand River, and is about sixty miles long in a straight line, while on the right and left it extends to a great distance: it is a fertile and delightful country, shaded by thick groves of tall timber, and watered by small ponds on both sides of the river. The soil is rich, and canable of any species of culture; but in the present

condition of the Indians, its thief production is the wappatoo root, which grows spontaneously and exclusively in this region. Sheltered as it is on both sides, the temperature is much milder than that of the surrounding country; for even at this season of the year we observed but very little appearance of trost. It is inhabited by numerous tribes of Indians, who either reside in it permanently, or visit its waters in quest of fish and wappatoo roots. We gave

it the name of the Columbia Valley.

"November 6. The morning was cool and rainy. We proceeded at an early hour, between high hills on both sides of the river, till at the distance of four miles we came to two tents of Indians in a small plain on the left, where the hills on the right recede a few miles, and a long narrow island stretches along the right shore. Behind this island is the mouth of a large river, a hundred and fifty yards wide, called by the Indians Coweliske. We halte' on the island for dinner, but the redwood and greer briers were so interwoven with the pine, alder, ash a species of beech, and other trees, that the woods formed a thicket which our hunters could not pene-Below the mouth of the Coweliske a very remarkable knob rises from the water's edge to the height of eighty feet, being two hundred paces round the base; and as it is in a low part of the island, and at some distance from the high grounds, its appearance is very singular. On setting out after dinner we overtook two canoes going down to trade. One of the Indians, who spoke a few words of English, mentioned that the principal person who traded with them was a Mr. Haley; and he showed us a bow of iron, and several other things, which he said he had given him. Nine miles below Coweliske River is a creek on the same side; and between them three smaller islands, one on the left shore, the other about the middle of the river, and a third near the lower end of the long narrow island, and opposite a high cliff of black rocks on the left, sixteen miles from our last night's encampment. Here we were overtaken by some Indians from the two tents we had passed in the morning, from whom we purchased wappatoo roots, salmon, trout, and two beaver-skins, for which last we gave five small fishhooks."

Here the mountains, which had been high and rugged on the left, retired from the river, as had the hills on the right, since leaving the Coweliske, and a beautiful plain was spread out before them. They met with several islands on their way, and having, at the distance of five miles, come to the termination of the plain, they proceeded for eight miles through a hilly country, and encamped for the night after

having made twenty-nine miles.

"November 7. The morning," proceeds the narrative, "was rainy, and the fog so thick that we could not see across the river. We observed however, opposite to our camp, the upper point of an island, between which and the steep hills on the right we proceeded for five miles. Three miles lower was the beginning of an island, separated from the right shore by a narrow channel: down this we proceeded, under the direction of some Indians whom we had just met going up the river, and who returned in order to show us their village. It consisted of four houses only, situated on this channel, behind several marshy islands formed by two small creeks. On our arrival they gave us some fish, and we afterward purchased wappatoo roots, fish, three dogs, and two otter-skins, for which we gave fish-hooks chiefly, that being an article which they are very anxious to obtain.

"These people seemed to be of a different nation from those we had just passed: they were low in stature, ill-shaped, and all had their heads flattened They called themselves Wahkiacum, and their language differed from that of the tribes above, with

whom they trade for wappatoo roots. The houses, too, were built in a different style, being raised entirely above ground, with the eaves about five feet high, and the door at the corner. Near the end opposite to the door was a single fireplace, round which were the beds, raised four feet from the floor of earth: over the fire were hung fresh fish, and when dried they are stowed away with the wappatoo roots under the beds. The dress of the men was like that of the people above; but the women were clad in a peculiar manner, the robe not reaching lower than the hip, and the body being covered in cold weather by a sort of corset of fur, curiously plaited, and reaching from the arms to the hip; added to this was a sort of petticoat, or, rather, tissue of white cedar bark, bruised or broken into small strands, and woven into a girdle by several cords of the same material. Being tied round the middle, these strands hang down as low as the knee in front, and to the middle of the leg behind: sometimes the tissue consists of strings of silk-grass, twisted and knotted at the end.

"After remaining with them about an hour, we proceeded down the channel with an Indian dressed in a sailor's jacket for our pilot; and, on reaching the main channel, were visited by some Indians, who have a temporary residence on a marshy island in the middle of the river, where there are great numbers of water-fowl. Here the mountainous country again approaches the river on the left, and a higher mountain is perceived towards the southwest. At a distance of twenty miles from our camp, we halted at a village of Wahkiacums, consisting of seven ill-looking houses, built in the same form with those above, and situated at the foot of the high hills on the right, behind two small marshy islands. We merely stopped to purchase some food and two beaver skins, and then proceeded. Opposite to these islands the hills on the left retire, and

the river widens into a kind of bay, crowded with low islands, subject to be overflowed occasionally by the tide. We had not gone far from this village when, the fog suddenly clearing away, we were at last presented with the glorious sight of the oceanthat ocean, the object of all our labours, the reward of all our anxieties. This animating sight exhilarated the spirits of all the party, who were still more delighted on hearing the distant roar of the breakers. We went on with great cheerfulness along the high, mountainous country which bordered the right bank: the shore, however, was so bold and rocky, that we could not, until at a distance of fourteen miles from the last village, find any spot fit for an encampment. Having made during the day thirtyfour miles, we now spread our mats on the ground, and passed the night in the rain. Here we were joined by our small canoe, which had been separated from us during the fog this morning. Two Indians from the last village also accompanied us to the camp; but, having detected them in stealing a knife, they were sent off.

"November 8. It rained this morning; and, hav ing changed our clothing, which had been wet by vesterday's rain, we set out at nine o'clock. Immediately opposite our camp was a rock, at the distance of a mile in the river, about twenty feet in diameter and fifty in height, and towards the southwest some high mountains, one of which was covered with snow at the top. We proceeded past several low islands in the bend or bay of the river to the left, which was here five or six miles wide. On the right side we passed an old village, and then, at the distance of three miles, entered an inlet or niche, about six miles across, and making a deep bend of nearly five miles into the hills on the right shore, where it receives the waters of several creeks. We coasted along this inlet, which, from its little depth, we called Shallow Bay, and at the bottom of it stop

ped to dine, near the remains of an old village, from which, however, we kept at a cautious distance, as like all these places, it was occupied by a plentiful stock of fleas. At this place we observed a number of fowl, among which we killed a goose, and two ducks exactly resembling in appearance and flavour the canvass-back duck of the Susquehanna. After dinner we took advantage of the returning tide to go on about three miles to a point on the right, eight miles distant from our camp; but here the waves ran so high, and dashed about our canoes so much, that several of the men became seasick. It was therefore judged imprudent to proceed in the present state of the weather, and we landed at the point. Our situation here was extremely uncomfortable: the high hills jutted in so closely that there was not room for us to lie level, nor to secure our baggage from the tide, and the water of the river was too salt to be used; but the waves increasing so much that we could not move from the spot with safety, we fixed ourselves on the beach left by the ebb-tide, and, raising the baggage on poles, passed a disagreeable night, the rain during the day having wet us completely, as, indeed, we had been for some days past.

"November 9. Fortunately, the tide did not rise as high as our camp during the night; but, being accompanied by high winds from the south, the canoes, which we could not place beyond its reach, were filled with water, and saved with much difficulty: our position was exceedingly disagreeable; but, as it was impossible to move from it, we waited for a change of weather. It rained, however, during the whole day, and at two o'clock in the afternoon the flood-tide came in, accompanied by a high wind from the south, which at about four o'clock shifted to the southwest, and blew almost a gale directly from the sea. Immense waves now broke over the place where we were, and large trees, some of them five or six feet through, which had been lodged on the

point, drifted over our camp, so that the utmost vi gilance of every man could scarcely save the canoes from being crushed to pieces. We remained in the water, and were drenched with rain during the rest of the day, our only sustenance being some dried fish and the rain-water which we caught. though wet and cold, and some of them sick from using salt-water, the men were cheerful, and full of anxiety to see more of the ocean. The rain continued all night, and the following morning,

"November 10, the wind lulling, and the waves not being so high, we loaded our canoes and proceeded. The mountains on the right are here high, covered with timber, chiefly pine, and descend with a bold and rocky shore to the water. We went through a deep niche and several inlets on the right, while on the opposite side was a large bay, above which the hills are close on the river. At the distance of ten miles the wind rose from the northwest, and the waves became so high that we were forced to return two miles for a place where we could unload with safety. Here we landed at the mouth of a small run, and, having placed our baggage on a pile of drifted logs, waited until low water. The river then appearing more calm, we started again; but, after going a mile, found the waves too turbulent for our canoes, and were obliged to put to shore. Here we landed the baggage, and, having placed it on a rock above the reach of the tide, encamped on some drift logs, which formed the only place where we could lie, the hills rising steep over our heads to the height of five hundred feet. our baggage, as well as ourselves, was thoroughly wet with the rain, which did not cease during he day: it continued, indeed, violently through the night, in the course of which the tide reached the logs on which we lay, and set them affoat.

"November 11. The wind was still high from the southwest, and drove the waves against the shore

with great fury: the rain, too, fell in torrents, and not only drenched us to the skin, but loosened the stones on the hill sides, so that they came rolling down upon us. In this comfortless condition we remained all day, wet and cold, and with nothing but dried fish to satisfy our hunger; the canoes at the mercy of the waves at one place, the baggage in another, and the men scattered on floating logs, or sheltering themselves in the crevices of the rocks and hill sides. A hunter was despatched in the hope of finding some game; but the hills were so steep, and so covered with undergrowth and fallen timber. that he could not proceed, and was forced to return About twelve o'clock we were visited by five Indians in a canoe. They came from the opposite side of the river, above where we were, and their language much resembled that of the Wahkiacums: they called themselves Cathlamahs. In person they were small, ill made, and badly clothed; though one of them had on a sailor's jacket and pantaloons, which, as he explained by signs, he had received from the whites below the point. We purchased from them thirteen red charr, a fish which we found very excellent. After some time they went on board their boat, and crossed the river, which is here five miles wide, through a very heavy sea.

"November 12. About three o'clock a tremendous gale of wind arose, accompanied with lightning, thunder, and hail: at six it lightened up for a short time, but a violent rain soon began, and lasted through the day. During the storm, one of our boats, secured by being sunk with great quantities of stone, got loose, but, drifting against a rock, was recovered without having received much injury. Our situation now became much more dangerous, for the waves were driven with fury against the rocks and trees, which till now had afforded us refuge: we therefore took advantage of the low tide and moved about half a mile round a point to a small

brook, which we had not observed before on account of the thick bushes and driftwood which concealed its mouth. Here we were more safe, but still cold and wet; our clothes and bedding rotten as well as wet, our baggage at a distance, and the canoes, our only means of escape from this place, at the mercy of the waves. Still, we continued to enjoy good health, and even had the luxury of feasting on some salmon and three salmon trout which we caught in the brook. Three of the men attempted to go round a point in our small Indian canoe, but the high waves rendered her quite unmanageable, these boats requiring the seamanship of the natives to make them

live in so rough a sea.

"November 13. During the night we had short intervals of fair weather, but it began to rain in the morning, and continued through the day. In order to obtain a view of the country below, Captain Clarke followed the course of the brook, and with much fatigue, and after walking three miles, ascended the first spur of the mountains. The whole lower country he found covered with almost impenetrable thickets of small pine, with which is mixed a species of plant resembling arrow-wood, twelve or fifteen feet high, with a thorny stem, almost interwoven with each other, and scattered among the fern and fallen timber: there is also a red berry, somewhat like the Solomon's seal, which is called by the natives solme. and used as an article of diet. This thick growth rendered travelling almost impossible, and it was rendered still more fatiguing by the abruptness of the mountain, which was so steep as to oblige him to draw himself up by means of the bushes. The timber on the hills is chiefly of a large, tall species of pine, many of the trees eight or ten feet in diameter at the stump, and rising sometimes more than one hundred feet in height. The hail which fell two nights before was still to be seen on the mountains: there was no game, and no marks of any, except some

old tracks of elk. The cloudy weather prevented his seeing to any distance, and he therefore returned to camp, and sent three men in the Indian canoe to try if they could double the point, and find some safer harbour for our boats. At every flood-tide the sea broke in great swells against the rocks, and drifted the trees against our establishment, so as to ren-

der it very insecure.

"November 14. It had rained without intermission during the night, and continued to through the day: the wind, too, was very high, and one of our canoes much injured by being driven against the rocks. Five Indians from below came to us in a canoe, and three of them landed, and informed us that they had seen the men sent down yesterday. Fortunately, at this moment one of the men arrived, and told us that these very Indians had stolen his gig and basket: we therefore ordered the two women, who remained in the canoe, to restore them; but this they refused to do till we threatened to shoot them, when they gave back the articles, and we commanded them to leave us. They were of the Wahkiacum nation. The man now informed us that they had gone round the point as far as the high sea would suffer them in the canoe, and then landed, that in the night he had separated from his companions, who had proceeded farther down; and that, at no great distance from where we were, was a beautiful sand beach and a good harbour. Captain Lewis determined to examine more minutely the lower part of the bay, and, embarking in one of the large canoes, was put on shore at the point, whence he proceeded by land with four men, and the canoe returned nearly filled with water.

"November 15. It continued raining all night, but in the morning the weather became calm and fair. We began, therefore, to prepare for setting out; but before we were ready, a high wind sprang up from the southeast, and obliged us to remain. The sun

^{43 - 7}

shone until one o'clock, and we were thus enabled to dry our bedding and examine our taggage. The rain, which had continued for the last ten days with out any interval of more than two hours, had completely wet all our merchandise, spoiled some of our fish, destroyed the robes, and rotted nearly one half of our few remaining articles of clothing, particularly the leather dresses. About three o'clock the wind fell, and we instantly loaded the canoes, and left the miserable spot to which we had been confined the last six days. On turning the point we came to the sand beach, through which runs a small stream from the hills, at the mouth of which was an ancient village of thirty-six houses, without any inhabitants at the time except fleas. Here we met Shannon, who had been sent back to us by Captain Lewis. Shannon left us in the canoe, he and Willard proceeded on till they met a party of twenty Indians, who, not having heard of us, did not know who they were: but they behaved with great civility—so great. indeed, and seemed so anxious that our men should accompany them towards the sea, that their suspicions were excited, and they declined going. The Indians, however, would not leave them; and the men, becoming confirmed in their suspicions, and fearful, if they went into the woods to sleep, that they would be cut to pieces in the night, thought it best to remain with the Indians: they therefore made a fire, and after talking with them to a late hour, laid down with their rifles under their heads. they awoke they found that the Indians had stolen and concealed their arms; and having demanded them in vain, Shannon seized a club, and was about assaulting one of the Indians whom he suspected to be the thief, when another of them began to load his fowling-piece with the intention of shooting him. He therefore stopped, and explained to them by signs, that if they did not give up the guns, a large party would come down the river before the sun rose

to a certain height, and put every one of them to death. Fortunately, Captain Lewis and his party appeared at this very time, and the terrified Indians immediately brought the guns, and five of them came in with Shannon. To these men we declared that, if ever any of their nation stole anything from us, he should be instantly shot. They resided to the north of this place, and spoke a language different from that of the people higher up the river. It was now apparent that the sea was at all times too rough for us to proceed farther down the bay by water: we therefore landed, and, having chosen the best spot we could, made our camp of boards from the old vil-We were now coinfortably situated; and, being visited by four Wahkiacums with wappatoo roots, were enabled to make an agreeable addition to our food.

" November 16. The morning was clear and pleasant. We therefore put out all our baggage to dry, and sent several of the party to hunt. Our camp was in full view of the ocean, on the bay laid down by Vancouver, which we distinguished by the name of Haley's Bay, from a trader who visits the Indians here, and is a great favourite among them. meridian altitude of this day gave 460 19' 11.7" as our latitude. The wind was strong from the southwest, and the waves very high, yet the Indians were passing up and down the bay in canoes, and several of them encamped near us. We smoked with them, but, after our recent experience of their thievish disposition, treated them with caution." * * *

'The hunters brought in two deer, a crane, some seese and ducks, and several brant, three of which were white, except a part of the wing, which was black, and they were much larger than the gray brant.

"November 17. A fair, cool morning, and easterly wind. The tide rises at this place eight feet six inches.

"About one o'clock Captain Lewis returned, after

having coasted down Haley's Bay to Cape Disappointment, and some distance to the north, along the seacoast. He was followed by several Chinnooks, among whom were the principal chief and his family. They made us a present of a boiled root very much like the common liquorice in taste and size, called culwhamo; and in return we gave them articles of double its value. We now learned, however, the danger of accepting anything from them, since nothing given in payment, even though ten times more valuable, would satisfy them. We were chiefly occupied in hunting, and were able to procure three deer, four brant, and two ducks; and also saw some signs of elk. Captain Clarke now prepared for an excursion down the bay, and accord

ingly started.

"November 18, at daylight, accompanied by elev-He proceeded along the beach one mile to a point of rocks about forty feet high, where the hills retired, leaving a wide beach, and a number of ponds covered with water-fowl, between which and the mountain was a narrow bottom covered with alder and small balsam trees. Seven miles from the rocks was the entrance of a creek, or rather drain from the ponds and hills, where was a cabin of Chinnooks. The cabin contained some children and four women. They were taken across the creek in a canoe by two squaws, to each of whom they gave a fish-hook, and then, coasting along the bay, passed at two miles the low bluff of a small hill, below which were the ruins of some old huts, and close to it the remains of a whale. The country was low, open, and marshy, interspersed with some high pine and with a thick undergrowth. Five miles from the creek they came to a stream, forty yards wide at low water, which they called Chinnook River. The hills up this river and towards the bay were not high, but very thickly covered with large pine of several species."

Proceeding along the shore, they came to a deep bend, appearing to afford a good harbour, and here the natives told them that European vessels usually anchored. About two miles farther on they reached Cape Disappointment, "an elevated circular knob," says the Journal, "rising with a steep ascent one hundred and fifty or one hundred and sixty feet above the water, formed like the whole shore of the bay, as well as of the seacoast, and covered with thick timber on the inner side, but open and grassy on the exposure next the sea. From this cape a high point of land bears south 20° west, about twenty-five miles distant. In the range between these two eminences is the opposite point of the bay, a very low ground, which has been variously called Cape Rond by La Perouse, and Point Adams by Vancouver. The water, for a great distance off the mouth of the river, appears very shallow, and within the mouth, nearest to Point Adams, is a large sand-bar, almost covered at high tide." * * *

"November 19. In the evening it began to rain, and continued till eleven o'clock. Two hunters were sent out in the morning to kill something for breakfast, and the rest of the party, after drying their blankets, soon followed. At three miles they overtook the hunters, and breakfasted on a small deer which they had been fortunate enough to kill. This, like all those that we saw on this coast, was much darker than our common deer. Their bodies, too, are deeper, their legs shorter, and their eyes larger. The branches of the horns are similar, but the upper part of the tail is black, from the root to the end, and they do not leap, but jump like a sheep

frightened." * * *

Continuing along five miles farther, they reached a point of high land, below which a sandy point extended in a direction north 19° west, to another high point twenty miles distant. To this they gave the name of Point Lewis. They proceeded four

miles farther along the sandy beach to a small pinetree, on which Captain Clarke marked his name, with the year and day, and then set out to return to the camp, where they arrived the following day, having met a large number of Chinnooks coming from it.

"November 21. The morning was cloudy, and from noon till night it rained. The wind, too, was high from the southeast, and the sea so rough that the water reached our camp. Most of the Chinnooks returned home, but we were visited in the course of the day by people of different bands in the neighbourhood, among whom were the Chiltz, a nation residing on the seacoast near Point Lewis, and the Clatsops, who live immediately opposite, on the south side of the Columbia. A chief from the grand rapid also came to see us, and we gave him a medal. To each of our visiters we made a present of a small piece of riband, and purchased some cranberries, and some articles of their manufacture, such as mats and household furniture, for all which we paid high prices." * * *

CHAPTER V.

Extravagant Passion of the Natives for blue Beads.—The Party in Search of a suitable Place for Winter-quarters.—Suffering from the Deluges of Ram.—Visits of the Indians.—Return of Captain Lewis, who reported that he had found a suitable Place for Wintering.—Captain Clarke goes with a Party to find a Place suitable for the Manufacture of Salt.—He is hospitably entertained by the Clatsops.—This Tribe addicted to Gambling.—Sickness of some of the Party, occasioned by the incessant Rains.—They form, notwithstanding, a permanent Encampment for their Winter-quarters.

"November 22. It rained during the whole night, and about daylight a tremendous gale of wind rose from the S.S.E., and continued through the day with

great violence. The sea ran so high that the water came into our camp, which the rain prevents us from leaving. We purchased from the old squaw, for armbands and rings, a few wappatoo roots, on which we subsisted. They are nearly equal in flavour to the Irish potato, and afford a very good substitute for bread. The bad weather drove several Indians o our camp, but they were still under the terrors of the threat which we made on first seeing them.

and behaved with the greatest decency.

"November 23. The rain continued through the night, and the morning was calm and cloudy. The hunters were sent out, and killed three deer, fourbrant, and three ducks. Towards evening seven Clatsops came over in a canoe, with two skins of the sea-otter. To this article they attached an extravagant value; and their demands for it were so nigh, that we were fearful it would too much reduce our small stock of merchandise, on which we had to depend for subsistence on our return, to venture on purchasing it. To ascertain, however, their ideas as to the value of different objects, we offered for one of these skins a watch, a handkerchief, an Amerscan dollar, and a bunch of red beads; but neither the curious mechanism of the watch, nor even the red beads, could tempt the owner: he refused the offer, but asked for tiacomoshack, or chief beads, the most common sort of coarse blue-coloured beds, the article beyond all price in their estimation. Of these olue beads we had but few, and therefore reserved them for more necessitous circumstances."

* * * "Having now examined the coast, it became necessary to decide on the spot for our winter-quarters. The people of the country subsisted chiefly on dried fish and roots; but of these there did not seem to be a sufficient quantity for our support, even were we able to purchase them; and the extravagant prices, as well as our small stock of merchandise, forbade us to depend on that resource. We

II.-I

had therefore to rely for subsistence on our arms and to be guided in the choice of our residence by the abundance of game which any particular spot might offer. The Indians said that the deer were most numerous some distance above, on the river, but that the country on the opposite side of the bay was better supplied with elk, an animal much larger, and more easily killed than the deer, with a skin better fitted for clothing, and the meat of which is more nutritive during the winter, when they are both poor. The climate, too, was obviously much milder here than above the first range of mountains, for the Indians were thinly clad, and said they had little snow: indeed, since our arrival the weather had been very warm, and sometimes disagreeably so: and dressed, as we were, altogether in leather, the cold would be very unpleasant, if not injurious. The neighbourhood of the sea was moreover recommended by the facility it afforded of supplying ourselves with salt, and the chance of meeting some of the trading vessels, who were expected in about three months, and from whom we might procure a fresh supply of trinkets for our route homeward. These considerations induced us to determine on visiting the opposite side of the bay, and if there was an appearance of much game, to establish ourselves there for the winter."

Having come to this determination, they proceeded, as soon as the weather would permit, to put it into execution. On the 26th they crossed the river, and landed three miles below a point, to which they gave the name of Point Samuel. They proceeded along the shore as far as they could this day, and the next morning "we came," says the journalist, "to a very remarkable knob of land, projecting about a mile and a half towards Shallow Bay, and about four miles round, while the neck of land which connects it to the main shore is not more than fifty yards wide. We went round this projection, which we named Point William; but the waves then became so high that we could not venture any farther, and therefore landed on a beautiful shore of pebbles of various colours, and encamped near an old Indian nut on the isthmus." * * * " It had rained hard during the whole day, continued all the night, and in

"November 28, began more violently, attended with a high wind from the southwest. It was now impossible to proceed on so rough a sea. We therefore sent several men to hunt, and the rest of us remained during the day in a situation the most cheerless and uncomfortable. On this little neck of land we were exposed with a little miserable covering, which did not deserve the name of a shelter, to the violence of the winds; all our bedding and stores, as well as our bodies, being completely wet, our clothes rotting with constant exposure, and having no food except the dried fish obtained from the falls, to which we were again reduced. The hunters

all returned hungry and drenched with rain, having seen neither deer nor elk, and the swan and brant were too shy to be approached. At noon the wind shifted to the northwest, and blew with such tremendous fury that many trees were thrown down near us."* * *

The rain continued through the next day, but the weather cleared on the morning of the 30th, and the day was spent in drying their baggage, and in endeavouring to procure some game. Captain Lewis, with five men, proceeded in the Indian canoe down to a small bay below, in the hope of finding elk. "Several of the men," proceeds the narrative, "complained of disorders in their bowels, which could be ascribed only to their diet of pounded fish mixed with salt-water: and they are therefore directed to use for that purpose the fresh water above the point. The hunters had seen three elk, but could not obtain any of them. They, however, brought in three

hawks, and a few black ducks, of a species common in the United States, living in large flocks, and feeding on grass: they are distinguished by a sharp white beak, toes separated, and having no craw. Besides these wild-fowl, there were in this neighbourhood a large kind of buzzard with white wings. the gray and the bald eagle, the large red-tailed hawk, the blue magpie, and great numbers of ravens and We observed, however, but few small birds. the one which most attracted our attention was a small brown bird, which seemed to frequent logs and the roots of trees. Of other animals there was a great abundance. We saw great numbers of snakes, lizards, worms, and spiders, as well as small bugs, flies, and other insects of various kinds. The vegetable productions were also numerous. The hills along the coast are high and steep, and the general covering is a growth of lofty pines of different species, some of which rise more than two hundred feet, and are from ten to twelve feet in diameter near the root. Besides these trees, we observed on the point a species of ash, the alder, the laurel, one species of the wild crab, and several kinds of underbrush, among which the rosebush was conspicu-

It rained almost incessantly the three following days, and sickness began to prevail among the men to such an extent, from eating little else than pounded fish, that they redoubled their efforts to procure a supply of game. Fortunately, on the 2d of December, one of the hunters succeeded in killing an elk, of which animal numerous traces were now seen. "This," says the journalist, "was the first elk we had killed on the west side of the Rocky Mountains; and condemned, as we had been for so long a time, to dried fish, it proved a most nourishing food. After eating the marrow of the shank bones, the squaw chopped them fine, and by boiling extracted a pint of grease, superior to the tallow itself of the animal

A canoe of eight Indians, who were carrying down wappatoo roots to trade with the Clatsops, stopped at our camp. We bought of them a few roots for some small fish-hooks, and they left us; when, accustomed as we had been to the sight, we could not but view with admiration the wonderful dexterity with which they guided their canoes through such boisterous seas; for though the waves were so high that, before they had gone half a mile, the canoe was at times out of sight, they proceeded with the utmost calmness and security. Two of the hunters who set out yesterday had lost their way, and did not return till this evening: they had seen in then ramble numerous signs of elk, and had killed six, which they had skinned and left at a great distance.

"December 4. A party was sent in the morning to carry the elk killed yesterday to a bay some distance below, to which place, if the weather permitted, we had determined to remove our camp in the evening; but the rain, which had continued during the night, lasted all the day, and was accompanied by so high a wind from the southeast and south that we dared not risk our canoes on the water. It was high water at eleven o'clock, when the tide rose two feet higher than common. We passed the day around our fires; and as we were so situated that the smoke would not immediately leave the camp, we were very much incommoded by it. No news had yet been received from Captain Lewis, and we began to have much uneasiness for his safety."

The next day, however, Captain Lewis returned to the encampment with the gratifying intelligence that he had discovered a river at no great distance below, where there were abundance of elk, and a favourable position for their winter-quarters. He had also killed six elk and five deer, and left two of his men to guard them. Continued bad weather prevented their removing until the 7th, when a favourable change enabled them to proceed. "But the tide," says the

Journal, "was against us, and the waves very high, so that we were obliged to go on slowly and cautious. ly. We at length turned a point, and found ourselves in a deep bay: here we landed for breakfast, and were joined by the party sent out three days ago to look for the six elk. They had lost their way for a day and a half, and when they at last reached the place, found the elk so much spoiled that they brought away nothing but the skins of four of them. After breakfast we coasted round the bay, which is about four miles across, and receives, besides several small creeks, two rivers, called by the Indians, the one Kilhowanakel, the other Netul. We named it Meriwether's Bay, from the Christian name of Captain Lewis, who was, no doubt, the first white man who had surveyed it. The wind was high from the northeast, and in the middle of the day it rained for two hours, and then cleared off. On reaching the south side of the bay we ascended the Netul three miles, to the first point of high land on its western bank, and formed our camp in a thick grove of lofty pines, about two hundred yards from the water, and thirty feet above the level of the high tides."

Having determined on this spot for their winter encampment, Captain Clarke set out the next day with five men in order to find a favourable place for making salt. After pursuing a southwesterly course for some time across a ridge covered with heavy pine timber, they passed some swampy ground, and then an open prairie, and crossed on a raft a considerable creek running towards Point Adams. "At this place," says the Journal, "they discovered a large herd of elk, and after pursuing them for three miles over swamps and small ponds, killed one of them. 'The agility with which the animals crossed the swamps and bogs seemed almost incredible. As our men followed their track, the ground for a whole acre would shake under their tread, and sometimes they sunk to their hips without finding bottom. Over the surface of these bogs is a species of moss, among which are great numbers of cranberries, and here and there are small, steep knobs of earth, thickly covered with pine and laurel. On one of these they halted for the night."

It had rained all the night, and the next morning, sending three of his men to hunt the elk, Captain Clarke proceeded with the other two to accomplish the object he had in view. After a short time he came to a creek too deep to be forded, and, following it for some distance, found that he was between the creek he had crossed yesterday and another branch of it. He returned, therefore, to the point where he had crossed with the raft, and about a mile below it met with three Indians.

"They were loaded," says the Journal, "with fresh salmon, which they had taken with a gig, and were now returning to their village on the seacoast, where they invited him to accompany them. He agreed, and they brought out a canoe hid on the banks of the creek. In this they passed over the branch which he had crossed on the raft, and then carried their canoe a quarter of a mile to the other fork, which they also crossed, and then continued down to the mouth of the stream. At this place it makes a great bend and is seventy yards wide: just above, to the south,

was the village.

"They crossed over, and found that it consisted of three houses, inhabited by twelve families of Clatsops. They were situated on the south side of a hill, and sunk about four feet deep into the ground; the walls, roof, and gable-ends being formed of split pine boards: the descent was through a small door, down a ladder. There were two fires in the middle of the room, and the beds were disposed round the walls, two or three feet high, so as to leave room under them for their bags, baskets, and household articles. The floor itself was covered with mats. Captain Clarke was received with much hospitality.

As soon as he entered clean mats were spread, and fish, berries, and roots were set before him on small neat platters made of rushes. After he had eaten, the men of the other houses came and smoked with him. They all appeared much cleanlier in their persons and diet than Indians generally are, and frequently washed their hands and faces, a ceremony by no means frequent elsewhere. While he was conversing with them, a flock of brant lighted on the water, and with a small rifle he shot one of them at a great distance. They immediately jumped in and brought it on shore, very much astonished at the shot, which contributed to increase their respect.

"Towards evening it began to rain and blow very violently from the southwest, and Captain Clarke therefore determined to remain during the night. When they thought sufficient time had elapsed for his appetite to return, an old woman presented him, in a bowl made of light-coloured horn, with a kind of sirup, pleasant to the taste, and made from a species of berry common in this country, about the size of a cherry, and called by the Indians shelwel: of these berries a bread was also prepared, which, being boiled with roots, formed a kind of soup, which was served in neat wooden trenchers; and these, with some cockles, constituted his repast. The men of the village now collected and began to gamble. Their principal game was one in which one of the company was banker, and played against all the rest. He had a piece of bone about the size of a large bean, and, having agreed with some individual as to the value of the stake, passed the bone from one hand to the other with great dexterity, singing, at the same time, to divert the attention of his adversary; and then, holding it in one of his hands, his antagonist was challenged to guess in which of them it was, losing or winning as he pointed to the right or wrong hand. To this game they abandoned themselves with great ardour: sometimes everything

they possess is sacrificed to it, and this evening several of the Indians lost all the beads which they had with them. It lasted for three hours, when Captain Clarke appearing disposed to sleep, the man who had been most attentive, and whose name was Cuskalah, spread two new mats near the fire, and ordering his wife to retire to her bed, the rest of the company dispersed at the same time. Captain Clarke then laid down, but the violence with which the fleas attacked him was far from leaving his rest

undisturbed, and he rose early.

" December 10. The morning was cloudy, with some rain. Captain Clarke walked to the seacoast, and observed the Indians walking up and down the creek, and examining the shore. He was at a loss to understand their object till one of them came to him. and explained that they were in search of any fish which might have been thrown on shore and left by the tide, adding in English, 'sturgeon is very good.' There is, indeed, every reason to believe that these Clatsops depend for their subsistence, during the winter, chiefly on the fish thus casually thrown on the coast. After amusing himself for some time on the beach, he returned towards the village, and shot on his way two brant. As he came near the village, one of the Indians asked him to shoot a duck about thirty steps distant: he did so, and, having accidentally shot off its head, the bird was brought to the village, when all the Indians came round in astonishment. They examined the duck, the musket, and the very small bullets, which were a hundred to the pound, and then exclaimed, Clouch musque, waket, commatax musquet: Good musket; do not understand this kind of musket. They now placed before him their best roots, fish, and sirup, after which he attempted to purchase a sea-otter skin with some red beads which he happened to have about him; but they declined trading, as they valued none except blue or white beads. He therefore

bought nothing but a little berry-bread and a few roots, in exchange for fish-hooks, and then set out to return by the same route he had come. He was accompanied by Cuskalah and his brother as far as the third creek, and then proceeded to the camp through a heavy rain. The whole party had been occupied during his absence in cutting down trees to make huts, and in hunting."

The next day, notwithstanding it rained without any intermission, and a considerable number of the party were ill, they kept busily at work in putting up

their winter-cabins.

"December 12. We continued to work in the rain at our houses. In the evening there arrived two canoes of Clatsops, among whom was a principal chief called Comowool. We gave him a medal, and treated his companions with great attention; after which we began to bargain for a small sea-otter skin, some wappatoo roots, and another species of root called shanataque. We readily perceived that they were close dealers, stickled much for trifles, and never closed a bargain until they thought they had the advantage. The wappatoo is dear, as they themselves are obliged to give a high price for it to the Indians above. Blue beads are the articles most in request; the white occupy the next place in their estimation; but they do not value much those of any other colour. We succeeded at last in purchasing their whole cargo for a few fish-hooks and a small sack of Indian tobacco which we had received from the Shoshonees."

From the 13th to the 21st, although it rained almost incessantly, with occasional hail, sleet, and snow, they continued to labour diligently on their houses, and were tolerably successful in procuring game. On the last-mentioned day they were visited by three Indians in a canoe, with mats, roots, and sacacommis berries. "These people proceeded with a dexterity and finesse in their bargains," says the

Journal, "which, if they had not learned them from their foreign visiters, might show how nearly allied is the cunning of savages to the little arts of civilized traffic. They began by asking double or treble the value of what they had to sell, and lowered their demands in proportion to the greater or less degree of ardour or knowledge of the purchaser, who, with all his management, was not able to procure the article for less than its real value, which they perfectly understood. Our chief medium of trade consisted of blue and white beads, files with which they sharpen their tools, fish-hooks, and tobacco; but of all these articles, blue beads and tobacco were the most esteemed."

Owing to the constant and long-continued rains, sickness was increasing among the party, and much of their elk-meat was spoiled by the warmth of the weather.

"December 23. It continued raining the whole day, with no variation, except occasional thunder and hail. Two canoes of Clatsops came to us with various articles for sale: we bought three mats and bags neatly made of flags and rushes, and also the skin of a panther seven feet long, including the tail. For all these we gave six small fish-hooks, a wornout file, and some pounded fish, which had become so soft and mouldy by exposure that we could not use it: it was, however, highly prized by the Indians. Although a very portable and convenient food, the mode of curing it seems to be known, or at least practised, only by the Indians near the Great Falls, and, coming from such a distance, has an additional varue in the eyes of these people, who are anxious to possess something less precarious han their ordinary food. Among these Clatsops vas a second chief, to whom we gave a medal, and sent some pounded fish to Cuskalah, who could not come to see us on account of sickness. The next day, however,

"December 24, he came in a canoe with his young brother and two squaws. Having treated Captain Clarke so kindly at his village, we were pleased to see him, and he gave us two mats and a parcel of roots. These we accepted, as it would have been offensive to decline them; but afterward two files were demanded in return for the presents, and, not being able to spare those articles, we restored the mats and roots, at which Cuskalah was a little displeased." * * * "Our whole stock of meat being now completely spoiled, our pounded fish became again our chief dependance. It had rained constantly all day, but we still continued working, and at last moved into our huts.

"December 25. We were awakened at daylight by a discharge of firearms, which was followed by a song from the men as a compliment to us on the return of Christmas, which we have always been accustomed to observe as a day of rejoicing. After breakfast we divided our remaining stock of tobacco, which amounted to twelve carrots, into two parts, one of which we distributed among such of the party as made use of it, making a present of a handkerchief to the others. The remainder of the day was passed in good spirits, though there was nothing in our situation to excite much gayety. The rain confined us to the house, and our only luxuries in honour of the season were some poor elkmeat, so much spoiled that we ate it through mere necessity, a few roots, and some mouldy pounded fish.

"December 26. The rain continued, accompanied by thunder, and a high wind from the southeast. We were therefore still obliged to remain in our huts, and endeavoured to dry our wet articles before the fire. The fleas, which annoyed us near the portage of the Great Falls, had so completely taken possession of our clothes, that we were obliged to have a regular search every day through our blankets, as a necessary preliminary to sleeping at night. These insects, indeed, are so numerous that they are almost a calamity to the Indians of this country. When they have once obtained the mastery of any house, it is impossible to expel them; and the Indians have frequently other houses, to which they resort when the fleas have rendered their longer residence in one intolerable: yet, in spite of these precautions, every Indian is constantly attended by multitudes of them, and no one came into our houses without leaving behind him swarms of these tor-

menting creatures.

"December 27. The rain did not cease last night. nor the greater part of the day. In the evening we were visited by Comowool, the chief, and four men of the Clatsop nation, who brought a very timely supply of roots and berries. Among these was one called culhomo, resembling liquorice in size and taste, which they roast like a potato; there was also the shanataque, a root of which they are very fond. It is of a black colour, sweet to the taste, and is prepared for eating in a kiln, as the Indians up the Columbia dry the pasheco. These, as well as the shelwel berries, they value highly, but were perfectly satisfied with the return we made them, consisting of a small piece of sheepskin for the chief to wear round his head, a pair of earbobs for his son, a small prece of brass, and a little riband." * * *

It rained, as usual, the following day. They sent five men with a large kettle to the seaside, which was about seven miles off, for the purpose of manufacturing salt. "On the 29th," proceeds the Journal, "we were employed all day in picketing the encampment; and in the evening a young Wahkiacum chief, with four men and two women, arrived with some dressed elkskin and wappatoo for sale. We purchased about a bushel and a half of those roots for some red beads, small pieces of brass wire, and old check. The chief, too, made us a present of

half a bushel more, for which we gave him a medal and a piece of riband to tie round his hat. These roots were extremely grateful, as our meat had be come spoiled, and we were desirous of purchasing the remainder; but the chief would not dispose of any more, as he was on his way to trade with the Clatsops. They remained with us, however, till the

next day,

"December 30, when they were joined by four more of their countrymen from the Wahkiacum village. These last began by offering us some roots; but, as we had learned that they always expect three or four times as much in return as the real value of the articles they give, and are not satisfied even with that, we declined such dangerous presents. Towards evening the hunters brought in four elk; and, after so long a course of abstinence and miserable diet, we had a most sumptuous supper of elk's tongues and marrow. Besides this agreeable repast, the state of the weather had been quite exhibitanting. It rained during the night, but in the morning, though the high wind continued, we enjoyed the fairest and most pleasant weather we had had since our arrival: the sun shining at intervals, with only three showers in the course of the day. By sunset we had completed our fortification; and we now announced to the Indians that every day at that hour the gates would be closed, when they must leave the place, and not enter it till sunrise. The Wahkiacums, who had remained with us, and who were very forward in their deportment, complied very reluctantly with this order; and, being excluded from our houses, formed a camp near us.

"December 31. As if it were impossible to have twenty-four hours of pleasant weather, the sky last evening clouded, and the rain began and continued through the day. In the morning there came down two canoes, one from the Wahkiacum village, and the other contained three men and a squaw of the

Skilloot nation. They brought wappatoo and shanataque roots, dried fish, mats made of flags and rushes, dressed elkskins, and tobacco, for which, particularly the skins, they asked a very extravagant price. We purchased some wappatoo and a little tobacco, very much like that we had seen among the Shoshonees, put up in small, neat bags made of rushes. These we obtained in exchange for a few articles, among which fish-hooks were the most esteemed. One of the Skilloots brought a gun which wanted some repair, and, having put it in order, we received from him a present of about a peck of wappatoo; we then gave him a piece of sheepskin and blue cloth to cover the lock, and he very thankfully offered a farther present of roots. There is, in fact, an obvious superiority in these Skilloots over the Wahkiacums, who are intrusive, thievish, and impertinent. Our new regulations, however, and the appearance of the sentinel, have improved the behaviour of all our Indian visiters. They left the fort before sunset, even without being ordered.

"Besides the fleas, we observed a number of other insects in motion. Snakes were yet to be seen; and snails without covers were common." * * *

"January 1, 1806. We were awaked at an early hour by the discharge of a volley of small arms, to salute the new year. This was the only mode of commemorating the day which our situation permitted; for, though we had reason to be gayer than we were at Christmas, our only dainties were boiled elk and wappatoo, enlivened by draughts of pure water. We were visited by a few Clatsops, who came by water, bringing roots and berries for sale. Among this nation we observed a man about twenty-five years old, of a much lighter complexion than the Indians generally: his face was even freckled, and his hair long, and of a colour inclining to red. He was in habits and manners perfectly Indian; but, though he did not speak a word of English, he seemed to

understand more than the others of his party; and as we could obtain no account of his origin, we concluded that one of his parents, at least, must have been white." * * *

"January 2. The hunters brought in two elk, and we obtained from the traps another. This animal, as well as the beaver and the raccoon, are in plenty near the seacoast, and along the small creeks and rivers as high as the Grand Rapids, and in this coun

try have an extremely good fur.

"The birds most common were the large as well as the small or whistling swan, the sandhill crane, the large and small goose, cormorants, brown and white brant, mallard, and the canvass-back, with sev eral other species of ducks. There were also a small crow, the blue-crested corvus, and the smaller corvus with a white breast, the little brown wren, a large brown sparrow, the bald eagle, and the beautiful buzzard of the Columbia. All these birds continued with us, though they were not in such numbers as on our first arrival in this neighbourhood.

"January 3. At eleven o'clock we were visited by our neighbour the tia, or chief Comowool, who was also called Coone, with six Clatsops. Besides roots and berries, they brought for sale three dogs and some fresh blubber. Having been so long accustomed to the flesh of dogs, the greater part of us had acquired a fondness for it; and our original aversion for it was overcome by reflecting that, while we subsisted on that food, we were fatter, stronger, and, in general, enjoyed better health than at any period since leaving the buffalo country eastward of the mountains. The blubber, which is esteemed by the Indians an excellent food, had been obtained, they told us, from their neighbours the Killamucks, a nation who live on the seacoast to the southeast, and near one of whose villages a whale had recently been thrown and foundered." * * *

On the 5th, two of the men who had been sent to

make salt returned to the encampment with about a gallon of that article, which proved to be of good quality, and furnished a very grateful addition to their food. They also brought some blubber of the whale, which had been obtained by the Indians from one of those fish that had floated ashore. "The appearance of this whale," says the narrative, "seemed to be a matter of importance to all the neighbouring Indians; and as we might be able to procure some of it for ourselves, or at least purchase blubber from the Indians, a small parcel of merchandise was prepared, and a party of the men got in readiness to set out in the morning. As soon as this was made known, Chaboneau and his wife re quested that they might be permitted to accompany the party. The poor woman stated very earnestly that she had travelled a long way with us to behold the great water, yet she had never been down to the coast; and, now that this monstrous fish was also to be seen, it seemed hard that she should not be permitted to see either the ocean or the whale. So reasonable a request could not be denied; they were therefore suffered to go with Captain Clarke.

"January 6. After an early breakfast, he set out with twelve men in two canoes. He proceeded down the Netul into Meriwether Bay, intending to go to the Clatsop town, and there procure a guide through the creeks, which there was reason to believe communicated not only with the bay, but with a small river running towards the sea, near which our salt-makers were encamped." A high wind springing up, however, from the northwest, and obli ging them to put into a small creek, he determined to attempt the passage without any guide. After proceeding up this creek three miles, they left their canoes, and followed an Indian path for some distance, when, arriving at the creek they had formerly passed on a raft, they crossed it, and, having killed an elk for their supper, encamped for the night.

II _K

CHAPTER VI.

Captain Clarke continues his Route in Quest of the Whate.—Passes Clatsop River.—Perilous Nature of the Lourney.—Grandeur of the Scenery.—Indian Mode of extracting Whale oil.—The Life of one of Captain Clarke's Party preserved by the Kindness of an Indian Woman.—Short Account of the Chinnooks, Clatsops, Killamucks, and Lucktons.—Manner of Sepulture among the Chinnooks, Clatsops, &c.—Their Weapons of War and Hunting.—Their Mode of building Houses.—Their Manufactures and Cookery.—Their Canoes.—Great Dexterity in managing them.

They started again early the next morning, and after encountering some difficulties, came to the seashore, which they followed for five miles, when they reached the encampment of their salt-makers. "Here," proceeds the narrative, "we persuaded a young Indian, by the present of a file and a promise of some other articles, to guide us to the spot where the whale lay. He led us for two and a half miles over round slippery stones at the foot of a high hill projecting into the sea, and then suddenly stopping, and uttering the word peshack, or bad, explained by signs that we could no longer follow the coast, but must cross the mountain. This promised to be a most laborious undertaking, for the side was nearly perpendicular, and the top lost in clouds. He, however, followed an Indian path, which wound about as much as possible, but still the ascent was so steep that at one place we drew ourselves up for about a hundred feet by means of bushes and roots. At length, after two hours' labour, we reached the top of the mountain, whence we looked down with astonishment on the prodigious height of ten or twelve hundred feet which we had ascended. Immediately below us, in the face of this p. cipica was a stratum of white earth, used, as our guide informed us, as a paint by the neighbouring Indians. It obviously contains argil, and resembles the earth of which the French porcelain is made; but whether it contains either silex or magnesia, or, if so, in what proportions, we could not determine. We were here met by fourteen Indians with oil and blubber, the spoils of the whale, which they were carrying in very heavy loads over this rough mountain. On leaving them, we proceeded over a bad road till night, when we encamped on a small run: we were all much fatigued, but the weather was pleasant, and, for the first time since our arrival here, an entire day has, been passed without rain.

"January 8. We set out early, and proceeded along the top of the mountain, the highest point of which is an open spot facing the ocean. It is situated about thirty miles southeast of Cape Disappoint. ment, and projects nearly two and a half miles into Here one of the most delightful views in nature presented itself. Immediately in front was the ocean, breaking with fury on the coast, from the rocks of Cape Disappointment as far as the eve could discern to the northwest, and against the high lands and irregular piles of rock which diversify the shore to the southeast. To this boisterous scene. the Columbia, with its tributary waters, widening into bays as it approaches the ocean, and studded on both sides with the Chinnook and Clatsop villages. formed a charming contrast; while immediately beneath our feet were stretched rich prairies, enlivened by three beautiful streams, which conducted the eye to small lakes at the foot of the hills. We stopped to enjoy the romantic prospect from this place, which we distinguished by the name of Clarke's Point of View, and then followed our guide down the mountain. The descent was steep and dangerous: in many places the hillsides, which are formed principally of yellow clay, had been washed

by the late rains, and were now slipping into the sea in large masses of from fifty to a hundred In other parts the path crossed the rugged perpendicular rocks which overhang the sea, into which a single false step would have precipitated us This mountain is covered with a very thick growth of timber, chiefly pine and fir; some of which, near Clarke's Point of View, perfectly sound and solid, rose to the height of two hundred and ten feet, and were from eight to twelve in diameter. Intermixed is the white cedar, or arbor vitae, and a small quantity of black alder, two or three feet thick, and sixty or seventy in height. At length we reached a single house, the remains of an old Killamuck village, sit uated among some rocks, in a bay immediately on the coast. We then continued for two miles along the sand beach, and after crossing a creek eighty yards in width, near which were five cabins, reached the place where the waves had thrown the whale on shore. The animal had been landed between two Killamuck villages; and such had been the industry of the natives, that there now remained nothing more than the skeleton, which we found to be one hundred and five feet in length. Captain Clarke then returned to the village of five huts on the creek. to which he gave the name of Ecola, or Whale Creek. The Indians were all busied in boiling the blubber in a large, square trough of wood, by means of heated stones, and preserving the oil thus extracted in bladders and the entrails of the whale. The refuse of the blubber, which still contained a portion of oil, was hung up in large flitches, and when wanted for use is warmed on a wooden spit before the fire, and eaten either alone or dipped in oil, or with the roots of the rush and shanataque. The Killamucks, though they had great quantities of it, parted with it reluctantly, and at such high prices that our whole stock of merchandise was exhausted in the purchase of about three hundred pounds of blubber and a few gallons of oil. With this we set out to return; and, having crossed Ecola Creek, encamped on its bank, where there was abundance of fine timber. We were soon joined by the men of the vnlage, with whom we smoked, and who gave us all the information they possessed relative to their

country.

"These Killamucks are part of a much larger nation of the same name, and reside chiefly in four villages, each at the entrance of a different creek. and all falling into a bay on the southwest coast; that at which we now were being the most northern. and at the distance of about forty-five miles southeast of Point Adams. The rest of the nation are scattered along the coast, and on the banks of a river, which, as it was marked in their delineations, we called Killamuck's River, emptying itself in the same During the salmon season they catch great quantities of that fish in the small creeks, and when these fail, their chief resource is the sturgeon and other fish stranded along the coast. The elk are very numerous in the mountains, but they cannot procure many of them with their arrows; and their principal communication with strangers is by means of the Killamuck River, up which they pass to the Shocatilcum, or Columbia, to trade for wappatoo roots. In their dress, appearance, and, indeed, everything else, they differ very little from the Chinnooks, Clatsops, and other nations in the neighbourhood: the chief difference we have observed is in their manner of burying the dead, the bodies being deposited in an oblong box of plank, which is placed in an open canoe, lying on the ground, with a paddle and other small articles of the deceased by his side.

"While smoking with the Indians, Captain Clarke was startled about ten o'clock by a loud, shrill cry from the opposite village, on hearing which all the natives immediately started up to cross the creek.

and the guide informed him that some one had been killed. On examination, one of our men was discovered to be absent, and a guard was despatched, who met him crossing the creek in great haste. An Indian belonging to another band, and who happened to be with the Killamucks that evening, had treated him with much kindness, and walked arm in arm with him to a tent, where our man found a Chinnook squaw who was an old acquaintance. From the conversation and manner of the stranger, this woman discovered that his object was to murder the white man for the sake of the few articles on his person; and when he rose and pressed our man to go to another tent, where they would find something better to eat, she held M'Neal by the blanket. Not knowing her object, he freed himself from her, and was going on with his pretended friend, when she ran out and gave a shriek which brought the men of the village over, and the stranger ran off before M'Neal knew what had occasioned the alarm.

"January 9. The morning was fine, the wind from the northeast. Having divided our stock of blubber, we began at sunrise to retrace our steps, in order to reach Fort Clatsop, at the distance of thirty-five miles. We met several parties of Indians on their way to trade for blubber and oil with the Killamucks (our route lay across the same mountains which we had already passed): we also overtook a party returning from the village, and could not but regard with astonishment the heavy loads which the women carry along these fatiguing and dangerous paths. As one of them was descending a steep part of the mountain, her load slipped from her back, and she stood holding it by a strap with one hand, and with the other supporting herself by a bush: Captain Clarke being near her, undertook to replace the load, and found it almost as much as he could lift, and above one hundred pounds in weight. Loaded as they were, they kept pace with us till we reached

he salt-makers' tents, where we passed the night,

while they continued their route."

The party the next day proceeded to the point where they had left their canoes, and reached the encampment late in the evening. "This morning," proceeds the Journal (January 10), "there came to the fort twelve Indians in a large canoe: they were of the Cathlamah nation, our nearest neighbours above, on the south side of the river. Their tia or chief, whose name was Shahawacap, having been absent on a hunting excursion as we passed his village, had never yet seen us, and we therefore showed him all the honours which our reduced finances would permit. We invested him with a small medal, and received a present of Indian tobacco and a basket of wappatoo in return, for which we gave him a small piece of our tobacco and thread for a fishingnet. They had brought dried salmon, wappatoo, dogs, and mats made of rushes and flags; but we purchased only some dogs and wappatoo. These Cathlamahs speak the same language as the Chinnooks and Clatsops, whom they also resemble in dress and manners."

Their Indian canoe drifted away during the night, and, although they made diligent search for her, the

men sent out were unable to find her.

"January 12. Our meat," continues the Journal, "was now becoming scarce, and we therefore determined to jerk it, and issue it in small quantities, instead of dividing it among the four messes, and leaving to each the care of its own provisions: a plan by which much was lost, in consequence of the improvidence of the men. Two hunters had been despatched in the morning, and one of them, Drewyer, had before evening killed seven elk. We should, indeed, have been scarcely able to subsist but for the exertions of this excellent hunter. The game was scarce, and nothing was now to be seen except elk, which almost all the men found it very difficult to

shoot; but Drewyer, who was the son of a Canadian Frenchman and an Indian woman, had passed his life in the woods, and united, in a wonderful degree, the dexterous aim of the frontier huntsman with the intuitive sagacity of the Indian in pursuing the faintest tracks through the forest. All our men, however, had become so expert with the rifle, that we were never under serious apprehensions as to ood, since, whenever there was game of any kind, we were almost certain of procuring it." * *

"January 13. From all that we had seen and learned of the Chinnooks, we were induced to estimate the nation at about twenty-eight houses and four hundred souls. They reside chiefly along the banks. of a river, to which we gave the same name; and which, running parallel to the seacoast, waters a low country with many stagnant ponds, and then empties itself into Haley's Bay. The wild fowl of these ponds, and the elk and deer of the neighbourhood, furnish them with occasional luxuries; but their chief subsistence is derived from the salmon and other fish which are caught in the small streams by means of nets and gigs, or thrown on shore by the violence of the tide. To these are added some roots, such as the wild liquorice, which is the most common, the shanataque, and the wappatoo, brought down the river by the traders.

"The men are low in stature, rather ugly, and ill made; their legs being small and crooked, their feet large, and their heads, like those of the women, flat tened in a most disgusting manner. These deformities are in part concealed by robes made of sea-otter, deer, elk, beaver or fox skins. They also employ in their dress robes of the skin of a cat peculiar to this country, and of another animal of the same size, which is light and durable, and sold at a high price by the Indians who bring it from above. In addition to these are worn blankets, wrappers of red, blue, or spotted cloth, and some old sailors

clothes, which are very highly prized. The greater part of the men have guns, with powder and ball

"The women have in general handsome faces, but are low and disproportioned, with small feet and large legs, occasioned, probably, by strands of beads, or various strings, drawn so tight above the ankles as to prevent the circulation of the blood. Their dress, like that of the Wahkiacums, consists of a short robe and a tissue of cedar bark. Their hair hangs loosely down the shoulders and back; and their ears, neck, and wrists are ornamented with blue beads. Another decoration, which is very highly prized, consists of figures made by puncturing the arms or legs; and on the arms of one of the squaws we observed the name of J. Bowman, executed in the same way. In language, habits, and in almost every other particular, they resemble the Clatsops, Cathlamahs, and, indeed, all the people near the mouth of the Columbia, though they appeared to be inferior to their neighbours in honesty as well as spirit. No ill treatment or indignity on our part seemed to excite any feeling except fear: nor, although better provided than their neighbours with arms, have they enterprise enough either to use them advantageously against the animals of the forest, or offensively against the tribes near them, who owe their safety more to the timidity than the forbearance of the Chinnooks. We had heard instances of pilfering while we were among them, and therefore gave a general order excluding them from our encampment, so that whenever an Indian wished to visit us, he began by calling out 'No Chinnook.' It is not improbable that this first impression may have left a prejudice against them, since, when we were among the Clatsops and other tribes at the mouth of the Columbia, they had less opportunity of stealing, if they were so disposed."

The next day they were so fortunate as to recover their missing canoe, and took precautions to pre-

II.--L

vent any future accident of the kind. The Journal proceeds to give a more particular account of the Clatsops and Killamucks, from such knowledge as could be obtained in relation to them, either from

the Indians or by personal observation.

* * * " The first nation to the south are the Clatsops, who reside on the southern side of the bay and along the seacoast, on both sides of Point Ad-They were represented as the remains of a much larger nation; but about four years ago, a disorder, to which till then they were strangers, but which seems, from their description, to have been the smallpox, destroyed four chiefs and several hundred of the nation. These were deposited in canoes, a few miles below us in the bay, and the survivers do not number more than fourteen houses and about two hundred souls. Next to them, along the southeast coast, is a much larger nation, the Killamucks, who number fifty houses and a thousand souls. Their first establishment consists of the four huts at the mouth of Ecola Creek, thirty-five miles from Point Adams, and two miles below are a few more huts; but the principal town is situated twenty miles lower, at the entrance of a creek called Nielee, into the bay which we designated by the name of Killamuck Bay. Into the same bay empties a second creek, five miles farther, where is a Killamuck village called Kilherhurst; at two miles a third creek, and a town called Kilherner; and at the same distance a town called Chishuck, at the mouth of Killamuck River. Towerquotton and Chucklin are the names of two other towns, situated on creeks which empty into the bottom of the bay, the last of which is seventy miles from Point Adams. The Killamuck River is about one hundred yards wide, and very rapid, but, having no perpendicular fall, is the great avenue for trade. There are two small villages of Killamucks settled above its mouth, and the whole trading part c' the tribe ascend it, till by a short portage they carry their canoes over to the Columbian Valley, and descend the Multnomah to Wappatoo Island. Here they purchase roots, which they carry down the Chockalilum or Columbia; and, after trafficking with the tribes on its banks for the various articles which they require, either return up the Columbia, or cross over through the country of the Clatsops. This trade, however, is obviously little more than a loose and irregular barter, on a very small scale; for the materials for commerce are so extremely scanty and precarious, that the stranding of a whale is an important commercial incident, which interests all the adjoining country. The Killamucks have little that is peculiar, either in character or manners, and resemble in almost every particular the Clatsops and Chinnooks."*

"The Chinnooks, Clatsops, and most of the adjoining nations deposite their dead in canoes. For this purpose a scaffold is erected, by fixing perpendicularly in the ground four long pieces of split tim-These are placed two by two, just wide enough apart to admit the canoe, and sufficiently long to support its two extremities. The boards are connected by a bar of wood run through them at the height of six feet, on which is placed a small canoe, containing the body of the deceased carefully wrapped in a robe of dressed skins, with a paddle and other articles that had belonged to him by his side. Over this canoe is placed one of a larger size, reversed, with its gunwale resting on the crossbars, so as to cover the body completely. One or more large mats of rushes or flags are then rolled round both the canoes, and the whole is secured by cords. usually made of the bark of the white cedar. On these crossbars are hung different articles of cloth-

^{*} Farther details in regard to the names, residence, numbers, &cc., of the different tribes along the coast, on both sides of the Columbia, will be found in the Appendix.

ing, or culinary utensils. The method practised by the Killamucks differs somewhat from this, the body being deposited in an oblong box of plank, which, with the paddle and other articles, is placed in a canoe resting on the ground. With the religious opinions of these people we became but little acquainted, since we understood their language too imperfectly to converse on a subject so abstruse, but it is obvious, from the different articles which they place by their dead, that they believe in a fu-

ture state of existence."

* * * " The implements used in hunting by the Clatsops, Chinnooks, and other neighbouring na tions, are the gun, bow and arrow, deadfall, pits, snares, and spears or gigs. The guns are generally old American or British muskets, repaired for this trade; and, although there are some good pieces among them, they are constantly out of order, as the Indians have not been sufficiently accustomed to arms to understand the management of them. Their powder is kept in the small japanned tin flasks in which the traders sell it; and when ball or shot fails them, they make use of gravel, or pieces of metal from their pots, without being sensible of the injury one to their guns. These arms are reserved for ounting elk, and the few deer and bear in the neighcourhood; but, as they have no rifles, they are no: very successful hunters. The most common weapon is the bow and arrow, with which every man is provided, even though he may carry a gun, and which is used in every kind of hunting. The bow is extremely neat, and, being very thin and flat, possesses great elasticity. It is made of the heart of the white cedar, about two feet and a half in length. and two inches wide in the centre, whence it tapers to the width of half an inch at the extremities; and the back is covered with the sinews of elk, fastened on by means of a glue made from the sturgeon. The atring is formed of the same sinews. The arrow

generally consists of two parts: the first is about twenty inches long, and formed of light white pine. with the feather at one end, and at the other a circular hole, which receives the second part, formed of some harder wood, about five inches long, and secured in its place by means of sinews. is either of stone, or of iron or copper; and when of the latter, the angle is more obtuse than any we have seen. If, as sometimes happens, the arrow is formed of a single piece, the whole is of a firmer and heavier wood; but the kind just described is preferred, since much of the game consisting of wildfowl on the ponds, it is desirable that their arrows should be of a material to float when they fall into the water. These arrows are kept in a quiver made of elk or young bear skin, opening, not at the ends, like the common quivers, but at the sides, which for those who hunt in canoes is much more convenient. These weapons are not very powerful, however, for many of the elk we killed had been wounded with them; and although the barb, with the small end of the arrow, remained, the flesh had closed, and the animal suffered no permanent injury. The deadfalls and snares are used in taking the wolf, raccoon, and fox, of which there are, however, but few in this country. The spear or gig employed in the pursuit of the sea-otter (which they call spuck), the common otter, and beaver, consists of two points of barbs, and is like those already described as common among the Indians on the upper part of the Colum The pits are chiefly for the elk, and are there fore usually large cubes, twelve or fourteen feet in depth, and are made by the side of a fallen tree lying across some path frequented by the animal. They are covered with slender boughs and moss, and the alk either sinks into the pit as he approaches the tree, or in leaping over the tree falls into it on the other side." * * *

"In fishing, the Clatsops, Chinnooks, and other

nations near this place employ the common straight net, the scoop or dip net with a long handle, the gig, and the hook and line. The first is of different lengths and depths, and is employed in taking salmon, charr, and trout in the deep inlets among the marshy grounds and at the mouths of deep creeks. The scoop-net is used for small fish in the spring and summer season; and in both kinds the net is formed of silk-grass, or of the bark of white cedar. The gig is employed at all seasons, and for all kinds of fish they can take with it; so, too, is the hook and line, the latter being made of the same material as the net, and their hooks being generally brought by the traders; though, before the whites came, they made their hooks out of two small pieces of bone, resembling the European hook, but with a much more acute angle where the two pieces

were joined." * * *

"The houses in this neighbourhood are all large wooden buildings, varying in length from twenty to sixty feet, and from fourteen to twenty in width. They are constructed in the following manner: two or more posts of split timber, according to the number of partitions, are sunk in the ground, above which they rise to the height of from fourteen to eighteen feet. They are hollowed at the top so as to receive the ends of a round beam or pole stretching from one to the other, and forming the upper point of the roof for the whole extent of the building. On each side of this range is placed another, which forms the eaves of the house, and is about five feet high; but as the building is often sunk to the depth of four or five feet, the eaves come very near the surface of the earth. Smaller pieces of timber are now extended by pairs, in the form of rafters, from the lower to the upper beam, where they are attached at both ends with cords of cedar bark. On these rafters two or three ranges of small poles are placed horizontally, and secured in the

same way with strings of cedar bark. The sides are now formed with a range of wide boards, sunk a small distance into the ground, with the upper ends projecting above the poles at the eaves, to which they are secured by a beam running along outside parallel with the eave-poles, and tied by cords of cedar bark passing through holes made in the boards at certain distances. The gable ends and partitions are formed in the same way, being fastened by beams on the outside parallel to the rafters. The roof is then covered with a double range of thin boards, except an aperture of two or three feet in the centre for the smoke to pass through. The entrance is by a small hole cut out of the boards, and just large enough to admit the body. Only the very largest houses are divided by partitions; for, though three or more families reside in the same room, there is quite space enough for all of them In the centre of each room is a space six or eight feet square, sunk to the depth of twelve inches below the rest of the floor, and enclosed by four pieces of square timber. Here they make the fire, for which pine bark is generally preferred. Around this fireplace mats are spread, which serve as seats during the day, and very frequently as beds at night; there is, however, a more permanent bed, made by fixing in two, or sometimes three sides of the room, posts reaching from the roof down to the ground, and at the distance of four feet from the wall. From these posts to the wall itself one or two ranges of boards are placed, so as to form shelves, on which they either sleep, or stow their various articles of merchandise. The uncured fish is hung in the smoke of their fires, as is also the flesh of the elk, when they are fortunate enough to procure any, which is but rarely the case."

* * * "The hats of the Clatsops are made of cedar and bear-grass, interwoven together in the form of a European hat, with a small brim of about two

inches, and a high crown widening upward. They are light, ornamented with various colours and figures, and, being nearly water-proof, are much more durable than either chip or straw hats. These hats form a small article of traffic with the whites, and the manufacture is one of the best specimens of Indian industry. They are, however, very dexterous in making a variety of domestic utensils, among which are bowls, spoons, skewers, spits, and bas-The bowl or trough is of different shapes, round, semicircular, in the form of a canoe, or cubic, and generally dug out of a single piece of wood, the larger vessels having holes in the sides by way of handle, and all being executed with great neatness. In these vessels they boil their food by throwing hot stones into the water, and extract oil from different animals in the same way. Spoons are not very abundant, nor is there anything remarkable in their shape, except that they are large, with the bowl broad. Meat is roasted on one end of a sharp skewer, placed erect before the fire, with the other fixed in the ground. The spit for fish is split at the top into two parts, between which the fish is placed. cut open, and its sides extended by means of small splinters. The usual plate is a small mat of rushes or flags, on which everything is served. The instrument with which they dig up roots is a strong stick, about three feet and a half long, sharpened and a little curved at the lower end, while the upper is inserted into a handle, standing transversely, and made of part of an elk or buck's horn. most curious workmanship is that of the basket. It is formed of cedar bark and bear-grass, so closely interwoven that it is water-tight, without the aid either of gum or resin. The form is generally conic. or, rather, that of the segment of a cone, of which the smaller end is the bottom of the basket; and being made of all sizes, from that of the smallest cup to the capacity of five or six gallons, they an

swer the double purpose of a covering for the head and to contain water. Some of them are highly ornamented with strands of bear-grass, woven into figures of various colours, which require great labour; yet they are made very expeditiously, and sold for a trifle. It is for the construction of these baskets that the bear-grass forms an article of considerable traffic. It grows only near the snowy region of the high mountains, and the blade, which is two feet long, and about three eighths of an inch wide, is smooth, strong, and pliant; the young blades particularly, from their not being exposed to the sun and air, have an appearance of great neatness, and are generally preferred. Other baskets, and also bags, not water-proof, are made of cedar bark, silkgrass, rushes, flags, and common coarse sedge, for the use of families. In the manufactures, as well as in the ordinary work of the house, the instrument most in use is a knife, or rather dagger. The handle of it is small, and has a strong loop of twine for the thumb, to prevent its being wrested from the hand. At each end is a blade, double edged and pointed; the longer from nine to ten inches, the shorter from four to five. This knife is carried about habitually in the hand, sometimes exposed, but mostly under the robe."

* * * "The industry of the Indians is not confined to household articles: the greatest effort of their skill is in the construction of their canoes. In a country, indeed, where so much of the intercourse between the different tribes is carried on by water, their ingenuity would naturally be directed to the improvement of their canoes, which would gradually advance from a mere safe conveyance to something tasteful and elegant. We have, accordingly, seen canoes of various forms, from the simple boats near the mountains, to the highly-decorated ones, because more used, near the mouth of the Columbia. Below the Grand Cataract there are four kinds

of canoes. The first and smallest is about fifteen feet long, and calculated for one or two persons: it is, indeed, by no means remarkable in its structure, and is chiefly employed by the Cathlamahs and Wahkiacums among the marshy islands. The second is from twenty to thirty-five feet long, about two and a half or three feet in the beam, and two feet in the hold. It is chiefly remarkable in having the bowsprit, which rises to some height above the bow, formed by tapering graduallly from the sides into a sharp point. Canoes of this shape are common to all the nations below the Grand Rapids.

"But the canoes most used by the Columbia ludians, from the Chilluckittequaws inclusive to the ocean, are from thirty to thirty-five feet long. The bow, which looks more like the stern of our boats, is higher than the other end, and is ornamented with a sort of comb, an inch in thickness, cut out of the same log which forms the canoe, and extending from nine to eleven inches from the bowsprit to the bottom of the boat. The stern is neatly rounded off, and gradually ascends to a point. This canoe is very light and convenient; for, though it will contain ten or twelve persons, it may be carried with

great ease by four.

"The fourth and largest kind of canoe we did not meet till we reached tide-water, near the Grand Rapids below, where they are found among all the nations, especially the Killamucks and others residing on the seacoast. They are upward of fifty feet long, and will carry from eight to ten thousand pounds' weight, or from twenty to thirty persons. Like all the canoes we have mentioned, they are cut out of a single trunk of a tree, which is generally white cedar, though the fir is sometimes used. The sides are secured by cross-bars or round sticks two or three inches in thickness, which are inserted through holes made just below the gunwale, and made fast with cords. The upper edge of the gun-

wale itself is about five eighths of an inch thick and four or five in breadth, and folds outward, so as to form a kind of rim, which prevents the water from beating into the boat. The bow and stern are about the same height, and each provided with a comb. reaching to the bottom of the boat. At each en i also are pedestals, formed of the same solid piece on which are placed strange grotesque figures of men or animals, rising sometimes to the height of five feet, and composed of small pieces of wood, firmly united, with great ingenuity, by inlaying and mortising, without a spike of any kind. The paddle is usually from four feet and a half to five feet in length, the handle being thick for one third of its length, when it widens, and is hollowed and thinned on each side of the centre, which forms a sort of rib When they embark, one Indian sits in the stern, and steers with a paddle, the others kneel in pairs in the bottom of the canoe, and, sitting on their heels, paddle over the gunwale next to them. In this way they ride with perfect safety the highest waves, and venture without the least concern in seas where other boats or seamen could not live an instant. They sit quietly, with no other movement but that required in paddling, except a large wave chances to throw the boat on her side, and to the eye of a spectator she seems lost, when the man to windward steadies her by throwing his body towards the upper side, and sinking his paddle deep into the wave, appearing to catch the water and force it under the boat, while the same stroke pushes her on with great velocity. In the management of these canoes, the women are equally as expert as the men: for in the smaller boats, which contain four oarsmen, the helm is generally given to a female. soon as they land, the canoe is generally drawn on shore, unless she is very heavily laden; but at night the load is universally taken out, and the canoe hauled un

"Our admiration of their skill in these curious constructions was increased by observing the very inadequate implements which they use. These Indians possess very few axes, and the only tool they employ, from felling the tree to the delicate workmanship of the images, is a chisel made of an old file, about an inch or an inch and a half in width. Even of this, too, they have not learned the proper management; for the chisel is sometimes fixed in a large block of wood, and, being held in the right hand, the block is pushed with the left, without the aid of a mallet. But under all these disadvantages, their canoes, which one would suppose to be the work of years, are made in a few weeks. A canoe, however, is very highly prized, being in traffic an article of the greatest value except a wife, and of equal value with her; so that a lover generally gives a canoe to the father in exchange for his daughter."

Nothing special occurred from the 14th to the 20th. As they had a supply of salt, they used it in curing the meat brought in by the hunters; and the season for their return being near at hand, they were busily employed in preparing clothes, &c., for the

journey

CHAPTER VII.

earther account of the Clatsops, Killamucks, and Chinnooks, also of the Cathlamahs.—Their Custom of Flattening the Forehead.—Their Dress and Ornaments described.—Their Diseases.—The common Opinion that the Treatment of their Women is the Standard by which the Virtues of the Indians may be known, combated, and disproved by Examples.—The Respect entertained by these Indians for old Age, compared with the different Conduct of those who subsist by the Chase.—Their Mode of Government.—Their Ignorance of ardent Spirits, and their Fondness for Gambling.—Their Dexterity in Traffic.—In what Articles their Traffic consists.—Their extraordinary Fondness for blue Beads, which form their circulating Medium.

"THE Killamucks," continues the Journal, "and the Clatsops, Chinnooks, and Cathlamahs, the four neighbouring nations with whom we had most intercourse, have a general resemblance in person, dress, and manners. They are commonly of a diminutive stature, badly shaped, and their appearance is by no means prepossessing. They have broad, thick, flat feet, thick ankles, and crooked legs: the last of which deformities is to be ascribed, in part, as we have already observed, to the universal practice of squatting, or sitting on the calves of their legs and on their heels, and also to the tight bandages of beads and strings worn round the ankles by the women, which prevent the circulation of the blood, and render the legs of the females, in particular, ill shaped and swollen. The complexion is the usual copper-coloured brown of the North American tribes, though it is rather lighter than that of the Indians on the Missouri and the frontiers of the United States. The mouth is wide, and the lips are thick: the nose is of a moderate size, fleshy, wide

at the extremities, with large nostrils, and generally low between the eyes, though there are rare instances of high aquiline noses; the eyes are generally black, though we occasionally saw them of a dark yellowish-brown, with a black pupil. But the most distinguishing part of their physiognomy is the peculiar flatness and width of their forehead; a peculiarity which they owe to one of those customs by which nature is sacrificed to fantastic ideas of beautv. The practice, indeed, of flattening the head by artificial pressure during infancy, prevails among an the nations we have seen west of the Rocky Mountains; whereas to the east of that barrier the fashion is so perfectly unknown, that there the western Indians, with the exception of the Alliatan or Snake nation, are designated by the common name of Flatheads. This singular usage, which it would scarcely seem possible that nature should suggest to remote nations, might perhaps incline us to believe in the common and not very ancient origin of all the western tribes. Such an opinion would well accord with the fact that, while on the lower parts of the Columbia both sexes are universally flatheads, the custom diminishes in receding eastward from the common centre of the practice, till among the remoter tribes near the mountains nature recovers her rights, and the exhausted folly is confined to a few This opinion, however, is corrected or weakened by considering that the flattening of the head is not, in fact, peculiar to that part of the continent, since it was among the first objects which struck the attention of Columbus.

"But, wherever it may have begun, the practice is now universal among these nations. Soon after the birth of her child, the mother, anxious to procure for her infant the recommendation of a broad forehead, places it in the compressing machine, where it is kept for ten or twelve months, though the females remain longer than the boys. The operation is so

gradual that it is not attended with pain; but the impression is deep and permanent. The heads of the children, when they are released from the bandage, are not more than two inches thick about the upper edge of the forehead, and still thinner above; nor, with all her efforts, can nature ever restore their proper shape, the heads of grown persons being often in a straight line from the nose to the top

of the forehead.

"The hair of both sexes is parted at the top of the head, and thence falls loosely behind the ears, over the back and shoulders. They use combs, of which they are very fond; but contrive, without the aid of them, to keep their hair in very good order. The dress of the men consists of a small robe, reaching to the middle of the thigh, tied by a string across the breast, with its corners hanging loosely over their arms. These robes are, in general, composed of the skins of a small animal which we supposed to be the brown mungo. They have, besides, those made of the tiger, cat, deer, panther, bear, and elk skin, which last is principally used in war parties. Sometimes they have a blanket, woven with the fingers from the wool of their native sheep. Occasionally a mat is thrown over them to keep off the rain; but they have no article of clothing during winter or summer excepting this robe, so that every part of the body but the head and shoulders is exposed to view. They are very fond of the dress of the whites, whom they call pashisheooks, or clothmen; and, whenever they can procure any of our clothes, wear them in our manner: the only article, indeed, used by the whites, which we have not seen among them, is the shoe.

"The robe of the women is like that worn by the men, except that it does not reach below the waist. Those most esteemed are made of strips of seatotter skin. which, being twisted, are interwoven with silk-grass or the bark of the white cedar in such a

numer that the fur appears equally on both sides, as to form a soft and warm covering. The skin of the raccoon or beaver is also employed in the same way; though, on other occasions, these skins are simply dressed in the hair, and worn without farther preparation. The garment which covers the body from the waist as low as the knee before and the high behind, is the tissue already described, and is made either of the bruised bark of white cedar, twisted cords of silk-grass, or of flags and rushes. Neither leggins nor moccasins are ever used, the mildness of the climate not requiring them as a security from the weather, and their being so much in the water rendering them an encumbrance. only covering for the head is a hat made of beargrass and the bark of cedar, interwoven in a conic form, with a knob of the same shape at the top. has no brim, but is held on the head by a string passing under the chin, and tied to a small rim inside of the hat. The colours are generally black and white only, and these are made into squares, triangles, and sometimes rude figures of canoes and seamen harpooning whales. This is all the usual dress of the females; but if the weather be unusually severe, they add a vest formed of skins like the robe, and tied behind, without any shoulder-straps to keep it

"Sometimes, though not often, they mark their skins by puncturing and introducing some coloured matter: this ornament is chiefly confined to the women, who thus imprint on their legs and arms circular or parallel dots. On the arm of one of the squaws, as has been before mentioned, we read the name of 'J. Bowman,' probably a trader who has visited the mouth of the Columbia. The favourite decoration, however, of both sexes, consists of the common coarse blue or white beads, which are folded very tightly round their wrists and ankles, to the width of three or four inches, and worn in large loose

rolls round the neck, or as earrings, or hanging from the nose, which last mode is peculiar to the men. There is also a species of wampum very much in use, which seems to be worn in its natural form, without any preparation. It is in the shape of a cone, somewhat curved, about the size of a raven's quill at the base, and tapering to a point, its whole length being from one to two and a half inches. white, smooth, hard, and thin. A small thread is passed through it, and the wampum is either suspended from the nose, or passed through the cartilage horizontally, forming a ring from which other ornaments hang. Wampum is employed in the same way as beads, but more especially as a decoration for the noses of the men, who also use collars made of bears' claws, while the women and children wear those of elk's tusks, and both sexes are adorned with bracelets of copper, iron, or brass, in various forms." * * *

"The Clatsops, and other nations at the mouth of the Columbia, visited us with great freedom, and we endeavoured to cultivate their friendship, as well for the purposes of obtaining information, as to leave behind us impressions favourable to our country. Having acquired much of their language, we were enabled, with the aid of gestures, to hold conversations with great ease. We found them inquisitive and loquacious, with understandings by no means deficient in acuteness, and with very retentive memories; and, though fond of feasts, and generally cheerful, they are never gay. Everything they observe excites their attention and inquiry; but, having been accustomed to see the whites, nothing appeared to astonish them more than the air-gun. To all our questions they answered with great intelligence, and the conversation rarely slackened, as there was a constant discussion of the events, trade, politics, &c., in the small but active circle of the Killamucks, Clatsops, Cathlamahs, Wahkiacums, and Chinnooks." * * *

"The treatment of their women is often considered as the standard by which the moral qualities of savages are to be estimated. Our own observation, however, induced us to think that the condition of the female in savage life has no necessary relation to the virtues of the men, but is regulated wholly by their capacity to be useful. The Indians who treat their females most mildly, and pay most deference to their opinions, are by no means the most distinguished for their virtues; nor is this deference attended by any increase of attachment. On the other hand, the tribes among whom the women are very much debased, possess the loftiest sense of honour, the greatest liberality, and all the good qualities of which their situation demands the exercise. Where the women can aid in procuring food for the tribe, they are treated with more equality, and their importance is proportioned to the share which they cake in that labour; while in countries where subsistence is chiefly procured by the exertions of the men, the women are considered and treated as bur-Thus, among the Clatsops and Chinnooks, who live upon fish and roots, which the women are equally expert with the men in procuring, the former have a rank and influence very rarely found among Indians. Here the females are permitted to speak freely before the men, whom, indeed, they some times address in a tone of authority. On many subjects their judgment and opinions are respected, and in matters of trade their advice is generally asked and followed. The labours of the family are shared almost equally. The men collect wood and attend to the fires, assist in cleaning the fish, make the houses, canoes, and wooden utensils; and, whenever strangers are to be entertained, or a great feast prepared, the meats are cooked and served up by them. The peculiar province of the female is to gather roots, and to manufacture the various articles which are formed of rushes, flags, cedar bark, and bear

grass; but the management of the canoes, and many of the occupations, which elsewhere devolve wholly on the female, are here common to both sexes.

"The observation in regard to the treatment of females applies with equal force to that of old men. Among tribes who subsist by hunting, the labours of the chase and the wandering existence to which that occupation condemns them, necessarily throw the burden of procuring provisions on the active As soon, therefore, as a man is no voung men. longer able to pursue the chase, he begins to with draw something from the precarious supplies of the tribe. Still, however, his counsels may compensate his want of activity; but in the next stage of infirmity, when he can no longer travel from camp to camp, as the tribe roams about for food, he is found to be a heavy burden. In this situation the aged are abandoned among the Sioux, the Assiniboins, and the hunting tribes on the Missouri. As they are setting out for some new excursion, where the old man is unable to follow, his children or nearest connexions place before him a piece of meat and some water, and telling him that he has lived long enough, that it is now time for him to go home to his relations, who can take better care of him than his friends on earth, leave him, without remorse, to perish when his little supply is exhausted. The same custom is said to prevail among the Minnetarees, Ahnahawas, and Ricaras, when they are encumbered by old men on their hunting excursions. their villages we saw no want of kindness to the aged: on the contrary, probably because in villages the means of more abundant subsistence renders such cruelty unnecessary, old people appeared to be treated with attention, and some of their feasts, particularly the buffalo dances, are intended chiefly for the entertainment of the aged and infirm.

"The dispositions of these people seem mild and inoffensive, and their behaviour to us was uniformly

the most friendly. They are addicted to begging, and to pilfering small articles when it can be done without danger of detection, but do not rob wantonly, nor to any large amount: some of them having purloined some of the meat which our hunters had been obliged to leave in the woods, they voluntarily brought some dogs a few days after, by way of compensation. Our numbers, and great superiority in the use of firearms, enabled us always to command: and such was the friendly deportment of these people, that the men were accustomed to treat them with the greatest confidence. It was therefore with difficulty that we could impress on our men a conviction of the necessity of being always on our guard, since we were perfectly acquainted with the treacherous character of Indians generally. We were always prepared for an attack, and uniformly excluded all considerable parties of the natives from the fort.

"Their large houses usually contain several fami lies, consisting of the parents, their children, their sons and daughters-in-law, and grandchildren, among whom the provisions are all in common, and whose harmony is scarcely ever interrupted by disputes. Although polygamy is permitted by their customs. very few have more than a single wife; and she is brought immediately after the marriage into the husband's family, where she resides until increasing numbers oblige them to seek another house. this state the old man is not considered as the head of the family, since the active duties, as well as prin cipal responsibility, fall on some of the younger members. As these families gradually expand into bands, tribes, or nations, the paternal authority is represented by the chief of each association. This chieftain, however, is not hereditary; his ability to be of service to his tribe, and the popularity which follows it, being at once the foundation and measure of his authority, the exercise of which does not extend beyond a reprimar d for some improper action

"The harmony of their private life is indeed secured by their ignorance of spirituous liquors, the earliest and most dreadful present which civilization has bestowed on the other natives of the Continent. Although they have had so much intercourse with the whites, they do not appear to possess any knowledge of those dangerous luxuries: at least, they never inquired of us after them, which they probably would have done if they had ever been introduced among them. Indeed, we did not observe any liquor of an intoxicating quality used among these or any Indians west of the Rocky Mountains, the universal beverage being pure water. They, however, sometimes almost intoxicate themselves with tobacco, of which they are excessively fond; and the pleasure of which they prolong as much as possible, by retaining vast quantities of the smoke at a time, till, after circulating through the lungs and stomach, it issues in volumes from the mouth and nostrils. the most inveterate vice of all these people is an attachment to games of hazard, which they pursue with a strange and ruinous avidity. Their games are of two kinds. In the first, of which we have already given some account, one of the company assumes the office of banker, and plays against the rest. He takes a small stone, about the size of a bean, which he shifts from one hand to the other with great dexterity, repeating, at the same time, a song adapted to the game, and which serves to divert the attention of the company, till, having agreed on the stake, he holds out his hands, and his antagonist wins or loses as he succeeds or fails in guessing in which hand the stone is. After the banker has lost his money, or whenever he is tired, the stone is transferred to another, who in turn challenges the The other play is something like that of ninepins; the two pins are placed on the floor, at about the distance of a foot from each other, and a small hole is made behind them. The players then go about ten feet from the hole, into which they try to roll, between the pins, a small piece resembling the men used at draughts. If they succeed in getting it into the hole, they win the stake; if the piece passes between the pins, but does not go into the hole, nothing is won or lost; but the wager is wholly lost if the piece rolls outside of the pins. Entire days are wasted at these games, which are often continued through the night round the blaze of their fires, till the last article of clothing, and even the last blue bead, is won from the desperate adventurer.

"In traffic they are acute and intelligent, displaying a dexterity and finesse that would scarcely be expected. They begin by asking double or treble its value for their merchandise, and lower their demands in proportion to the ardour or indifference of the purchaser: and if he expresses any anxiety, the smallest article, even a handful of roots, will furnish a whole morning's negotiation. Being naturally suspicious, they, of course, conceive that you are pursuing the same system. They therefore invariably refuse the first offer, however high, fearful that they or the other party may have mistaken the value of the merchandise, and cautiously wait for a larger offer. In this way, after rejecting the most extravagant prices, which we had offered merely for experiment, they would afterward importune us for a tenth part of what they had before refused. In this respect they differ from almost all Indians, who will generally exchange, in a thoughtless moment, the most valuable article they possess for any bawble which happens to please their fancy.

"These habits of cunning or prudence have been formed or increased by their being largely engaged in the traffic of the Columbia: of this trade, however, the chief mart is at the Falls, where all the neighbouring nations assemble. The inhabitants of the plains on the Columbia, after having passed the winter near the mountains, come down as soon as the

snow has left the valleys, and are occueing in col tecting and drying roots till about the month of May They then crowd to the river, and, fixing themselves on its north side, to avoid the incursions of the Snake Indians, continue fishing till about the first of September, when the salmon are no longer fit for use. Then they bury their fish, and return to the plains, where they remain gathering quamash till the snow obliges them to desist, when they come back to the Columbia, and, taking their store of fish, retire to the foot of the mountains and along the creeks which supply timber for their houses, and pass the winter in hunting deer or elk, which, with the aid of their fish, enables them to subsist till the spring, on the arrival of which they resume the same circle of employments. During their residence on the rivers, from May to September, or, rather, before they begin the regular fishery, they go down to the Falls, carrying with them skins, mats, silk-grass, rushes, and root-bread. They are here met by the Chopunnish and other tribes of the Rocky Mountains, who descend the Kooskooskee and Lewis Rivers for the purpose of selling bear-grass, horses, quamash, and the few skins they may have obtained by hunting, or in exchange for houses with the Tushepaws.

"At the Falls they find the Chilluckittequaws, Eneeshurs, Echeloots, and Skilloots, which last serve as intermediate traders or carriers between the inhabitants above and below the Falls. These tribes prepare pounded fish for market, and the nations below bring wappat to roots, the fish of the seacoast, herries, and such trinkets and small articles as they

have procured from the whites.

"The trade then begins. The Chopunnish and other Indians of the Rocky Mountains exchange the articles which they have brought for wappatoo, pounded fish, and beads. The Indians of the plains, being their own fishermen, take only wappatoo, horses, beads and other articles procured from the Eu-

ropeans. The Indians, however, from Lewis's Rive. to the Falls, consume for food or fuel all the fish which they take; so that the whole stock for sale is prepared by the nations between the Towahniahiooks and the Falls, and amounts, as nearly as we could estimate, to about thirty thousand pounds, chiefly salmon, beyond the quantity which they use themselves, or barter with the more eastern Indians This is now carried down the river by the Indians at the Falls, and is consumed among the nations at the mouth of the Columbia, who, in return, give the fish of the seacoast, and the articles which they obtain from the whites. The neighbouring tribes catch large quantities of salmon and dry them, but they do not understand the art of drying and pounding it in the manner practised at the Falls, and, being very fond of it, are forced to purchase it at high This article, indeed, and the wappatoo, form prices. the principal objects of trade with the people of our immediate vicinity. The traffic is wholly carried on by water; and there are not even any roads or paths through the country, except across the portages which connect the creeks.

"But that which chiefly gives animation to this trade is the visits of the whites. They arrive generally about the month of April, and either return in October, or remain till that time; during which period, having no establishment on shore, they anchor on the north side of the bay, at the place already described, which is a spacious and commodious harbour, perfectly secure from all except the south and southeast winds; and, as they leave it before winter, they do not suffer from these, which are the most usual and violent at that season. This situation is also recommended by its neighbourhood to fresh water, wood, and excellent timber for repairs. Here they are immediately visited by the tribes along the coast, by the Cathlamahs, and, lastly, by the Skilloots, that numerous and active peo-

ple who skirt the river between the marshy islands and the Grand Rapids, as well as the Coweliskee, and who carry down the fish prepared by their immediate neighbours, the Chilluckittequaws, Enee shurs, and Echeeloots, residing from the Grand Rapids to the Falls, and also the articles which they have themselves procured in barter at the market in May. The principal articles of traffic now concentrated at the mouth of the Columbia consist of dressed and undressed skins of the elk, sea-otter, common otter, beaver, common fox, spuck, and tiger cat; besides articles of less importance, as a small quantity of dried or pounded salmon, biscuit made of the chappelell root, and some of the manufactures of the neighbourhood. In return they receive guns (principally old British or American muskets), powder, ball and shot, copper and brass kettles, brass teakettles and coffee-pots, blankets, coarse scarlet and blue cloth, plates and strips of sheet copper and brass, large brass wire, knives, tobacco, fish-hooks, buttons, and a considerable quantity of sailors' hats, trowsers, coats, and shirts. But, as we have had occasion to remark more than once, the objects most desired are the common cheap blue or white beads, of from about fifty to seventy to the pennyweight, which are strung on strands a fathom long, and sold by the yard, or the length of both arms. Of these, blue beads, which are called tia commashuck, or chief beads, hold the first rank in their estimation; the most inferior kind being more highly prized than the finest wampum, and offering a temptation so strong as to induce them to part with their most valuable effects. Indeed, if the example of civilized life did not completely vindicate their predilection, we might wonder at their infatuated fondness for a bawble in itself so worthless. Yet these beads are perhaps quite as reasonable objects of passionate desire as the precious metals, since they are at once beautiful ornaments for the

person, and furnish the chief medium of trade among the nations on the Columbia.

"These strangers, who visit the Columbia for the purpose of trade or hunting, must be either English or Americans. The Indians informed us that they spoke the same language as we did; and, indeed, the few words which they have learned from the sailors, such as musket, powder, shot, knife, file, heave the lead, and other phrases, sufficiently show this." * * *

"The nations near the mouth of the Columbia enjoy great tranquillity, none of them being engaged
in war. Not long since, however, some of the tribes
were at war on the coast to the southwest, in which
the Killamucks took several prisoners. These, as
far as we could perceive, were treated very kindly
and, though nominally slaves, they had been adopted
into the families of their masters, the young ones
being placed on the same footing with their children.

"The month of February and the greater part of March were passed much in the same manner. Every day, parties as large as we could spare from our other occupations were sent out to hunt, and we were thus enabled to command some days' provision in advance. This consisted chiefly of deer and elk meat: the first was very lean, and by no means as good as that of the elk, which, though it had been poor, was getting better: it was, indeed, our chief dependance. At this season of the year the animals are in much better order in the prairies near the point, where they feed on grass and rushes, considerable quantities of which remain green, than in the woody country up the Netul. There they subsist on whortleberry bushes and fern, but chiefly on an evergreen called shallun, resembling the laurel, which abounds through all the timbered lands, particularly along the broken sides of hills. Towards the latter end of February, however, they left the prairies near Point Adams, and retired back to the hills; but, fortunately, at the same time the sturgeon and anchovies began to appear, and afforded us a delicious variety of food. The party on the seacoast continued to supply us with salt." * * *

"The neighbouring tribes still visited us for the purpose of trading, or to smoke with us. On the 21st, a Chinnook chief, whom we had not before seen, came over with twenty-five of his men. His name was Taheum: a man about fifty years of age, of a larger stature and better carriage than most of his nation. We received him with the usual ceremonies, gave the party something to eat, smoked very freely with them all, and presented the chief with a small medal. They seemed well satisfied with their treatment; but, though we were willing to show the chief every civility, we could not dispense with our rule of not suffering a large number of strangers to sleep in the fort. They therefore left us at sunset. On the 24th, Comowool, who was by far the most friendly and decent savage we had seen in this neighbourhood, came with a large party of Clatsops, bringing, among other articles, sturgeon, and a small fish which had just begun to make its appearance in the Columbia."

As the elk were now less plentiful, they subsisted on fish whenever they could take them, or their limited means would procure them from the Indians. There were a considerable number of invalids in the party, the principal complaint being a sort of influenza, which they ascribed to the nature of the climate.

CHAPTER VIII.

Difficulty of procuring the Means of Subsistence.-They determine to start on their Journey to the Mountains .- They leave with the Indians a written Memorandum, giving an Account of their having penetrated to the Pacific by the way of the Missouri and Columbia, and across the Rocky Mountains.— The Party commence their Return.—Dexterity of the Cathlamah Indians in Carving. - The Coweliskee River. - Hospitality of the Natives .- Instance of the extreme Voracity of the Vulture.—The Party are visited by many strange Indians, all of whom are kind and hospitable. - Scarcity of Game, and Embarrassments on that Account. - Captain Clarke discovers a Tribe not seen in the Descent down the Columbia.—Particular Description of the Multnomah Village and River.—Mount Jefferson. - Captain Clarke's Account of the Neerchokio Tribe, and of their Architecture .- Their Sufferings from Smallpox.

"Many reasons," continues the Journal, "had determined us to remain at Fort Clatsop till the 1st of April. Besides the want of fuel in the plains on the Columbia, and the impracticability of passing the mountains before the beginning of June, we were anxious to see some of the foreign traders, from whom, by means of our ample letters of credit, we might recruit our exhausted stores of merchandise. About the middle of March, however, we became seriously alarmed for the want of food: the elk, our chief dependance, had at length deserted their usual haunts in our neighbourhood, and retreated to the mountains. We were too poor to purchase other food from the Indians, so that we were sometimes reduced, notwithstanding all the exertions of our hunters, to a single day's provision in advance. The men, too, whom the constant rains and confine ment had rendered unhealthy, might, we hoped, be benefited by quitting the coast, and resuming the exercise of travelling. We determined, therefore, to leave Fort Clatsop, ascend the river slowly, spend the remainder of March in the woody country, where we hoped to find subsistence, and in this way reach the plains about the first of April, before which time it would be fruitless to attempt crossing them; and for this purpose we now began our preparations.

"During the winter we had been very industrious in dressing skins, so that we had now a sufficient quantity of clothing, besides between three and four hundred pairs of moccasins. But the whole stock of goods on which we were to depend, both for the purchase of horses and of food, during the long tour of nearly four thousand miles, was so much diminished that it might all be tied in two handkerchiefs We had, in fact, nothing but six blue robes, one of scarlet, a coat and hat of the United States artillery uniform, five robes made of our large flag, and a few old clothes trimmed with riband. We therefore felt that our chief dependance must be on our guns. which, fortunately, were all in good order, as we had taken the precaution of bringing a number of extra locks, and one of our men proved to be an excellent artist in that way. The powder had been secured in leaden canisters, and though on many occasions they had been under water, it had remained perfectly dry, and we now found ourselves in possession of one hundred and forty pounds of powder, and twice that weight of lead, a stock quite sufficient for the route homeward.

"After much trafficking, we at last succeeded in purchasing a canoe for a uniform coat and half a carrot of tobacco, and took another from the Clatsops, by way of reprisal for some elk which they had stolen from us in the winter. We were now ready to leave, but the rain prevented us for several days from caulking the canoes, and we were forced to wait for calm weather before we could attempt

to pass Point William. In the mean time we wore visited by many of our neighbours, for the purpose of taking leave of us. The Clatsop Comowool had been the most friendly and hospitable of all the Indians in this quarter: we therefore gave him a certificate of the kindness and attention which we had received from him, and added a more substantial proof of our gratitude—the gift of all our houses and furniture. To the Chinnook chief Delashelwilt we gave a certificate of the same kind; and distributed among the natives several papers (one of which we also posted up in the fort), to the following effect:

"The object of this is, that through the medium of some civilized person who may see the same, it may be made known to the world that the party, consisting of the persons whose names are hereunto annexed, and who were sent out by the government of the United States to explore the interior of the continent of North America, did cross the same by the way of the Missouri and Columbia Rivers, to the discharge of the latter into the Pacific Ocean, where they arrived on the 14th day of November, 1805, and departed the 23d day of March, 1806, on their return to the United States, by the same route by which they had come out." On the back of some of these

* By a singular casualty this note fell into the possession of Captain Hill, who, while on the coast of the Pacific, procured it from the natives. This note was taken by him to Canton, from whence it was brought to the United States. The following is an extract of a letter from a gentleman at Canton to his friend in Philadelphia:

Extract of a letter from — to — in Philadelphia.

Canton, January, 1807.

I wrote you last by the Governor Strong, Cleveland, for Boston; the present is by the brig Lydia, Hill, of the same place.

Captain Hill, while on the coast, met some Indian natives near the mouth of the Columbia River, who delivered to him a paper, of which I enclose you a copy. It had been committed to their charge by Captains Clarke and Lewis, who had penetrated

papers we sketched the connexion of the upper branches of the Missouri and Columbia Rivers, with our route, and the track which we intended to follow on our return." * * *

"The rains and wind still confined us to the fort; but at last our provisions were reduced to a single day's stock, and it became absolutely necessary to remove: we therefore sent a few hunters ahead, and stopped the rents in the boats as well as we could with mud.

"March 23. The canoes were loaded, and at one o'clock in the afternoon we took a final leave of Fort Clatsop. The wind was still high, but we must have remained without provisions, and we hoped to be able to double Point William. We had scarcely left the fort, when we met Delashelwilt and a party of twenty Chinnooks, who, understanding that we had been trying to procure a canoe, had brought one for sale. Being, however, already supplied, we left them, and, after getting out of Meriwether's Bay, began to coast along the south side of the river. We doubled Point William without any accident, and at six o'clock reached, at the distance of sixteen miles from Fort Clatsop, the mouth of a small creek, where we found our hunters." * *

Starting immediately after breakfast the next morning, at one o'clock they reached the Cathlamah village, opposite to the Seal Islands, and which has been already mentioned. "These people," says the Journal, "seem to be more fond of carving in wood

to the Pacific Ocean. The original is a rough draught with a pen of their outward route, and that which they intended returning by. Just below the junction of Madison's River they found an immense fall of three hundred and sixty-two feet perpendicular. This, I believe, exceeds in magnitude any other known. From the natives Captain Hill learned that they were all in good health and spirits; had met many difficulties on their progress from various tribes of Indians, but had found them about the sources of the Missouri very friendly, as were those on ('olumbia River and the coest.—Note of the original Editor.

than their neighbours, and have various specimens of their workmanship about their houses. The broad piece supporting the roof and the board through which the doors are cut are the objects on which they chiefly display their ingenuity, being ornamented with curious figures, sometimes representing persons in a sitting posture supporting a burden. On resuming our route among the Seal Islands we mistook our way, which an Indian observing, he pursued us and put us in the right channel. Soon, however, he somewhat embarrassed us by claiming the canoe we had taken from the Clatsops, and which he declared to be his property. We had found it among the Clatsops, and seized it, as has been already stated, by way of reprisal for a theft committed by that nation; but, being unwilling to do an act of injustice to this Indian, and having no time to discuss the question of right, we compromised the matter with him for an elkskin, with which he returned perfectly satisfied." * * * After making a distance of fifteen miles, they encamped opposite to the lower village of the Wahkiacums.

The two following days they ascended the river about thirty-three miles, meeting with different parties of the Clatsops and Cathlamahs, from whom they obtained a small supply of fish, while their hunters succeeded in killing a goose and three ea-

"March 27. We set out early," continues the Journal, "and were soon joined by some Skilloots with fish and roots for sale. At ten o'clock we stopped to breakfast at two houses of the same nation, where we found our hunters, who had not returned to camp last night, but had killed nothing. The inhabitants seemed very kind and hospitable. They gave almost the whole party as much as they could eat of dried anchovies, wappaton, sturgeon, quamash, and a small white tuberous root, two inches long, and as thick as a man's finger, which when

eaten raw, is crisp, milky, and of an agreeable flavour. They also urged us to remain with them all the day, and hunt elk and deer, which they said were abundant in the neighbourhood; but, as the weather would not permit us to dry and pitch our canoes, we declined their invitation, and proceeded. At the distance of two miles we passed the entrance of Coweliskee River. This stream discharges itself on the north side of the Columbia, about three miles above a remarkably high rocky knoll, the south side of which it washes in passing, and which is separated from the northern hills by a wide bottom several miles in extent. The Coweliskee is one hundred and fifty yards wide, deep and navigable, as the Indians assert, for a considerable distance, and most probably waters the country west and north of the range of mountains which cross the Columbia between the Great Falls and Rapids. On the lower side of this river, a few miles from its entrance into the Columbia, is the principal village of the Skilloots, a numerous people, differing, however, neither in language, dress, nor manners from the Clatsops, Chinnooks, and other nations at the mouth of the Columbia. With the Chinnooks they have lately been at war, and, though hostilities have ceased, they have not yet resumed their usual intercourse, so that the Skilloots do not go down as far as the sea, nor do the Chinnooks come higher up than the Seal Islands, the trade between them being carried on by the Clatsops, Cathlamahs, and Wahkiacums, their mutual friends. On this same river, above the Skilloots, resides a nation called Hullooetell, of whom we learned nothing except that they were numerous." * * * They halted late in the evening, after making twenty miles, having been enabled to purchase of the natives a plentiful supply of fish and roots at a very moderate price.

The next day they set out as usual, but after proceeding five miles they landed on Deer Island, where

Il.—N

the weather becoming fair, they concluded to remain, for the purpose of drying their baggage and pitching their boats. "Our hunters," proceeds the Journal, "brought in three deer, a goose, some ducks, an eagle, and a tiger-cat; but such is the extreme voracity of the vultures, that they had devoured in the space of a few hours four of the deer killed in the morning; and one of our men declared that they had, besides, dragged a large buck about thirty yards, skinned it, and broke the back-bone. We were visited during the day by a large canoe with ten Indians of the Quathlapotle nation, who reside about seventeen

miles farther up.

"March 29. At an early hour we proceeded along the side of Deer Island, and halted for breakfast at the upper end of it, where is properly the commencement of the great Columbian Valley. We were joined here by three men of the Towahnahiook nation, with whom we proceeded, till at the distance of fourteen miles from our camp of last evening we reached a large inlet or arm of the river, about three hundred yards wide, up which they went to their villages. short distance above this inlet, a considerable river empties itself on the north side of the Columbia; its name is Chawahnahiooks. It is about one hundred and fifty vards wide, and discharges a large body of water, though the Indians assured us that at a short distance above its mouth the navigation is obstructed by falls and rapids. Three miles beyond the inlet is an island near the north shore of the river, behind the lower end of which was a village of Quathlapotles, where we landed about three o'clock. This village consisted of fourteen large wooden houses. people received us very kindly, and voluntarily spread before us anchovies and wappatoo; but, as soon as we had finished enjoying their hospitality, if it deserves that name, they began to ask for presents. They were, however, perfectly satisfied with the trifling articles which we distributed among them, and equal-

ly pleased with our purchasing some wappatoo, twelve dogs, and two sea-otter skins. We also gave to the chief a small medal, which he soon transferred to After remaining some time we embarked. and, coasting along this island, which, after the nation. we called Quathlapotle Island, encamped for the night in a small prairie on the north side of the Columbia. having made by estimate nineteen miles. The river was rising fast. In the course of the day we saw great numbers of geese, ducks, and large and small swans, which last were very abundant in the ponds where the wappatoo grew, as they feed much on that root. We also observed the crested kingfisher, and the large and small blackbird; and in the evening heard, without seeing, the large hooting-owl. Frogs. which we did not find in the wet marshes near the entrance of the Columbia, were now croaking in the swamps and marshes, with precisely the same note as in the United States. Garter-snakes appeared in vast numbers, and were seen in the prairies in large oundles of forty or fifty entwined round each other. Among the moss on the rocks we observed a species of small wild onions, growing so closely together as to form a perfect turf, and equal in flavour to the chives of our gardens, which they resemble in appearance also.

"March 30. Soon after our departure we were met by three Clanaminanums, one of whom we recognised as our companion yesterday. He pressed us very much to visit his countrymen on the inlet, but we had no time to make the circuit, and parted. We had not proceeded far before a party of Claxtars and Cathlacumups passed us in two canoes, on their way down the river; and soon after we were met by several other canoes, filled with Indians of different tribes on each side of the river. We also passed several fishing camps on Wappatoo Island, and then halted for breakfast on the north side of the river, wear our camp of the 4th of November. Here we

were visited by several canoes from two villages on Wappatoo Island: the first, about two miles farther up, was called Clahnaquah; the other, a mile above it. Multnomah. After higgling much in the manner of those on the seacoast, these Indians gave us a sturgeon, with some wappatoo and pashequaw, in exchange for a few small fish-hooks. As we proceeded we were joined by other Indians, and on coming opposite to the Clahnaquah village, we were shown another village, about two miles from the river on the northeast side, and behind a pond running parallel with it. Here they said the tribe called Shotos resided. About four o'clock the Indians all left us. Their chief object in accompanying us appeared to have been to gratify their curiosity; but, though they behaved in the most friendly manner, most of them were furnished with their instruments of war. About sunset we reached a beautiful prairie, opposite to the middle of what we had called Image-Canoe Island: and, having made twenty-three miles, encamped for the night." * * *

The next day they proceeded twenty-five miles, passing a considerable stream from the north, which they called Seal River, and encamped opposite to the upper entrance of Quicksand River. The latter stream they ascertained, from the accounts of the Indians and by their own examination, to be much less extensive than they had supposed in passing it on their way down. They remained here till the 6th of April, for the purpose of collecting a stock of provisions. Several parties of Indians were met descending the river in quest of food. "They told us," says the Journal, "that they lived at the Great Rapids; but that the scarcity of provisions there had induced them to come down, in the hopes of finding subsistence in the more fertile valley. All the peo plc living at the Rapids, as well as the nations above them, were in much distress for want of food, having consumed their winter store of dried fish, and not

expecting the return of the salmon before the next full moon, which would be on the 2d of May: this information was not a little embarrassing. From the Falls to the Chopunnish nation, the plains afforded neither deer, elk, nor antelope for our subsistence. The horses were very poor at this season, and the dogs must be in the same condition, if their food, the dried fish, had failed. Still, it was obviously inexpedient for us to wait for the return of the salmon, since in that case we might not reach the Missouri before the ice would prevent our navigating We might, besides, hazard the loss of our horses, as the Chopunnish, with whom we had left them, would cross the mountains as early as possible, or about the beginning of May, and take our horses with them, or suffer them to disperse, in either of which cases the passage of the mountains will be almost impracticable. We therefore, after much deliberation, decided to remain where we were till we could collect meat enough to last us till we should reach the Chopunnish nation, and to obtain canoes from the natives as we ascended, either in exchange for our pirogues, or by purchasing them with skins and merchandise. These canoes, again, we might exchange for horses with the natives of the plains, till we should obtain enough to travel altogether by land. On reaching the southeast branch of the Columbia, four or five men could be sent on to the Chopunnish to have our horses in readiness; and thus we should have a stock of horses sufficient both to transport our baggage and supply us with food, as we now perceived that they would form our only certain dependance for subsistence.

"The hunters returned from the opposite side of the river with some deer and elk, which were abundant there, as were also the tracks of the black bear while on the north side we could kill nothing.

"In the course of our dealings to-day we pur chased a canoe from an Indian for six fathoms of

wampum beads. He seemed perfectly satisfied, and went away; but returned soon after, cancelled the bargain, and, giving back the wampum, requested vs to restore the canoe. To this we consented, as we knew that this method of trading was very common.

and deemed perfectly fair.

"April 2. Being now determined to collect as much game as possible, two parties, consisting of nine men, were sent over the river to hunt, and three were ordered to range the country on the side where we were, while the rest were employed in cutting up and scaffolding the meat which had been already brought in. About eight o'clock several canoes arrived with visiters, and among the rest were two young men who were pointed out as Cushooks. They said that their nation resided at the falls of a large river, which emptied itself into the south side of the Columbia a few miles above us; and they drew a map of the country with a coal, on a mat In order to satisfy himself as to the truth of this information, Captain Clarke persuaded one of the young Cushooks, by a present of a burning-glass, to accompany him to the river, in search of which he immediately set out with a canoe and seven of our men. After his departure other canoes arrived. bringing families of women and children, who confirmed the accounts of scarcity above. One of these families, consisting of ten or twelve persons, encamped near us, and behaved perfectly well. hunters on our side of the river returned with the skins only of two deer, the animals themselves being too lean for use.

"April 3. A considerable number of Indians crowded about us to-day, many of them from the upper part of the river. These poor wretches gave a dismal account of the searcity prevailing there; which, indeed, their appearance sufficiently proved. for they seemed almost starved, and greedily picked the bones and refuse meat thrown away by us

"In the evening Captain Clarke returned from his excursion. On setting out yesterday at half past eleven o'clock, he directed his course along the south side of the river, where, at the distance of eight miles, he passed a village of the Nechacohee tribe, belonging to the Eloot nation. The village itself was small, and, being situated behind Diamond Island, was concealed from our view, as we had passed both times along the northern shore. He proceeded onward till three o'clock, when he landed near a single house, the only remains of a village of twenty-four straw huts. Along the shore were great numbers of small canoes for receiving wappatoo, having been left here by the Shahalas, who visit the place annually. The present inmates of the house were part of the Neerchokioo tribe of the same nation. On entering one of the apartments of the house, Captain Clarke offered several articles to the Indians in exchange for wappatoo; but they appeared sullen and ill humoured, and refused to give him any. He therefore sat down by the fire opposite to the men, and, drawing a portfire match from his pocket, threw a small piece of it into the flames: at the same time he took out his pocket compass, and by means of a magnet which happened to be in his inkhorn, made the needle turn round very briskly. The match immediately took fire and burned violently. on which the Indians, terrified at this strange exhibition, brought a quantity of wappatoo and laid it at his feet begging him to put out the bad fire; while an old woman continued to speak with great vehemence, as if praying, and imploring protection. After receiving the roots, Captain Clarke put up the compass, and, as the match went out of itself, tranquillity was restored, though the women and children still sought refuge in their beds and behind the He now paid them for what he had used, and, after lighting his pipe and smoking with them, continued down the river. He found that what we had

called Image-Canoe Island consisted of three islands. the one in the middle concealing the opening be tween the other two in such a way as to present to us on the opposite side of the river the appearance of a single island. At the lower point of the third, and thirteen miles below the last village, he entered the mouth of a large river, which was concealed by three small islands at its mouth from those who descend or ascend the Columbia. This river, which the Indians call Multnomah, from a nation of the same name residing near it on Wappatoo Island, enters the Columbia one hundred and forty miles from the mouth of the latter river, of which it may justly be considered as forming one fourth, though it had now fallen eighteen inches below its greatest annual height. From its entrance Mount Regnier bears nearly north, and Mount St. Helen north, with a very high humped mountain a little to the east of it, which seems to lie in the same chain with the conic-pointed mountains before mentioned. Mount Hood bore due east, and Captain Clarke now discovered to the southeast a mountain which we had not yet seen, and to which he gave the name of Mount Jefferson. Like Mount St. Helen, its figure is a regular cone, covered with snow, and it is probably of equal height with that mountain, though, being more distant, so large a portion of it did not appear above the range of mountains which lie between these and the point where they were. Soon after entering the Multnomah he was met by an old Indian descending the river alone in a canoe. After some conversation with him, the pilot informed Captain Clarke that this old man belonged to the Clackamos nation, who reside on a river forty miles up the Multnomah. The current of this latter river is as gentle as that of the Columbia, its surface is smooth and even, and it appears to possess water enough for the largest ship, since, on sounding with a line of five fathoms. he could find no bottom for at least one third of the

width of the stream. At the distance of seven miles he passed a sluice or opening on the right, eighty yards wide, which separates Wappatoo Island from the continent by emptying itself into the inlet below. Three miles farther up he reached a large wooden house on the east side, where he intended to sleep; but on entering the rooms he found such swarms of fleas, that he preferred lying on the ground near by. The guide informed him that this house was the temporary residence of the Nemalquinner tribe of the Cushook nation, who reside just below the falls of the Multnomah, but come down here occasionally to collect wappatoo: it was thirty feet long and forty deep, built of broad boards, and covered with the bark of white cedar, the floor being on a level with the surface of the earth, and the arrangement of the interior like that of the houses near the seacoast. The former inhabitants had left their canoes, mats, bladders, train oil, baskets, bowls, and trenchers lying about the house at the mercy of every visiter; a proof, indeed, of their respect for the property of each other, though we had had very conclusive evidence that the property of white men was not deemed equally sacred. The guide informed him farther, that at a small distance above there were two bayous, on which were a number of small houses belonging to the Cushooks, but that they had then all gone up to the falls of the Multnomah for the purpose of fishing. .

"Early the next morning Captain Clarke proceeded up the river, which during the night had fallen about five inches. At the distance of two miles he came to the centre of a bend under the high lands on the right side, from which its course, as far as could be discerned, was to the east of southeast. At this place the Multnomah is five hundred yards wide, and for half that distance across a cord of five fathoms would not reach the bottom. It appears to be washing away its banks, and has more sand-bars

and willow-points than the Columbia. Its regular gentle current, the depth, smoothness, and uniformity with which it rolls its vast body of water, proves that its supplies are at once distant and steady; nor judging from its appearance and course, is it rash to believe that the Multnomah and its tributary streams water the vast extent of country between the western mountains and those of the seacoast, as far, perhaps, as the Gulf of California. At about eleven o'clock he again reached the house of the Neerchokioos, in which he now found eight families; but they were all so much alarmed at his presence, notwithstanding his visit yesterday, that he remained a very few minutes only. Soon after setting out he met five canoes, filled with the same number of families, belonging to the Shahala nation. They were descending the river in search of food, and seemed very desirous of coming alongside the boat; but, as there were twenty-one of them, and the guide said that these Shahalas, as well as their relations at the house we had just left, were all mischievous, bad men, they were not suffered to approach.

"At three o'clock he halted for an hour at the Nechecolee house, where his guide resided. This large building was two hundred and twenty-six feet in front, entirely above ground, and might be considered as a single house, since the whole was under one roof: otherwise it appeared more like a range of buildings, as it was divided into seven distinct apartments, each thirty feet square, by means of broad poles set on end, and reaching from the floor to the roof. The apartments were separated from each other by a passage or alley four feet wide, extending through the whole depth of the house, and the only entrance to them was from these aleys, through a small hole about twenty-two inches wide, and not more than three feet high. The root was formed of rafters and round poles laid on them congitudinally; the whole being covered with a dou

ble row of the bark of the white cedar, extending from the top eighteen inches over the eaves, and secured as well as kept smooth by splinters of dried fir inserted through it at regular distances. In this manner the roof was made light, strong, and dura-Near this house were the remains of several other large buildings, sunk in the ground, and constructed like those we had seen at the Great Narrows of the Columbia, belonging to the Eloots, with whom these people claim affinity. In manners and dress these Nechecolees differ but little from the Quathlapotles, and others of this neighbourhood; but their language is the same used by the Eloots, and though it has some words in common with the dia lects spoken here, yet its whole structure is obvi ously different. The men, too, are of larger stature, and both sexes better formed than among the nations below; and the females are distinguished by wearing larger and longer robes (which are generally of deerskin dressed in the hair) than those of the neighbouring tribes. In the house there were several old people of both sexes, who were treated with much respect, and still seemed healthy, though most of them were perfectly blind. On inquiring the cause of the decline of their village, an old man, the father of the guide, and a person of some distinction, brought forward a woman very much pitted with the smallpox, and said that, when a girl, she was very near dying with the disorder which had left those marks, and that all the inhabitants of the houses now in ruins had fallen victims to the same disease. From the apparent age of the woman then, connected with what it was at the time of her illness, Captain Clarke judged that this sickness must have been about thirty years before, or about the period we had supposed that the smallpox probably prevailed on the seacoast.

"He then entered into a long conversation in re-

old man replying to his questions with great intelligence; and at the close he drew with his finger in the dust a sketch of the Multnomah, and of Wappatoo Island. This Captain Clarke copied and preserved. He then purchased five dogs, and, taking leave of the Nechecolee village, returned to camp.

CHAPTER IX.

Description of Wappatoo Island, and of the Mode in which the Natives gather the Wappatoo Root.—Character of the Soil and its Productions.—Numerous Tribes residing in its Vicinity.—Probability that they were all of the Multnomah Tribe originally, inferred from Similarity of Dress, Manners, Language, &c.—Description of their Dress, Wapons of War, and Mode of burying the Dead.—Description of another Village, called the Wahclellah Village.—Their Mode of Architecture.—Extraordinary Height of Beacon Rock.—Unfriendly Character of the Indians at that Place.—The Party, alarmed for their Safety, resolve to inflict summary Vengeance, in case the Wahclellah Tribe persist in their Outrages and Insults.—Interview with the Chief of that Tribe, and Confidence restored.—Difficulty of drawing the Canoes over the Rapids.—Visited by a Party of the Yehugh Tribe.—Brief Notice of the Weocksockwillackum Tribe.—Curious Phenomenon observed in the Columbia, from the Rapids to the Chilluckittequaws

"APRIL 4. The hunters were still out in every direction. Those from the opposite side of the river returned with a bear and some venison; but the flesh of six deer and an elk which they had killed was so neager and unfit for use that they had left it in the woods. Two other deer were brought in; but, as the game was all poor, we despatched a large party to some low grounds on the south, six miles above us, to hunt there until our arrival. As usual, many Indians came to our camp, some of them descending the river with their families, and others from

below, with no object except to gratify their currosity.

"The visit of Captain Clarke to the Multnomahs, and information obtained from other sources, now enabled us to give some account of the neighbouring countries and nations. The most important spot is Wappatoo Island, a large tract lying between the Multnomah and an arm of the Columbia, which we called Wappatoo Inlet, and separated from the main land by a sluice eighty yards wide, which at the dis-tance of seven miles up the Multnomah connects that river with the inlet. The island thus formed is about twenty miles long, and varies in breadth from five to ten miles. The land is high, and extremely fertile; and on most parts is covered with a heavy growth of cottonwood, ash, the large-leafed ash, and sweet willow, the black alder common on the coast having now disappeared. But the chief wealth of this island is found in the numerous ponds in the interior, which abound with the common arrowhead (sagittaria sagittifolia), to the root of which is attached a bulb growing beneath it in the mud. This bulb, to which the Indians give the name of wappatoo, is their great article of food, and almost the staple article of commerce on the Columbia. It is never out of season; so that at all times of the vear the valley is frequented by the neighbouring Indians, who come to gather it. It is collected chiefly by the women, who employ for the purpose canoes from ten to fourteen feet in length, about two feet wide, nine inches deep, and tapering from the middle. They are sufficient to contain a single person and several bushels of roots, yet so very light that a woman can carry them with ease. She takes one of these canoes into a pond where the water is as high as the breast, and by means of her toes separates this bulb from the roct, which, on being freed from the mud, rises immediately to the surface of the water, and is thrown into the canoe.

manner these patient females will remain in the wa ter for several hours, even in the depth of winter. This plant is found throughout the whole extent of the valley in which we then were, but does not grow

on the Columbia farther east.

"This valley is bounded on the west by the mountainous country bordering the coast, from which it extends eastward thirty miles in a direct line, to the range of mountains crossing the Columbia above the Great Falls: its length from north to south we were unable to determine, but we believed it to extend in this direction a great distance. It is, in fact, the only desirable situation for a settlement on the western side of the Rocky Mountains; and, being naturally fertile, would, if properly cultivated, afford subsistence for forty or fifty thousand souls. The high lands are generally of a dark rich loam, not much encumbered with stones, and, though waving, by no means too steep for cultivation: a few miles from the river they widen, at least on the north side, into rich, extensive prairies. The timber on them is abundant, and consists almost exclusively of the several species of fir already described, some of the trees growing to a great height. We measured a fallen tree of that species, and found that, including the stump of about six feet, it was three hundred and eighteen feet in length, though its diameter was only three feet The dogwood is also abundant on the uplands: it differs from that of the United States in having a much smoother bark, and in being much larger, the trunk attaining a diameter of nearly two feet. There is some white cedar of a large size, but no pine of any kind. In the bottom lands are the cottonwood, ash, large-leafed ash, and sweet willow; interspersed with which are the pashequaw, shanataque, and compound fern, of which the natives use the roots. The red flowering current abounds on the uplands, while along the river bottoms grow luxuriantly the water-cress, strawberry, cinquefoil

narrow dock, sandrush, and the flowering pea. There is also a species of the bear's-claw, but the large-leafed thorn had disappeared, nor did we see any longer the whortleberry, the shallun, nor any of the other evergreen shrubs bearing berries, except a species the leaf of which has a prickly margin.

"Among the animals we observed the martin, small geese, the small speckled woodpecker with a white back, the blue-crested corvus, ravens, crows, eagles, vultures, and hawks. The mellow bug and long-legged spider, as well as the butterfly, blowing-fly, and tick, had already made their appearance; but none of these are different from insects of the same sort in the United States. The moschetoes, too, had resumed their visits, but were not yet troublesome.

"The nations who inhabit this fertile neighbourhood are very numerous. The Wappatoo Inlet, three hundred yards wide, extends for ten or twelve miles to the south, as far as the hills, near which it receives the waters of a small creek, whose sources are not far from those of the Killamuck River. that creek reside the Clackstar nation, a numerous people of twelve hundred souls, who subsist on fish and wappatoo, and trade, by means of the Killamuck River, with the nation of that name on the seacoast. Lower down the inlet, towards the Columbia, is the tribe called Cathlacumup. On the sluice which connects the inlet with the Multnomah are the Cathlanahoujah and Cathlacomatup tribes: and on Wappatoo Island the Clannahminamuns and Clahnaquahs. Immediately opposite, near the Towahnahiooks, are the Quathlapotles, and higher up, on the side of the Columbia, the Shotos. All these tribes, as well as the Cathlahaws, who live somewhat lower on the river, and have an old village on Deer Island, may be considered as parts of the great Multnomah nation, which has its principal residence on Wappatoo Island, near the mouth of the large river to which they give their name. Forty miles

above its junction with the Columbia, this river 1e ceives the waters of the Clackamos, a river which may be traced through a woody and fertile country to its sources in Mount Jefferson, almost to the foot ot which it is navigable for canoes. A nation of the same name resides in eleven villages along its borders: they live chiefly on fish and roots, which abound in the Clackamos and along its banks, though they sometimes descend to the Columbia to gather wappatoo, where they cannot be distinguished in dress, manners, or language from the tribes of the Multnomahs. Two days' journey from the Columbia, or about twenty miles beyond the entrance of the Clackamos, are the Falls of the Multnomah. At this place reside the Cushooks and Chahcowahs, two tribes that are attracted there by the fish, and by the convenience of trading across the mountains, and down the Killamuck River, with the Killamucks. from whom they procure train oil. These falls are occasioned by a high range of mountains, beyond which the country stretches into a vast level plain wholly destitute of timber. As far as the Indians with whom we conversed had ever penetrated that country, it seems to be inhabited by a nation called Calappoewah, a very numerous people, whose villages, nearly forty in number, are scattered along each side of the Multnomah, which furnishes them with their chief subsistence, viz., fish, and the roots along its banks.

"All the tribes in the neighbourhood of Wappatoo Island we considered as Multnomahs; not because they are in any degree subordinate to that nation, but they all seem to regard it as being the most powerful. There was no distinguished chief except the one at the head of the Multnomahs; and they are, moreover, allied by similarity of dress and manners, and of houses and language, which, much more than the feeble restraints of Indian government, contribute to make one people. These circumstances sep-

arate them also from the nations lower down the The Clatsops, Chinnooks, Wahkiacums, and Cathlamahs understand each other perfectly: their language varies, however, in some respects from that of the Skilloots; but, on reaching the Multnomah Indians, we found that, although many words were the same, while a great number differed only in the mode of accenting them from those employed by the Indians near the mouth of the Columbia, yet there was, in fact, a very sensible distinction. The natives of the valley are of larger stature, and rather better shaped than those on the seacoast: their appearance, too, is generally healthy, though they are afflicted with the common disease of the Columbia. soreness of the eyes." * * *

"The dress of the men does not differ from that used below; they are chiefly distinguished by a passion for large brass buttons, which they will fix on a sailor's jacket, whenever they are so fortunate as to obtain one, without the slightest regard to arrangement. The women, also, wear the short robe already described; but their hair is most commonly braided into two tresses, falling over each ear in front of the body; and instead of the tissue of bark, they employ a piece of leather in the shape of a pocket

handkerchief, tied round the loins." * *

"The houses are generally on a level with the ground, though some are sunk to the depth of two or three feet, and, like those near the coast, are adorned, or rather disfigured, with carvings or paintings on the posts, doors, and beds. They have no peculiar weapon except a kind of broadsword made of iron, from three to four feet long, the blade about four inches wide, and very thin and sharp at both its edges, as well as at the point. They have also bludgeons of wood of the same form; and both kinds generally hang at the head of their beds: these are formidable weapons. Like the natives of the seacoast, they are also very fond of cold, hot, and vapour

baths, which are used at all seasons, for the process

of health as well as pleasure.

"The mode of burying the dead in canoes is not practised by the natives here. The place of deposite is a vault formed of boards, slanting like the roof of a house, from a pole supported by two forks. Under this the dead are placed horizontally on boards, on the surface of the earth, and carefully covered with mats. The bodies are here laid to the height of three or four upon each other, and the different articles which were most esteemed by the deceased are placed by their side; their canoes themselves being sometimes taken to pieces to strengthen the vault.

" All these people trade in anchovies and sturgeon, but chiefly in wappatoo; to obtain which, the inhabitants both above and below come at all seasons, the latter bringing, in turn, beads, cloth, and various oth-

er articles procured from the Europeans.

"April 5. We dried our meat as well as the cloudy weather would permit. In the course of the chase yesterday, one of our men who had killed the bear found the den of another with three cubs in it. He returned to it to-day in hope of finding the dam, but, being disappointed in this, he brought the cubs; and on this occasion Drewyer, our most experienced huntsman, assured us that he had never known a single instance where a female bear had been once disturbed by the hunter and obliged to leave her young, that she returned to them again. The young bears we sold for wappatoo to some of the numerous Indians who visited us in parties during the day, and who behaved very well. Having prepared our stock of dried meat, we set out the next morning." * * *

They proceeded, however, but a few miles the next day, as they were obliged to wait and collect their hunters; nor did they start again the two following days, being employed in drying some additional meat that was brought in on the 7th, and on the 8th the

weather would not permit their leaving.

"April 9. The wind having moderated, we reload. ed the canoes, and set out by seven o'clock. We stopped to take up two of our hunters who had left us vesterday, but had been unsuccessful in the chase. and then proceeded to the Wahclellah village, situated on the north side of the river, about a mile below Beacon Rock. During the whole of the route from our camp we passed along under high, steep, and rocky sides of mountains, which here close in on each side of the river, forming stupendous precipices covered with fir and white cedar. Down these heights descend the most beautiful cascades, one of which, formed by a large creek, falls over a perpendicular rock three hundred feet above the water. while other smaller streams precipitate themselves from a still greater elevation, and, partially evaporating in a mist, collect again, and make a second descent before they reach the bottom of the rocks. We stopped to breakfast at this village; and here we found the tomahawk which had been stolen from us on the 4th of last November. They assured us that they had bought it of the Indians below; but, as the latter had already informed us that the Wahclellahs had such an article which they had stolen, we made no difficulty about retaking our property." * * * " After purchasing, with much difficulty, a few dogs and some wappatoo from the Wahclellahs, we left them at two o'clock, and, passing along the Beacon Rock, reached in two hours the Clahclellah village.

"This rock, which we now observed more accurately than we had done in our descent, stands on the north side of the river, insulated from the hills. The northern side has a partial growth of fir or pine. To the south it rises in an unbroken precipice to the height of seven hundred feet, where it terminates in a sharp point, and may be seen at the distance of twenty miles below. This rock may be considered as the point where tide-waler commences though

the influence of the tide is perceptible here in autumn only, at which time the river is low. What the precise difference is at those seasons, we could not determine; but, on examining a rock which we had lately passed, and comparing its appearance with what we had observed last November, we judged the flood of this spring to be twelve feet above the height of the river at that time. From Beacon Rock as low down as the marshy islands, the general width of the river is from one to two miles, though in many places it is greater. On landing at the village of the Clahclellahs, we found them busy in erecting their huts, which seemed to be of a temporary kind only, so that most probably they do not remain longer than the salmon season. Like their countrymen whom we had just left, these people were sulky and ill humoured, and so much on the alert to pilfer that we were obliged to keep them at a distance from our baggage. As our large canoes could not ascend the rapids on the north side, we passed to the opposite shore, and entered the narrow channel which separates it from Brant Island. The weather was very cold and rainy, and the wind so high that we were afraid to attempt the rapids the same evening, and therefore, finding a safe harbour, we encamped for the night." * * *

"April 10. Early in the morning we dropped down the channel to the lower end of Brant Island, and then drew our boats up the rapid. At the distance of a quarter of a mile we crossed over to a village of Clahclellalis, consisting of six houses, on the opposite side. The river is here about four hundred yards wide, and the current so rapid that, although we employed five oars for each canoe, we were borne down a considerable distance. While we were at breakfast, one of the Indians offered us two sheepskins for sale, one of which was the skin of a full-grown animal, and was as large as that of a common deer; the second was smaller, and the skin

of the head, with the horns on it, had been made into a cap, and was highly prized by the owner. He, however, sold the cap to us for a knife, and the rest of the skin for those of two elk; but, observing our anxiety to purchase the other skin, they would not accept the same price for it, and, as we hoped to procure more in the neighbourhood, we would not offer a greater. The horns of the animal were black, smooth, and erect, and rise from the middle of the forehead, a little above the eyes, in a cylindrical form, to the height of four inches, where they are pointed. The Clahclellahs informed us that these sheep were very abundant on the heights and among the cliffs of the adjacent mountains, and that these two had been lately killed out of a herd of thirty-six, at no great distance from the village, We were soon joined by our hunters, with three black-tailed fallow deer, and, having purchased a few white salmon, proceeded on our route. The south side of the river is impassable, and the rapidity of the current, as well as the large rocks along the shore, renders the navigation of even the north side extremely difficult. During the greater part of the day it was necessary to draw them along the shore; and, as we had only a single towrope that was strong enough, we were obliged to bring them one after the other. In this tedious and laborious manner we at length reached the portage on the north side, and carried our baggage to the top of a hill about two hundred paces distant, where we encamped for the night. The canoes were drawn on shore and secured, but one of them having got loose, drifted down to the last village, the inhabitants of which brought her back to us, an instance of honesty which we rewarded with a present of two knives. It rained all night, and the next morning,

"April 11, so that the tents and the skins which covered the baggage were wet. We therefore determined to take the canoes over the portage first. in hopes that by the afternoon the rain would cease, and we might carry our baggage across without injury. The work was immediately begun by almost the whole party, who in the course of the day dragged four of the canoes to the head of the rapids with great difficulty and labour. A guard, consisting of one sick man and three who had been lamed by accidents, remained with Captain Lewis to protect the baggage. This precaution was absolutely neces sary to save it from the depredations of the Wahclellahs, who, we discovered, were great thieves, notwithstanding their apparent honesty in restoring our boat: indeed, so arrogant and intrusive did they become, that nothing but our numbers, we were convinced, preserved us from attack. They crowded about us while we were taking up the boats, and one of them had the insolence to throw stones down the bank at two of our men. We now found it necessary to depart from our uniformly mild and pacific course of conduct. On returning to the head of the portage, a large number of them met our men, and seemed very ill disposed. Shields had stopped to purchase a dog, and, being separated from the rest of the party, two Indians pushed him out of the road, and attempted to take the dog from him. He had no weapon but a long knife, with which he immediately attacked them both, hoping to despatch them before they had time to draw their arrows; but, as soon as they saw his design, they fled into the woods Soon afterward we were told by an Indian who spoke Clatsop, which language we had learned during the winter, that the Wahclellahs had carried off Captain Lewis's dog to their village below. Three men, well armed, were instantly sent in pursuit of them, with orders to fire if there was the slightest resistance or hesitation. At the distance of two miles they came within sight of the thieves, who, finding themselves pursued, left he dog and made off. We now ordered all the Indians out of our

camp, and signified to .. em that, if any one of them stole our baggage or insulted our men, he would be instantly shot; a resolution which we were determined to enforce, as it was now our only means of We were visited during the day by a chief of the Clahclellahs, who seemed murtified at the treatment we had received, and told us that the persons at the head of these outrages were two very bad men who belonged to the Wahclellahs, but that the nation itself did not by any means wish to displease us. This chief seemed very well disposed, and we had every reason to believe was much respected by the neighbouring Indians. We therefore gave him a small medal, and showed him all the attention in our power, with which he appeared to be very much gratified; and we trusted that his interposition would prevent the necessity of our resorting to force

against his countrymen.

"Many Indians from the villages above passed us in the course of the day, on their return from trading with the natives of the valley, and among others we recognised an Eloot, who, with ten or twelve of his nation, were on their way home to the Long Narrows of the Columbia. These people do not, as we are compelled to do, drag their canoes up the rapids, but leave them at the head as they descend, and, carrving their goods across the portage, hire or borrow others from the people below. When the traffic is over, they return to the foot of the rapids, where they leave these boats, and resume their own at the head of the portage. The labour of carrying the goods across is equally shared by the men and women: and we were struck by the contrast between the decent conduct of all the natives from above, and the profligacy and ill manners of the Wahclellahs. About three quarters of a mile below our camp was a burial-ground, which seemed common to the Wahclellahs, Clahclellahs, and Yehhuhs.

consisted of eight sepulchres on the north bank of the river."

In dragging their remaining pirogue up the rapids the next day, they unfortunately lost her, but succeeded in transporting all their baggage to the head of the portage by five o'clock in the afternoon; and the weather being cold and rainy, they concluded to remain there during the night. "The portage," says the Journal, "was two thousand eight hundred yards, along a narrow road, at all times rough, and then rendered slippery by the rain. About half way was an old village, which the Clahclellah chief informed us was the occasional residence of his tribe. These houses were uncommonly large; one of them measuring one hundred and sixty by forty feet, the frames being constructed in the usual manner, except that they were double, so as to appear like one house The floors were on a level with within another. the ground, and the roofs had been taken down, and sunk in a pond behind the village. We now found that our firmness the day before had made the Indians much more respectful: they did not crowd about us in such numbers, and behaved with much more propriety.

"Among those who visited us here were about twenty of the Yehhuhs, a tribe of Shahalas, whom we had found on the north side of the river, immediately above the rapids, but who had now emigrated to the opposite shore, where they generally take salmon. Like their relations, the Wahclellahs, they had taken their houses with them, so that only one was now standing where the old village was." * *

"There is but little difference in appearance between the Yehhuhs, Wahclellahs, Clahclellahs, and Neerchokioos, who compose the Shahala nation. On comparing the vocabulary of the Wahclellahs with that of the Chinnooks, we found that the names for numbers were precisely the same, though the other parts of the language were essentially differ ent. The women of all these tribes braid their hair, pierce the nose, and some of them have lines of dots reaching from the ankle as high as the middle of the leg. These Yehhuhs behaved with great propriety, and condemned the treatment we had received from the Wahelellahs. We purchased from one of them the skin of a sheep killed near this place, for which we gave in exchange the skins of a deer and an elk. These animals, he told us, usually frequent the rocky parts of the mountains, where they are found in great numbers. The bighorn is also an inhabitant of these mountains, and the natives have several robes made of their skins." * *

In ascending the river the next day, they found that their boats were too heavily laden, in consequence of the loss of their pirogue; but they succeeded in purchasing two additional canoes at a Yehhuh village, the inhabitants of which were very They advanced about six miles beyond Cruzatte's River, where they encamped, and, being joined by all their hunters the next morning, resumed their journey. "At one o'clock," continues the Journal, "we halted for dinner at a large village, situated in a narrow bottom just above the entrance of Canoe Creek. The houses were detached from each other so as to occupy an extent of several miles, though only twenty in number. Those which were inhabited were on the surface of the ground, and built in the same shape as those near the Rapids: but there were others not occupied, which were completely under ground. They were sunk about eight feet deep, and covered with strong timbers, and several feet of earth in a conical form. On descending by means of a ladder through a hole at the top, which answered the double purpose of a door and a chimney, we found that the house consisted of a single room, nearly circular, and about sixteen feet in diameter.

"The inhabitants, who called themselves Weock-

sockwillacums, differed but little from those near the Rapids, the chief distinction in dress being a few leggins and moccasins resembling those worn by the Chopunnish. These people had ten or twelve very good horses, which were the first we had seen since leaving this neighbourhood in the preceding autumn. The country below is, indeed, of such a nature as to prevent the use of this animal, except in the Columbia Valley, and there they would be of no great service, as the inhabitants reside chiefly on the river side, and the country is too thickly wooded to suffer them to hunt on horseback. Most of these horses, they informed us, had been taken in a warlike excursion lately made against the Towahnahiooks, a part of the Snake nation living on the upper part of the Multnomah, to the southeast of this place. Their language is the same with that of the Chilluckittequaws. They seemed inclined to be very civil, and gave us in traffic some roots, chappelell, filberts, dried berries, and five dogs.

"After dinner we proceeded, and, passing at the distance of six miles high cliffs on the left, encamped at the mouth of a small run on the same side. A little above us was a village, consisting of about one hundred fighting men, of a tribe called Smackshops, many of whom passed the evening with us. did not differ in any respect from the inhabitants of

the village below." * * *

Soon after starting the next morning they came to Sepulchre Rock. "This rock," says the Journal, "stands near the middle of the river, and contains about two acres of ground above high water. Over this surface are scattered thirteen vaults, construct ed like those below the Rapids, and some of them more than half filled with dead bodies. After satis fying our curiosity with these venerable remains we returned to the northern shore, and proceeded to 2 village at the distance of four miles. On landing, we found that the inhabitants belonged to the same

nation as those we had just left, and as they had horses, we made an attempt to purchase some of them; but, with all our dexterity in exhibiting our wares, we could not succeed, as we had none of the only article which they seemed desirous of procuring, a sort of war-hatchet called by the Northwest traders an eye-dog. We therefore purchased two dogs, and, taking leave of these Weocksockwillacums, proceeded to another of their villages, just below the entrance of Cataract River. Here, too. we tried it vain to purchase horses; nor did we meet with better success at the two villages of Chilluckittequaws, a few miles farther up the river. At three in the afternoon we came to the mouth of Quinette Creek, which we ascended a short distance. and encamped for the night at the spot we had called Rock Fort. Here we were soon visited by some of the people from the Great Narrows and Falls; and on our expressing a wish to purchase horses, they agreed to meet us the next day on the north side of the river, where they would open a trade. They then returned to their villages to collect the horses, and in the morning,

"April 16, Captain Clarke crossed with nine men, and a large part of the merchandise, to purchase, if it were possible, twelve horses to transport our bagage, and some pounded fish, as a reserve on the passage across the Rocky Mountains. The rest of the men were employed in hunting and preparing

saddles.

"From the Rapids to this place, and, indeed, as far as the commencement of the Narrows, the Columbia is from half a mile to three quarters in width, and possesses scarcely any current: its bed consists principally of rock, except at the entrance of Labiche River, which takes its rise in Mount Hood, from which, like Quicksand River, it brings down vast quantities of sand. Along the whole course of the Columbia, from the Rapids to the Chilluckittequaws,

the trunks of many large pine-trees are seen standing erect in water, which was now thirty feet deep, and is never less than ten. These trees could never have grown in their present state, for they are all very much rotted, and none of them vegetate; so that the only reasonable account which can be given of this phenomena is, that at some period, which the appearance of the trees induced us to fix within twenty years, the rocks from the hill sides have obstructed the narrow pass at the Rapids, and caused the river to spread through the woods. The mountains which border it as far as Sepulchre Rock are high and broken, and its romantic views are occasionally enlivened by beautiful cascades rushing from the heights, and forming a striking contrast with the firs, cedars, and pines which darken their sides. From Sepulchre Rock, where the low country begins, the long-leafed pine is the almost exclusive growth of timber; but our camp was the last spot where a single tree is to be seen on the wide plain, spreading beyond it to the foot of the Rocky Mountains. This plain is, however, covered with a rich verdure of grass and herbs, some inches in height, which forms a delightful and exhilarating prospect, after being confined to the mountains and thick forests on the seacoast. The climate, too, though we were only on the border of the plain, was very different here from what we had lately experienced: the air was drier and more pure, and the ground as free from moisture as if there had been no rain for the last ten days. Around this place were many esculent plants used by the Indians, among which was a current now in bloom, with a vellow blossom, like that of the yellow currant of the Missouri, from which, however, it differs specif ically. There was also a species of hyacinth grow ing in the plains, which presented at this time a pretty flower of a pale blue colour, the bulb of which is boiled, or baked, or dried in the sun, and eaten by

the Indians. The bulb of the present year was white, flat in shape, and not quite solid: it overlaid and pressed closely that of the last year, which, though much thinner and withered, was equally wide, and sent forth from its sides a number of small radicles." * * *

"Captain Clarke, meanwhile, had been unsuccessfully endeavouring to purchase horses; but the Indians promised to trade with him if he would go up to the Skilloot village, above the Long Narrows. He therefore sent over to us for more merchandise, and then accompanied them in the evening to that

place, where he passed the night.

"April 17. Captain Clarke sent to inform us that he was still unable to purchase any horses, but intended going as far as the Eneeshur village, whence he would return to meet us the next day at the Skilloot village. In the evening, the principal chief of the Chilluckittequaws came to see us, accompanied by twelve of his nation, and, hearing that we wanted horses, promised ν meet us at the Narrows with some for sale."

CHAPTER X.

Captain Clarke procures four Horses for the Transportation of the Baggage.—Some farther Account of the Skilloot Tribe.—Their Joy at the first Appearance of Salmon in the Columbia —Their thievish Propensities.—The Party arrive at the Vilage of the Eneshurs, where the Natives are found alike un friendly.—The Party now provided with Horses.—Prevented from the Exercise of Hostility against this nation by a friendly Adjustment.—The Scarcity of Timber so great that they are compelled to buy Wood to cook their Provisions.—Arrive at the Wahhowpum Village.—Dance of the Natives.—Having obtained their Complement of Horses, the Party proceed by Land.—Arrive at the Pishquitpah Village, and some Account of that People.—Frank and hospitable Conduct of the Wollawollahs.—Their Mode of Dancing described.—Their Mode of making Fish-wears.—Their amiable Character.

SETTING out early on the morning of the 18th, at the distance of nine miles they reached the Skilloot village, at the foot of the Long Narrows. Here they found Captain Clarke, who had succeeded in purchasing four horses, though at double the price that had been paid the Shoshonees. Owing to the great quantity of water in the river, the passage of the Long Narrows was wholly impracticable for boats, so that they cut up their two pirogues to be used for fuel.

"April 19. All the party," proceeds the Journal, "were employed in carrying the merchandise over the portage. This we accomplished with the aid of our four horses by three o'clock in the afternoon, when we formed our camp a little above the Skilloot settlement. Since we left them in the autumn they had removed their village a few hundred yards lower down the river, and exchanged the cellars in which we then found them for more pleasant dwellings on the surface of the ground. These were formed by

sticks covered with mats and straw, and so large that each was the residence of several families." *

"The whole village was filled with rejoicing at having caught a salmon, which was considered as the harbinger of vast quantities that would arrive in a few days. In the belief that it would hasten their coming, the Indians, according to their custom, dressed the fish and cut it into small pieces, one of which was given to each child in the village; and in the good humour excited by this occurrence, they parted, though reluctantly, with four other horses, for which we gave them two kettles, reserving only a single small one for a mess of eight men. Unluckily, however, we lost one of the horses by the negligence of the person to whose charge he was committed." * * *

"April 20. As it was so much for our interest to preserve the good-will of these people, we passed over several small thefts which they had committed; but this morning we learned that six tomahawks and a knife had been stolen during the night. We addressed ourselves to the chief, who seemed angry with his people, and made an harangue to them, but we did not recover the articles, and soon afterward two of our spoons were missing. We therefore ordered them all from our camp, threaten ing to beat severely any one detected in purloining. This harshness irritated them so much that they left us in ill humour, and we therefore kept on our guard against any insult. Besides this knavery, their faithlessness was intolerable: frequently, after receiving goods in exchange for a horse, they would return in a few hours and insist on revoking the bargain, or that they should receive some additional value. We discovered, too, that the horse missed vesterday had been gambled away by the fellow from whom we had purchased him to a man of a different nation, who had carried him off. We succeeded in buying two more horses, two dogs, and

some chappelell, and also exchanged a couple of elkskins for a gun belonging to the chief." * * * " One of the canoes, for which the Indians would give us very little, was cut up for fuel; two others, together with some elkskins and pieces of old iron, we bartered for beads, and the remaining two small ones

were despatched early next morning,

"April 21, with all the baggage which could not be carried on horseback. We had intended setting out at the same time, but one of our horses broke loose during the night, and we were under the necessity of sending several men in search of him. In the mean time, the Indians, who were always on the alert, stole a tomahawk, which we could not recover, though several of them were searched; and another fellow was detected in carrying off a piece of iron, and kicked out of camp; upon which Captain Lewis, addressing them, told them he was not afraid to fight them, for, if he chose, he could easily put them all to death, and burn their village, but that he did not wish to treat them ill if they kept from stealing; and that, although, if he could discover who had the tomahawks, he would take away their horses, vet he would rather lose the property altogether than take the horse of an innocent man. The chiefs were present at this harangue, hung their heads, and made no reply.

"At ten o'clock the men returned with the horse, and soon after an Indian, who had promised to go with us as far as the Chopunnish, came with two horses, one of which he politely offered to assist in carrying our baggage. We therefore loaded nine horses, and, giving the tenth to Bratton, who was still too sick to walk, at about ten o'clock left the village of these disagreeable people. At one o'clock we arrived at the village of the Eneeshurs, where we found Captain Clarke, who had been altogether unsuccessful in his attempts to purchase horses, the Eneeshurs being quite as unfriendly as the Skilloots.

Fortunately, however, the fellow who had sold us a horse, and afterward lost him in gambling, belonged to this village, and we insisted on having the kettle and knife which had been given to him for his horse. or that he should furnish us with one of equal value. He preferred the latter, and brought us a very good horse. Being joined here by the canoes and baggage, we halted half a mile above the town, and dined on the flesh of dogs, after which we proceeded about four miles farther, and encamped at a village of Eneeshurs, consisting of nine mat huts, a little below the mouth of the Towahnahiooks. We obtained from these people a couple of dogs and a small quantity of fuel, for which we were obliged to give a higher price than usual. We also bought a horse, with his back so much injured that he could scarcely be of much service to us; but the price was only some triffing articles, which in the United States would not cost above a dollar and a quarter. The dress, manners, and language of the Eneeshurs liffer in no respect from those of the Skilloots. Like them, too, they are inhospitable and parsimo nious, faithless to their engagements, and in the midst of poverty and filth retained a degree of pride and arrogance which rendered our numbers our only protection against insult, pillage, and even murder. We were, however, assured by our Chopunnish guide, who appeared to be a very sincere, honest Indian, that the nations above would treat us with much greater hospitality.

"April 22. Two of our horses broke loose in the night, and strayed to some distance, so that we were not able to retake them and begin our march before seven o'clock. We had just reached the top of a hill near the village, when the load of one of the horses turned, and the animal, taking fright at a robe which still adhered to him, ran furiously towards the village: just as he came there the robe well, and an Indian hid it in his hut. Two men went

back after the horse, which they soon caught, bu the robe was still missing, and the Indians denied having seen it. These repeated acts of knavery had quite exhausted our patience, and Captain Lewis therefore set out for the village, determined to make them deliver up the robe, or to burn their houses to the ground. This disagreeable retaliation was, how ever, rendered unnecessary, for on his way he met one of our men, who had found the robe in one of the huts, hid behind some baggage. We resumed our route, and soon after halted on a hill, from the top of which we had a commanding view of the range of mountains in which Mount Hood stands, and which continued south as far as the eye could reach, their summits being covered with snow. Mount Hood itself bore south 30° west, and the snowy summit of Mount Jefferson south 100 west. Towards the south, and at no great distance, we discerned some woody country, and opposite to this point of view is the mouth of the Towahnahiooks." * * * " From this place we proceeded with our baggage in the centre, escorted both before and behind by such of the men as had not the care of the horses. and, having crossed a plain eight miles in extent, reached a village of the Eneeshurs, consisting of six houses. Here we bought some dogs, on which we dined near the village, and, having purchased another horse, went up the river four miles farther, to another Eneeshur village of seven mat houses." * * * Being informed by their guide that they would not be able to reach the next village the same evening. they concluded to halt where they were. they purchased a horse and some dogs; but such was the scarcity of fuel, that they were obliged to buy what was required to cook their supper.

The party were detained for a considerable time the next morning in consequence of two of their horses having strayed during the night. One they recovered, but the other they could not find, and

were obliged to start without him. "After marching twelve miles," says the Journal, "we came to a village near the Rock Rapid, at the mouth of a large creek which we had not observed in descending. It consisted of twelve temporary huts of mats, and was inhabited by a tribe called Wahhowpum, who speak a language very similar to that of the Chopunnish, whom they resemble also in dress, both sexes being clad in robes and shirts, as well as leggins and moccasins. These people seemed much pleased to see us, and readily gave us four dogs, and some chappelell and wood, in exchange for a few small articles. such as pewter buttons, strips of tin, iron, and brass, and some twisted wire, which we had previously prepared for our journey across the plains. They, as well as others of the same tribe, living in five huts a little below, were waiting the return of the We also found a Chopunnish returning home with his family and a dozen young horses, some of which he wanted us to hire; but this we declined, as by doing so we should be obliged to maintain him and his family on the route. After arranging our camp, we assembled all the warriors, and, having smoked with them, the violins were produced, and some of the men danced. This civility was returned by the Indians with a kind of dance that we had not before seen. The spectators formed a circle about the dancers, who, with their robes drawn tightly round the shoulders, and divided into parties of five or six men, kept crossing in a line from one side of the circle to the other. Both the performers and spectators sang, and, after proceeding in this way for some time, the latter joined in, and the whole concluded with a promiscuous dance and song. This being finished, the natives retired at our request, after promising to barter horses with us in the morning. The river was by no means so difficult of passage, nor obstructed by so many rap

ids, as it had been in the autumn, the water being sufficiently high to cover the rocks in its bed.

"April 24. We began early to look for our horses, but they were not collected before one o'clock. In the mean time we prepared saddles for three new horses which we had purchased from the Wahhowpums, and agreed to hire three more from the Chopunnish Indian, who was to accompany us with nis family. The natives had also promised to take our canoes in exchange for horses; but, when they found that we were resolved on travelling by land, they refused giving us inything, in hopes that we would be forced to leave them. Disgusted at this conduct, we determined rather to cut them in pieces than suffer these people to possess them, and actually began to split them up, when they consented to give us several strands of beads for each canoe. We had now a sufficient number of horses to carry our baggage, and therefore proceeded wholly by land. At two o'clock we set out, and, passing between the hills and the northern shore of the river. had a difficult and fatiguing march over a road alternately sandy and rocky. At the distance of four miles we came to four huts of the Meteowwee tribe; two miles farther, to the same number of huts: and after making twelve miles from our last night's camp, we halted at a larger village of five huts of Meteowwees." * * *

As they had passed along they met several paities of the natives, who were distant and reserved, and, though respectful, would hold no conversation with them. They found the nights cold, though it was warm in the day, and what rendered them exceedingly uncomfortable was the scarcity of wood.

"April 25. We collected our horses," continues the Journal, "and proceeded eleven miles to a large village of fifty-one mat houses, where we purchased some wood and a few dogs, on which we made our dinner. This village contained about seven hundred

persons, of a tribe called Pishquitpah, whose residence on the river is only during the spring and summer, the autumn and winter being passed in hunting through the plains and along the borders of the mountains. The greater part of them had been at a distance from the river when we descended, and never having seen white men before, they flocked round us in great numbers; but, although they were exceedingly curious, they treated us with much respect, and were very urgent that we should spend the night with them. Two principal chiefs were pointed out by our Chopunnish companion, and being acknowledged as such by the tribe, we invested each of them with a small medal. We were also very desirous of purchasing more horses; but as our stock of merchandise consisted of little more than a dirk, a sword, and a few old clothes, the Indians could not be induced to traffic with us. The Pishquitpahs are generally of good stature and proportions, and as the heads neither of the males nor females are so much flattened as those of the natives lower down, their features are rather pleasant. Their hair is braided in the manner practised by their western neighbours; but the generality of the men are dressed in a large robe, under which is a shirt reaching to the knees, where it is met by long leggins, and the feet are covered with moccasins: some, however, wear only the truss and robe. As they unite the occupations of hunting and fishing, both sexes ride very dexterously; their caparison being a saddle or pad of dressed skin, stuffed with goat's hair, from which wooden stirrups are suspended, and a hair rope is tied at both ends to the under jaw of the animal. The horses, however, though good, suffer much, as do, in fact, all the Indian horses, from sore backs.

"Finding them not disposed to barter with us, we left the Pishquitpahs at four o'clock, accompanied by eighteen or twenty of their young men on horse-

back. At the distance of four miles we passed, without halting, five houses belonging to the Wollawollahs; and five miles farther, observing as many willows as would enable us to make fires, we availed ourselves of the circumstance, and encamped near them.

"The country through which we passed resembled that of yesterday. The hills on both sides of the river are about two hundred and fifty feet high, generally abrupt and craggy, and in many places presenting a perpendicular face of black, solid rock. From the top of these hills the country extends itself in level plains to a very great distance, and though not so fertile as the land near the Falls, produces an abundant supply of low grass, which is an excellent food for horses. This grass must, indeed, be unusually nutritious, for even at this season of the year, after wintering on the dry grass of the plains, and being used with greater severity than is usual among the whites, many of the horses were perfectly fat, nor had we seen a single one that was really poor. In the course of the day we killed several rattlesnakes, like those of the United States, and saw many of the common as well as the horned

As they advanced the next day the hills became low, and left an extensive plain on each side of the river. Having proceeded thirty-one miles, they halted for the night not far from some houses of the Wollawollahs. On the 27th they found the abrupt, rocky hills again approaching the river; and, after a march of twenty-four miles, they halted for din-"Soon after stopping," says the Journal, "we were joined by seven Wollawollahs, among whom we recognised a chief by the name of Yellept, who had visited us on the 19th of October, when we gave him a medal, with the promise of a larger one on our return. He appeared very much pleased at seeing us again, and invited us to remain at his village

three or four days, during which he would supply us with the only food they had, and furnish us with horses for our journey. After the cold, inhospitable treatment we had lately received, this kind offer was peculiarly acceptable; and, having made a hasty meal, we accompanied him to his village, six miles above, situated on the edge of the low country, and about twelve miles below the mouth of Lewis's River. Immediately on our arrival, Yellept, who proved to be a man of much influence, not only in his own, but among the neighbouring nations, collected the inhabitants, and, after having made an harangue to them, the purport of which was to induce them to treat us hospitably, set them an example by bringing himself an armful of wood, and a platter containing three roasted mullets. They immediately complied with one part, at least, of the recommendation, by furnishing us with an abundance of the only sort of fuel they use, the stems of shrubs growing in the plains. We then purchased four dogs, on which we supped heartily, having been on short allowance for two days previously. were disposed to sleep, the Indians retired immediately on our requesting them to do so, and, indeed, uniformly conducted themselves with great propriety. These people live mostly on roots, which are very abundant in the plains, and catch a few salmontrout; but they then seemed to be subsisting chiefly on a species of mullet, weighing from one to three pounds. They informed us that opposite to their village there was a route which led to the mouth of the Kooskooskee, on the south side of Lewis's River: that the road itself was good, and passed over a level country well supplied with water and grass; and that we should meet with plenty of deer and antelope. We knew that a road in that direction would shorten the distance at least eighty miles; and as the report of our guide was confirmed by Yellept and other Indians, we did not hesitate to adopt this

route: they added, however, that there were no houses, nor permanent Indian residences on the road. and that it would therefore be prudent not to trust wholly to our guns, but to lay in a stock of provis-

"April 28. Taking their advice, therefore, we this morning purchased ten dogs. While the trade for these was being conducted by our men, Yellept brought a fine white horse, and presented him to Captain Clarke, expressing at the same time a wish to have a kettle; but, on being informed that we had already disposed of the last kettle we could spare, he said he would be content with any present we chose to make him in return. Captain Clarke thereupon gave him his sword, for which the chief had before expressed a desire, adding one hundred balls, some powder, and other small articles, with which he appeared perfectly satisfied. We were now anxious to depart, and requested Yellept to lend us canoes for the purpose of crossing the river; but he would not listen to any proposal of the kind. He wished us to remain for two or three days; but, at all events, would not consent to our going to-day, for he had already sent to invite his neighbours, the Chimnapoos, to come down in the evening and join his people in a dance for our amusement. urged in vain that by setting out sooner we should the ear er return with the articles they desired; a day, he observed, would make but little difference. We at length suggested that, as there was then no wind, it was the best time to cross the river, and that we would merely take the horses over, and return to sleep at their village. To this he assented; and we then crossed with the horses, and, having hoppled them, came back to their camp. Fortunately there was among these Wollawollahs a prisoner be longing to a tribe of the Shoshonee or Snake In dians, residing to the south of the Multnomah, and vis tting occasionally the heads of Wollawollah Creek

Our Shoshonee woman, Sacajaweah, though she belonged to a tribe near the Missouri, spoke the same language as this prisoner; and by their means we were able to explain ourselves to the Indians, and answer all their inquiries with respect to ourselves and the object of our journey. Our conversation inspired them with much confidence, and they soon brought several sick persons, for whom they requested our assistance. We splintered the broken arm of one, gave some relief to another whose knee was contracted by rheumatism, and administered what we thought would be beneficial for ulcers, and eruptions of the skin on various parts of the body, which are very common disorders among them. But our most valuable medicine was eye-water, which we distributed, and which, indeed, they very much required; for the complaints of the eyes, occasioned by living so much on the water, and aggravated by the fine sand of the plains, were universal among them.

"A little before sunset the Chimnapoos, amounting to one hundred men and a few women, came to the village, and, joining the Wollawollahs, who were about the same number of men, formed themselves in a circle round our camp, and waited very patiently till our men were disposed to dance, which they did for about an hour, to the music of the violin. They then requested the Indians to dance. With this they readily complied; and the whole assemblage, amounting, with the women and children of the village, to several hundred, stood up, and sang and danced at the same time. The exercise was not, indeed, very violent nor very graceful; for the greater part of them were formed into a solid column. round a kind of hollow square, stood on the same place, and merely jumped up at intervals, to keep time to the music. Some, however, of the more active warriors entered the square and danced round it sideways, and some of our men joined in with

them, to the great satisfaction of the Indians. The dance continued till ten o'clock. The next morning, "April 29, Yellept supplied us with two canoes. in which we crossed with all our baggage by eleven o'clock: but the horses having straved to some distance, we could not collect them in time to reach any suitable place for encamping if we should then begin our journey, as night would overtake us before we came to any water. We therefore thought it advisable to encamp about a mile from the Co lumbia, at the mouth of the Wollawollah River. This is a handsome stream, about fifty yards wide, and four and a half feet in depth. Its waters, which are clear, roll over a bed composed principally of gravel, intermixed with some sand and mud; and, though the banks are low, they do not seem to be overflowed. It empties into the Columbia about twelve or fifteen miles from the entrance of Lewis's River, and just above a range of high hills crossing the former. Its sources, like those of the Towahnahiooks, Lapage, Youmalolam, and Wollawollah, are, as the Indians informed us, on the north side of a range of mountains which we saw to the east and southeast, and which, commencing to the south of Mount Hood, stretch in a northeastern direction to the neighbourhood of a southern branch of Lewis's River, at some distance from the Rocky Mountains. Two principal branches, however, of the Towahnahiooks, take their rise in Mount Jefferson and Mount Hood, which in fact appear to separate the waters of the Multnomah and Columbia. were about sixty-five or seventy miles from this place, and, although covered with snow, did not seem high To the south of these mountains, the Indian prisoner said there was a river running towards the northwest, as wide as the Columbia at this place, which was nearly a mile. This account might be exaggerated, but it served to show that the Multnomah was a very large river, and that, with the as

passing round the eastern branch of Lewis s River, passing round the eastern extremity of the chain of mountains in which Mounts Hood and Jefferson are so conspicuous, it might water the vast tract of country to the south, till its remote sources approached those of the Missouri and the Rio del Norte.

"Near our camp was a fish-wear, formed of two curtains of small willow switches, matted together with withes of the same plant, and extending across the river in two parallel lines, six feet asunder. These were supported by several parcels of poles, in the manner already described as in use among the Shoshonees, and were rolled up or let down at pleasure for a few feet, so as either to let the fish pass or to detain them. A seine of from fifteen to eighteen feet in length is dragged down the river by two persons, and the bottom drawn up against the curtain of willows. They also employ a smaller seine, like a scoop-net, one side of which is confined to a semicircular bow five feet long, and half the size of a man's arm, and the other side held by a strong rope, which, being tied at both ends to the bow, forms the chord to the semicircle; this is used by one person. But the only fish they could take at this time were mullet of from four to five pounds in weight, and which formed the chief subsistence of a village of twelve houses of Wollawollahs, a little below us on the Columbia, as well as of others on the opposite side of the river. In the course of the day we gave small medals to two inferior chiefs, each of whom made us a present of a fine horse. We were in a poor condition to make an adequate acknowledgment for this kindness, but gave them several articles, among which was a pistol, with some hundred rounds of ammunition. We had, indeed, been treated by these people with an unusual degree of kindness and civility. They seemed to have been successful in their hunt ag during the last

winter, for all of them, but particularly the women, were much better clad than when we had seen them before; both sexes among the Wollawollahs, as well as the Chimnapoos, being provided with good robes, moccasins, long shirts, and leggins. Their ornaments were similar to those used below, the hair being cut on the forehead, and queues falling over the shoulders in front of the body: some have small plaits at the earlocks, and others tie a bundle of the docked foretop in front of the forehead." * * *

"April 30. We had now twenty-three horses, many of them young and excellent animals, but the greater part had sore backs. The Indians are generally cruel masters: they ride very hard, and their saddles being so badly constructed that it is almost impossible to avoid wounding the animal, they will continue to ride the poor creatures after their backs are scarified in the most shocking manner. eleven o'clock we left these honest, worthy people. accompanied by our guide and the Chopunnish family, and directed our course north 50° east, across an open, level sandy plain, unbroken except by large banks of pure sand, which had drifted in many parts to the height of fifteen or twenty feet. rest of the plain is poor in point of soil, but throughout there is generally a short grass interspersed with aromatic shrubs, and a number of plants, the roots of which supply the principal food of the natives Among these we observed a root something like the sweet potato. At the distance of fourteen miles we reached a branch of Wollawollah River, rising in the same range of mountains, and emptying itself six miles above the mouth of the latter. It is a hold. deep stream, about ten yards wide, and seems to be navigable for canoes. The hills along this creek are generally abrupt and rocky, but the narrow bottom is very fertile, and both possess twenty times as much timber as the Columbia itself: indeed, we now find, for the first time since leaving Rock Fort.

an abundance of firewood. The growth consists of cottonwood, birch, the crimson haw, red and sweet willow, chokecherry, yellow currants, gooseberry, the honeysuckle with a white berry, rosebushes, sevenbark, and sumach, together with some corngrass and rushes. The advantage of a comfortable fire induced us, as it was already night, to halt at

this place.

"We were soon supplied by Drewyer with a beaver and an otter, of which we took only a part of the former, and gave the rest to the Indians. The otter is with them a favourite food, though much inferior, at least in our estimation, to the dog, which they will not eat. The flesh of the horse, too, is seldom eaten, and never except when absolute necessity compels them to eat it, as the only alternative to save them from dying with hunger. This fastidi ousness does not seem, however, to proceed so much from any dislike to the food as from attachment to the animal itself, for many of them ate very heartily of the horseflesh which we gave them." * *

After they had proceeded nine miles the next day, their Chopunnish Indian left them, taking an old, unbeaten road which led to the left. "At the distance of three miles farther," continues the Journal, "the hills on the north side became lower, and the bottoms of the creek widened into a pleasant country, two or three miles in extent. The timber, too, was now more abundant, and our guide told us that we should not want either wood or game from this place as far as the Kooskooskee. We had already seen several deer, of which we killed one, and observed great numbers of curlew, as well as some cranes, ducks, prairie larks, and several species of the sparrow common to the prairies. There is, in fact, very little difference in the general face of the country here from that of the plains on the Missouri, except that the latter are enlivened by vast herds of buffalo, elk, and other animals, which give it an additional interest. Over these wide bottoms we continued on a course north 750 east, till, at the distance of seventeen miles from where we had dined, and twenty-six from our last encampment, we halted for the night. We had scarcely encamped when three young men came up from the Wollawollah village, with a steel-trap which had inadvertently been left behind, and which they had come a whole day's journey in order to restore. This act of integrity was the more pleasing, because, though very rare among Indians, it corresponded perfectly with the general behaviour of the Wollawollahs, among whom we had lost carelessly several knives, which were always returned as soon as found. We may, indeed, justly affirm, that of all the Indians whom we had met since leaving the United States, the Wollawollahs were the most hospitable, honest, and sigcens."

CHAPTER XI.

The Party pursue their Route towards the Kooskooskee.—They reach the Kinnooenim Creek .- Meet with an old Acquaintance, called the Bighorn Indian .- Arrive at the Mouth of the Kooskooskee.-Difficulty of purchasing Provisions from the Natives, and new Device of the Party to obtain them. - Chopun nish Style of Architecture. - Captain Clarke turns Physician, and performs several Experiments upon the Natives with Success.-Instance of their Honesty.-Distress of the Indians for want of Provisions during the Winter.- The Party finally meet Twisted Hair, to whom their Horses had been intrusted on their Journey down.-Quarrel between that Chief and another of his Nation, in regard to his Horses.-Causes of the Controversy stated at large.—The two Chiefs reconciled by the Interference of the Party, and the Horses restored.—Ex-traordinary Instance of Indian Hospitality towards Strangers.— Council held with the Chopunnish, and the Object of the Expedition explained.—The Party perform other medical Cures.

—Answer of the Chopunnish to the Speech delivered at the Council, ratified by a singular Ceremony.—They promise faithfully to follow the Advice of their Visiters.

They followed the course of the creek the next day, and, after travelling nineteen miles, encamped for the night. The mountains to the southwest, at the distance of twenty-five miles, though not appearing to be very high, were still covered with snow. Pursuing a course north 25° east on the morning of the 3d, at the distance of twelve miles they reached the Kinnooenim Creek; and three miles beyond this, in a northeasterly direction, they came to a branch of this creek, which they followed for eleven miles, and "at that distance," says the Journal, we were agreeably surprised by the appearance of Weahkoonut, or the Indian whom we had called The Bighorn, from the circumstance of his wearing

a horn of that animal suspended from his left arm. He had gone down with us last year along Lewis's River, and was highly serviceable in preparing the minds of the natives for our reception. He was, moreover, the first chief of a large band of Chopunnish; and, hearing that we were on our return, he had come with ten of his warriors to meet us. now turned back with us, and we continued up the bottoms of the creek for two miles, till the road began to leave it, and to cross the hill towards the plains. We therefore encamped for the night in a grove of cottonwood, after we had made a disagreeable journey of twenty-eight miles. During the greater part of the day the air had been keen and cold, and it alternately rained, hailed, and snowed; but, though the wind blew with great violence, it was fortunately from the southwest, and on our backs. We had consumed at dinner the last of our dried meat, and nearly all that was left of the dogs; so that we supped very scantily on the remainder. and had nothing for the next day. Weahkoonut, however, assured us that there was a house on the river at no great distance, where we could supply ourselves with provisions. We now missed our guide and the Wollawollahs, who had left us abruptly in the morning, and never returned.

"May 4 We were now nearer to the southwest mountains, which appeared to become lower as they advanced towards the northeast. We followed the road over the plains, north 60° east, for four miles to a ravine, where was the source of a small creek, down the hilly and rocky sides of which we proceeded for eight miles to its entrance into Lewis's River, about seven miles and a half above the mouth of the Kooskooskee. Near this place we found the house which Weahkoonut had mentioned, and where we now halted for breakfast. It contained six families, but so miserably poor that all we could obtain from them were two lean dogs and a few large cakes of

half-prepared bread, made of a root resembling the sweet potato, of all which we contrived to form a kind of soup. The soil of the plain is good, but it has no timber. The range of southwestern mountains was about fifteen miles above us, but continued to become lower, and was still covered with snow to its base. After giving a passage to Lewis's River near their northeastern extremity, they terminate in a high level plain between that river and the Kooskooskee. The salmon not having yet called them to the rivers, the greater part of the Chopunnish were still dispersed in villages through this plain, for the purpose of collecting quamash and cow-weed, which grow here in great abundance, the soil being extremely fertile, and in many places covered with the long-leafed pine, the larch, and balsam-fir, which contribute to render it less dry than the open, unsheltered plains. After our repast we continued our route along the west side of the river, where, as well as on the opposite shore, the high hills approached it closely, till, at the distance of three miles, we halted near two houses. The inmates consisted of five families of Chopunnish, among whom were Tetoh or Sky, the younger of the two chiefs who accompanied us in the autumn to the Great Falls of the Columbia, and also our old pilot who had conducted us down to that river. They both advised us to cross here, and ascend the Kooskooskee on the northeast 'ide, this being the shortest and best route to the forks of that river, where we should find Twisted Hair, in whose charge we had left our horses, and to which place they promised to show us the way. We did not hesitate to accept their offer, and crossed over with the assistance of three canoes; but, as the night was coming on, we purchased a little wood and some roots of cow-weed, and encamped, though we had made only fifteen miles during the day. The evening proved cold and disagreeable, and the natives crowded round our fire in such II.—R

numbers that we could scarcely cook or keep our-

selves warm." * * *

"May 5. We collected our horses, and at seven o'clock set forward alone; for Weahkoonut, whose people resided above on the west side of Lewis's River, resumed his route homeward when we crossed to the huts. Our road was over the plains for four and a half miles to the entrance of the Kooskooskee. We then proceeded up that river, and at five miles reached a large mat house, but could not procure any provisions from the inhabitants; however, on reaching another three miles beyond, we were surprised at the liberality of an Indian, who presented to Captain Clarke a very fine gray mare, for which all he requested was a vial of eyewater. Last autumn, while we were encamped at the mouth of the Chopunnish River, a man who complained of a pain in his knee and thigh was brought to us, in hopes of receiving some relief. To appearance he had recovered from his disorder, though he had not walked for some time; but, that we might not disappoint them, Captain Clarke, with much ceremony, washed and rubbed his sore limb, and gave him some volatile liniment to continue the operation, which caused, or, more properly, perhaps, did not prevent, his complete cure. The man gratefully circulated our praises, and our fame as physicians was farther increased by the efficacy of some eye-water which we had given them at the same time. We were by no means dissatisfied at this new resource for obtaining subsistence, as the Indians would give us no provisions without merchandise, and our stock was now very much reduced. We cautiously abstained from giving them any but harmless medicines, and as we could not possibly do harm, our prescriptions, though unsanctioned by the faculty, might be useful. and were therefore entitled to some remuneration. Four miles beyond this we came to another large house, containing ten families, where we halted, and

made our dinner on two dogs and a small quantity of roots, which we did not obtain without much difficulty. While we were eating, an Indian standing by, and looking with great derision at our eating dog's flesh, threw a poor half-starved puppy almost into Captain Lewis's plate, laughing heartily at the humour of it. Captain Lewis took up the animal, and flung it back with great force into the fellow's face, and, seizing his tomahawk, threatened to cut him down if he dared to repeat such insolence. He immediately withdrew, apparently much mortified, and we continued our dog repast very quietly. Here we met our old Chopunnish guide, with his family; and soon afterward one of our horses, which had been separated from the others in the charge of Twisted Hair, and been in this neighbourhood for several weeks, was caught and restored to us.

"After dinner we proceeded to the entrance of Colter's Creek, at the distance of four miles, and, having made twenty and a half miles, encamped on the lower side of it. This creek rises not far from the Rocky Mountains, and, passing in the greater part of its course through a country well supplied with pine, discharges a large body of water. about twenty-five yards wide, with a pebbled bed and low banks. At a little distance from us were two Chopunnish houses, one of which contained eight families, and the other, much the largest we had yet seen, was inhabited by at least thirty. was rather a kind of shed, built, like all the other houses, of straw and mats, with a roof one hundred and fifty-six feet long, and about fifteen wide, closed at the ends, and having a number of doors on each side. The vast interior was without partitions, but the fires of the different families were kindled in a row through the middle of the building, and about ten feet apart. This village was the residence of one of the principal chiefs of the nation, who was called Neeshnepahkeeook, or Cut Nose, from the circumstance of his nose having been cut by the stroke of a lance in battle with the Snake Indians. We gave him a small medal; but, though he was a great chief, his influence among his own people d.d not seem to be considerable, and his countenance possessed very little intelligence. We arrived very hungry and weary, but could not purchase any pro visions except a small quantity of the roots of the cow-weed, and some bread made from them. They had, however, heard of our medical skill, and made many applications for assistance; but we refused to do anything for them, unless they gave us either some dog or horse flesh to eat. We had soon nearly fifty patients. A chief brought his wife with an abscess in her back, and promised to furnish us with a horse the next day if we would relieve her. Captain Clarke therefore opened the abscess, introduced a tent, and dressed it with basilicon. We also prepared and distributed some doses of the flour of sulphur and cream of tartar, with directions for their use. For these we obtained several dogs; but they were too poor to be eaten, and we therefore postponed our medical operations till the morning. In the mean time a number of Indians, besides the residents of the village, gathered about us, or encamped in the woody bottom of the creek.

"In the evening we learned from a Snake Indian, who happened to be at the place, that one of the old men had been endeavouring to excite prejudices against us by observing that he thought we were bad men, and came there, most probably, for the purpose of killing them. In order to remove such suspicions, we made a speech, in which, by means of the same Indian, we informed them of our country, and of the purposes of our visit. While we were thus engaged, we were joined by Weahkoonut, who assisted us in effacing all unfavourable impressions from the minds of the Indians. The following the same of the indians. The following the same of the indians. The following the same of the indians.

lowing morning

" May 6, our practice became more lucrative. The woman declared that she had slept better than she had before since her illness. She was therefore dressed a second time, and her husband, according to promise, brought us a horse, which we immediately killed. Besides this woman, we had crowds of applicants, chiefly afflicted with sore eyes; and, after administering to them for several hours, found ourselves once more in possession of a plentiful meal; for the inhabitants became more and more friendly, and one of them even gave us a horse for our prescriptions for his daughter, a little girl who was afflicted with the rheumatism. We moreover exchanged one of our horses with Weahkoonut by adding a small flag, obtaining an excellent sorrel horse.

"We found here three men of a nation called Skeetsomish, who reside at the falls of a large river emptying itself into the north side of the Columbia, and which takes its rise from a spacious lake in the mountains, at no great distance from these falls. We now designated this river by the name of Clarke's River, as we did not know its Indian name. and we were the first whites who had ever visited its principal branches; for the Great Lake River, mentioned by Mr. Fidler, if at all connected with Clarke's River, must be a very inconsiderable branch. To the river, moreover, which we had before called Clarke's River, rising in the southwest mountains, we restored the name of Towahnahiooks, the appellation by which it is known to the Eneeshurs. In dress and appearance these Skeetsomish were not to be distinguished from the Chopunnish; but their language was entirely different, a circumstance which we did not learn till their departure, when it was too late to obtain from them a vocabulary of it." * * *

They set out about two o'clock, accompanied by Weahkoonut, with ten or twelve men, and an Indian who called himself the brother of Twisted Hair:

and after proceeding nine miles they halted, having lost the horse they had intended to kill, and, consequently, being obliged to lie down supperless for the

night.

They started the next morning with the brother of Twisted Hair for their guide; and after proceeding four miles, to a house containing six families, by his advice they crossed to the other side of the river, expecting to find game more plentiful near the mouth of the Chopunnish. "An Indian," says the narrative, "now brought two canisters of powder, which his dog," he stated, "had discovered under ground, in a bottom some miles above. We immediately knew them to be the same we had buried last autumn, and as he had kept them safely, and was honest enough to return them, we rewarded him-inadequately, to be sure, but as well as we could—with a steel for striking fire. We set out at three o'clock, and pursued a difficult and stony road for two miles, when we left the river, and ascended the hills on the right, which began to resemble mountains. But when we reached the heights we saw before us a beautiful level country, partially covered with the long-leafed pine, and supplied with an excellent herbage, the abundant productions of a dark, rich soil. In many parts of the plain the earth was thrown up into little mounds by some animal whose habits most resemble those of the salamander; but, although these mounds were scattered all over the plains from the Mississippi to the Pacific, we had never been able to obtain a sight of the animal to which they owe their origin."

Coming to a deserted Indian settlement, on a small creek emptying into the Kooskooskee, they encamped there for the night. The spurs of the Rocky Mountains were covered with snow, which the Indians said was still deep, and that they would not be able to cross them before the 1st of June. They had seen some deer in the course of the day.

and the tracks of many others.

"May 8. Most of the hunters set out at daylight. By eleven o'clock they all returned, with four deer, and a duck of an uncommon kind, which, with the remains of our horse, formed a stock of provisions such as we had not lately possessed. Not having our facilities of procuring subsistence with guns, the natives of this country must often suffer very severely. During the last winter they had been so much distressed for food, that they were obliged to boil and eat the moss growing on the pine-trees. At the same time they cut down nearly all the longleafed pines (which we observed lying on the ground), for the purpose of collecting its seed, which resembles in size and shape that of the large sunflower, and, when roasted or boiled, is nutritious, and not disagreeable to the taste. In the spring they peel this pine, and eat the inner bark; and in the creek near us they take some trout by means of a falling trap, similar to those common in the United States. We gave Neeshnepahkeeook and his people some of our game and horseflesh, besides the entrails of the deer. They did not eat any of it perfectly raw, but the entrails had very little cooking. The Shoshonee was offended at not receiving as much venison as he wished, and refused to interpret: but, as we took no notice of him, he became very officious in the course of a few hours, and made many advances to reinstate himself in our favour. The mother of Twisted Hair and Neeshnepahkeeook now drew a sketch, which we preserved, of all the waters west of the Rocky Mountains. . They made the main southern branch of Lewis's River much more extensive than the other, and placed a great number of Shoshonee villages on its western side.

"Between three and four o'clock in the afternoon we set out, in company with Neeshnepahkeeook and other Indians, the brother of Twisted Hair having left us. Our route was up a high steep hill to a level laain, with little wood, over which we passed in a

direction parallel to the river for four miles, when we met Twisted Hair and six of his people. To this chief we had confided our horses and part of our saddles the preceding autumn, and we therefore formed very unfavourable surmises on finding that he received us with much coldness. He soon began to speak to Neeshnepahkeeook in a very loud, angry tone, and was answered by him. We now discovered that there was a violent quarrel between these chiefs, on the subject, as we afterward understood, of our horses. But, as we could not learn the cause, and were desirous of terminating the dispute, we interposed, and told them that we should go on to the first water and halt. We therefore set out, followed by all the Indians, and, having reached, at two miles' distance, a small stream running to the right, we encamped, the two chiefs and their little bands forming separate camps at a distance from each other. They all appeared to be in very ill humour; and as we had already heard a report that the Indians had discovered and carried off our saddles. and that the horses were much scattered, we began to be uneasy lest there should be too much foundation for the rumour. We were therefore anxious to reconcile the two chiefs as soon as possible, and desired the Shoshonee to interpret for us while we attempted to mediate between them: but he peremptorily refused to speak a word. He observed that it was a quarrel between the two chiefs, and he had therefore no right to interfere; nor could all our representations, that, in merely repeating what we said, he could not possibly be considered as meddling between them, induce him to take any part in it.

"Soon afterward Drewyer returned from hunting, and was sent to invite Twisted Hair to smoke with us. He accepted the invitation, and, as we were smoking over our fire, he informed us that, according to his promise on leaving us at the Falls of the Columbia, he collected our horses and took charge

of them as soon as he reached home. But about this time Neeshnepahkeeook and Tunnachemootoolt. or Broken Arm, who, as we passed, had been on a war party against the Shoshonees on the south branch of Lewis's River, returned, and becoming icalous of him because the horses had been confided to his care, constantly sought to quarrel with him. At length, being an old man, and unwilling to live in a perpetual broil with these chiefs, he gave up the care of the horses to them, in consequence of which the animals had become very much scattered. The greater part of them were, however, still in the neighbourhood; some in the forks between the Chopunnish and Kooskooskee, and three or four at the village of Broken Arm, about half a day's march higher up the river. He added, that on the rise of the river in the spring, the earth had fallen from the door of the cache, and exposed the saddles, some of which had probably been lost; but that, as soon as he was acquainted with the situation of them. he had them buried in another deposite, where they now were. He promised that, if we would stay the next day at his house, a few miles distant, he would collect such of the horses as were in the neighbourhood, and send his young men for those in the forks, over the Kooskooskee. He moreover advised us to visit Broken Arm, who was a chief of great eminence. and he would himself guide us to his dwelling.

"We told him that we would follow his advice in every respect; that we had confided our horses to his care, and expected he would deliver them to us, on which we should cheerfully give him the two guns and the ammunition we had promised him. With this he seemed very much pleased, and declared he would use every exertion to restore the horses. We now sent for Neeshnepahkeeook, or Cut Nose, and, after smoking for some time, began by expressing to the two chiefs our regret at seeing a misunderstanding between them. Neeshnepahkeeook replied

that Twisted Hair was a bad old man, and wore two faces; for, instead of taking care of our horses, he had suffered his young men to hunt with them, so that they had been very much injured, and it was for this reason that Broken Arm and himself had forbidden him to use them. Twisted Hair made no reply to this speech, and we then told Neeshnepahkeeook of our arrangement for the next day. He appeared to be very well satisfied, and said he would himself go with us to Broken Arm, who expected to see us, and had two had horses for us; by which expression it was meant that he intended making us a present of two valuable horses. That chief, he also informed us, had been apprized of our want of provisions, and had sent four young men with a supply for us; but that, having taken a different road, they had missed us. After this interview we retired to

rest at a late hour, and in the morning,

"May 9, after sending out several hunters, we proceeded through a rich, level country, similar to that of the previous day, for six miles, when we reached the house of Twisted Hair, situated near some larch-trees and a few bushes of the balsamfir." * * * " Late in the afternoon Twisted Hair returned with about half the saddles we had left in the autumn, and some powder and lead that had been buried at the same place. Soon after the Indians brought us twenty-one of our horses, the greater part of which were in excellent order, though some of them had not yet recovered from hard usage, and three had sore backs. We were, however, very glad to recover them in any condition. Several Indians came down from the village of Tunnachemootoolt, and passed the night with us. Cut Nose and Twisted Hair seemed now to be perfectly reconciled, for they both slept in the house of the latter. man who had imposed himself upon us as a brother of Twisted Hair also came and renewed his advances: but we found that he was an impertinent, proud

fellow, of no respectability in the nation, and we therefore felt no inclination to cultivate any intimacy with him. Our camp was in an open plain, and soon became very uncomfortable; for the wind was high and cold, and the rain and hail, which began about seven o'clock, changed in about two hours to a heavy fall of snow, which continued till after six

o'clock the next morning,

"May 10, when it ceased, after covering the ground eight inches deep, and leaving the air keen and frosty. We soon collected our horses, and, after a scanty breakfast of roots, set out on a course south 35° east. The road was very slippery, and the snow stuck to the horses' feet, and made them stumble very frequently. After going about sixteen miles we came to the hills on Commearp Creek, which were six hundred feet high, and their tops covered with snow, though in the lower parts, as well as along the bottom of the creek, there had been only rain, while it was snowing on the elevated plains. Descending these hills to the creek, at about four o'clock we reached the house of Tunnachemootoolt, where the flag which we had given him was displayed on a staff, and beneath which we were received with due form, and then conducted a short distance to a good spot for an encampment, on Commearp Creek. We next collected the men of consideration in the tribe, and, after smoking with them, explained how destitute we were of provisions. The chief then spoke to the people, and they immediately brought about two bushels of dried quamash roots, some cakes of the roots of cow-weed, and a dried salmon-trout. We thanked them for this supply, but observed at the same time that, not being accustomed to live on roots only, we feared that such diet might make our men sick, and proposed to exchange one of our good horses which was rather poor, for one that was fatter that we might kill The hospitable feelings of the chief were shocked at the idea of an exchange; and he at once replied that his people had an abundance of young horses and that, if we were disposed to eat such food, we might have as many as we wanted. Accordingly they soon brought us two fat young horses, asking for nothing in return: an act of liberal kindness much greater than any we had witnessed since crossing the Rocky Mountains, if it may not, indeed, be considered the only really hospitable treatment we had received in this part of the world. We killed one of the horses, and then telling the natives that we were fatigued and hungry, and that, as soon as we were refreshed, we would communicate freely

with them, began to prepare our repast.

"During this time a principal chief, called Hohastillpilp, came from his village, about six miles distant, with a party of fifty men, for the purpose of visiting us. We invited him into our circle, and he alighted and smoked with us, while his retinue, with five elegant horses, continued mounted at a short distance. While this was going on, the chief had a large leathern tent spread for us, and desired that we would make it our home so long as we remained at his village. We removed there, and having made a fire, and cooked our supper of horseflesh and roots, collected all the distinguished men present, and spent the evening in making known who we were, what were the objects of our journey, and in answering their inquiries. To each of the chiefs Tunnachemootoolt and Hohastillpilp we gave a small medal, explaining their use and importance as honorary distinctions both among the whites and the red men. Our men were well pleased at once more having made a hearty meal. They had generally been in the habit of crowding into the houses of the Indians, to purchase provisions on the best terms they could; for the inhospitality of the country was such, that often, in the extreme of hunger, they were obliged to treat the natives with but little ceremony; but this Twisted Hair had told us was very disagree able. Finding that these people are so kind and liberal, we ordered our men to treat them with the greatest respect, and not to throng round their fires, so that they now agree perfectly well together. Af ter the council the Indians felt no disposition to retire, and our tent was filled with them all night

The next morning,

"May 11, we arose early, and breakfasted again on horseflesh. This village of Tunnachemootoolt was, in fact, only a single house, one hundred and fifty feet long, built after the Chopunnish fashion. with sticks, straw, and dried grass. It contained twenty-four fires, about double that number of families, and might muster, perhaps, one hundred fighting men. Their chief subsistence was roots; and the noise made by the women in pounding them gave one the idea of a nail-factory. Yet, notwithstanding so many families were crowded together. we found the Chopunnish much more cleanly in their persons and habitations than any people we had met since leaving the Ottoes on the River Platte. In the course of the morning, a chief named Yoompahkatim, a stout, good-looking man of about forty vears of age, who had lost his left eve, arrived from his village on the south side of Lewis's River. We gave him a small medal, and, finding that there were now present the principal chiefs of the Chopunnish nation, viz., Tunnachemootoolt, Broken Arm, Neeshnepahkeeook, Yoompahkatim, and Hohastillpilp, whose rank was in the order they are mentioned we thought this a favourable moment to explain to them the intentions of our government. We therefore collected the chiefs and warriors, and having drawn a map of the relative situation of our country on a mat with a piece of coal, detailed the nature and power of the American nation, its desire to preserve harmony between all its red brethren, and its intention of establishing trading-houses for their

relief and support. It was not without difficulty, nor till nearly half the day had been spent, that we were able to convey all this information to the Chopunnish, much of which might have been lost or misapprehended in its translation into so many different languages; for, in the first place, we spoke in English to one of our men, who translated it into French to Chaboneau, who interpreted it to his wife in the Minnetaree tongue, while she then put it into Shoshonee, and the young Shoshonee prisoner explained it to the Chopunnish in their own dialect. At last, however, we succeeded in communicating the impression we wished, and then adjourned the council; after which we amused our hosts by showing them the wonders of the compass, the spyglass, the magnet, the watch, and the air-gun, each of which attracted its share of admiration. that after we left the Minnetarees last autumn, three young Chopunnish had gone over to that nation, the people of which had mentioned to them our visit, and the extraordinary articles we had with us, but that they had placed no confidence in it until now. Among other persons present was a youth, son of a Chopunnish chief of much consideration, killed not long since by the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. As soon as the council was over, he brought a very fine mare, with her colt, and begged us to accept them, as a proof that he intended to follow our advice, for he had opened his ears to it, and it had made his heart glad. We now resumed our medical labours, and had a number of patients afflicted with scrofula, rheumatism, and sore eyes, to all whom we administered very cheerfully as far as our skill and supplies of medicine would permit. We also visited a chief who had for three years past so completely lost the use of his limbs, that he lay like a corpse in whatever position he was placed; yet he ate heartily, digested his food well, had a regular pulse, and retained his flesh; in short, but that he

was somewhat pale with lying so long out of the sun, he might have been mistaken for a man in perfect health. This disease did not seem to be common; indeed, we saw only three cases of it among the Chopunnish, who alone are afflicted with it. The scrofulous disorders we may readily conjecture to originate in the long confinement to vegetable diet, which may also, perhaps, increase the soreness of the eyes; but this strange disorder baffled at once our curiosity and our skill. Our assistance was

again demanded early the next morning,

"May 12, by a crowd of Indians, to whom we gave eye-water. Shortly after, the chiefs and warriors held a council among themselves, to decide on an answer to our speech, and the result was, as we were informed, that they had full confidence in what we had told them, and were resolved to follow our advice. This determination having been made, the principal chief, Tunnachemootoolt, took a quantity of flour of the roots of cow-weed, and going round to all the kettles and baskets in which his people were cooking, thickened the soup into a kind of mush. He then began an harangue, setting forth the result of the deliberations among the chiefs, and after exhorting them to unanimity, concluded with an invitation to all who acquiesced in the proceedings of the council to come and eat; while those who were of a different mind were requested to show their dissent by not partaking of the feast, During this animated harangue, the women, who were probably uneasy at the prospect of forming this proposed new connexion with strangers, tore their hair, and wrung their hands with the greatest appearance of distress. But the concluding appeal of the orator effectually stopped the mouths of every malecontent, and the proceedings were ratified, and the mush devoured with the most zealous unanimity. The chiefs and warriors then came in a body to visit us as we were seated near our tent; and at their

instance, two young men, one of whom was a son of Tunnachemootoolt, and the other the youth whose father had been killed by the Pahkees, presented to us each a fine horse. We invited the chiefs to be seated, and gave every one of them a flag, a pound of powder, and fifty balls, and a present of the same kind to the young men from whom we had received the horses. They then invited us into the tent, and said that they now wished to answer what we had told them yesterday, but that many of their people were at that moment waiting in great pain for our medical assistance. It was therefore agreed that Captain Clarke, who was the favourite physician, should visit the sick, while Captain Lewis held the cor ncil; which was opened by an old man, the father of Hohastillpilp. He began by declaring that the nation had listened with attention to our advice. and had only one heart and one tongue in declaring their determination to follow it. They knew well the advantages of peace, for they valued the lives of their young men too much to expose them to the dangers of war; and their desire to live quietly with their neighbours had induced them last summer to send three warriors with a pipe to the Shoshonees, in the plains of the Columbia south of Lewis's River. These ministers of peace had been killed by the Shoshonees, against whom the nation immediately took up arms. They had met them last winter and killed forty-two men, with the loss of only three of their own party; so that, having revenged their deceased brethren, they would no longer make war on the Shoshonees, but receive them as friends. going with us to the plains of the Missouri, they would be very willing to do so; for, though the Blackfoot Indians and the Pahkees had shed much of their blood, they still wished to live in peace with them. But we had not yet seen either of these nations, and it would therefore be unsafe for them to venture till they were assured of not being attacked by them

Still, however, some of their young men should accompany us across the mountains, and if they could effect a peace with their enemies, the whole nation would go over to the Missouri in the course of the next summer. On our proposal that one of their chiefs should go with us to the country of the whites, they had not yet decided, but would let us know before we left; but that, at all events, the whites might calculate on their attachment and their best services, for, though poor, their hearts were good. The snow was, however, still so deep on the mountains, that we should perish in attempting the passage, but if we waited till after the next full moon, the snows would have melted sufficiently to enable our horses

to subsist on the grass.

"As soon as this speech was concluded, Captain Lewis replied at some length: they appeared to be highly gratified with what he said, and after smoking the pipe, made us a present of another fat horse. In turn, we gave Broken Arm a vial of eve-water. with directions how to wash the eyes of those who should apply for it; and as we promised to fill it again when it was exhausted, he seemed very much pleased with our liberality. To Twisted Hair, who had last night collected six more horses, we gave a gun, a hundred balls, and two pounds of powder, and told him he should have the same quantity when we received the remainder of our horses. course of the day three more of them were brought in, and a fresh exchange of small presents put the Indians in excellent humour. On our expressing a wish to cross the river, and form a camp in order to hunt and fish till the snows had melted, they recommended a position a few miles distant, and promised to furnish us the next day with a canoe to pass over. We invited Twisted Hair to establish himself near our camp, for he had several young sons, one of whom we hoped to engage as a guide, and he promised to do so. Having now settled all their affairs, the In-

II.—8

dians divided themselves into two parties, and began to play the game of hiding a bone, already described as common to all the natives of this country."

CHAPTER XII.

The Party encamp among the Chopunnish, and receive farther Evidence of their Hospitality. - Indian Mode of boiling Bear's Flesh .- Of decoying the Deer within Reach of their Arrows - Character of the Soil and Climate among the Rocky Mount ains. - Varieties of Climate. - Character of the Natives. -Their Dress and Ornaments.-Mode of burying the Dead.-The Party administer medical Relief to the Natives .- One of the Natives restored to the Use of his Limbs by Sweating, and the curious Process by which Perspiration was excited .-- Another Proof of Chopunnish Hospitality .- Success of their sweating Prescription on an Indian Chief .- Description of the Horned Lizard and a Variety of Insects. -- Attachment of the Friends of a dying Indian to a Tomahawk which he had stolen from the Party, and which they desired to bury with the Body. - Description of the River Tommana:nah. - The Indians return an Answer to a Proposition made by the Party.

They were disappointed in being furnished with a canoe in season to cross the river the next day, but passed over on the 14th, and formed their camp where the Indians had recommended. "As soon as we had encamped," says the Journal, "Tunnachemootoolt and Hohastillpilp, with about twelve of their nation, came to the opposite side and began to sing, this being the usual token of friendship on such occasions. We sent the canoe for them, and the two chiefs came over with several of the party, among whom were the two young men who had given us the two horses in behalf of the nation. After smoking for some time, Hohastillpilp presented to Captain Lewis an elegant gray gelding which he had brought for the purpose, and was perfectly satisfied at

receiving in return a nandkerchief, two hundred

oalls, and four pounds of powder.

"The hunters killed some pheasants, two squirrels, and a male and a female bear, the first of which was large and fat, and of a bay colour; the second. meager, grizzly, and of a smaller size. They were of the species common to the upper part of the Missouri, and might well be termed the variegated bear, for they are found occasionally of a black grizzly brown or red colour. There is every reason to believe that they are of precisely the same species. Those of different colours are sometimes killed together, as in the case of these two, and as we had found the white and bay associated together on the Missouri: some nearly white were seen in this neighbourhood by the hunters. Indeed, it is not common to find any two bears of the same colour; and if difference of colour were allowed to constitute a distinct species, the number would be increased to almost twenty. Soon after they killed a female bear with two cubs. The mother was black, with a considerable intermixture of white hairs, and a white spot on her breast. One of the cubs was jet black, and the other of a light reddish brown or bay colour. The fur of these variegated bears is much finer, longer, and more abundant than that of the common black bear: but the most striking difference between them is, that the former are larger, have longer tusks, and longer as well as blunter claws; that they prey more on other animals; and that they lie neither so long nor so closely in winter-quarters, and never climb a tree, however closely pressed by the hunters. The variegated bear here, though specifically the same with those we met on the Missouri, are by no means so ferocious, probably because the scarcity of game and the habit of living on roots may have weaned them from attacking and devouring animals. Still, however, they are not so passive as the common black bear, which are also found here; for they had

fought with our hunters, though with less fury than

those on the other side of the mountains.

"A large part of the meat we gave to the Indians, to whom it was a great luxury, as they scarcely taste flesh once in a month. They immediately prepared a large fire of dried wood, on which were thrown a number of smooth stones from the river. As soon as the fire went down and the stones were heated, they were laid close to each other in a level position, and covered with a quantity of pine branches, on which were placed flitches of the meat, and then boughs and flesh alternately for several courses, leaving a thick layer of pine on the top. On this heap they then poured a small quantity of water, and covered the whole with earth to the depth of four inches. After remaining in this state for about three hours, the meat was taken off, and was really more tender than that which we had boiled or roasted, though the strong flavour of the pine rendered it disagreeable to our palates. This repast gave them much satisfaction; for, though they sometimes kill the black bear, they attack very reluctantly the fierce variegated bear; and never except when they can pursue him on horseback over the plains, and shoot him with arrows." * * *

"May 15. As we were compelled to pass some time in this neighbourhood, a number of hunters were sent in different directions, and the rest were employed in completing the camp. We secured the baggage with a shelter of grass, and made a kind of bower of the under part of an old sail, the leathern tent being too rotten for use, while the men formed very comfortable huts in the shape of the awning of a wagon, by means of willow poles and grass. Tunnachemootoolt and his young men left us in the morning to go home, and soon after we were visited by a party of fourteen Indians on horseback, proceeding on a hunting excursion, armed with bows and arrows. The chief game is the deer, and, whenever

the ground will permit, they prefer hunting on horseback; but in the woodlands, where this is impracticable, they make use of a decoy. This consists of the skin of the head and upper part of the neck of a deer, kept in its natural shape by a frame of small sticks in the inside. As soon as the hunter perceives a deer, he conceals himself, and with his hand moves the decoy so as to represent a real deer in the act of feeding, which is done so naturally that the game is enticed within reach of their arrows." * * *

The next day a horse which had strayed was brought back by one of the Indians, thus affording another instance of the honesty of these people. Their native guests all left them in the course of

the day.

"May 17. It rained," continues the narrative, "during the greater part of the night, and our flimsy covering being insufficient for our protection, we lay in water the most of the time; and, what was more unlucky, our chronometer got wet. The rain continued with us nearly the whole day, while on the high plains the snow was falling, and lay two or three inches in depth. This weather confined us to our camp, and kept the Indians from us; so that for the first time since we had left the Narrows of the Columbia, a day was passed without being visited

by them.

"The country along the Rocky Mountains, for several hundred miles in length and about fifty in width, is a high level plain; in all its parts extremely fertile, and in many places covered with a growth of tall long-leafed pine. This plain is chiefly interrupted near the streams of water, where the hills are steep and lofty; but the soil on them is good, being unencumbered by much stone, and possessing more timber than the level country. Under shelter of these hills, the bottom lands skirt the margins of the rivers, and though narrow and confined, are fertile and rarely inundated. Nearly the whole of this

widespread tract is covered with a profusion of grass and plants, which were at this time as high as the knee. Among these are a variety of esculent plants and roots, gathered without much difficulty, and yielding not only a nutritious, but a very agreeable food. The air is pure and dry, the climate quite as mild, if not milder, than in the same parallels of latitude in the Atlantic States, and must be equally healthy; for all the disorders which we had witnessed might fairly be imputed more to the nature of the diet of the inhabitants than to any peculiarity of climate. This general observation is of course to be qualified, since in the same tract of country the degrees of the variation of heat and cold depend much upon the influence of situation. rains of the low grounds near our camp were snows in the high plains; and while the sun shone with intense heat in the confined bottoms, the plains had a much colder air, and the vegetation was retarded there at least fifteen days, while at the foot of the mountains the snows were still many feet in depth; so that within twenty miles of our camp we observed the rigours of winter cold, the cool air of spring, and the oppressive heat of midsummer. On the plains, however, where the snow had fallen, it seemed to do but little injury to the grass and other plants. which, though apparently tender and susceptible, were still blooming at the height of nearly eighteen inches through their wintry mantle. In short, this district affords many advantages to settlers; and, if properly cultivated, would yield every object necessary for the subsistence and comfort of civilized man.

"The Chopunnish are in general stout, well formed, and active: they have high, and many of them aquiline noses, and the general appearance of the face is cheerful and agreeable, though without any indication of gayety and mirth. Like most of the Indians, they extract their beards: there does not

appear to be any natural deficiency in this respect, for we observed several men, who, if they had adopted the practice of shaving, would have been as well supplied with beards as ourselves. The dress of both sexes resembles that of the Shoshonees, and consists of a long shirt reaching to the thigh, leggins as high as the waist, and moccasins and robes, all of

which are formed of skins.

"Their ornaments are beads, shells, and pieces of brass attached to different parts of the dress, tied round the arms, neck, and wrists, or thrown over the shoulders; and to these are added pearls and beads suspended from the ears, and a single shell of wampum through the nose. The headdress of the men is a bandeau of fox or otter skin, either with or without the fur, and sometimes an ornament is tied to a plait of hair falling from the crown of the head; that of the women is a cap without rim, formed of bear grass and cedar bark; while the hair itself of both sexes falls in two rows down the front of the body. Collars of bears' claws are also common. But the personal ornament most esteemed is a sort of breastplate, formed of a strip of otter-skin six inches wide, cut out of the whole length of the back of the animal, including the head: this being dressed with the hair on, a hole is made in the upper end for the head of the wearer to pass through, and the skin hangs down in front, with the tail reaching below the knee, and ornamented with pieces of pearl, red cloth, wampum, or, in short, any other fanciful decoration. Tippets, also, are occasionally worn. That of Hohastillpilp was formed of human scalps, and adorned with the thumbs and fingers of the enemies he had slain in battle.*

^{*} And yet this chief belonged to a nation immediately after ward praised for their amiability. Such are the contradictions in the character of the wild, uncultivated, and ungoverned savage. This chief showed unbounded liberality, and the most hospitable attentions to the party.

"The Chopunnish are among the most amable Indians we had seen. Their character is placed and gentle, rarely moved into passion, and not often enlivened by gayety. Their amusements consist in running races, and in shooting with arrows at a target, and they are addicted to the all-prevailing vice of gambling. They are much less taken with bawbles than the generality of Indians, and are chiefly anxious to obtain articles of utility, such as knives, tomahawks, kettles, blankets, and awls for making moccasins. They have also suffered so much from the superior equipment of their enemies, that they are very desirous of procuring arms and ammunition, which they are gradually acquiring; for the band of Tunnachemootoolt have already six guns, which they obtained from the Minnetarees.

"The Chopunnish bury their dead in sepulchres formed of boards, and in shape like the roof of a house. The bodies are rolled in skins, and laid one above another, separated only by a board. We have sometimes seen their dead deposited in wooden boxes, after being rolled in skins in the same manner. They sacrifice to the deceased their horses, canoes, and every other species of property, and numerous bones of horses may be seen lying round

their sepulchres." * * *

"Among the reptiles common in this country is a species of lizard, which we called the horned lizard, about the size, and much resembling in figure the ordinary black lizard. Its belly is, however, broader, its tail shorter, and its action much slower than that of the common lizard. It crawls like the toad, and is of a brown colour variegated with yellowish brown spots: it is covered with minute shells, interspersed with little horny projections like prickles, on the upper part of the body. The belly and throat resemble that of the frog, and are of a light yellowish brown. The edges of the belly are regularly studded with these horny projections, which give to

them a serrated appearance: the eye is small and of a dark colour. Above and behind the eyes are several bony projections, which, being armed at the extremities with a firm black substance, looking like horns sprouting from the head, induced us to call it the horned lizard. These animals are found in great abundance in the sandy parts of the plains, and after a shower of rain are seen basking in the sun, but for the greater part of the time they are concealed in holes. They are also seen in great numbers on the banks of the Missouri, and in the plains through which we passed above the Wollawollahs."

* * * " Most of the insects of the United States are common here, though there is neither the hornet, the wasp, nor the yellow-jacket, but an insect resembling the last of these, though much larger. They are very numerous, particularly in the Rocky Mountains and on the waters of the Columbia: the body and abdomen are yellow, with transverse circles of black, the head black, and the wings, which are four in number, are of a dark brown colour; their nests are built in the ground, and resemble that of the hornet, with an outer covering to the comb. These insects are very fierce, and sting severely, so that we found them exceedingly tropblesome in frightening our horses as we passed the mountains. The silkworm is also found here, as well as the humble-bee, though the honey-bee is not."

From the 18th to the 23d nothing of special interest occurred. For several days they had almost constant rains, and the hunters had very little success in killing game, so that they were very scan tily supplied with food. The salmon, however, were soon expected, as they had received accounts of their having made their appearance in Lewis's River.

"May 24. This proved the warmest day," says the Journal, "since our arrival. Besides administering medical relief to the Indians, we were now obliged to devote much of our time to the care of our own invalids. The child of Sacajawea was very unwell; and with one of the men we had ventured an experiment of a very bold character. He had been for some time sick, but had now recovered his flesh, ate heartily, and digested well, but had so great a weakness in the loins that he could not walk, nor even sit upright without extreme pain. After we had in vain exhausted the resources of our art, one of the hunters mentioned that he had known persons in a similar situation restored by violent sweats, and at the request of the patient we permitted the remedy to be applied. For this purpose, a hole about four feet deep and three in diameter was dug in the earth, and heated well by a large fire in the bottom of it. The fire was then taken out. and an arch formed over the hole by means of wilow poles, and covered with several blankets, so as to form a perfect awning. The patient, being stripped naked, was seated under this on a bench, with a piece of board for his feet, while with a jug of water he sprinkled the bottom and sides of the hole, so as to keep up as hot a steam as he could bear. After remaining twenty minutes in this situation he was taken out, immediately plunged twice into cold water, and then brought back to the hole, where he was again subjected to the vapour bath. During all this time he drank copiously a strong infusion of horsemint, which was used as a substitute for the seneca root, which our informant said he had seen employed on these occasions, but of which there was none in this country. At the end of three quarters of an hour he was again withdrawn from the hole, carefully wrapped up, and suffered to coos gradually. The morning after this operation was performed he walked about, and was nearly free from pain.

"About eleven o'clock a canoe arrived with three Indians, one of whom was the poor creature who had lost the use of his limbs, and for whose recovery the natives seemed very anxious, as he was a

chief of considerable rank among them. His situation, however, was beyond the reach of our skill. He complained of no pain in any particular limb, and we therefore thought his disorder could not be rheumatic; and his limbs would have been more attenuated if his disease had been a paralytic affection." * * *

The two following days the hunters failed altogether in obtaining game, but purchased a few roots, which they brought in. The Indians still remained at the encampment with their sick chief, discovering the most affectionate anxiety for his cure, and continually soliciting that something farther might be done for him. The snows on the mountains were evidently disappearing, and on the 26th they were gladdened by the sight of a salmon in the river.

"May 27. The horse the Indians had given us some time ago had gone astray, but in our present dearth of provisions we searched for him and killed him. Observing that we were in want of food, Hohastillpilp told us that most of the horses which we saw running at large belonged to him or his people, and that, whenever we wished for meat, we might take one without any restraint. We had, indeed, more than once, occasion to admire the generosity of this Indian, whose conduct presented a model of what is due to strangers in distress. A party was sent to a village that had been discovered the day before, and returned with a large supply of bread and roots. Sergeant Ordway and two men were also despatched to Lewis's River, about half a day's ride to the south, where we expected to obtain salmon, which were said to be very abundant at that place. Three of our hunters returned with five deer." * * * "The Indians who attended the sick chief were so anxious to have the operation of sweating performed on him under our inspection. that we determined to gratify them by making the attempt. The hole was therefore enlarged, and the

father of the chief, a very good-looking old man, went in with him, and held him in a proper position. This strong evidence of affection is directly opposite to the received opinion of the insensibility of savages; nor were we less struck with the kindness and attentions shown to the sick man by those who were wholly unrelated to him, and which was the more remarkable, as his long illness of three years might be supposed to have exhausted their sympathy. We could not produce as complete a perspiration as we desired, and after he was taken out he complained of suffering considerable pain, which we relieved with a few drops of laudanum, and he then rested well. The next morning,

"May 28, he was able to use his arms, felt better than he had done for many months, and sat up du

ring the greater part of the day." * * *

"May 29. The Indian chief was still rapidly recovering, and for the first time during the last twelve months had strength enough to wash his face. We had intended to repeat the sweating to-day, but as the weather was cloudy, with occasional rain, we deferred it. This operation, though violent, appears highly efficacious; for our own man, on whom the experiment was first made, is recovering his strength very fast, and the restoration of the chief is wonderful. He continued to improve, and on the following day,

"May 30, after a very violent sweating, was able to move one of his legs and some of his toes, the fingers and arms being almost entirely restored to

their former strength." * * *

"May 31. Two men visited the Indian village, where they purchased a dressed bearskin of a uniform pale reddish brown colour, which the Indians called yackah, in contradistinction to hohhost, or the white bear. This induced us to inquire more particularly into their opinions as to the several species of bears; and we produced all the skins of that ani-

mal which we had purchased. 'The natives immediately classed the white, the deep and the pale grizzly red, the grizzly dark brown, in short, all those with the extremities of the hair of a white or frosty colour, without regard to the colour of the ground of the fur, under the name of hohhost. They assured us that they were all of the same species with the white bear; that they associated together, had longer nails than the others, and never climbed trees. On the other hand, the animals with black skins, those which were black with a number of entire white hairs intermixed, or with a white breast. the uniform bay, and the brown and light reddish brown, they ranged under the class yackah, and said they resembled each other in being smaller, in having shorter nails than the white bear, in climbing trees, and being so little vicious that they could be pursued with safety. This distinction of the Indians seemed to be well founded, and we were inclined to believe.

"First, that the white or grizzly bear of this neighbourhood form a distinct species, which, moreover, are the same with those of the same colour on the upper part of the Missouri, where the other species

is not found.

"Second, that the black and reddish brown, &c., are a second species, equally distinct from the white bear of this country, and from the black bear on the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, which last two seem to form only one species. The common black bear is indeed unknown in this country; for the bear of which we are speaking, though in most respects similar, differs from it in having much finer, thicker, and longer hair, with a greater proportion of fur mixed with it, and also in having a variety of colours, while the common black bear has no intermixture or change of colour, but is of a uniform black."

[·] Townsend, in his Catalogue of the Quadrupeds of this

"In the course of the day the natives brought us another of our original stock of horses, of which we had now recovered all except two; and those, we were informed, were taken back by our Shoshones guide when he returned home. They amounted to sixty-five, most of them fine, strong, active animals, and in excellent order."

The next day, in crossing the river, they had the misfortune to lose all their remaining stock of merchandise. "We therefore," says the Journal, "created a new fund, by cutting off the buttons from our clothes, and preparing some eye-water and basilicon, to which were added a few vials and small tin boxes, in which we had once kept phosphorus. With these articles two men set out in the morning,

"June 2, to trade, and brought home three bushels of roots and some bread. In the mean time several hunters were sent out. The Indians informed us that there were great numbers of moose to the southeast of the east branch of Lewis's River, which they called the Tommanamah. We had lately heard. also, that some Indians, residing at a considerable distance, on the south side of the Kooskooskee. were in possession of two tomahawks, one of which had been left at our camp on Moscheto Creek, and the other had been stolen while we were with the Chopunnish in the autumn. This last we were anxious to obtain, in order to give it to the relations of our unfortunate companion, Sergeant Floyd, to whom it once belonged. We therefore sent Drewver, with the two chiefs Neeshnepahkeeook and Hohastillpilp, to demand it. On their arrival, they found that the present possessor of it, who had purchased it of the thief, was at the point of death; and his relations were unwilling to give it up, as

country, names four species of bears: The Grizzly Bear, or Ursus ferox of Zoologists; the Black Bear, or Ursus Americana the White Bear, and the Brown Bear.

they wished to bury it in the grave with the deceased The influence of Neeshnepahkeeook, however, at length prevailed; and they consented to surrender the tomahawk on receiving two strands of beads and a handkerchief from Drewyer, and from each of the chiefs a horse, to be killed at the funeral of their kinsman, according to the custom of the coun-

try.

"Soon after their return, Sergeant Ordway and his party, who had been sent to procure fish, and for whose safety we had become extremely anxious, came back from Lewis's River with some roots and seventeen salmon. The distance, however, from which they had been brought was so great, that most of them were nearly spoiled; but such as were still sound were very delicious, the flesh being of a fine rose colour, with a small mixture of yellow, and so fat that they cooked perfectly well without

the addition of any oil or grease." * * *

"June 3. Finding that the salmon did not yet appear along the shore, as the Indians had assured us they would, and that all the salmon which they themselves used were obtained from Lewis's River, we began to lose our hopes of subsisting on them. We were too poor, and at too great a distance from Lewis's River to obtain fish from thence; and it was not probable that the river would fall sufficiently for the salmon to reach where we were before it would be necessary for us to leave. Our Indian friends were about sending an express over the mountains to Traveller's Rest, in order to procure intelligence from the Ootlashoots, a band of Flatheads who have wintered on the east side of the mountains; and, as the route was deemed practicable for this express, we also proposed setting out. The Indians, however, dissuaded us from it, as many of the creeks, they said, were still too deep to be forded, the roads very heavy and slippery, and there was no grass yet for our horses: but that in twelve or fourteen days we should not have these obstacles to encounter." * * *

"During the two following days we continued hunting in our own neighbourhood, and by means of these efforts, and trading with the Indians for trifling articles, we succeeded in procuring as much bread and roots, besides other food, as would enable us to subsist while crossing the mountains. The old chief in the mean time gradually recovered the use of his limbs, and our own man was nearly restored to his former health." * * *

The next day they were informed by Neeshnepahkeeook that his people would not accompany them to the Missouri, but that some of their young men, as they had before promised, should go with them.

CHAPTER XIII

Phey join in the Diversions of the Willetpos Indians, a Tribe hith erto unnoticed.—Joy of the Party at the prospect of Return ing.—Vegetation of the Rocky Mountains.—Preparations to resume their Journey.—They set out, and arrive at Hungry Creek.—Difficulties that obstructed their Progress.—Compelled to return and wait for a Guide across the Mountains.—Their Distress for want of Provisions.—They resolve to re turn to the Quamash Flats.—Are at last so fortunate as to procure Indian Guides, with whom they resume their Journey.—Dangers of the Route.—Scarcity of Provisions, and the Perils to which they were exposed, their Course lying along the Ridge of the Mountains.—Description of the warm Springs, where the Party encamp.—Fondness of the Indians for bathing in them.

On the 7th they were engaged in preparing packs and saddles for their journey, having now resolved to start as soon as circumstances would in any way permit.

"June 8. Cut Nose visited us this morning with

en or twelve warriors, among whom were two be longing to a band of Chopunnish which we had not before seen, who called themselves Willetpos, and resided on the south side of Lewis's River. One of them gave a good horse which he rode in exchange for one of ours which was in no condition to cross the mountains, on receiving a tomahawk in addition. We were also so fortunate as to exchange two other horses for two that were much better, without giving anything else. After these important transactions, several foot-races were run between our men and the Indians: the latter, who are very active, and fond of these races, proved themselves very expert, and one of them was as fleet as our swiftest runners. After the races were over, the men divided themselves into two parties, and played at prison bars; an exercise which we were desirous of encouraging, as several of the party were becoming lazy from inaction. At night these games were concluded by a dance. One of the Indians told us that we could not pass the mountains before the next full moon, or about the first of July; and that, if we attempted it before that time, the horses would be three days without food on the top of the mountains. This intelligence was by no means agreeable, as it excited doubts as to the most proper time for starting; but, having become very impatient, we were determined to run all hazards, and leave as soon as the Indians generally considered the route practicable, which was about the middle of the present month.

* * * "June 9. Hohastillpilp, who had visited us the day before, now left us, with other Indians, for the plains near Lewis's River, where the whole nation were about to assemble. Broken Arm. too, with all his people, stopped on their way to the general rendezvous at the same place. Cut Nose, or Neeshnepahkeeook, borrowed a horse, and rode down a few miles after some young eagles. He soon re-

turned with two of the gray kind, nearly grown, which he intended to raise for the sake of the feathers. The young chief who had some time before made us a present of two horses, came with a party of his people and passed the night with us." * * *

The river had now fallen about six feet, which might be regarded as a sure indication that most of the snow had melted on the mountains. They concluded, however, that it would be most prudent still to wait a day or two longer before they finally set

out on their journey.

"June 10. After collecting our horses," proceeds the Journal, "which took much time, we set out at eleven o'clock for the Quamash Flats. Our stock was now very abundant, each man being well mounted, with a small load on a second horse, besides several supernumerary ones, in case of accident or want of food. We ascended the river hills, which are very high, and three miles in extent; our course being north 220 east, and then north 15° west for two miles, till we reached Collins's Creek. It was deep and difficult to cross, but we passed without any in jury except wetting some of our provisions, and then proceeded due north for five miles to the east ern edge of the Quamash Flats, near where we had first met the Chopunnish in the autumn. camped on the bank of a small stream, in a point of woods bordering an extensive level and beautiful prairie, which was intersected by several rivulets, and, as the quamash was now in blossom, presented a perfect resemblance to a lake of clear water.

"A party of Chopunnish, who had overtaken us a few miles above, halted for the night with us, and mentioned that they too had come down to hunt in the flats, though we had fears that they expected us

to provide for them during their stay.

"The country through which we passed was generally free from stone, extremely fertile, and well supplied with timber, consisting of several species

of fir. long-leafed pine, and larch. The undergrowth was chokecherry near the water-courses, and scattered through the country were black alder, a large species of the reed-root now in bloom, a plant resembling the pawpaw in its leaf, and bearing a berry with five valves of a deep purple colour. There were also two species of sumach, the purple haw, sevenbark, service-berry, gooseberry, the honeysuckle bearing a white berry, and a species of dwarf pine ten or twelve feet high, which might be confounded with the young pine of the long-leafed species, except that the former bears a cone of a globular form, with small scales, and that its leaves are in fascicles of two, resembling in length and appearance the common pitch pine. We also observed two species of wild rose, both quinquepetalous, both of a damask red colour, and similar in the stem; but one of them was as large as the common red rose of our gardens; its leaf, too, is somewhat larger than that of the other species of wild rose, and the apex, as we saw them last year, was more than three times the size of the common wild rose.

"We saw many sandhill cranes, and some ducks in the marshes near our camp; likewise a great number of burrowing squirrels, some of which we killed, and found them as tender and well-flavoured as

our gray squirrels."

The hunters were sent out in different directions the next day, but with very indifferent success. Being determined to start in earnest in the morning, they cut up and dried what meat they had, packed their baggage, and hoppled their horses, to be in readiness at an early hour.

"June 15. The horses," proceeds the Journal, "had strayed to such a distance that we could not collect them without great difficulty; and, as it rained very hard, we waited for it to abate. It soon, however, showed every appearance of a settled rain, and we therefore set out at ter. o'clock We cross-

ed the prairie at the distance of eight miles, where we had sent our hunters, and found two deer which they had hung up for us. Two and a half miles farther we overtook them at Collins's Creek: they had killed a third deer. After dining, we proceeded up the creek about half a mile; then, crossing through a high, broken country for about ten miles, reached an eastern branch of the same creek, near which we encamped in the bottom, after a ride of twentytwo miles. The rains had made the road very slippery, and this, joined to the quantity of fallen timber, rendered our progress slow and laborious. The country through which we passed had a thick growth of long-leafed pine, with some pitch pine, larch, white pine, white cedar or arbor vita of large size, and a variety of firs. The undergrowth consisted chiefly of reed-root, from six to ten feet in height, with the other species already enumerated. soil was in general good, and had somewhat of a red cast, like that near the Southwest Mountain in Virginia. We saw in the course of our ride the speckled woodpecker and the bee-martin, and found the nest of a humming-bird which had just begun to lay its eggs.

"June 16. We readily collected our horses, and, having taken breakfast, proceeded at six o'clock up the creek, over handsome meadows of fine grass, and a great abundance of quamash. At the distance of two miles we crossed the creek, and ascended a ridge in a direction towards the northeast. Fallen timber still obstructed our way so much, that it was eleven o'clock before we had made seven miles to a small branch of Hungry Creek. In the hollows and on the north side of the hills large quantities of snow still remained, in some places to the depth of two or Vegetation, too, was proportionably rethree feet. tarded, the dog-tooth violet being just in bloom, and the honeysuckle, whortleberry, and a small species of white maple were but beginning to put forth their

leaves. These appearances, in a part of the country comparatively low, were ill omens of the practicability of crossing the mountains. But, being determined to proceed, we halted merely to take a hasty meal while the horses were grazing, and then resumed our march. The route was through thick woods, and over high hills intersected by deep ravines and obstructed by fallen timber. We found much difficulty, also, in following the road, the greater part of it being now covered with snow, which lay in large masses eight or ten feet deep, and would have been wholly impassable had it not been sufficiently firm to bear our horses. Early in the evening we reached Hungry Creek, at the place where Captain Clarke had left a horse for us as we passed in September; and, finding a small glade with some grass, though not enough for our horses, we thought it better to halt for the night, lest by going farther we should find nothing for them to eat. Hungry Creek was small at this place, but deep, and discharged a torrent of water perfectly transparent, and cold as ice. During the fifteen miles of our route this day the principal timber was the pitch pine, the white pine, larch, and fir. The long-leafed pine extends but a small distance on this side of Collins's Creek, and the white cedar does not reach beyond the branch of Hungry Creek on which we dined. In the early part of the day we saw the columbine, the blue bell, and the yellow flowering pea There was also on these mountains a in bloom. great quantity of angelica, stronger to the taste, and more highly scented, than that common in the United States. The smell is very pleasant, and the natives, after drying and cutting it into small pieces, wear it in strings around their necks.

"June 17. The air we found pleasant during the day, but, notwithstanding the shortness of the nights, it became very cold before morning. At an early hour we collected our horses and proceeded down

the creek, which we crossed twice with much difficulty and danger, on account of its depth and rapidity. We avoided two other crossings of the same kind by passing over a steep and rocky hill. At the distance of seven miles, the road began to ascend the main ridges which divide the waters of the Chopunnish and Kooskooskee Rivers. We followed it up a mountain for about three miles, when we found ourselves enveloped in snow, from twelve to fifteen feet in depth, even on the south side, with the fullest exposure to the sun. Winter now presented itself to us in all its rigours: the air was keen and frosty, no vestige of vegetation was to be seen, and our hands and feet were benumbed with cold. We

halted at the sight of this new difficulty.

"To wait till the snows on the mountains had dissolved so as to enable us to distinguish the road, would, we knew, defeat our design of returning to the United States this season. We found, also, that as the snow bore our horses very well, travelling was infinitely easier than it had been last fall, when the rocks and fallen timber so much obstructed our march. But it would require five days to reach the fish-wears at the mouth of Colt Creek, even if we should succeed in following the proper ridges of the mountains; and the danger of missing our way was exceedingly great, as every track was covered with snow. During these five days, too, we should have no chance of finding either grass or underwood for our horses. To proceed, therefore, under such circumstances, would be to hazard our being bewildered in the mountains, to ensure the loss of our horses. and, should we even be so fortunate as to escape with our lives, we might be obliged to abandon all our papers and collections. It was accordingly decided not to venture any farther; to deposite here all the baggage and provisions for which we had no immediate use, and, reserving only subsistence for a ew days, return, while our horses were yet strong

to some spot where we might live by hunting till a guide could be procured to conduct us across the mountains. Our baggage was placed on scaffolds and carefully covered, as were also the instruments and papers, which we thought it safer to leave than to risk them over the roads and creeks by which we had come. Having completed this operation, we set out at one o'clock, and, retracing our steps, reached Hungry Creek, which we ascended for two miles, and, finding some scanty grass, encamped for the night. The rain fell during the greater part of the evening; and, as this was the first time that we had ever been compelled to make a retrograde movement, we feared that it might depress the spirits of the men; but, though somewhat dejected at the circumstance, the obvious necessity precluded all repining. During the night our horses strayed in search of food to a considerable distance among the thick timber on the hill sides, nor could we collect them till nine o'clock the next morning.

"June 18. Two of them were, however, still missing, and we directed two of the party to remain and look for them. At the same time we despatched Drewver and Shannon to the Chopunnish, in the plains beyond the Kooskooskee, in order to hasten the arrival of the Indians who it had been promised should accompany us, or, at any rate, to procure a guide to conduct us to Traveller's Rest. For this purpose they took a rifle, as a reward to any one who would engage to go with us, with directions to increase the reward, if necessary, by an offer of two other guns to be given immediately, and ten horses at the Falls of the Missouri: we then resumed our route." * * * They proceeded on to Collins's Creek, where they halted for the night. Although numerous tracks of deer were seen, the hunters did not

succeed in killing any.

They remained at their encampment on Collins's Creek the two following days, but, as they had but

little success in procuring game, they resolved to return to Quamash Flats. On the 19th, the two men who had been left behind returned, without having

been able to find the missing horses.

"June 21. The mortification of being obliged to retrace our steps," continues the Journal, "rendered still more tedious a route everywhere so obstructed by brush and fallen timber that it could not be passed without difficulty, and even danger to our horses. One of these poor creatures wounded himself so badly in jumping over some fallen logs, that he was rendered unfit for use, and sickness had deprived us of the service of another. At the pass of Collins's Creek we met two Indians, who returned with us about half a mile to a spot where we had slept in September, and where we now halted to dine and let our horses graze. These Indians had four supernumerary horses, and were on their way to cross the mountains. They had seen Drewyer and Shannon, who, they said, would not return for two days. We pressed them to remain with us till that time, in order to conduct us over the mountains; to which they consented, and deposited their stores of roots and bread in the bushes at a little distance. After dinner we left three men to hunt till our return, and then proceeded; but we had not gone more than two miles, when the Indians halted in a small prairie. where they promised to remain at least two nights. if we did not come back sooner. We left them, and at about seven in the evening found ourselves at our old encampment on the Flats, and were glad to find that four of the hunters whom we had sent ahead had killed a deer for supper.

"June 22. At daylight all the hunters set out, and, traversing the whole country, were much more successful than we had even hoped, for they brought in eight deer and three bear. Hearing, too, that salmor were now abundant in the Kooskooskee, we de spatched a man to our former station above Col

lins's Creek, for the purpose of purchasing some with a few beads which had been found accidentally in one of our waistcoat pockets. He did not return in the evening, nor had we heard from Drewyer and Shannon, who we began to fear had found much difficulty in engaging a guide; and we were also apprehensive that the two Indians might set out the next day for the mountains. Early in the morning, therefore,

"June 23, we despatched two hunters to prevail on them, if possible, to remain a day or two longer; and if they persisted in going on, they were to accompany them, with the three men at Collins's Creek, and mark the route as far as Traveller's Rest, where they were to remain till we joined them by

following the same road.

"Our fears for the safety of Drewyer, Shannon and Whitehouse were fortunately relieved by their return in the afternoon. The former brought three Indians, who promised to go with us to the Falls of the Missouri for the compensation of two guns. One of them was the brother of Cut Nose, and the other two had each given us a horse at the house of Broken Arm; and as they were men of good character, and respectable in the nation, we had the fairest prospect of being well served. We therefore secured our horses near the camp, and at an early hour the next morning,

"June 24, set out on our second attempt to cross the mountains. On reaching Collins's Creek we found only one of our men, who informed us that, a short time before he arrived, the two Indians, tired of waiting, had set out, and the other four men had accompanied them, as they were directed. After halting, we went on to Fish Creek, the branch of Hungry Creek where we had slept on the 19th instant. Here we overtook two of the party who had gone on with the Indians, and who had been fortunate enough to persuade them to wait for us. Du-

 $\Pi_{-}\Pi$

ring their stay at Collins's Creek they had killed only a single deer, and of this they had been very liberal to the Indians, in order to induce them to remain, so that they were without provisions; and two of them had set out for another branch of Hungry Creek, where we would meet them the next day.

"In the evening, the Indians, to bring fair weather, as they said, for our journey, set fire to the As these consisted chiefly of tall fir-trees, with very numerous dried branches, the blaze was almost instantaneous; and as the flames mounted to the tops of the highest trees, it resembled a splen-

did display of fireworks. In the morning,

"June 25, one of our guides complained of being sick: a symptom by no means pleasant, as sickness with an Indian is generally the pretext for abandoning an enterprise which he dislikes. He promised, however, to overtake us, and we therefore left him with his two companions, and set out at an early hour. At eleven o'clock we halted for dinner at the branch of Hungry Creek, and here we found our two men, who had killed nothing. Here, too, we were joined, rather unexpectedly, by our guides, who now appeared disposed to be faithful to their engagements. The Indian, indeed, was really sick; and having no covering except a pair of moccasins and an elkskin dressed without the hair, we supplied him with a buffalo robe.

"In the evening we arrived at Hungry Creek, and halted for the night about a mile and a half below

our encampment of the 16th.

"June 26. Having collected our horses and taken breakfast, we set out at six o'clock, pursuing our former route, and at length began to ascend for the second time the ridge of mountains. Near the snowy region we killed two small black pheasants and one of the speckled kind. These birds generally frequent the higher parts of the mountains, where they feed on the leaves of the pine and fir; but both

kinds appear to be solitary and silent, as we never heard either of them make any noise; and the Indians told us that they did not drum in flying, nor make a whirring sound with their wings. On reaching the top of the mountain, we found our deposite perfectly safe. The snow in the neighbourhood had melted nearly four feet since the 17th. By measuring it accurately, and comparing it with a mark which we had then made, we found the general depth to have been ten feet ten inches, though in some places still greater; but at this time it was about seven feet. It required two hours to arrange our baggage and prepare a hasty meal, after which the guides urged us to set off, as we had a long ride to make before we should reach a spot where there was grass for our horses. We accordingly mounted, and, following their steps, sometimes crossed abruptly steep hills, and then wound along their sides. near tremendous precipices, where, had our horses slipped, we should have been irrecoverably lost. Our route lay along the ridgy mountains which separate the waters of the Kooskooskee and Chopunnish, and above the heads of all the streams, so that we met no running water. The whole country was completely covered with snow, except occasionally a few square feet of earth at the roots of some trees, round which it had dissolved. We passed our camp of the 18th of September, and late in the evening reached a spot where we encamped, near a good spring of water. It was on the steep side of a mountain, with no wood, and a fair southern aspect, from which the snow seemed to have disappeared for about ten days, and an abundant growth of young grass, like greensward, had sprung up. There was also a species of grass not unlike flag, with a broad succulent leaf. and which is confined to the upper parts of the highest mountains. It is a favourite food with horses. but it was then either covered with snow, or just making its appearance. There is a third plant peculiar to the same regions, a species of whortleberry; and there are also large quantities of a species of bear-grass, which, though it grows luxuriantly over all these mountains, and preserves its verdure during the whole winter, is never eaten by horses.

"In the night there came to our camp a Chopunnish, who had followed us with the view of accompanying us to the Falls of the Missouri. We now learned that the two young Indians whom we had met on the 21st, and detained several days, were merely going on a party of pleasure to the Ootla shoots, or, as they call them, Shallees, a band of Tushepahs who live on Clarke's River, near Trav.

eller's Rest. Early the next morning,

"June 27, we resumed our journey over the heights and steep hills of the same great ridge. At eight miles' distance we reached an eminence where the Indians had raised a conical mound of stone, six or eight feet high, on which was fixed a pine pole about fifteen feet high. Here we halted and smoked for some time, at the request of the Indians, who told us that, in passing the mountains with their families, some men are usually sent on foot from this place to fish at the entrance of Colt Creek, rejoining the main party at the Ruamash Glade at the head of the Kooskooskee. From the elevated point where we now were, we had a commanding view of the surrounding mountains, which so completely enclosed us, that, although we had once passed them, we might have almost despaired of ever escaping from them but for the assistance of the Indians. The marks on the trees, which had been our chief dependance, were much fewer and more difficult to be distinguished than we had expected; but our guides traversed this trackless region with a kind of instinctive sagacity: they never hesitated, nor were they ever embarrassed; and so unerring was their course, that wherever the snow had disappeared for even a hundred paces, they found at once the summer road. With their aid the snow was searcely a disadvantage; for, although we were often obliged to slide down, the fallen timber and the rocks, which were now covered, had been much more troublesome when we passed in the autumn. The travelling was, indeed, comparatively pleasant, as well as more rapid, the snow being granular and without crust, and sufficiently hard to prevent the horses from sinking more than two or three inches. After the sun had been on it for some hours it became softer than early in the morning, but the horses were

almost always able to get a sure foothold.

"After some time we resumed our route, and at the distance of three miles descended a steep mountain, when, crossing two branches of the Chopunnish River just above their forks, we began to mount a second ridge. Along this we proceeded for some time, and at the distance of seven miles reached our camp of the 16th of September. Near this place we crossed three small branches of the Chopunnish, and then ascended a second dividing ridge, along which we continued for nine miles, when it became somewhat lower, and we halted for the night in a position similar to that where we had encamped the

preceding evening.

"We had now travelled twenty-eight miles without taking the loads from our horses or giving them anything to eat; and as the snow where we halted had not entirely melted, there was but little grass. Among other plants we observed great quantities of the white lily, with reflected petals, which were now in bloom, and in the same forwardness as in the plains on the 10th of May. As for ourselves, our stock of meat being entirely gone, we distributed to each mess a pint of bear's oil, which, with some boiled roots, made an agreeable repast. We saw several black-tailed or mule-deer, but could not get a shot at them, and were informed that there were great numbers of clk in the valley, near the fishers

on the Kooskooskee. The Indians also asserted that on the mountains to our right there were large numbers of what they call white buffalo, or mountam sheep. Our horses had strayed some distance

in quest of food, and in the morning,

"June 28, when they were brought in, exhibited rather a gaunt appearance. The Indians promised, however, that we should reach some good grass by noon, and we set out after an early breakfast. Our route lay along the dividing ridge and across a very deep hollow, till at the distance of six miles we reached our camp of the 15th of September. A mile and a half farther we passed a road from the right, immediately on the dividing ridge, leading to the fishery. We went on, as we had done during the former part of the route, over deep snows, when, having made thirteen miles, we came to the side of a mountain just above the fishery, which, having no timber and a southern exposure, the snow had disappeared from it, and there was an abundance of fine grass. Our horses were very hungry as well as greatly fatigued, and as there was no other spot within our reach this evening where we should find food for them, we determined to encamp, though it was not yet midday. As there was no water in the neighbourhood, we melted snow for cooking, and early in the morning.

"June 29, continued along the ridge we had been following for several days, till at the end of five miles it terminated; and now, bidding adieu to the snows which we had been traversing, we descended to the main branch of the Kooskooskee. On reaching the water side we found a deer which had been left for us by two of our hunters, who had been despatched at an early hour to the warm springs, and which proved a very seasonable addition to our food; for. having neither meat nor oil, we were reduced to a diet of roots, without salt or any other addition. At this place (about a mile and a half from the point

where Quamash Creek falls m from the northeast) the Kooskooskee is about thirty yards wide, and runs with great velocity over a bed, like those of all the mountain streams, composed of pebbles. We forded the river, and ascended for two miles the steep acclivities of a mountain, and at its summit found, coming in from the right, the old road which we had passed on our route in the autumn. It was now much plainer and more beaten, which the Indians told us was owing to the frequent visits of the Ootlashoots from the valley of Clarke's River to the fishery, though there was no appearance of their having been here this spring. Twelve miles from our camp we halted to graze our horses on the flats of the Quamash Creek. These form a handsome plain of fifty acres in extent, covered with an abunlance of quamash, and seem to be one of the principal stopping places of the Indians in crossing the mountains. We saw here several young pheasants, and killed one of the small black kind, which was the first we had observed below the region of snow. In the neighbourhood were also seen the tracks of two barefoot Indians, which our companions supposed to be Ootlashoots who had fled in distress from the Pahkees. Here, too, we discovered that two of our horses were missing. We sent two men in quest of them, and then went on seven miles farther to the warm springs, where we arrived early in the after-The two hunters who had been sent forward in the morning had collected no game, nor were several others who went out after our arrival more successful. We therefore had a prospect of continuing our usual diet of roots, when late in the afternoon the men returned with the stray horses and a deer for supper.

"These warm springs are situated at the foot of a hill on the north side of Traveller's Rest Creek, which is ten yards wide at this place. They issue from the bottoms and through the interstices of a gray freestone rock, which rises in irregular masses round their lower side. The principal spring, which the Indians have formed into a bath by stopping the run with stones and pebbles, is of about the same temperature as the warmest bath used at the Hot Springs in Virginia. Captain Lewis could with difficulty remain in it nineteen minutes, and was then affected with a profuse perspiration. The two other strings are much hotter, their temperature being equal to that of the warmest of the Hot Springs in Virginia. Our men, as well as the Indians, amused themselves with going into the bath; the latter, according to the universal custom among them, first entering the hot bath, where they remained as long as they could bear the heat, then plunging into the creek, which was now of an icy coldness, and repeating this operation several times, but always ending with the warm bath."

CHAPTER: XIV.

The Party, proceeding on their Journey with their Indian Guides, agree to divide, take separate Routes, and meet again at the Mouth of the Yellowstone River.—Captain Lewis, with nine Men, proceeds up the eastern Branch of Clarke's River, and takes leave of the Indian Guides.—Description of that Branch, and Character of the surrounding Country.—The Cokalahishkit River.—They arrive at the Ridge dividing the Missouri from the Columbia River.—Meet with the Buffalo and Brown Bear.—Immense Herds of Buffalo seen on the Borders of Medicine River.—The Party encamp on White Bear Island.—Singular Adventure that befell M'Neil.—Captain Lewis, with three of his Party, proceeds to explore the Source of Maria's River.—Tansy River.—He reaches the dividing Line of these two Streams.—General Character of the surrounding Country.

THE next day they proceeded along Traveller's Rest Creek, and, after making thirty-two miles,

halted for the night on its south side, near where it enters Clarke's River. In the course of the day they killed six deer, of which there were great numbers, as well as bighorn and elk, in the neighbourhood.

"July 1. We had now," continues the Journal, "made one hundred and fifty-six miles from the Quamash Flats to the mouth of Traveller's Rest Creek. Here we proposed to separate; and it was accordingly resolved to remain a day or two, to refresh ourselves and the horses, which had borne the journey extremely well, and were still in fine order, though they required a little rest. We had hoped to meet some of the Ootlashoots at this place, but no tracks of them were to be seen. Our Indian companions expressed much anxiety lest they should have been cut off by the Pahkees during the winter, and alluded to the tracks of the two barefooted persons as a proof how much they must have been distressed.

"We now formed the following plan of operations: Captain Lewis, with nine men, was to pursue the most direct route to the Falls of the Missouri, where three of his party were to be left, to prepare carriages for transporting the baggage and canoes across the portage. With the remaining six he was to ascend Maria's River, to explore the country, and ascertain whether any branch of it reached as far north as the latitude of fifty degrees, after which he would descend that river to its mouth. The rest of the party were to accompany Captain Clarke to the head of Jefferson River, which Sergeant Ordway and nine men would descend with the canoes and other articles deposited there. Captain Clarke's party, which would then be reduced to ten, would proceed to the Yellowstone at its nearest approach to the Three Forks of the Missouri, where he would build canoes, descend that river with seven of his party, and wait at its mouth till the rest should join him. Sergeant Prvor, with the two others, would

take the horses by land to the Mandans, and from that nation go to the British posts on the Assiniboin, with a letter to Mr. Henry, to induce him to endcavour to prevail on some of the Sioux chiefs to accompany him to the city of Washington."

Having concluded on these arrangements, they Lu sied themselves with putting their arms in order: the hunters were also sent out, and had good suc

cess in killing deer.

"The Indians who had accompanied us," proceeds the narrative, "proposed leaving us here, in order to seek their friends the Ootlashoots; but we prevailed on them to accompany Captain Lewis a part of his route, so as to show him the shortest road to the Missouri, and in the mean time amused them with conversation, and with running races both on foot and on horseback, in both of which they proved themselves hardy, athletic, and active. To the chief Captain Lewis presented a small medal and a gun, as a reward for having guided us across the mountains; and, in return, the customary civility was observed of exchanging names, by which the former acquired the title of Yomekollick, or White Bearskin Unfolded. The Chopunnish who had overtaken us on the 26th made us a present of an excellent horse for the good advice we had given him. and as a proof, also, of his attachment to the whites, and of his desire to be at peace with the Pahkees. The next morning.

"July 3, all our preparations being completed, we saddled our horses, and the two parties which had been so long companions now separated, with an anxious hope of soon meeting, after each had ac-

complished its destined purpose.

"The nine men and five Indians who accompanied Captain Lewis proceeded in a direction due north, down the west side of Clarke's River. Half a mile from the camp we forded Traveller's Rest Creek, and two and a half miles farther passed a western

branch of the river: one mile beyond this was a small creek on the eastern side, and a mile lower down, the entrance of the eastern branch of the river. This stream is from ninety to one hundred and twenty yards wide, and its waters, which are discharged through two channels, were more turbid than that of the main river. The latter is one hundred and fifty yards in width, and waters an extensive level plain and prairie, the lower parts of which are ornamented with the long-leafed pine and cottonwood, while the tops of the hills are covered with pine, larch, and fir. We proceeded two miles farther, to a place where the Indians advised us to cross; but, having no boats, and wood being scarce, four hours were spent in collecting sufficient timber to make three small rafts, on which, with some difficulty and danger, we passed the river. We then drove our horses into the water, and they swam to the opposite shore; but the Indians crossed on horseback, drawing, at the same time, their baggage alongside of them, in small vessels made of deerskin. The whole party being now reassembled, we proceeded three miles farther, and encamped about sunset at a small creek. The Indians now pointed out to us a road at no great distance, which, they said, would lead up the eastern branch of Clarke's River, to another river called Cokalahishkit, or the River of the Road to the Buffaloes, and thence to Medicine River and the Falls of the Missouri. They added, that not far from the dividing ridge of the waters of Clarke's River and the Missouri the roads forked, and, though both led to the Falls, the left-hand route was the best. The road was so well beaten that we could no longer mistake it, and, having now shown us the way, they were anxious to go on in quest of their friends the Shalees; besides which, they feared, by venturing farther with us, that they might encounter the Pahkees, we having in the afternoon seen the fresh track of a horse, which they believed

to be that of a Shalee scout. We could not insist on their remaining longer with us; and as they had so kindly conducted us across the mountains, we were desirous of giving them a supply of provisions, and therefore distributed to them the half of three deer, and our hunters were ordered to go out early in the morning in hopes of adding to the stock.

"The horses suffered so dreadfully from the moschetoes, that we were obliged to kindle large fires, and place the poor animals in the midst of the

smoke." * * *

"July 4. We smoked a farewell pipe with our estimable Indian companions, who expressed the greatest regret at parting with us, which they felt the more, because of their fears, which they did not conceal, of our being cut off by the Pahkees. We also gave them a shirt, a handkerchief, and a small quantity of ammunition. The meat which they received from us they dried, and left it at this place as a stock for their homeward journey. This circumstance convinced us that there was no route along Clarke's River to the plains on the Columbia so near or so good as that by which we had come; for, although these people meant to go several days' journey down the former river to look for the Shalees, yet they intended returning home by the same pass of the mountains through which they had conducted us. This route is used also by all the nations with whom we became acquainted west of the mountains that are in the habit of visiting the plains of the Missouri; while, on the other side, all the war-paths of the Pahkees, which run into this valley of Clarke's River, concentrate at Traveller's Rest, beyond which these people have never ventured to the west." * * *

After taking leave of their Indian friends, they proceeded up the eastern branch of Clarke's River for ten miles, when they came to the Cokalahishkit, a deep and rapid stream, sixty yards broad, emptying into it; and turning up this stream in a due east

course, at the distance of eight miles they encamp-

ed for the night.

The road continued to extend along this river most of the following day, during which they came to a considerable stream emptying into it from the north, which they called Werner's Creek; and, after making a distance of twenty-eight miles, they encamped near the entrance of another creek, to which they gave the name of Seaman's Creek. The country through which they passed consisted of plains and prairies.

"July 6. At sunrise," proceeds the Journal, "we continued our course eastward along the river. At seven miles' distance we passed the north fork of the Cokalahishkit, a deep and rapid stream, fortyfive yards in width, and, like the main branch itself, somewhat turbid, though the other streams of this country are clear. Seven miles farther the river enters the mountains, and here end the extensive prairies on this side, though they widen in their course towards the southeast, and form an Indian route to Dearborn's River, and thence to the Missou ri. From the multitude of knobs irregularly scattered through this country, Captain Lewis called it the Prairie of the Knobs. It abounds in game, as we saw goats, deer, great numbers of the burrowing squirrels, some curlews, bee-martins, woodpeckers, plover, robins, doves, ravens, hawks, du .s, a variety of sparrows, and yesterday observed swans on Werner's Creek. Among the plants we observed the southern wood, and two other species of shrubs, of which we preserved specimens." * * *

'July 7. We proceeded through a beautiful plain," says the Journal, "on the north side of the river, which seemed here to abound in beaver. On the low grounds there was much timber, and the hills were covered chiefly with pitch pine, that of the long leafed kind having disappeared since we left the Prairie of the Knobs. At the distance of twelve

miles we left the river, or rather the creek, and having for four miles crossed two ridges in a direction north 15° east, again struck to the right, proceeding through a narrow bottom covered with low willows and grass, and abundantly supplied with both deer and beaver. After travelling seven miles we reached the foot of a ridge, which we ascended in a direction north 45° east, through a low gap of easy ascent from the westward; and, on descending it, were delighted at discovering that this was the dividing ridge between the waters of the Columbia and those of the Missouri. From this gap Fort Mountain is about twenty miles in a northeastern direction. We now wound through the hills and mountains, passing several rivulets which ran to the right, and at the distance of nine miles from the gap encamped, having made thirty-two miles. We procured some beaver, and this morning saw tracks of buffalo, from which it appears that those animals do sometimes penetrate a short distance among the mount-

"July 8. At three miles from our camp we reached a stream issuing from the mountains to the southwest. It contains water only for a width of thirty feet, but its bed is more than three times that breadth. and from the appearance of the roots and trees in the neighbouring bottom, its current must sometimes run with great violence: we called it Dearborn's River. Half a mile farther we observed from a height the Shishequaw Mountain, a high, insulated eminence of a conical form, standing several miles in advance of the eastern range of the Rocky Mountains, and then about eight miles from us, and immediately on our road, which was in a northwest direction. But, as our object was to strike Medicine River, and hunt down to its mouth, we determined to leave the road, and therefore proceeded due north, through an open plain, till we reached Shishequaw Creek, a stream about twenty yards wide, with a

considerable quantity of timber on its low grounds. Here we halted and dined; and now felt, by the luxury of our food, that we were approaching once more the plains of the Missouri, so rich in game. We saw a great number of deer, goats, and wolves, and some barking squirrels, and for the first time caught a distant prospect of two buffalo. After dinner we followed the Shishequaw for six and a half miles, to its entrance into Medicine River, and along the banks of this river for eight miles, when we encamped on a large island. The bottoms continued low, level, and extensive; the plains, too, were level; but the soil of neither was fertile, as it consisted of a lightcoloured earth intermixed with a propertion of gravel: the grass in both was generally about pine inches high. Captain Lewis here shot a large wolf, remarkable for being almost white. We had made twenty eight miles." * * *

It rained the whole of the next day, and they advanced but eight miles, over extensive bottom lands tolerably well supplied with the narrow-leafed cot-

tonwood.

"July 10. We set out early, and proceeded through a country similar to that of yesterday, with wideleafed cottonwood occasionally along the borders of the bottoms, though for the most part the low grounds were without timber. In the plains were great quantities of two species of prickly pear, then in bloom. Gooseberries of the common red kind were in abundance, and just beginning to ripen, but there were no currants. The river had now widened to a hundred vards; was deep, crowded with islands, and in many parts rapid. At the distance of seventeen miles the timber disappeared totally from the bottoms. About this time the wind, which had before blown on our backs, and put the elk on their guard, shifted round, and we shot three of them and a brown bear. Captain Lewis halted to skin them, while two of the men took the pack-horses forward

to seek for a place to encamp. It was nine o'clock before he overtook them, at the distance of seven miles, in the first grove of cottonwood. They had been pursued as they came along by a very large bear, on which they were afraid to fire, lest their horses, being unaccustomed to the report of a gun, might take fright and throw them. This circumstance reminded us of the ferocity of these animals when we were before near this place, and admonished us to be very cautious. We saw vast numbers of buffalo below us, which kept up a dreadful bellowing during the night. With all our exertions we were unable to advance more than twenty-four miles, owing to the miry state of the ground, occasioned

by the rain. The next morning, however,

"July 11, was fair, and enlivened by multitudes of birds, which sang delightfully in the clusters of cottonwood. The hunters were sent down Medicine River in pursuit of elk, while Captain Lewis crossed the high plain, in a direction 75° east, to White Bear Island, a distance of eight miles, and here they joined him. They had seen some elk; but in this neighbourhood the buffalo were in such numbers, that on a moderate computation there could not have been fewer than ten thousand within a circuit of two miles. At this season they are heard bellowing in every direction, so as to form an almost continual roar, which at first alarmed our horses, which, being from the west of the mountains, were unaccustomed to the noise and appearance of these animals. Among the smaller game were the brown thrush, pigeons, doves, and a beautiful bird called the buffalo-pecker.

"Immediately on our arrival we began to hunt, and by three in the afternoon had collected a stock of food and hides sufficient for our purpose. We then made two canoes, one in the form of a basin. like those used by the Mandans, the other consisting of two skins, in a form of our own invention. They

were completed the next morning.

"July 12; but the wind continued so high that it was not till towards night that we could cross the river in them. In the mean time nearly the whole day was consumed in seeking after our horses, which had disappeared during the night; and seven of them were not recovered at dark, Drewyer being still in

quest of them." * * *

"July 13. We formed our camp this morning at our old station, near the head of White Bear Island. and immediately set to work in making gear. opening the cache, we found the bearskins entirely destroyed by the water, which in a flood of the river had penetrated to them. All the specimens of plants, too, were unfortunately lost: the chart of the Missouri, however, still remained unhurt, and several articles contained in trunks and boxes had suffered but little injury; but a vial of laudanum had lost its stopper, and the liquid had run into a drawer of medicines, which it spoiled beyond recov-The moschetoes were so troublesome that it was impossible even to write without a moscheto bier. The buffalo were leaving us fast, on their way to the southeast.

"July 14. We continued making preparations for transporting our articles, and, as the old deposite was too damp, we secured the trunks on a high scaffold, covered with skins, among the thick brush on a large island: a precaution against the Indians, should they visit us before the main party arrived. The carriage wheels were in good order, and the iron frame of the boat had not suffered materially. The buffalo had now nearly disappeared, leaving behind them a number of large wolves who were prowling about us.

"July 15. To our great joy, Drewyer now returned from his long search after the horses; for we had concluded from his protracted stay that he had probably met with a bear, and with his usual intrepidity attacked the animal, in which case, if by any accident he had been separated from his horse, his death was

almost inevitable. Under this impression, we had resolved to set out in quest of him, when his return relieved us from our apprehensions. He had search. ed for two days before he discovered that the horses had crossed Dearborn's River, near a spot where there was an Indian encampment, which seemed to have been abandoned about the time the animals were stole.., and around which so much caution had been used, that no trace of a horse was to be seen within the distance of a quarter of a mile. He crossed the river and pursued the track of these Indians westward, till his horse became so much fatigued that he despaired of overtaking them, and then returned. These Indians we supposed to be a party of Tushepaws, who had ventured out of the mountains to hunt buffalo.

"During the day we were engaged in drying meat and dressing skins. At night M Neal, who had been sent in the morning to examine the cache at the lower end of the portage, returned, but had been prevented from reaching that place by a singular adven-Just as he arrived near Willow Run, he approached a thicket of brush in which was a white bear, which he did not discover till he was within ten feet of him; when his horse started, and, wheeling suddenly round, threw him almost immediately under the animal. M'Neal started up instantly, and, finding the bear raising himself on his hind feet to attack him, struck him on the head with the butt end of his musket. The blow was so violent that it broke the breech of the musket and knocked the bear to the ground; and, before he recovered, M'Neal spranz into a willow-tree which he saw close by, and remained there, while the bear closely guarded the foot of it, till late in the afternoon. He then went off, when M'Neal came down, and, having found his horse, which had strayed to the distance of two miles, returned to camp. These animals are, indeed, terribly ferocious; and it is matter of wonder, that in all our encounters with them we should have had the good fortune to escape unhurt. We were now troubled with another enemy, not quite so dangerous, though even more disagreeable: these were the moschetoes, which swarmed around us in such myriads that we frequently got them into our throats when breathing, and the dog howled with the torture they occasioned. Having now accomplished the object of our stay, Captain Lewis determined to leave Sergeant Gass, with two men and four horses, to assist the party who were expected, in carrying our effects over the portage, while he, with Drewyer, the two Fields, and six horses, proceeded to the sources of Maria's River.

Accordingly, early in the morning,

"July 16, he descended in a skin canoe to the lower side of Medicine River, where the horses had previously been sent, and then rode with his party to the fall of forty-seven feet, where he halted for two hours to dine, and took a sketch of the cascade. In the afternoon they proceeded to the Great Falls, near which they slept, under a shelving rock, with a happy exemption from moschetoes. These falls had lost much of their grandeur since they were before seen, the river being now much lower, though they still formed a most sublime spectacle. As we came along we met several white bears, but they did not venture to attack us. There were but few buffalo, however, they having principally passed the river, and directed their course downward. As usual, there were great numbers of goats and antelopes dispersed over the plains, and we saw large flocks of geese, which raise their young about the entrance of Medicine River. We observed here, also, the cuckoo, or, as it is sometimes called, the raincraw. a bird which is not known either among or west of the Rocky Mountains.

"July 17. After taking a second draught of the Falls, Captain Lewis directed his course north 10°

west, with an intention of striking Maria's River at the point to which he had ascended in 1804. The country here spreads into wide level plains, swelling like the ocean, in which the eye is unattracted by the appearance of a single tree or shrub, and which are diversified only by the moving herds of buffalo. The soil consists of a light-coloured earth, intermixed with a large proportion of coarse gravel, without sand, and is by no means as fertile as either the plains on the Columbia, or those lower down the When dry it cracks, and is hard and thirsty, while in its wet state it is soft and slimy like soap. The grass is naturally short, and at this time was still more so, from the recent passage of the buffalo." * * *

"The tribes which principally frequent this country are the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie and the Blackfoot Indians, both of whom are vicious and profligate rovers; and we had, therefore, everything to fear: not only that they might steal our horses. but even our arms and baggage, if they were sufficiently strong."

After proceeding about twenty miles they came to Tansy River, and as they would not be able to reach Maria's River before night, they encamped

there.

"July 18. A little before sunrise," proceeds the Journal, "we started on a course north 250 west, which we continued for six miles, when we reached the top of a high plain which divides the waters of Maria and Tansy Rivers; and a mile farther came to a creek of the former, about twenty-five yards wide, though without water except in a few pools in its bed. Down this creek we proceeded for twelve miles, through thick groves of timber on its banks, passing such immense numbers of buffalo that the whole seemed to be but a single herd. Accompanying them were multitudes of wolves, and besides these we saw some antelope and hare. A

THEY REACH THE FORKS OF MARIA'S RIVER. 267

ter dinner we left this creek, which we called Buffalo Creek, and, crossing the plain for six miles, came to Maria's River, where we encamped in a grove of cottonwood on its western side, keeping watch through the night lest we should be surprised by the Indians."

The two following days they continued their journey up Maria's River to the distance of forty-eight miles, seeing great numbers of wild animals of different kinds, though fewer buffalo than before. The country was spread out in level, beautiful plains, though the soil, except on the bottoms, was of inferior quality.

CHAPTER XV.

Captain Lewis and his Party arrive at the Forks of Maria's River.—Alarmed by the Evidence of being in the Neighbour-hood of unfriendly Indians, and distressed for Want of Provisions.—The unfavourable Weather compels them to return. -Interview with the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie. - Mutua. Consternation. - Resolution of Captain Lewis. - They encamp together for the Night .- Conversation which ensues ,-Conflict occasioned by the Indians attempting to seize the Rifles and Horses of the Party, in which one of the former is mortally wounded.—Captain Lewis kills another Indian, and his narrow Escape.--Having taken four Horses belonging to the Indians, they hasten to join the Party with Captain Clarke. - Arriving near the Missouri, they are alarmed by the Sound of Rifles, which fortunately proves to be from the Party under Sergeant Ordway. - The two Detachments thus united, leave their Horses, and descend the Missouri in Canoes.-Continue their Route down the River to join Captain Clarke .- Vast Quantities of Game seen on their Passage.—Captain Lewis accidentally Wounded by one of his own Party.—They at length join Captain Clarke.

STARTING at sunrise on the 21st, Captain Lewis and his party, after proceeding eighteen miles, came to the forks of Maria's River, the largest branch run

ning south 75° west towards the mountains, and the other north 40° west. They followed the northern branch, believing it would lead them to the most northerly point of the river, and at the distance of thirteen miles encamped under a cliff on its banks.

Ascending this branch for twenty-eight miles on the following day, they were brought within about en miles of the foot of the Rocky Mountains; "and being now able to trace distinctly," says the Journal, "that the point at which the river issues from those mountains was to the south of west, we concluded that we had reached its most northern point; and as we had ceased to believe that any of its branches extend as far north as the fiftieth degree of latitude. we deemed it useless to proceed farther."

They concluded to remain here two days, to take some observations and rest their horses. Being unable to procure either game or fish, they were much distressed for want of provisions; and their situation was rendered still more unpleasant by certain evidences that the Minnetarees were at no great distance from them. The weather, also, was cold and rainy, preventing their taking any observation, and detaining them beyond the period they had

proposed to stop.

They did not start till the 26th, when, proceeding in nearly a southeast direction across the plains, at twelve miles' distance they came to a branch of Maria's River, "which," says the Journal, "we crossed, and continued along its southern side for two miles, where it is joined by another branch of nearly equal size from the southwest, and far more clear than the north branch, which is turbid, though the beds of both are composed of pebbles. We now decided on pursuing this river to its junction with the fork of Maria's River, which we had ascended, and then crossing the country obliquely to Tansy River to descend that stream to its confluence with Maria's River. We therefore crossed over and de

scended the river, and at one mile below the junction halted to let the horses graze in a fertile bottom. in which were some Indian lodges that appeared to have been inhabited during the last winter." * * *

"At the distance of three miles we ascended the hills close to the river, while Drewyer proceeded along its valley on the opposite side. But scarcely had Captain Lewis reached the high plain, when he saw, about a mile to his left, a collection of about thirty horses. He immediately halted, and by the aid of his spyglass discovered that one half of the horses were saddled, and that on the eminence above the horses there were several Indians looking down towards the river, probably at Drewyer. This was a most unwelcome sight. Their probable numbers rendered any contest with them of doubtful issue, while to attempt to escape would only invite pursuit, and our horses were so bad that we must certainly be overtaken; besides which, Drewver could not yet be aware that the Indians were near, and if we ran he would most probably be sacrificed. We determined, therefore, to make the best of our situation, and advanced towards them in a friendly manner. The flag which we had brought in case of any such accident was displayed, and we continued slowly to approach them. Their attention was so entirely directed to Drewyer that they did not immediately discover us. As soon as they did perceive us they appeared to be much alarmed, and ran about in great confusion; some of them came down the hill and drove their horses within gunshot of the eminence, to which they then returned, as if to wait our arrival. When we came within a quarter of a mile, one of them mounted and rode at full speed to meet us; but at the distance of a hundred paces he halted, and Captain Lewis, who had alighted to receive him, held out his hand and beckoned to him to approach: he looked at us for some time, and then, without saving a word returned to his companions with as much haste as he had advanced. The whole party now descended the hill and rode towards us. As yet we saw only eight, but presumed that there must be more behind them, as there were other horses saddled. We, however. advanced, and Captain Lewis now told his two men that he feared these were the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie, who, from their infamous character, would in all probability attempt to rob us; but that, being determined to die rather than lose his papers and instruments, he had made up his mind to resist to the last extremity, and advised them to do the same, and to be on the alert should there be any disposition

to attack us. "When the two parties came within a hundred yards of each other, all the Indians except one halted; Captain Lewis therefore ordered his two men to stop while he advanced alone; and, after shaking hands with the Indian, he went on, and did the same with the others in the rear, the foremost Indian at the same time shaking hands with the two men. They all now came up, and, after alighting, the Indians asked to smoke with us. Captain Lewis, who was very anxious for Drewyer's safety, told them that the man who had gone down the river had the pipe, and requested, as they had seen him, that one of them should accompany Fields to bring him back. To this they assented, and Fields went with a young Indian in search of Drewyer. Captain Lewis now asked them by signs if they were the Minnetarees of the north, and was sorry to learn by their answer that his suspicions were too true. He then inquired They pointed if there was any chief among them. out three; but, though he did not believe them, he thought it best to please them, and gave to one a flag, to another a medal, and to a third a handkerchief. They appeared to be well satisfied with these presents, and soon entirely recovered from the agitation into which our first interview had thrown them; for they were, in fact, more alarmed than we were at the first meeting. In turn, however, we became equally satisfied, on seeing that they were not joined by any more companions; for we considered ourselves quite a match for eight Indians, particularly as only two of them had guns, the rest being

armed with eve-dogs and bows and arrows.

"As it was growing late, Captain Lewis proposed that they should encamp together near the river; for he was glad to see them, and had a great deal to say to them. They assented; and being soon joined by Drewyer, we proceeded towards the river and after descending a very steep bluff, two hundred and fifty feet high, encamped in a small bottom Here the Indians formed a large semicircular tent of dressed buffalo skins, in which the two parties assembled, and by the help of Drewyer the evening was spent in conversation. The Indians informed us that they were a part of a large band, which at present lay encamped on the main branch of Maria's River, near the foot of the Rocky Mountains, and at the distance of a day and a half's journey from this place. Another numerous party were hunting buffalo near the Broken Mountains, from which they would proceed in a few days to the north of Maria's River. With the first of these there was a white They added, that from this place to the establishment at which they traded on the Saskashawan was only six days' easy march, that is, such a day's journey as could be made with their women and children; so that we computed the distance at one hundred and sixty miles. There they carry wolfskins and some beaver, and exchange them for guns, ammunition, blankets, spirituous liquors, and other articles of Indian traffic.

"Captain Lewis, in turn, informed them that he had come from a great distance up the large liver which runs towards the rising sun, and that he had been as far as the great lake where the sun sets.

that he had seen many nations, the greater part of whom were at war with each other, but that by his mediation they had made peace, and all of them had been invited to come and trade with him east of the mountains; that he was now on his way home, but had left his companions at the Falls while he came in search of the Minnetarees, in the hope of inducing them also to live at peace with their neighbours, and to visit the trading-houses which were about to be established at the entrance of Maria's River. said that they were anxious to be at peace with the Tushepaws, but that those people had lately killed a number of their relations, as they proved by pointing to several of the party who had their hair cut as a mark of mourning. They were equally willing, they added, to come down and trade with us. Captain Lewis therefore proposed that they should send some of their young men to invite all their band to meet us at the mouth of Maria's River, and that the rest of the party should go with us to that place. where he hoped to find his men, offering them, at the same time, ten horses and some tobacco if they would accompany us. To this, however, they made no reply. Finding them very fond of the pipe, Captain Lewis, who was desirous of keeping a vigilant watch during the night, smoked with them until a late hour, and, as soon as they were all asleep, he awoke R. Fields, and ordering him to rouse us all in case any Indian left the camp, as they would probably attempt to steal our horses, he lay down by the side of Drewver in the tent with all the Indians. while the two Fields were stretched near the fire at the mouth of it.

"July 27. The Indians got up at sunrise and crowded round the fire, near which J. Fields, who was then on watch, had carelessly left his rifle, by the head of his brother, who was still asleep. One of the Indians slipped behind him, and, unperceived, took his brother's and his own rifle, while at the

same time two others seized those of Drewver and Captain Lewis. As soon as Fields turned round he saw the Indian running off with the rifles, and instantly calling his brother, they pursued him for fifty or sixty yards, and just as they overtook him, in the scuffle R. Fields stabbed him through the heart with his knife: he ran about fifteen steps and fell dead. They now hastened back with their rifles to the camp. The moment the fellow touched his gun. Drewyer, who was awake, jumped up and wrested it from him. The noise awoke Captain Lewis, who instantly started from the ground, and reached to seize his gun; but, finding it gone, he drew a pistol from his belt, and turning about, saw an Indian running off with it. He followed him and ordered him to lay it down, which he was doing, just as the two Fields came up and were taking aim to shoot him; when Captain Lewis ordered them not to fire, as the Indian did not appear to intend any mischief. He dropped the gun, and was going off slowly, when Drewyer came out and asked permission to kill him; but this Captain Lewis forbade, as he had not attempted to shoot us. But, finding that the Indians were now endeavouring to drive off all our horses, he ordered the men to follow the main party who were chasing the horses up the river, and to fire instantly upon the thieves; while he, without taking time to run for his shot-pouch, pursued the fellow who had stolen his gun and another Indian, who were driving away the horses on the left of the camp. He pressed them so closely that they left twelve of their own horses, but continued to drive off one of ours. At the distance of three hundred paces they entered a steep niche in the river bluffs, when Captain Lewis, being too much out of breath to pursue them any farther, called out, as he had done several times before, that unless they gave up the horse he would shoot them. As he raised his gun one of them jumped behind a rock, and spoke to the other, who, stopping at the distance of thirty paces, Captain Lewis shot him in the belly.* He fell on his knees and right elbow, but, raising himself a little, fired, and then crawled behind a rock. The shot had nearly proved fatal; for Captain Lewis, who was bareheaded, felt the wind of the ball very distinctly. Not having his shot-pouch, he could not reload his rifle; and, having only a single charge also for his pistol, he thought it most prudent not to attack them farther, and retired slowly to the camp. He was met by Drewyer, who, hearing the report of the guns, had come to his assistance, leaving the Fields to follow the other Indians. Captain Lewis ordered him to call out to them to desist from the pursuit, as we could take the horses of the Indians in place of our own; but they were at too great a distance to hear him. He therefore returned to the camp, and while he was saddling the horses the Fields returned with four of our own. having followed the Indians until two of them swam the river and two others ascended the hills, so that the horses became dispersed.

"We were, on the whole, rather gainers by the contest, for we had taken four of the Indian horses, and lost only one of our own. Besides which, we found in the camp four shields, two bows with quivers, and one of their guns, which we took with us, and also the flag we had presented to them: the medal we left round the neck of the dead man, that they might be informed who we were. The rest of their baggage, except some buffalo meat, we did not disturb: and as there was no time to be lost, we

^{*} In consequence of the death of this man at the hands of Captain Lewis, a treacherous and lurking hostility was excited in the breasts of the Blackfeet (and it is presumed still remains), which induced the American Fur Company to establish a strong fort, with a force of sixty men, at the mouth of Maria's River. This band keep about the head-waters of the Missouri, and come down even to the Arkansas, plundering the Flatheads. Nez Perces, and Shoshonees.—Ir. ing.

mounted our horses, and, after ascending the river hills, took our course through the beautiful level plains in a direction a little to the south of east. We had no doubt but we should be immediately pursued by a much larger party, and that, as soon as intelligence was given to the band near the Broken Mountains, they would hasten to the mouth of Maria's River to intercept us. We hoped, however, to be there before them, so as to form a junction with our friends. We therefore pushed our horses as fast as we possibly could (and, fortunately for us, the Indian horses proved very good), the plains being perfectly level, without many stones or prickly pears, and in fine order for travelling after the late rains. At eight miles from our camp we passed a stream forty yards wide, to which, from the occurrence of the morning, we gave the name of Battle River. At three o'clock we reached Rose River, five miles above where we had formerly passed it; and having now come by estimate sixty-three miles, we halted for an hour and a half to refresh our horses, then pursued our journey seventeen miles farther, when, as the night came on, we killed a buffalo, and again stopped for two hours. The sky was now overcast, but as the moon gave light enough to show us the route, we continued along through immense herds of buffalo for twenty miles, and then, almost exhausted with fatigue, halted at two in the morning,

"July 28, to rest ourselves and the horses. At daylight we awoke, sore, and scarcely able to stand; but as our own lives, as well as those of our companions, depended on our pressing forward, we again mounted our horses and set out. The men were desirous of crossing the Missouri at Grog Spring, where Rose River approaches it so nearly that by passing down the southwest side of it we might avoid the country at the junction of the two rivers, across which the enemy would most probably pur-

sue us. But as this circuitous route would consume the whole day, and the Indians might in the mean time attack the canoes at the point, Captain Lewis stated to his party that it was now their duty to risk their lives for their friends and companions; that they should therefore proceed immediately to the point to give them the alarm; and if they had not vet arrived there, they would raft the Missouri, and, after hiding the baggage, ascend the river on foot through the woods till they should meet them. told them, also, that it was his determination, in case they were attacked in crossing the plains, to tie the bridles of the horses, and stand together till they had either routed their enemies, or sold their lives as dearly as possible. To this they all assented, and we therefore continued our route to the eastward, till at the distance of twelve miles we came near the Missouri, when we heard a noise which seemed like the report of a gun. We therefore quickened our pace for eight miles farther, and, being about five miles from Grog Spring, now heard distinctly the noise of several rifles from the river. We hurried to the bank, and saw with exquisite satisfaction our friends descending the river. They landed to greet us, and after turning our horses loose, we embarked with our baggage, and went down to the spot where we had made a deposite. This, after reconnoitring the adjacent country, we opened; but, unfortunately, the cache had caved in, and most of the articles were injured. We took whatever was still worth preserving, and immediately proceeded to the point, where we found our deposites in good order. By a singular good fortune, we were here joined by Sergeant Gass and Willard from the Falls. who had been ordered to come with the horses here to assist in procuring meat for the voyage, as it had been calculated that the canoes would reach this place much sooner than Captain Lewis's party. After a very heavy shower of rain and hail, attended

with violent thunder and lightning, we started from the point, and giving a final discharge to our horses, went over to the island where we had left our red pirogue, which, however, we found much decayed, and we had no means of repairing her. We therefore took all the iron work out of her, and, proceeding down the river fifteen miles, encamped near some cottonwood-trees, one of which was of the narrow-leafed species, and the first of that kind we had remarked in ascending the river.

"Sergeant Ordway's party, which had left the mouth of Madison River on the 13th, had descended in safety to White Bear Island, where he arrived on the 19th, and, after collecting the baggage, had left the falls on the 27th in the white pirogue and five canoes, while Sergeant Gass and Willard set out at the same time by land with the horses, and thus for-

tunately met together."

They started the next morning, notwithstanding a violent storm of rain and hail, having first sent two canoes ahead for the purpose of hunting elk and buffalo, which were in immense numbers. The river was high and the current rapid, and they continued their voyage downward for several days, at the rate, when the weather would permit, of sixty or seventy miles a day, passing the mouths of the Muscleshell, Big Dry, Little Dry, and Porcupine Rivers in their descent.

"August 7. Being resolved," proceeds the Journal, "to reach, if possible, the Yellowstone, a distance of eighty-three miles, in the course of the day, we set out early, and, being favoured by a rapid current and good oarsmen, proceeded with great speed. In passing Martha's River, we observed that its mouth was at present a quarter of a mile lower than it had been last year. Here we perceived the first appearance of coal-burned hills and pumice-stone, which seem always to accompany each other. At this place, also, were the first elms and dwarf ce-

dars, on the bluffs of the river. The ash, too, made its first appearance in a solitary tree at the Ash Rapid, but was seen occasionally scattered through the low grounds at the Elk Rapid, and thence downward, though it was generally small. The whole country on the northeast side, between Martha and Milk Rivers, is a beautiful level plain, with a soil much more fertile than that higher up. The ouffalo, elk, and other animals still continued numerous, as were also the bear, who lie in wait at the crossing places, where they seize elk and the weaker cattle, and then stay by the carcass to keep off the wolves till the whole is devoured. At four o'clock we reached the mouth of the Yellowstone, where we found a note from Captain Clarke, informing us of his intention of waiting for us a few miles below We therefore left a memorandum for two of our huntsmen, who had been sent out, and who, we now supposed, must be behind us, and then pursued our course till night came on, when, not being able to overtake Captain Clarke, we encamped."

The next day they proceeded nearly to the mouth of Whiteearth River without meeting Captain Clarke, and not knowing what to think of it, they landed and remained for two days, during which they employed themselves in caulking and repairing their canoes, and in preparing skins for clothing.

their canoes, and in preparing skins for clothing.

"August 11. Being anxious," continues the narrative, "to reach the Burned Hills by noon, in order to determine their latitude, we went forward with great rapidity, but by the time we reached that place it was twenty minutes too late to take a meridian altitude. Captain Lewis observing on the opposite side of the river a herd of elk on a sand-bar covered with willows, landed with Cruzatte to hunt them. Each of them fired and shot an elk. They tnen reloaded, and took different routes in pursuit of the game, when, just as Captain Lewis was taking aim at an elk, a ball struck nim in the left thigh, about an inch below the hip

joint, and missing the bone, passed through the limb. and grazed the other to some depth. It instantly occurred to him that Cruzatte, whose eyesight was not very good, must have shot him in mistake for an elk, as he was dressed in brown leather. He therefore called out that he was wounded, and looked towards the place from which the shot came: seeing nothing, however, he called on Cruzatte by name several times, but received no answer. As, then, his companion was out of hearing, and the shot appeared not to have come from more than forty paces' distance, he now concluded that it must have been fired by an Indian; and not knowing how many might be concealed in the bushes, he made towards the pirogue, calling out to Cruzatte to retreat, as there were Indians in the willows. As soon as he reached the pirogue, he ordered the men to arms, and stating to them that he had been wounded by the Indians, though he hoped not mortally, bade them follow him to relieve Cruzatte. They instantly followed for a hundred paces, when his wound became so painful, and his thigh stiffened in such a manner, that he could go no farther. He therefore ordered the men to proceed, and if they should be overpowered by numbers, to retreat towards the boats, keeping up a continual fire; then limping back to the pirogue, he made ready his rifle, pistol, and air-gun, determined to sell his life dearly in case the men should be overcome. In this state of anxiety and suspense he remained for about twenty minutes, when the party returned with Cruzatte, and reported that no Indians were to be seen in the neighbourhood. Cruzatte was now much alarmed, and declared that he had shot at an elk, as he supposed, after Captain Lewis had left him, but disclaimed all idea of having intentionally wounded his officer There was now no doubt but the shot had come from him; yet, as it seemed to be perfectly accidental, and he had always conducted himself with propriety, no farther notice

was taken of it. The wound was dressed, and patent lint put into the holes. It bled considerably, but as the ball had touched no bone or artery, it was hoped it would not prove tatal. As it was now rendered impossible for him, however, to take the observations he had proposed, to determine the latitude of the Burned Hills, which was chiefly desirable from their being at the most northern point of the Missouri, he declined remaining till the next day, and proceeded on till evening. As he could not now be removed without great pain, and had a high fever, he remained on board during the night, and early the

next morning,

"August 12, we proceeded on with as much expedition as possible. Soon after starting we went on shore to visit a camp, which we found to be that of Dickson and Hancock, the two Illinois traders, who told us that they had seen Captain Clarke the day before. While stopping here we were overtaken by our two hunters, Colter and Collins, who had been missing since the 3d. They stated that, after following us the first day, they concluded we must be behind, and waited for us several days, until they became convinced of their mistake, when they came on as rapidly as they could. We made some presents to the two traders, and then proceeded till one o'clock, when we joined our friends and companions under Captain Clarke

CHAPTER XVI.

The Party commanded by Captain Clarke proceed along Clarke's River.—Their sorry Commemoration of the 4th of July.—Instance of Sacajawea's Strength of Memory.—De scription of the River and of the surrounding Country, as the Party proceed.—Horses missing, and supposed to be stolen by the Indians.—They reach Wisdom River.—Extraordinary Heat of a Spring.—Fondness of the Party for Tobacco.—Sergeant Ordway recovers the Horses.—Captain Clarke divides his Party, one detachment to descend the River.—They reach Gallatin and Jefferson Rivers.—Arrive at the Yellowstone River.—Other and Beaver Rivers.—Indian Fortification.—One of the Party accidentally wounded.—Engaged in building Canoes.—Twenty-four Horses stolen, probably by the Indians.

"July 3. On taking leave of Captain Lewis and the Indians, the division under Captain Clarke, consisting of fifteen men, with fifty horses, set out through the valley of Clarke's River, along the western side of which they rode in a southern direction. This valley is from ten to fifteen miles in width, tolerably level, and partially covered with the longleafed and the pitch pine, with some cottonwood, birch, and sweet willow on the borders of the streams." * * * "After crossing eight different streams of water, four of which were small, they halted at the distance of eighteen miles, on the upper side of a large creek, where they let their horses graze, and after dinner continued their journey in the same direction eighteen miles farther, when they encamped on the north side of a large creek. The valley became more beautiful as they advanced, and was diversified by a number of small open plains, abounding with grass and a variety of sweet-scented plants, and watered by ten streams rushing from

the western mountains with considerable velocity. These mountains were covered with snow about one fifth of their way from the top, and some snow was still to be seen on the high points, and in the hollows of the mountains to the eastward."

The following day they continued their route up the valley, which became narrower as they advanced. They were obliged to ford several rapid creeks on their way, and at the distance of thirty miles encamped on the western branch of Clarke's River. Crossing the river the next morning, after proceeding one mile they came to its eastern branch, which they ascended to the foot of the mountain; and, having ascertained that it took its rise in a high, peaked mountain about twenty miles to the northeast of the valley, they stopped for the night. "As soon as they halted," proceeds the narrative, "several men were despatched in different directions to examine the road, and from their report it was concluded that the best path would be one about three miles up the stream. This was the road travelled by the Ootlashoots, and would certainly shorten the route two days at least, besides being much better, as they had been informed by the Indians, than that by which we had advanced in the fall.

"July 6. The night was very cold, succeeded by frost in the morning; and as the horses were much scattered, the party were not able to set out before nine o'clock. They then went along the stream for three miles, and leaving to the right the path by which they had come in the fall, followed the road taken by the Ootlashoots, up a gentle ascent to the dividing mountain which separates the waters of the middle fork of Clarke's River from those of Wisdom and Lewis Rivers. On reaching the other side they came to Glade Creek, down which they proceeded, crossing it frequently into the glades on each side, where the timber was small, and in many places destroyed by fire: there were great quantities

of quamash then in bloom. Throughout the glades were great numbers of holes made by the whistling or burrowing squirrel; and they killed a hare of the large mountain species. Along these roads there were also appearances of old buffalo paths, and some old heads of buffaloes; and as these animals evince wonderful sagacity in the choice of their routes, the coincidence of a buffalo with an Indian track affords the strongest evidence that it is the best. In the afternoon they passed along the hill side, north of the creek, for six miles, when they entered an extensive level plain. Here the Indian tracks scattered so much that they were wholly at a loss which to follow; but Sacajaweah recognised the plain immediately. She had travelled it often during her childhood, and informed them that it was greatly resorted to by the Shoshonees, who came here for the purpose of gathering quamash and of taking beaver, with which the plain abounded; that Glade Creek was a branch of Wisdom River, and that, on reaching the more elevated part of the plain, they would see a gap in the mountains, on the route to the canoes, and from that gap the high point of a mountain covered with snow. At the distance of a mile they passed over a large creek from the right; also Fish Creek, coming from a snowy mountain, across which there was a gap. Soon after, on ascending some rising ground, the country spread itself into a beautiful plain, extending north and south about fifteen miles wide and thirty in length, and surrounded on all sides by high points of mountains covered with snow, among which was the gap pointed out by the squaw, bearing south 56° east. They had not gone two miles from the last creek when they were overtaken by a violent storm of wind, accompanied by a heavy fall of rain, which lasted an hour and a half. Having no shelter, they formed a solid column to protect themselves from the gust, and then went on five miles to a small creek, where, finding some

wood, they encamped for the night, and dried themselves. Here they observed fresh signs of Indians, who had been gathering quamash. Their distance

was twenty-six miles. In the morning,

"July 7, their horses were so much scattered, that, although they sent out hunters to range the country in every direction for six or eight miles, nine of them were still missing. They were the most valuable ones of all, and so much attached to some of their companions that it was difficult to separate them in the daytime. It was therefore concluded that they must have been stolen by some roving Indians, and, accordingly, a party of five men was left to continue the pursuit, while the rest went on to the spot where the canoes had been deposited. They set out at ten o'clock, and pursued a course south 500 east across the valley, which they found to be watered by four large creeks, with extensive, low, miry bottoms, till they reached Wisdom River, along the northeast side of which they continued, when, at the distance of sixteen miles, they came to the three branches. Near that place they stopped for dinner at a hot spring situated in the open plain. The bed of the spring is about fifteen yards in circumference, and composed of loose, hard, gritty stones, through which the water boils in large quantities. It is slightly impregnated with sulphur, and so hot that a piece of meat, about the size of three fingers, was completely done in twenty-five minutes. After dinner they proceeded across the eastern branch and along the north side of the middle branch for nine miles, when they reached the gap in the mountains, and took a final leave of this extensive valley, which they called the Hot-spring Valley. is, indeed, a beautiful country: though enclosed by mountains covered with snow, the soil is exceedingly fertile, and well supplied with esculent plants. while its numerous creeks furnish immense quantities of beaver. Another valley less extensive and more rugged opened itself to their view as they passed through the gap; but, as they had made twenty-five miles, and the night was advancing, they halted near some fine springs which fall into Willard's Creek. After a cold night, during which their horses separated and could not be collected till eight o'clock

m the morning,

"July 8, they crossed the valley along the southwest side of Willard's Creek for twelve miles, when it entered the mountains, and then, turning S. 20° E., they came to the Shoshonee Cove after riding seven miles; thence they proceeded down the west branch of Jefferson River, and at the distance of aine miles reached its forks, where we had deposited our merchandise in the month of August. of the men were in the habit of chewing tobacco: and such was their eagerness to procure it after so long a privation, that they scarcely waited to take the saddles from their horses before they ran eagerly to the cave, and were delighted at being able to resume this fascinating indulgence. This, indeed, was one of the most trying privations they had encountered. Some of the men, whose tomahawks were so formed as to answer the purpose of pipes, even broke the handles of these weapons, cut them into small fragments, and chewed them; the wood naving, by frequent smoking, become strongly impregnated with the taste of that plant. They found everything safe, though some of the goods were a little damp, and one of the canoes had a hole in it. The ride of this day was twenty-seven miles in length, through a country diversified by low, marshy grounds, and high, open, stony plains, terminated by lofty mountains, on the tops and along the northern sides of which the snow still remained. Over the whole were scattered great quantities of hyssop, and the different species of shrubs common to the plains of the Missouri.

"They had now crossed from Traveller's Rest

Creek to the head of Jefferson's River, which seems to form the best and shortest route over the mountains during almost the whole distance of one hundred and sixty-four miles. It is, in fact, a very excellent road; and by cutting down a few trees it might be rendered a good route for wagons, with the exception of about four miles over one of the mountains, which would require some levelling."

The next day was spent in raising and repairing the canoes, and in the course of it they were joined by Sergeant Ordway with the missing horses.

"July 10. This morning," says the Journal. "a white frost covered the ground, the grass was frozen, and the ice three quarters of an inch thick in a basin of water. The boats were now loaded, and Captain Clarke divided his men into two bands, one to descend the river with the baggage, while he, with the other, should proceed on horseback to the Yellowstone. After breakfast the two parties set out, those on shore skirting the eastern side of Jefferson Riv er, through Service Valley, and over Rattlesnake Mountain, into a beautiful and extensive country, known among the Indians by the name of Hahnahappapelah, or Beaverhead Valley, from the number of those animals found in it, and also from a point of land resembling the head of a beaver. It extends from Rattlesnake Mountain as low as Frazier's Creek, and is about fifty miles in length in a direct line, while its width varies from ten to fifteen miles, being watered in its whole course by the Jefferson, and six different creeks. This valley is open and fertile, and, besides the vast numbers of beaver and otter on its creeks, the bushy low grounds are a favourite resort for deer, while on the higher parts of the valley were seen scattered groups of antelopes, and beyond, on the steep sides of the mountains, many of the bighorn, taking refuge there from the wolves and bears. At the distance of fifteen miles the two parties stopped to dine, when Captain

Clarke, finding that the river became wider and deeper, and that the canoes could advance more rapidly than the horses, determined to proceed himself by water, leaving Sergeant Pryor, with six men, to bring on the horses. They resumed their journey after dinner, and encamped on the eastern side of the river, opposite to the head of Three-thousand-mile Island."

The two following days they continued to descend the river, passing Philanthropy and Wisdom Rivers, and seeing great numbers of beaver as they passed

along.

"July 13. Early in the morning," continues the narrative, "they set out, and at noon reached the entrance of Madison River, where Sergeant Pryor had arrived with the horses about an hour before; and, having driven them across Madison and Gallatin Rivers, just below the mouth of the latter the party halted to dine and unload the canoes. Here they again separated; Sergeant Ordway, with nine men, setting out in six canoes to descend the river, while Captain Clarke, with the remaining ten, the wife and child of Chaboneau, and fifty horses, were to proceed by land to the Yellowstone. They set out at five in the afternoon from the forks of the Missouri, in a direction nearly east; but, as many of the horses had sore feet, they were obliged to move slowly, and after going four miles halted for the night on the bank of Gallatin River. This is a beautiful stream, and though rapid, and obstructed by islands near its mouth, is navigable for canoes. On its lower side the land rises gradually to the foot of a mountain, running almost parallel with it; but the country below it and Madison River is a level plain, covered with short grass, the soil being poor, and encumbered with stones and strata of hard white rock along the hill sides. Throughout the whole, game was very abundant. They obtained deer in the low grounds; beaver and otter were seen II.—Z

in Gallatin River; and elk, wolves, eagles, hawks, crows, and geese were noticed at different points on the route. The plain was intersected by several great roads, leading to a gap in the mountain about twenty miles distant, in a direction E.N.E.; but the Indian woman, who was acquainted with the country, recommended another gap more to the south, through which Captain Clarke determined to proceed."

They started early the next morning, and, pursuing the route recommended by the squaw, came in the afternoon to the three forks of Gallatin River, and in the evening encamped at the entrance of the

gap previously mentioned by her.

"July 15. After an early breakfast," says the Journal, "they proceeded through this gap to the heads of the eastern fork of Gallatin River, near which they had encamped the evening before, and at the distance of six miles reached the top of the dividing ridge which separates the waters of the Missouri and the Yellowstone, on descending which ridge they struck one of the streams of the latter river. They followed its course through an open country, with high mountains on each side partially covered with pine, and watered by several streams. crowded, as usual, with beaver dams. Nine miles from the summit of the ridge they reached the Yellowstone itself, about a mile and a half below where it issues from the Rocky Mountains. It now appeared that the communication between the two rivers was short and easy. The distance from the head of the Missouri at its three forks to this place is forty-eight miles, the greater part of which is through a level plain; while from the forks of the eastern branch of Gallatin River, which is there navigable for small canoes, to this part of the Yellowstone, it is no more than eighteen miles, with an excellent road over a high, dry country, the hills being of inconsiderable height, and easily passable. They

halted for three hours to rest their horses, and then pursued the buffalo road along the bank of the river.

"Although but just emerging from a high snowy mountain, the Yellowstone is here a bold, rapid, and deep stream, one hundred and twenty yards in width. The bottoms along its course are narrow within the mountains, but widen to the extent of nearly two miles in the valley below, where they are occasionally overflowed, and the soil gives growth to cotton wood, rose-bushes, honeysuckle, rushes, common coarse grass, a species of rye, and various productions found on moist lands. On each side these low grounds are bordered by dry plains of coarse gravel and sand, stretching back to the foot of the mountains, and supplied with a very short grass. mountains on the east side of the river are rough and rocky, and were still covered with great quantities of snow; while two other high, snowy mountains were seen, one bearing north fifteen or twenty miles, the other nearly east. They had no covering except a few scattered pine, nor, indeed, could they discover any timber fit even for a small canoe." At the distance of nine miles from the mountain they passed a bold, deep stream from the northwest, discharging itself into the Yellowstone, and to which they gave the name of Shields's River.

They continued their course along the river the following day, their horses being unable to travel fast in consequence of the soreness of their feet, and halted in the evening after having made twenty-six miles. On the 17th they passed two large creeks, entering the Yellowstone nearly opposite to each other; the one coming from the northeast they called Otter, and that on the other side Beaver River. "The river," says the Journal, "was now becoming more divided by islands, and a number of small creeks fell into it on both sides. The largest of these was about seven miles from Beaver River, entering on the right: they called it Bratton's River.

from one of the men. The highlands, too, approached more nearly than before; but, although their sides were partially supplied with pine and cedar the growth was too small for canoes. The buffalo were beginning to be more abundant, and for the first time on this river they saw a pelican; but deer and elk were now more scarce than before. In one of the low bottoms of the river was an Indian fort, which seemed to have been built during the previous summer. It was in the form of a circle, about fifty feet in diameter, five feet high, and formed of logs lapped over each other, covered on the outside with bark set on end. The entrance was guarded by a work on each side of it facing the river. These intrenchments, the squaw informed us, were frequently made by the Minnetarees and other Indians at war with the Shoshonees, when pursued by their enemies on horseback."

Gibson, one of the party, was so badly hurt the following day, by falling on a sharp point of wood, that he was unable to sit on his horse, and they were obliged to form a sort of litter for him, so that he could lie nearly at full length. The wound became so painful, however, after proceeding a short distance, that he could not bear the motion, and they left him with two men, while Captain Clarke went to search for timber large enough to form canoes. He succeeded in finding some trees of sufficient size for small canoes, two of which he determined to construct, and by lashing them together hoped to make them answer the purpose of conveying 'he party down the river, while a few of his men should conduct the horses to the Mandans. All hands. therefore, were set busily to work, and they were employed in this labour for several days. In the mean time no less than twenty-four of their horses were missing, and they strongly suspected had been stolen by the Indians, for they were unable to find them, notwithstanding they made the most dill gent search.

"July 23. A piece of a robe and a moccasin," says the Journal, "were discovered this morning not far from the camp. The moccasin was worn out in the sole, and yet wet, and had every appearance of having been left but a few hours before. This was conclusive that the Indians had taken our horses, and were still prowling about for the remainder, which fortunately escaped last night by being in a small prairie surrounded by thick timber. At length Labiche, one of our best trackers, returned from a very wide circuit, and informed Captain Clarke that he had traced the horses bending their course rather down the river towards the open plains, and from their tracks, must have been going very rapidly. All hopes of recovering them were now abandoned. Nor were the Indians the only plunderers around our camp; for in the night the wolves or dogs stole the greater part of the dried meat from the scaffold. The wolves, which constantly attend the buffalo, were here in great numbers, as this seemed to be the commencement of the buffalo country." * * *

"At noon the two canoes were finished. They were twenty-eight feet long, sixteen or eighteen inches deep, and from sixteen to twenty-four inches wide; and, having lashed them together, everything was ready for setting out the next day, Gibson having now recovered. Sergeant Pryor was directed, with Shannon and Windsor, to take the remaining horses to the Mandans, and if he should find that Mr. Henry was on the Assiniboin River, to go thither and deliver him a letter, the object of which was to prevail on the most distinguished chiefs of the Sious

to accompany him to Washington.'

CHAPTER XVII.

Captain Clarke proceeds down the River.—Description of an Indian Lodge.—Sergeant Pryor arrives with the Horses.—Remarkable Rock seen by Captain Clarke, and the Beauty of the Prospect from its Summit.—Yellowstone and Bighorn Rivers compared.—Immense Herds of Buffalo.—Fierceness of the White Bear.—Encamp at the Junction of the Yellowstone and Missouri.—General Outline given of the Yellowstone River.—Sufferings of the Party from the Moschetoes.—Sergeant Pryor arrives, and reports that the Horses were all stolen by the Indians.—In this Emergency they make Canoes of Skins, in which they descend the River over the most difficult Shoals and Rapids.—Unexpectedly meet with two White Men, from whom they procure Intelligence in relation to the Indians formerly visited by the Party.

"July 24. The canoes were loaded, and Sergeant Pryor and his party set out, with orders to proceed down to the entrance of Bighorn River, which was supposed to be at no great distance, where they would be taken in the boats across the Yellowstone. At eight o'clock Captain Clarke embarked, and proceeded on very steadily down the river, which contained a number of islands, some of which were supplied with a growth of small timber. At the distance of a mile from the camp, the river passed along a high bluff for about twenty-three miles, when the bottoms widened on both sides; and twenty-nine miles farther, a stream fell into it from the south, which was supposed to be the Bighorn; but afterward, when the Bighorn vas found, the name of Clarke's Fork was given to this stream. It is a bold river, one hundred and fifty yards wide at the entrance, but a short distance above is contracted to a hundred yards. The water is of a light muddy colour, and much colder than that of the Yellow-

stone, and its general course is southeat erly from the Rocky Mountains. There is a small island situated immediately at its entrance, and this or the adjoining mainland would form a very good position for a fort. The country most frequented by the beaver begins here, and that which lies between this river and the Yellowstone is perhaps the best district for the hunters of that animal. About a mile before reaching this river there was a ripple in the Yellowstone, on passing which the canoes took in some water. The party therefore landed to bale out the boats, and then proceeded six miles farther to a large island, where they halted for the purpose of waiting for Sergeant Pryor. It is a beautiful spot, with a rich soil, covered with wild rye, and a species of grass like the blue grass, and some of another kind, which the Indians wear in plaits round the neck, on account of its fragrance, resembling that of the vanilla. There is also a thin growth of cottonwood. In the centre was a large Indian lodge, which seemed to have been built during the preceding summer. It was in the form of a cone, sixty feet in diameter at the base, composed of twenty poles, each forty-five feet long, and two and a half in circumference, and the whole structure covered with bushes. The interior was curiously ornamented. On the tops of the poles were feathers of eagles, and circular pieces of wood, with sticks across them in the form of a girdle. From the centre was suspended a stuffed buffalo skin; fronting the door was hung a cedar bush; on one side of the lodge, a buffalo's head; and on the other, several pieces of wood were stuck in the ground. From its whole appearance, it was more like a building for holding councils than an ordinary lodge. Sergeant Pryor not having yet arrived, they went on about fifteen and a half miles farther, to a small creek on the right, to which they gave the name of Horse Creek, and just helow it overtook him with the horses He had

found it almost impossible, with two men, to drive them on; for, as soon as they discovered a herd of buffalo, the loose horses, having been trained to hunting this animal by the Indians, immediately set off in pursuit, and surrounded the herd with almost as much skill as their riders could have done. At last he was obliged to send one horseman forward, to drive all the buffalo from their route. The horses were here driven across, and Sergeant Pryor started again, with an additional man to his party." they proceeded, the river deepened and became more navigable; they passed a creek coming from the southeast, which they called Pryor's Creek, and landed in the evening after having made sixty-nine and a half miles.

"July 25. At sunrise they resumed their voyage, and passed a number of small islands and streams. and occasionally high bluffs, composed of a yellow gritty stone. After proceeding a short distance they were overtaken by a storm of rain, with a high southwest wind, which obliged them to land, and form a sort of log hut covered with deerskins. As soon as it ceased they went on; and at about four o'clock, after having made forty-nine miles, Captain Clarke landed to examine a very remarkable rock, situated in an extensive bottom on the right, about two hundred and fifty paces from the shore. It is nearly two hundred paces in circumference, two hundred feet high, and accessible only from the northeast, the other sides consisting of perpendicular cliffs of a light-coloured gritty stone. The soil on the summit is five or six feet deep, of a good quality, and covered with short grass. The Indians have carved the figures of animals and other objects on the sides of the rock, and on the top are raised two piles of stones. From this height the eye ranged over a wide extent of variegated country. On the southwest were the Rocky Mountains covered with snow; there was a low mountain about forty

miles distant, in a direction north 55° west; and at the distance of thirty-five miles, the southern extremity of what are called the Little Wolf Mountains. The low grounds of the river extended nearly six miles to the southward, when they rose into plains reaching to the mountains, and were watered by a targe creek; while at some distance below, a range of highland, covered with pine, stretched on both sides of the river in a direction north and south. The north side of the river, for some distance, is here surrounded by jutting romantic cliffs, succeeded by rugged hills, beyond which the plains are again open and extensive, and the whole country was enlivened by herds of buffalo, elk, and wolves. After enjoying the prospect from this rock, to which Captain Clarke gave the name of Pompey's Pillar, he descended and continued his route. At the distance of six or seven miles he stopped to secure two bighorns which had been shot from the boat; and while on shore, saw, in the face of the cliff on the left, about twenty feet above the water, a fragment of the rib of a fish, three feet long and nearly three inches round, incrusted in the rock itself, and which. though neither decayed nor petrified, was very rotten. After making fifty-eight miles they reached the entrance of a stream on the right, about twentytwo yards wide, where they encamped.

"July 26. They started early the next morning. The river was now much divided by stony islands and bars, but the current, though swift, was regular, and there were many very handsome islands covered with cottonwood. On the left shore the bottoms were very extensive; the right bank was formed of high cliffs of a whitish gritty stone; and beyond, the country on both sides was diversified with waving plains covered with pine." * * * " At length, after coming sixty-two miles, they landed at the entrance of the Bighorn River; but finding the point between the two composed of soft and and sand, and liable to be overflowed, they ascended the Bighorn for half a mile, then crossed, and formed a camp on its lower side." * * * " At their junction the two rivers are nearly equal in breadth, extending from two hundred to two hundred and twenty yards; but the Yellowstone contains much more water, being ten or twelve feet deep, while the depth of the Bighorn varies from five to seven feet. This is the river which had been described by the Indians as rising in the Rocky Mountains near the Yellowstone and the sources of the Platte, and then finding its way through the Côte Noir and the eastern range of the Rocky Mountains. In its long course it receives two large rivers, one from the north and the other from the south, and being unobstructed by falls, is navigable in canoes for a great distance, through a fine, rich, open country, supplied with a great quantity of timber, and inhabited by beaver and numerous species of other animals, among which are those from which it derives its name of Bighorn. There are no permanent settlements near it; but the whole country watered by it is occasionally visited by roving bands of hunters of the Crow Tribe, by the Paunch Indians, also a band of Crows, and by the Castahanas, a small band of the Snake Indians.

"July 27. They again set out very early, and on leaving the Bighorn, took a last look at the Rocky Mountains, which had been constantly in view from the 1st of May. The river now widened to the extent of from four to six hundred yards, was much divided by islands and sand-bars, and its banks were generally low and falling in, and resembled those of the Missouri in many particulars; but its islands weremore numerous, its waters less muddy, and its current more rapid." * * "Throughout the country there were vast numbers of buffalo, which kept up a continued bellowing. Large herds of elk, also, were lying on every point, and were so gentle that they might be approached within twenty paces with

out being alarmed Several beaver, likewise, were seen in the course of the day. Deer, however, were by no means abundant, and antelopes as well as the bighorns were scarce." They made this day eighty and a half miles, and encamped on a large island in

the evening.

"July 28. At daylight the next morning they proceeded down the smooth, gentle current, passing by a number of islands, and several creeks which were now dry. These are, indeed, more like the beds of the dry brooks of the Missouri, merely serving to carry off the vast quantities of water which fall on. the plains, and bringing down also a great deal of mud, which contributes to the discoloration of the Yellowstone. The largest of these are, at the distance of six miles, a creek eighty yards in width, coming from the northwest, and called by the Indians Little Wolf River; twenty-nine miles lower. another on the left, seventy yards in width, which they named Table Creek, from several mounds in the plains to the northwest, the tops of which resemble a table; and four miles farther, a stream of more importance, entering behind an island from the south. This last is about one hundred yards in width, with a bold current of muddy water, and is probably the river called by the Indians the Little Bighorn. There is also another stream on the right. twenty-five yards wide, the Indian name of which is Mashaskap. Nearly opposite to this creek they encamped, after making seventy-three miles."

The channel was now from five hundred yards to half a mile in width. They continued to pass the beds of rivers that were then dry; and in the evening of the 29th, after making forty-one miles, they encamped opposite to the entrance of a stream coming from the right, called by the Indians Lazeka, or

Tongue River.

"July 30. They set out at an early hour, an. after passing, at the distance of twelve miles, the bed of a

river one hundred yards wide, but then nearly dry, reached, two miles below it, a succession of bad shoals, extending for six miles, the rock near their termination stretching nearly across the river, with a descent of about three feet. At this place they were obliged to let their canoes down by hand, for fear of their striking on some concealed rock; though, with a perfect knowledge of the shoals, a large canoe might be navigated down with safety. This is the most difficult part of the Yellowstone River, and they called it the Buffalo Shoal, from the circumstance of one of those animals being found there. The neighbouring cliffs on the right are about one hundred feet high, while on the left the country is low, but gradually rises, and at some distance from the shore presents the first appearance of burned hills to be seen on the Yellowstone." Twenty miles beyond they came to a rapid with a channel that was easily navigable on the left, and which they called Bear Rapid. They landed for the night about a mile and a half below the mouth of a stream coming in from the right, one hundred yards in width, to which they gave the name of the Redstone River, having made during the day forty-eight miles.

"July 31. During the whole night," continues the Journal, "the buffalo were hovering about the camp, and excited much alarm lest they should tread on the boats and split them to pieces. They set out, as usual, and at the distance of two miles passed a rapid that was not very fermidable, which they called Wolf Rapid. At this place commences a range of highlands. They have no timber, and are composed of earth of different colours, without much rock, but supplied throughout with great quantities of coal or carbonated wood. After passing these hills the country again opens into extensive plains, like those passed the previous day, the river being diversified with islands, and having a great number of wide, but then nearly dry, brooks on either side

Thus eighteen miles below their camp there was a shallow, muddy stream on the left, one hundred yards wide, and supposed to be that known among the Indians by the name of Saasha, or Little Wolf River: five miles below, on the right, another, forty yards wide and four feet in depth, which, from the steep coal-banks on each side, they called Oaktaroup, or Coal River; and eighteen miles farther, a third, sixty yards in width, to which they gave the name of Gibson's River. Having made sixty-six miles, they stopped for the night; and just as they landed, perceived a white bear, which was larger than any of the party had before seen, devouring a dead buffalo on a sand-bar. Though they fired two balls into him, still he swam to the mainland and walked along the shore. Captain Clarke pursued him, and lodged two more balls in his body; he bled profusely, but still made his escape, as the night prevented them from following him."

The next day, August 1st, they had a strong head wind, which retarded their progress, and their situation was rendered very uncomfortable by continual "The current of the river," proceeds the Journal, "was less rapid, had more soft mud, and was more obstructed by sand-bars, and the rain had greatly increased the quantity of water in the brooks. Buffalo now appeared in vast numbers. A herd happened to be crossing the river; and such was the multitude of these animals, that for a mile in length, down the river, the herd stretched as thick as they could swim, completely from one side to the other, and the party were obliged to stop for an hour. They consoled themselves for the delay by killing four of them, and then proceeded, till at the distance of forty-five miles they reached an island, below which two other herds of buffalo, as numerous as the first, soon afterward crossed the river.*

^{*} The Indians and hunters frequently destroy these animals in the most wanton manner. "I have seen dozens of buffalo."

"August 2. The river was now about a mile wide less rapid, and more divided by islands, and bars of sand and mud, than heretofore; the low grounds, too, were more extensive, and contained a greater quantity of cottonwood, ash, and willows. On the northwest was a low, level plain, and on the southeast some rugged hills, on which we saw, without being able to approach them, some bighorns. Buffalo and elk, as well as their pursuers, the wolves, were in great numbers. On each side of the river there were several dry beds of streams, but the only one of any considerable size was one to which they gave the name of Ibex River, on the right, about thirty yards wide, and sixteen miles from their encampment of the preceding night. The bear, which had given them so much trouble at the head of the Missouri, they found equally fierce here. One of these animals, which was on a sand-bar as the boat passed. raised himself on his hind feet, and after looking at the party for a moment, plunged in and swam towards them; but, after receiving three balls in the body, he turned and made for the shore. Towards evening they saw another enter the water to swim across; when Captain Clarke directed the boat towards the shore, and just as the animal landed shot it in the head. It proved to be the largest female they had ever seen, and was so old that its tusks were worn quite smooth. The boats escaped with difficulty between two herds of buffalo that were crossing the river, and came near being again detained by them. Among the elk of this neighbourhood they saw an unusual number of males, while higher up the herds consisted chiefly of females.

says Townsend, "slaughtered merely for the tongues or for practice with the rifle, and I have also lived to see the very perpetrators of these deeds lean and lank with famine, when the meanest and most worthless parts of the poor animals they had so inhumanly slaughtered would have been received and eater with humble parkfulness."

After making eighty-four miles, they encamped among some ash and elm trees on the right. They might be said rather to have passed the night than slept there, however, for the moschetoes were so troublesome that scarcely any of the party closed

their eyes.

"August 3. They set out early in the morning to escape the persecution of the moschetoes. At the distance of two miles they passed Field's Creek, a stream thirty-five yards wide, which enters on the right, immediately above a high bluff which is rapid ly sinking into the river. Here Captain Clarke went ashore in pursuit of some bighorns, but the moschetoes were so numerous that he was unable to aim with certainty. He therefore returned to the canoes; and, observing a ram of the same species soon after, he sent on shore one of the hunters, who shot it, and it was preserved as a specimen. Eight miles below Field's Creek they reached the junction of the Yellowstone and the Missouri, and landed at the point where they had encamped on the 26th of April the previous year. The canoes were now unloaded, and the baggage exposed to dry, as many of the articles were wet, and some of them quite spoiled.

"The Rochejaune, or Yellowstone River, according to the Indian accounts, has its remote sources in the Rocky Mountains, near the peaks of the Rio del Norte, on the confines of New Mexico, to which country there is a good road for the whole distance along the banks of the Yellowstone. Its western waters are probably connected with those of Lewis's River, while the eastern branches approach the heads of Clarke's River, of the Bighorn, and the Platte; so that it waters the middle portion of the Rocky Mountains for several hundred miles, from northwest to southeast. Along its whole course, from the point where Captain Clarke reached it to the Missouri, a distance which he computed at eight hundred and thirty-seven miles, it is large, and nav

the mouth of the river, at two miles per hour.

"The appearance and character of the country present nearly similar varieties of fertile, rich, open lands. Above Clarke's Fork it consists of high waving plains, bordered by stony hills, partially covered with pine: the middle portion, as low as Buffalo Shoal, contains less timber, and the number of trees diminishes in proceeding lower down, till, where the river widens, the country spreads itself into extensive plains. Like all the branches of the Missouri which penetrate the Rocky Mountains, the Yellowstone and its tributary streams within the district of country beyond Clarke's Fork abound in beaver and otter: a circumstance which strongly recommends the mouth of the latter river as a ju

Lazeka, at three; from that river to the Wolf Rapid, at two and three quarter miles; and from thence to

dicious position for a trading establishment. To such an establishment at that point, the Shoshonees both from within and westward of the Rocky Mountains would willingly resort, as they would be farther from the Blackfoot Indians and the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie than in trading with any factories on the Missouri. The same motive of personal safety would probably induce many of the tribes on the Columbia and Lewis Rivers to prefer this place to the mouth of Maria's River, at least for some years; and as the Crow and Paunch Indians, the Castahanas, and the Indians residing south of Clarke's Fork, would also be induced to visit it, this position might be considered as one of the best points for the western fur-trade. The adjacent country, too, possesses a sufficiency of timber, an advantage which is not found anywhere between Clarke's Fork and the Rocky Mountains.*

"August 5. Their camp became absolutely uninhabitable from the multitudes of moschetoes; nor could the men either work in preparing skins for clothing, or hunt in the low timbered grounds; in

II.—AA

^{*} The American Fur Company have for many years had a fort at the mouth of the Yellowstone River, and one also at the junction of the Teton and the Missouri, in the heart of the buffalo country. In the year 1832, a steamboat in the service of the Company ascended the Missouri from St Louis to the post at the mouth of the Yellowstone, which was higher than any steamboat had proceeded before. On board this boat, Mr. Catlin, well known as the founder and proprietor of the Indian Gallery, made his first incursion into the Indian country; and at this point, surrounded by different Indian tribes, and in daily intercourse with their chiefs, he commenced his indefatigable labours. In these labours he enthusiastically persevered for several successive years, through the wide regions between the Great Northern Lakes and the Red River, the Rocky Mountains and the Mississippi. It is needless to say, that by his de lineation of Indian life and manners, his portraits of the native chiefs, and the rich collections of his museum, he has done more than any other individual towards presenting the living image of a race which is seemingly fast passing away.

short, there was no method of escape but by going on the sand-bars in the river, where, when the wind blew, the insects did not venture." * * * " Captain Clarke therefore determined to remove to some spot that would be free from moschetoes, and afford more After writing a note to Captain Lewis, therefore, to inform him of his intention, he stuck it on a pole at the confluence of the two rivers, loaded the canoes at five in the afternoon, and proceeded down the river to the second point, where he encamped on a sand-bar; but here their tormentors appeared to be even more numerous than above. The face of the Indian child was swollen with the bites of these insects, nor could the men procure scarcely any sleep during the night.

"August 5. Finding their situation intolerable where they were, they proceeded farther down. On the way, Captain Clarke went on shore, and ascended a hill in pursuit of a bighorn; but the moschetoes were in such multitudes that he could not keep them from the barrel of his rifle long enough to take aim. At about ten o'clock, however, a light breeze sprung up from the northwest, and in some measure dispersed them Captain Clarke then landed on a sand-bar, where he intended to wait for Captain Lewis; but, not finding any buffalo in the neighbourhood, he proceeded on again in the afternoon, and after killing a large white bear, encamped under a high bluff, exposed to a light breeze from the southers.

west, which drove away the moschetoes."

The next day they continued to descend, and encamped on a sand-bar below the mouth of Whiteearth River; and on the 7th, after proceeding till six in the evening, they again landed on a sand-bar for

the night.

"August 8. In the morning they were here joined by Sergeant Pryor, accompanied by Shannon, Hall, and Windsor, but without the horses. They stated that, the second day after leaving the party, they

halted to let the horses graze near the bed of a large creek which contained no running water, but that, soon after, a shower of rain fell, and the creek swelled so suddenly that several horses which had strayed across it while dry could return only by swimming. They formed their camp at this place, but were astonished the next morning at not being able to find a single one of their horses. They immediately examined the neighbourhood, and soon discovering the track of the Indians who had stolen the horses, they pursued them for five miles, when they came to the place where the fugitives divided into two parties. They now followed the largest party five miles farther, when, losing all hopes of overtaking them, they returned to the camp, and packing the baggage on their backs, pursued a northeast course towards the Yellowstone. The following night a wolf bit Sergeant Pryor through the hand as he lay asleep, and made an attempt to seize Windsor, when Shannon got sight of him, and shot him. They passed over an open, broken country, and having reached the Yellowstone near Pompey's Pillar, they determined to descend it, and for this purpose made two skin canoes, such as they had seen among the Mandans and the Ricaras. They are constructed in the following manner: two sticks of about an inch and a quarter in diameter are tied together so as to form a round hoop, which serves for the gunwale, while a second hoop for the bottom is made in the same way, both being secured by sticks of the same size extended from the hoops, and fastened to them and to each other by thongs. Over this frame the skin is drawn closely and tied with thorgs, so as to form a perfect basin of about seven feet in diameter and sixteen inches in depth, strengthened by sixteen ribs or cross-sticks, and capable of carrying six or eight men with their burdens. Being unacquainted with the river, they thought it most prudent to divide their guns and am

munition, so that in case of accident all might not be lost, and for this purpose built two of these canoes. In these frail vessels they embarked, and were not a little surprised at the perfect safety with which they passed over the most difficult shoals and rapids, without taking in any water, even in the highest winds.

"On reaching the confluence of the Yellowstone and Missouri, Sergeant Pryor took down the note from the pole, supposing that Captain Lewis had already passed; and now learning where the party were, he pressed on with his skin canoes to join

"The day was spent in hunting, in order to procure skins to trade with the Mandans; for, having now neither horses nor merchandise, their only resource to obtain corn and beans was to lay in a stock of skins, which those Indians greatly admire."

The next day they continued their route down the river till late in the evening, and encamped on the southeast side, where they remained until the 11th. "In the low grounds of the river," continues the Journal, "Captain Clarke found a species of cherry which he had never seen before, and which seems peculiar to this small district of country, though even here it is not very abundant. The men also dug up quantities of a large and very insipid root, called by the Indians hankee, and by the engages the white apple. It is used by them in a dry, pounded state, to mix with their soup; but our men boiled it and ate it with meat. In descending the river the day before, the squaw brought in a large, well-flavoured gooseberry, of a rich crimson colour; and also a deep purple berry, being a species of currant common along this river as low as the Mandans, and called by the engagés the Indian currant.

"August 11. They set out early in the morning, and at about ten o'clock landed on a sand-bar for the

purpose of taking breakfast and drying their meat. At noon they started again, and after proceeding about two miles, observed a canoe near the shore. They immediately landed, and were no less surprised than gratified at discovering two men by the names of Dickson and Hancock, who had come from the Illinois on a hunting excursion up the Yellowstone. They had left the Illinois in the summer of 1804, and spent the last winter with the Tetons, in company with a Mr. Ceautoin, who came there as a trader, and whom they had robbed, or, in other words, taken all his merchandise and given him a few robes in exchange. These men had met the boat we had despatched from Fort Mandan, on board of which they were told there was a Ricara chief on his way to Washington, and also a party of Yankton chiefs, accompanying Mr. Durion on a visit of the same kind. We were sorry to learn that the Mandans and Minnetarees were at war with the Ricaras, and had killed two of them. The Assiniboins, too, were at war with the Mandans. had, in consequence, prohibited the Northwest Company from trading to the Missouri, and even killed two of their traders near Mouse River, and were now lying in wait for Mr. M'Kenzie of that Company, who had been for a long time among the Minnetarees. These appearances were rather unfavourable to the project of carrying some of the chiefs to the United States; but we still hoped that by effecting a peace between the Mandans, Minnetarees, and Ricaras, the views of our government might still be accomplished.

"After leaving these trappers, Captain Clarke went on and encamped nearly opposite to the entrance of Gaatpen Creek, where the party were again assailed by their old enemies the moschetoes"

CHAPTER XVIII.

Captain Clarke and his Party are overtaken by the Detachment under Captain Lewis, and they all descend the Missouri together.-They revisit the Minnetaree Indians, and hold . Council with that Nation, as well as the Mahahas.-Captain Clarke endeavours to persuade their Chiefs to accompany him to the United States, which they decline on Account of their Fears of the Sioux in their Passage down the River.-Colter. one of the Party, requests and obtains Liberty to remain among the Indians, for the Purpose of hunting Beaver .-Friendly Deportment of the Mandans.-Council held by Captain Clarke with the Chiefs of the different Villages .- The Chief named Big White, with his Wife and Son, agrees to accompany the Party to the United States .- He takes an affect ing Farewell of his Nation .- Chaboneau, with his Wife, declines going to the United States, and they are left among the Indians .- The Party at length proceed on their Route .- They arrive among the Ricaras. - Character of the Chavennes, their Dress, Habits, &c .- Captain Clarke offers a Medal to the Chief of this Nation, which he at first refuses, believing it to be Medicine, but which he is afterward prevailed on to accept .- The Ricaras decline permitting one of their Number to accompany Captain Clarke to the United States, preferring to wait the Return of their Chief who had already gone.-The Party proceed rapidly down the River. - Prepare to defend themselves against the Tetons.-Incredible Number of Buffa lo seen near White River.—They meet with the Tetons, and decline their Invitations to Land.—Intrepidity of Captain

"Aveust 12. The party continued slowly to descend the river. One of the skin canoes had by accident a small hole made in it, and they halted for the purpose of covering it with a piece of elkskin, and also to wait for two of the party who were behind. While there, about noon they were overjoyed at seeing the boats of the other party heave in sight; but this feeling was changed into alarm on perceiving them reach the shore without Captain

Lewis, who had been wounded, they were informed, the day before, and was then lying in the pirogue.

"After giving to his wound all the attention in our power," proceeds the narrative, "we remained here for some time, during which we were overtaken by our two men, accompanied by Dickson and Hancock, who wished to go with us as far as the Mandans. The party being now happily reunited, we left the two skin canoes, and at about three o'clock all embarked on board the boats. The wind was, however, very high from the southwest, accompanied with rain, so that we did not proceed far before we halted for the night on a sand-bar. Captain Lewis's wound was now sore and somewhat painful. The next day.

"August 13, we set out by sunrise, and with a strong breeze from the northwest proceeded on rapidly. At eight o'clock we passed the mouth of the Little Missouri. Some Indians were seen at a distance below in a skin canoe, and were probably some of the Minnetarees on their return from a hunting excursion, as we passed one of their camps on the southwest side, where they had left a canoe. Two other Indians were seen far off on one of the hills, and we therefore expected soon to meet with our old acquaintances the Mandans. At sunset we arrived at the entrance of Miry River, and encamped on the northeast side, having come by the aid of the wind and our oars a distance of eighty-six miles. The air was cool, and the moschetoes now ceased to trouble us as they had done.

"August 14. We again set out at sunrise, and at length approached the grand village of the Minnetarees, where the natives had collected to view us as we passed. We fired the blunderbuss severai times by way of salute, and soon after landed near the village of the Mahahas or Shoe Indians, and were received by a crowd of people, who came to welcome us on our return. Among these were the

principal chief of the Mahahas, and the chief of the Little Minnetaree village, both of whom expressed great pleasure at seeing us again; but the latter wept most bitterly. On inquiring the cause, it appeared that his tears were excited by the sight of us reminding him of his son, who had been lately killed by the Blackfoot Indians. After remaining there a few minutes, we crossed to the Mandan village of the Black Cat, where all the inhabitants seemed very much gratified at seeing us. We immediately sent Chaboneau with an invitation for the Minnetarees to visit us, and despatched Drewyer to the village of the Mandans, to bring Jesseaume as an interpret-Captain Clarke, in the mean time, walked up to the village of Black Cat, and smoked and ate with that chief. This village had been rebuilt since our departure, and was now much smaller; a quarrel having arisen among its inhabitants, in consequence of which a number of families had removed to the opposite side of the river.

"On the arrival of Jesseaume, Captain Clarke addressed the chiefs. He spoke to them now, he said, in the same language he had done before; and repeated his invitation to them to accompany him to the United States, to hear in person the counsels of their great father, who could at all times punish his enemies. In reply, Black Cat declared that he wished to visit the United States, and to see his great father, but was afraid of the Sioux, who had killed several of the Mandans since our departure, and who were now on the river below, and would intercept him if he attempted to pass. Captain Clarke endeavoured to quiet his apprehensions by assuring him that he would not suffer the Sioux to injure any one of our red children who should accompany us, and that they should return loaded with presents, and protected at the expense of the United States. The council was then broken up; after which we crossed and formed our camp on the oth

er side of the river, where we should be sheltered from the rain. Soon after, the chief of the Mahahas informed us, that if we would send to his village we should have some corn. Three men were therefore despatched, and returned soon after loaded with as much as they could carry. They were soon followed by the chief and his wife, to whom we presented a few needles and other articles suitable for a woman.

"In a short time Borgne, the great chief of all the Minnetarees, came down, attended by several other chiefs, to whom, after smoking a pipe, Captain Clarke made a speech, renewing his assurances of friendship, and the invitation to accompany us to Washington. In reply, Borgne began by declaring that he much desired to visit his great father, but that the Sioux would certainly kill any of the Mandans who should attempt to go down the river: they were bad people, and would not listen to any advice. When he saw us last, we had told him that we would make peace with all the nations below, yet the Sioux had since killed eight of his tribe, and stolen a number of their horses. The Ricaras, too, had stolen their horses, and in the contest his people had killed two of them. Yet, in spite of these things, he had always his ears open to our counsels, and had actually made a peace with the Chayennes and the Indians of the Rocky Mountains. He concluded by saying that, however much disposed they might be to visit the United States, the fear of the Sioux would prevent them from going with The council was then concluded, and soon afterward an invitation to visit him was received from Black Cat, who, on Captain Clarke's arrival at his village, presented him with a dozen bushels of corn, which he said was a large proportion of what his people possessed; and, after smoking a pipe, declared that his tribe were too apprehensive of the Sioux for any of them to venture with us. Captain Clarke

then spoke to the chiefs and warriors of the village: he told them of his anxiety that some of them should see their great father, and hear his good words, and receive his gifts, and requested them to fix on some confidential chief who might accompany us. To this they made the same objections as before, till at length a young man offered to go, and the warriors all assented to it. But the character of this man was known to be bad, and one of the party with Captain Clarke informed him that at that moment he had in his possession a knife which he Captain Clarke thereupon told the had stolen. chief of the theft, and demanded the knife to be given up. This was done, with but a poor apology for having it in his possession; and Captain Clarke then reproached the chiefs for wishing to send such a fellow to see and hear so distinguished a person as their great father. They all hung down their heads for some time, till Black Cat at length apologized by saving that the danger was such that they were afraid to send any one of their chiefs, as they should consider his loss almost inevitable. Captain Clarke remained some time with them, smoking, and relating various particulars of his journey; and then left them to visit the second chief of the Mandans, or Black Crow, who had expressed some disposition to accompany us. He seemed well inclined to the journey, but was unwilling to decide till he had called a council of his people, which he intended to do in the afternoon. On returning to the camp. Captain Clarke found the chief of the Mahahas, and also the chief of the Little Minnetaree village, who had brought a present of corn on their mules, of which they have several, and which they procure from the Crow Indians, who either buy or steal them on the frontiers of the Spanish settlements. A great number of the Indians visited us. either for the purpose of renewing their acquaintance, or of exchanging robes and other articles for the skins brought by the party.

" in the evening Culter applied to us for permission to join the two trappers who had accompanied us, and who now proposed an expedition up the river, in which they were to find traps and to give him a share of the profits. The offer was a very advantageous one; and as he had always performed his duty, and his services could be dispensed with, we consented to his going upon condition that none of the rest were to ask or expect a similar indulgence. To this they all cheerfully assented, saying that they wished Colter every success, and would not apply for liberty to separate before we reached St. Louis. We therefore supplied him, as did his comrades also, with powder and lead, and a variety of articles which might be useful to him, and he left us the next day. The example of this man shows how easily men may be weaned from the habits of civilized life to the ruder, though scarcely less fascinating. manners of the woods. This hunter had now been absent for many years from the frontiers, and might naturally be presumed to have some anxiety, or at least curiosity, to return to his friends and his country; yet, just at the moment when he was approaching the frontiers, he was tempted by a hunting scheme to give up all those delightful prospects, and to go back without the least reluctance to the solitude of the wilds.

"In the evening, Chaboneau, who had been mingling with the Indians, and learned what had taken place during our absence, informed us that, as soon as we had left the Minnetarees, they sent out a war party against the Shoshonees, whom they had attacked and routed, though in the engagement they lost two men, one of whom was the son of the chief of the Little Minnetaree village. Another war party also went against the Ricaras, two of whom they had killed. A misunderstanding had likewise taken place between the Mandans and Minnetarees, in consequence of a dispute about a woman, which had

nearly occasioned a war; but at length a pipe was presented by the Minnetarees, and a reconciliation

took place.

"August 16. The Mandans had offered to give us some corn, and on sending this morning we found a greater quantity collected for our use than all our canoes would contain. We therefore thanked the chief, and took only six loads. At ten o'clock the chiefs of the different villages came down to smoke with us, and we embraced this opportunity to endeavour to engage Borgne in our interest by the present of our swivel, which was no longer of any use, as it could not be discharged from our largest pirogue. It was now loaded, and the chiefs having been formed in a circle round it, Captain Clarke addressed them with great ceremony. He said that he had listened with much attention to what had vesterday been declared by Borgne, whom he believed to be sincere, and then reproached them with their disregard of our counsels, and their wars with the Shoshonees and Ricaras. Little Cherry, the old Minnetaree chief, answered that they had long stayed at home and listened to our advice, but that at last they went to war against the Sioux because they had stolen their horses and killed their companions; and that, in an expedition against that people, they had met the Ricaras, who were on their way to strike them, when a battle ensued. But in future, he said. they would attend to our words and live in peace. Borgne, too, added, that his ears would always be open to the words of his good father, and shut against bad counsel. Captain Clarke then presented to him the swivel, which he told him had announced the words of his great father to all the nations we had seen; and which, whenever it was fired, should recall those which we had now delivered. The gun was then discharged, and Borgne had it conveyed in great pomp to his village, when the council was ad journed.

"In the afternoon Captain Clarke walked up to the village of Little Crow, taking a flag which he intended to present to him, but was surprised on being told by him that he had given up all intention of accompanying us, refusing at the same time the flag. He found that this change was occasioned by a jealousy between him and the principal chief, Big White by the interference of Jesseaume, however, the two chiefs were reconciled, and it was agreed that Big White himself should accompany us, with his wife and son.

"August 17. The principal chiefs of the Minnetarees now came down to bid us farewell, as none of them could be prevailed on to go with us. This circumstance induced our interpreter, Chaboneau, to remain here with his wife and child, as he could no longer be of use to us, and, although we offered to take him with us to the United States, he declined, saying that there he had no acquaintance, and no chance of making a livelihood, and preferred remaining among the Indians. This man had been very serviceable to us, and his wife was particularly use. ful among the Shoshonees: indeed, she had borne with a patience truly admirable the fatigues of so long a route, encumbered with the charge of an infant, who was then only nineteen months old. therefore paid him his wages, amounting to five hundred dollars and thirty-three cents, including the price of a horse and a lodge purchased of him, and soon afterward dropped down to the village of Big White, attended on shore by all the Indian chiefs, who had come to take leave of him. We found him surrounded by his friends, who sat in a circle smoking, while the women were crying. He immediately sent his wife and son, with their baggage, on board, accompanied by the interpreter and his wife, and two children: and then, after distributing among his friends some powder and ball which we had given him, and smoking a pipe, he went with us to the river side.

The whole village crowded about us, and many of the people wept aloud at the departure of their chief.

"As Captain Clarke was shaking hands with the principal chiefs of the different villages, they requested that he would sit with them a moment longer. Being willing to gratify them, he stopped and ordered a pipe, when, after smoking it, they informed him that they had not believed all that we told them at the time they first saw us; but having now found that our words were all true, they would carefully remember them, and follow our advice; and that he might tell their great father that the young men should remain at home, and not make war on any people except in their own defence. They requested him to tell the Ricaras to come and visit them, which they might do without fear, as they meant that nation no harm, but, on the contrary, were desirous of peace with them. On the Sioux. however, they could place, they said, no dependance, and must kill them whenever they sent war parties against their country. Captain Clarke replied that we had never insisted on their not defending themselves, but only requested that they would not strike those whom we had taken by the hand; that we would apprize the Ricaras of their friendly intentions; and that, although we had not seen the Sioux with whom they were at war, we should relate their conduct to their great father, who would take measures for effecting a general peace among all his red children.

"Borgne now requested that we would take good care of the chief, who would report whatever their great father should say; and the council then breaking up, we took leave with a salute from a gun, and proceeded. On reaching Fort Mandan we found a few pickets standing on the river side, but all the houses except one had been accidentally burned. At the distance of eighteen miles we reached the old Ricara village, and encamped on the southwest

side, the wind being too violent, and the waves too

high, to permit our going any farther.

"August 18. The same cause prevented us from setting out before eight o'clock in the morning. Soon after we had embarked, an Indian came running down to the beach, and appeared very anxious to speak to us We therefore went ashore, and found it was the brother of Big White, who was encamped at no great distance, and hearing of our departure, had come to take leave of the chief. Big White gave his brother a pair of leggins, and they separated in the most affectionate manner: we then continued our voyage, though the wind and waves were still high. The Indian chief seemed quite satisfied with his treatment, and during the day employed himself in pointing out the ancient monuments of the Mandans, or in relating their traditions. length, after making forty miles, we encamped on the northeast side, opposite to an old Mandan village, and below the mouth of Chesshetah River.

"August 19. The wind was so violent that we were not able to proceed until four in the afternoon, and in the mean time the hunters had killed four elk and twelve deer. We then went on for ten miles, and came to a sand-bar. The wind and rain continued through the night, and during the whole of the

next day.

"August 20, the waves were so high that one man was constantly occupied in bailing the boats. At noon we passed Cannonball River, and at three in the afternoon the mouth of Wardepon River, which bounds the country claimed by the Sioux; and after proceeding eighty-one miles, landed for the night on a sand-bar. The plains were beginning to change their appearance, the grass assuming a yellowish colour. We this day saw great numbers of wolves, and some buffalo and elk, though these were by no means as abundant as on the Yellowstone.

"Since we passed in 1804, a very obvious change

had taken place in the course and appearance of the Missouri. In places where, at that time, there were sand-bars, the current of the river now passed, and where the channel was then, there were, in turn, banks of sand. Sand-bars, then naked, were now covered with willows several feet high; the entrances of some of the creeks and rivers had been changed by the quantity of mud thrown into them; and in some of the bottoms there were layers of mud eight

inches in depth.

"August 21. We rose after a night of broken rest, having been much annoyed by moschetoes, and after putting our arms in order, to be prepared for any attack, continued our course. We soon met three traders, two of whom had wintered with us among the Mandans in 1804, and who were now on their way thither. They were out of powder and lead, and we supplied them with both. They informed us that seven hundred Sioux had passed the Ricara towns on their way to attack the Mandans and Minnetarees, leaving their women and children encamped near the Big Bend of the Missouri; but that the Ricaras had all remained at home, declining to take any part in the war. They also told us that the Pawnee or Ricara chief who had gone to the United States the spring before, died on his return near the Sioux River.

"We then left them, and soon afterward arrived opposite to the upper Ricara villages. We saluted them with the discharge of four guns, which they answered in the same manner; and on our landing we were met by the greater part of the inhabitants of each village, and also by a band of the Chayennes, who were encamped on a hill in the neighbourhood.

"As soon as Captain Clarke stepped on shore, he was greeted by the two chiefs to whom we had given medals in our former visit; and as they and the rest appeared much rejoiced at our return, and desirous of hearing from the Mandans, he sat down

on the bank, while the Ricaras and Chayennes formed a circle round him; and, after smoking, he informid them, as he had already done the Minnetarees, of the various tribes we had visited, and of our anxiety to promote peace among our red brethren. He then expressed his regret at their having attacked the Mandans, who had listened to our counsels, and had sent on a chief to smoke with them, and to assure them that they might now hunt in the plains, and visit the Mandan villages in safety, and he concluded by inviting some of the chiefs to accompany us to Washington. The man whom we had acknowledged as the principal chief when we ascended the river, now presented another, who, he said, was a greater chief than himself; and to him, therefore he had surrendered the flag and medal with which we had honoured him. This chief, who had been absent at our former visit, was a man of thirty-five vears of age, stout and good-looking, and called by the Indians Gray Eyes.

"He now made a very animated reply. He declared that the Ricaras were willing to follow the counsels we had given them; but that a few of their bad young men would not live in peace, but had joined the Sioux, and thus embroiled them with the Mandans. These young men had, however, been driven out of the villages; and as the Ricaras were now separated from the Sioux, who were a bad people, and the cause of all their misfortunes, they desired to be at peace with the Mandans, and would receive them with kindness and friend-Several of the chiefs, he said, were desirous of visiting their great father; but as the chief who had gone to the United States the last summer had not returned, and they had some fears for his safety on account of the Sioux, they did not wish to leave home until they had heard from him. As to himself, he should continue with his nation, to see that

they followed our advice.

"The sun being very hot, the chief of the Chayennes invited us to his lodge, which was at no great distance from the river. We followed him, and found a very large lodge, made of twenty buffalo skins, surrounded by eighteen or twenty others of nearly equal size. The rest of the nation were expected the next day, and would make the number of from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and fifty lodges, containing from three hundred and fifty to four hundred men, at which the men of the nation might be computed. These Chavennes are a fine looking people, of large stature, with straight limbs, and high cheek-bones and noses, and of a complexion similar to that of the Ricaras. Their ears are cut at the lower part, but few wear ornaments in them. Their hair is generally cut over the evebrows, and small ornaments hang from it down the cheeks, the remainder being either twisted with horse or buffalo hair, and divided over each shoulder, or else flowing loosely behind. Their decorations consist chiefly of blue beads, shells, red paint, brass rings, bears' claws, and strips of otter skins, of which last they, as well as the Ricaras, are very fond. The women, however, are coarse in their features, with wide mouths, and ugly. Their dress consists of a habit reaching to the mid-leg, made of two equal pieces of leather, sewed from the bottom, with armholes, and with a flap hanging nearly half way down the body both before and behind. On these are burned various figures by means of an ignited stick, and they are adorned with beads, shells, and elk's tusks, which all the Indians greatly prize. The other ornaments are blue beads in the ears, but the hair is left plain. and flows down the back. The summer dress of the men is a simple buffalo robe, a cloth round the waist, moccasins, and occasionally leggins. Living remote from the whites, they are shy and cautious, but are peaceably disposed, and profess to make war against no people except the Sioux, with whom they

have been engaged in contests from time immemorial. In their excursions they are accompanied by their dogs and horses, of which they have a great number; the former serving to carry almost all their

light baggage.

"After smoking for some time, Captain Clarke gave a small medal to the Chayenne chief, explaining at the same time the meaning of it. He seemed alarmed at the present, and sending for a robe and a quantity of buffalo meat, he gave them to Captain Clarke, requesting him to take back the medal, as he knew that all white people were medicine, and he was afraid of everything which they might give to the Indians. Captain Clarke again explained his object in giving the medal, which, he said, was the medicine his great father had directed him to deliver to all their chiefs who should listen to his word and follow his counsels; and that, as he had done so, it had been given him as a proof that we believe him sincere. He now appeared satisfied, and receiving the medal, gave in return double the quantity of buffalo meat he had offered before. He seemed now quite reconciled to the whites, and requested that some traders might be sent among his people, who lived, he said, in a country full of beaver, but did not understand the best modes of catching them, and, farthermore, were deterred from it by having no market for them when caught. Captain Clarke promised that they should soon be supplied with goods, and taught the best mode of catching beaver.

"Big White, chief of the Mandans, now addressed them at some length, explaining the pacific intentions of his nation; and the Chayenne observed that both the Ricaras and Mandans seemed to be in fault; but at the end of the council the Mandan chief was treated with much civility, and the greatest harmony prevailed bet ween them. The great chief informed us, however, that none of the Ricaras could be prevailed on to accompany us till the return of the

other chief; and that the Chayennes were a wild people, and afraid to go. He invited Captain Clarke to his house, and gave him two carrots of tobacco, two beaver skins, and a trencher of boiled corn and beans. It is the custom of the nations on the Missouri to offer to all white men food and refreshment

when they first enter their tents.

"Captain Clarke now returned to the boats, where he found the chief of the lower village, who had cut off part of his hair, and disfigured himself in such a manner that we did not recognise him until he explained that he was in mourning for his nephew, who had been killed by the Sioux. He proceeded with us to the village on the island, where we were met by all the inhabitants. The second chief, on seeing the Mandan, began to speak to him in a loud and threatening tone, till Captain Clarke declared that the Mandans had listened to our councils, and that, if any injury was attempted to be done to the chief, we should defend him to the utmost extremity. He then invited the chief to his lodge, and after a very ceremonious smoking, assured Captain Clarke that he was as safe as at his home, for the Ricaras, as well as the Mandans, had opened their ears to our councils. This was repeated by the great chief; and the Mandan and Ricara chiefs now smoked and conversed with great apparent harmo. ny, after which we returned to our boats. The whole distance made this day was twenty-nine miles.

"August 22. It rained the whole night, so that we all rose in the morning quite wet, and were about proceeding, when Captain Clarke received from the chiefs a request to visit them. They made to him several speeches, in which they observed that they must decline going with us, as their countryman had not yet returned; and that, although all their troubles came from the Sioux, yet, as they had more horses than they wanted, and were in want of guns and powder, they should be obliged to trade

with them once more for those articles, after which they would break off all connexion with them. He then returned to the boats, and after taking leave of the natives, who seemed to regret our departure, and firing a salute of two guns, we proceeded on our way. We made only seventeen miles this day, being obliged to land near Wetarboo River to dry our baggage; besides which, the sand-bars were very numerous, as the river became wider below the Ricara villages. Captain Lewis was now so far recovered that he was able to walk a little for the first time. While here we noticed that the Mandans, as well as the Minnetarees and Ricaras, keep their horses in the same lodges with themselves."

During the two following days they made a distance of eighty-three miles, and in the morning of the 24th encamped at the gorge of the Lookout

Bend.

"August 25. Before daylight," continues the Journal, "we sent five of the men ahead to hunt on Pawnee Island, and followed them soon after. eight o'clock we reached the entrance of the Chayenne, where we remained till noon to take a meridian observation. At three o'clock we passed the old Pawnee village, near which we had met the Tetons in 1804, and encamped in a large bottom on the northeast side, a little below the mouth of Notimber Creek. Just above our camp the Ricaras had formerly a large village on each side of the river, and there were still to be seen the remains of five villages on the southwest side below the Chavenne, and one on Lahoocat's Island, all of which had been destroyed by the Sioux. The weather was clear and calm, but by the help of our oars we made forty-eight miles." * *

"August 26. We set out early, and at nine o'clock reached the entrance of Teton River, below which were a raft and a skin canoe, which made us suspect that the Tetons were in the neighbourhood.

Our arms, therefore, were put in order, and every preparation was made to revenge the slightest insult from those people, who required, we knew, to be treated with rigour. We went on, however, without seeing any of them, though we were obliged to land near Smoke Creek, and remained there for two hours to stop a leak in the pirogue. Here we saw great quantities of plums and grapes, but they were not yet ripe. At five o'clock we passed Louisville's Fort, on Cedar Island, twelve miles below which we encamped, having made sixty miles by using our oars, with the wind ahead during the greater part of the day."

Setting out before sunrise the next morning, at the distance of a few miles they landed on a sand bar near Taylor's River. "Near this place," says the Journal, "we observed the first signs of the wild turkey, and not long after landed in the Big Bend, and killed a fine fat elk. Towards night we heard the bellowing of the buffalo bulls on the lower island of the Big Bend; and following the direction of this agreeable sound, we killed some of the cows, and encamped on the island, forty-five miles

from our camp of the previous night.

" August 28. We started at an early hour, having first despatched some hunters ahead, with orders to join us at our old camp a little above Corvus Creek, where we intended to remain one day, for the purpose of procuring the skins and skeletons of some animals, such as the mule-deer, the antelope, the barking squirrel, the magpie, &c., which we were desirous of taking with us. After rowing thirty-five miles, we landed at twelve o'clock, and formed our camp in a high bottom, thinly timbered, and covered with grass. Soon after our arrival the squaws and several of the men went to the bushes near the river, and brought a great quantity of large, well-flavoured plums, of three different species.

"The hunters returned in the afternoon without

having been able to procure any of the game we wished except the barking squirrel, though they killed four common deer, and had seen large herds of

buffalo, of which they brought in two."

Setting out at ten o'clock the next morning, at a short distance they passed the mouth of White River, the water of which was nearly of the colour of milk. As they were much occupied with hunting, they made but twenty miles. "The buffalo," says the Journal, "were now so numerous, that from an eminence we discovered more than we had ever seen before at one time; and though it was impossible accurately to calculate their number, they darkened the whole plain, and could not have been, we were convinced, less than twenty thousand. With regard to game in general, we have observed that wild animals are usually found in the greatest numbers in the country lying between two nations at war.

"August 30. We set out at the usual time, but after going some distance were obliged to stop two hours for one of our hunters. During this time we made an excursion to a large orchard of delicious plums, where we were so fortunate as to kill two buck elks. We then proceeded down the river, and were about landing at the place where we had agreed to meet all the hunters, when several persons appeared on the high hills to the northeast, and by the help of our spyglass we distinguished them to be Indians. We landed on the southwest side of the river, and immediately after saw on a height opposite to us about twenty men, one of whom, from his blanket greatcoat and a handkerchief round his head, we took for a Frenchman. At the same time, about eighty or ninety Indians, armed with guns and bows and arrows, came out of a wood some distance below them, and fired a salute, which we returned. From their hostile appearance we were apprehensive that they might be Tetons; but as, from the country through which they were passing,

it was possible they might be Yanktons, Pawnees, or Mahas, we did not know in what way to receive them. In order, however, to ascertain who they were without risk to the party, Captain Clarke crossed, with three persons who could speak different Indian languages, to a sand-bar near the opposite side, for the purpose of conversing with them. Eight young men soon met him on the sand-bar, but none of them could understand either the Pawnee or Maha interpreter. They were then addressed in the Sioux language, and answered that they were Tetons, of the band headed by the Black Baffalo, Tahtackasabah. It was the same band which had attempted to stop us in 1804; and being now less anxious about offending this mischievous tribe, Captain Clarke told them that they had been deaf to our counsels, had ill treated us two years ago, and had abused all the whites who had since visited them. He believed them, he added, to be bad people, and they must return, therefore, to their companions, for if they crossed over to our camp we would put them all to death. They asked for some corn, which Captain Clarke refused them: they then requested permission to come and visit us, but he ordered them back. He then returned, and our arms were all made ready in case of an attack. But when these Indians reached their comrades, and informed their chiefs of our determination, they all set off for their own camp: some of them, however halted on a rising ground, and abused us with then tongues very copiously, threatening to kill us if we came across. We took no notice of this for some time, as three of our hunters were absent, and we were afraid the Indians might meet them; but as soon as they joined us we embarked, and, to see what the Indians would attempt, steered near their side of the river. At this the party on the hill seemed not a little agitated; some of them set off for their camp, others walked about, and one man

came towards the boats and invited us to land. As he approached, we recognised him to be the same who had accompanied us for two days in 1804, and was considered a friend of the whites. Unwilling, however, to have any intercourse with these people. we declined his invitation, upon which he returned to the hill, and struck the earth three times with his gun, a great oath among the Indians, who consider swearing by the earth as one of the most solemn forms of imprecation. At the distance of six miles we stopped on a bleak sand-bar, where we thought ourselves secure from any attack during the night, and also safe from the moschetoes. We had made but twenty-two miles, but in the course of the day had killed a mule-deer, an animal we were very anxious to obtain. About eleven in the evening the wind shifted to the northwest, and it began to rain, accompanied by thunder and lightning, after which the wind changed to the southwest, and blew with such violence that we were obliged to hold fast the canoes, for fear of their being driven from the sandbar: still, the cables of two of them broke, and two others were blown quite across the river; nor was it till two o'clock that the whole party were reassembled, waiting in the rain for daylight "

CHAPTER XIX.

The Party return in Safety to St. Louis.

[&]quot;Avovst 31. We examined our arms, and proceed ed with the wind in our favour. For some time we saw different Indians on the hills, but at length lost sight of them. In passing the Dome, and the first village of barking squirrels, we stopped and killed II.—C c

two fox scuirrels, an animal we had not seen on the river higher than this place; and at night we encamped on the northeast side, after making a distance of seventy miles. We had seen no game for some time past on the river, but in the evening the

moschetoes were not slow to discover us.

"September 1. We set out early, but were shortly compelled to land, and wait for half an hour, till a thick fog dispersed. At nine o'clock we passed the mouth of the Quicurre, which presented the same appearance as when we ascended, the water being rapid and of a milky-white colour. Two miles below, several Indians ran down to the bank and beckoned us to land; but as they appeared to be Tetons, and of a war party, we paid no attention to them, except to inquire to what tribe they belonged: our Sioux interpreter, however, did not understand much of their language, and they probably mistook his question. As one of our canoes was behind, we were afraid of its being attacked; we therefore landed on an open, commanding situation, out of view of the Indians, to wait for it. We had not been in this position fifteen minutes, when we heard several guns, which we immediately concluded were fired at the men in the canoe; and being determined to protect them against any number of Indians, Captain Clarke, with fifteen men, ran up the river, while Captain Lewis hobbled up the bank, and formed the rest of the party in such a manner as would best enable them to protect the boats. On turning a point of the river, however, Captain Clarke was agreeably surprised at seeing the Indians still in the place where we had left them, and our canoe at the distance of a mile. He now went on to a sand-bar, and, the Indians crossing over to him, he gave them his hand, when they informed him that they had been amusing themselves with shooting at an old keg we had thrown into the river as it was floating down. We now found them to be part of a hand of eightv

lodges of Yanktons on Plum Creek, and therefore invited them down to our camp. After smoking several pipes, we told them that we had mistaken them for Tetons, and had intended putting every one of them to death if they had fired at our canoe; but finding them Yanktons, who were good men, we were glad to take them by the hand as faithful children, who had opened their ears to our counsels. They saluted the Mandan with great cordiality, and one of them said that their ears had indeed been open, and that they had followed our advice since we gave a medal to their great chief, and should continue to do so. We now tied a piece of riband to the hair of each Indian, and gave them some corn. We also made a present of a pair of leggins to the principal chief, when we took our leave of them, having been previously overtaken by our canoe. At two o'clock we landed to hunt on Bonhomme Island. but obtained a single elk only. The bottom on the north side is very rich, and was so thickly overgrown with pea-vines and grass, interwoven with grape-vines, that some of the party who attempted to hunt there were obliged to leave it and ascend the plain, where they found the grass nearly as high as their heads. These plains are much more fertile below than above the Quicurre, and the whole country was now very beautiful. After making fifty-two miles against a head wind, we landed for the night on a sand-bar opposite to Calumet Bluff, where we had encamped on the 1st of September, 1804, and where our flagstaff was still standing. We suffered very much from the moschetoes till the wind became so high as to blow them away.

"September 2. At eight o'clock we passed the mouth of the Jacques River, but soon after were compelled to land, in consequence of the high wind from the northeast, and to remain till sunset, after which we went on to a sand-bar twenty-two miles from our camp of the previous evening. While we were on

shore we killed three buffaloes and four prairie-fowl which were the first of the latter we had seen in descending. Two turkeys were also killed, and were very much admired by our Indians, who had never

seen that bird before," * * *

"September 3. Towards daylight we started again, and at eleven o'clock we passed the Redstone. The river was crowded with sand-bars, which were now very differently situated from what they had been when we ascended; but, notwithstanding these and the head wind, we had made sixty miles towards night, when, seeing two boats and several men on the shore, we landed, and found a Mr. James Airs, a partner of a house at Prairie de Chien, who had come from Mackinaw by the way of St. Louis, with a license to trade among the Sioux for one year. He had started two canoes loaded with merchandise, out lost many of his most valuable articles in a squall some time before. After so long an absence, the sight of any one who could give us information of our country was peculiarly delightful, and much of the night was spent in making inquiries as to what had occurred since we had left. We found Mr. Airs a very friendly and liberal gentleman, and when we proposed to him to purchase a small quantity of tobacco, to be paid for at St. Louis, he very readily furnished every man of the party with as much as he could use during the rest of the voyage, and insisted also on our receiving a barrel of flour. This last was very acceptable, though we had still a little flour, which we had deposited at the mouth of Ma ria's River. We could give in return only about six bushels of corn, which was all that we could spare The next morning,

"September 4, we left Mr. Airs at about eight y'clock, and after passing the Big Sioux River stopped at noon near Floyd's Bluff. On ascending the hill we foun! that the grave of Floyd had been opened, and was now half uncovered. We filled it up.

and then continued down to our old camp near the Maha village, where all our baggage, which had been wet by the rain in the night, was exposed to dry. There was no game on the river except wild geese and pelicans. Near Floyd's grave were some flourishing black-walnut trees, the first we had seen on our return. At night we heard the report of several guns in a direction towards the Maha village, and supposed it to be a signal for the arrival of some crader. But not meeting any one when we set out

the next morning,

"September 5, we concluded that the firing was merely to announce the return of the Mahas to their village, this being the season at which they come home from buffalo hunting, to take care of their corn, beans, and pumpkins. The river was now more crooked, the current more rapid, and crowded with snags and sawyers, while the bottoms on both sides were well supplied with timber. At three o'clock we passed Bluestone Bluff, where the river leaves the highlands and meanders through a low, rich bottom, and encamped for the night after making seventy-three miles.

"September 6. The wind continued ahead, but the moschetoes were so tormenting that to remain was more unpleasant than to proceed, however slowly, and we therefore started. Near the Little Sioux River we met a trading-boat belonging to Mr. Augustus Chateau, of St. Louis, with several men on their way to trade with the Yanktons at the Jacques River. We obtained from them a gallon of whiskey, and gave each of the party a dram, which was the first spirituous liquor any of them had tasted since

the 4th of July, 1805."

During this and the following day they made a distance of seventy-four miles, encamping, as usual, on sand-bars for the night, to avoid the moschetoes, though even here they were greatly tormented by them.

"September 8. We set out early," continues the Journal, "and stopped for a short time at Council Bluffs to examine the situation of the place, when we were confirmed in our belief that it would be a very eligible spot for a trading establishment. Being anxious to reach the Platte, we plied our oars so well that by night we had made seventy-eight miles, and landed at our old White Catfish encampment, twelve miles above that river. We could not but here remark the wonderful evaporation from the Missouri, which does not appear to contain more water, nor is its channel wider than at one thousand miles nearer its source, though within the intervening distance it receives about twenty rivers, some of them of considerable width, and a great number of creeks. This evaporation seemed, in fact, to be greater now than when we ascended the river; for we were obliged to replenish the inkstand every day with fresh ink, nine tenths of which must have escaped by evaporation.

"September 9. By eight o'clock we passed the mouth of the Platte, which river was lower than when we saw it before, and its waters were almost clear, though its channel was turbulent, as usual. The sand-bars, however, which then obstructed the Missouri were now washed away, and nothing of them was to be seen except a few remains. Below the Platte the current of the Missouri became evidently more rapid, and the obstructions from fallen timber increased. The river bottoms are here extensive. rich, and covered with tall, large timber, which is still more abundant in the hollows of the ravines. where may be seen oak, ash, and elm, interspersed with some walnut and hickory. The moschetoes, though still numerous, seemed to have lost some of their vigour. As we advanced the difference of climate was very perceptible, the air being more sultry than we had experienced it for a long time before, and the nights were so warm that a thin planket was now sufficient, although a few days before two had been no more than comfortable. Late in the afternoon we encamped opposite to the Baldpated Prairie, after having come a distance of sev-

enty-three miles.

"September 10. We again set out early, and the wind being moderate, though still ahead, we proceeded sixty-five miles, to a sand-bar a short dis tance above the Grand Nemaha. In the course of the day we met a trader, with three men, on his way to the Pawnee Loups, or Wolf Pawnees, on the Platte. Soon after another boat passed us with seven men from St. Louis, bound to the Mahas. With both of these parties we had some conversation, but our anxiety to go on would not suffer us to remain long with them. The Indians, particularly the squaws and children, had become weary with the length of the route, and we were impatient to reach our country and our friends. We saw on the

shore deer, raccoons, and turkeys.

"September 11. A high wind from the northwest detained us till after sunrise, when we started, but proceeded slowly, since, from the river being now rapid and narrow, as well as more crowded with sand-bars and timber than above, much caution was necessary in avoiding these obstacles, especially as the water was low. The Nemaha seemed less wide than when we saw it before, and Wolf River had scarcely any water. In the afternoon we halted above the Nadowa to hunt, and killed two deer, after which we went on to a small island forty miles from our last encampment. Here we were no longer annoyed by the moschetoes, which did not seem to frequent this part of the river; and, after having been persecuted by these insects the whole distance from the Falls, it was a most agreeable re-Their noise was very agreeably exchanged for that of the common wolves, which were howling in different directions, and of the prairie wolves.

whose barking resembles precisely that of a cur

dog.

"September 12. After a thick fog and a heavy dew, we set out by sunrise, and at the distance of seven miles passed two pirogues, one of them bound to the Platte for the purpose of trading with the Pawnees, the other on a trapping expedition to the neighbourhood of the Mahas. Soon after we met the trading party under Mr. M'Clellan; and with them was Mr. Gravelines, the interpreter whom we had sent with a Ricara chief to the United States. The chief had unfortunately died at Washington, and Gravelines was now on his way to the Ricaras with a speech from the president, and the presents which had been made to the deceased. He had also directions to instruct the Ricaras in agriculture. He was accompanied on his mission by old Mr. Durion, our former interpreter, for the purpose of employing his influence to secure a safe passage for the Ricara presents through the country of the Sioux, and also to engage some of the Sioux chiefs, not exceeding six, to visit Washington. Both of them were instructed to inquire particularly after the fate of our party, no intelligence having been received from us for a long time. We authorized Mr. Durion to invite ten or twelve of the Sioux chiefs to accompany him, particularly the Yanktons, whom we had found well disposed towards our country. The afternoon being wet, we determined to remain with Mr. M'Clellan during the night; and sending five hunters ahead, spent the evening in inquiries respecting what had transpired in the United States since we left.

"September 13. By eight o'clock in the morning we overtook the hunters, but they had killed nothing. The wind being now too high to proceed safely through the timber that was stuck in every part of the channel, we landed and sent the small canoes ahead to hunt. Towards evening we overtook them, and encamped, having been able to advance only

eighteen miles. The weather was very waim, and the rushes in the bottoms were so thick and high that we could scarcely hunt; still, we were so fortunate as to obtain four deer and a turkey, which, with the hooting owl, and the common buzzard, crow, and hawk, were the only game we saw. Among the timber was the cottonwood, sycamore, ash, mulberry, papaw, walnut, hickory, prickly ash, and several species of elm, interspersed with great quanti-

ties of grape-vines, and three kinds of pea.

"September 14. We resumed our journey, and this being the part of the river to which the Kanzas resort for the purpose of robbing the boats of the traders, we held ourselves in readiness to fire upon any Indians who should offer us the slightest indignity, as we no longer needed their friendship, and hal found that a tone of firmness and decision was the best possible method of making a proper impression upon these freebooters. We did not, however, encounter any of them, but just below the old Kanzas village met three trading boats from St. Louis, on their way to the Yanktons and Mahas. After leaving them we saw a number of deer, of which we killed five, and landed on an island fifty-three miles from our last encampment.

"September 15. A strong breeze ahead prevented us from proceeding more than forty-nine miles, to the neighbourhood of Hay Cabin Creek. The Kanzas was very low at this time. About a mile beyond it we landed to examine the situation of a high hill, which has many advantages for a trading house or fort; while on the shore we gathered great quantities of papaw, and shot an elk. The low grounds were now delightful, and the whole country exhibited a rich appearance; but the weather was oppressively warm, and descending as rapidly as we did from a cool, open country, situated in the latitude of from 46° to 49°, in which we had been for nearly two years, to the wooded plains in 38° and 39° the

heat would have been almost insufferable but for the winds constantly blowing from the south and southeast.

"September 16. We set out at an early hour, but the weather soon became so warm that the men rowed but little. In the course of the day we met two trading parties on their way to the Pawnees and Mahas, and after making fifty-two miles, landed on an island, and remained there till the next morn-

ing

"September 17. We started early, and passed in safety the island of the Little Osage village. This place is considered by the navigators of the Missouri as the most dangerous part of it, the whole stream being compressed, for two miles, within a narrow channel crowded with timber, into which the violence of the current is constantly washing the banks. the distance of thirty miles we met a Captain M'Clellan, lately of the United States army, with whom we encamped. He informed us that the general opinion in the United States was that we were lost, the latest accounts of us being from the Mandan village. Captain M'Clellan was on his way to attempt to open a new trade with the Indians. His plan was to establish himself on the Platte, and after trading with the Pawnees and Ottoes, to prevail on some of their chiefs to accompany him to Santa Fé. where he hoped to obtain permission to exchange his merchandise for gold and silver, which were there abundant. If this should be granted, he would transport his goods on mules and horses from the Platte to some part of Louisiana, convenient to the Spanish settlements, where he would be met by the traders from New Mexico.

"September 18. We parted with Captain M'Clellan, and within a few miles passed the mouth of Grand River, below which we overtook the hunters who had been sent forward the day before. They had not been able to kill anything, nor did we see

any game except one bear and three tarkeys, so that our whole stock of provisions was reduced to one biscuit for each person, but as there was an abundance of papaw, the men were perfectly contented. The current of the river was more gentle than when we had ascended, the water being lower though it was still rapid in places where it was confined. We continued to pass through a very fine country for fifty-two miles, when we encamped nearly opposite to Mine River. The next morning,

"September 19, we worked our oars all day, without taking time to hunt, or even landing, except once to gather papaws; and at eight o'clock reached the entrance of the Osage River, a distance of seventy-two miles. Several of the party had been for a day or two attacked with soreness of 'the eyes, the eyeball being very much swelled, and the lid appearing as if burned by the sun, and being extremely painful, particularly when exposed to the light. Three of the men were so much affected by it as to be unable to row. We therefore turned one of the boats adrift, and distributing the men among the others, we set out a little before daybreak,

"September 20. The Osage was at this time low, and discharged but a very small quantity of water. Near the mouth of the Gasconade, where we arrived at noon, we met five Frenchmen on their way to the Great Osage village. As we were rapidly moving along, we saw on the banks some cows feeding, when the whole party almost involuntarily raised a shout of joy on perceiving this image of civilization

and domestic life.

"Soon after, we reached the little French village of La Charette, which we saluted with a discharge of four guns, and three hearty cheers. We then landed, and were received with kindness by the inhabitants, as well as some traders from Canada, who were going to traffic with the Osages and Ottoes. They were all equally surprised and pleased at our

43-22

arrival, for they had long since abandoned all hopes

of ever seeing us again.

"These Canadians have boats prepared for the navigation of the Missouri, which seem better calculated for the purpose than those of any other form. They are in the shape of bateaux, about thirty feet long and eight wide; the bow and stern pointed, the bottom flat, and being propelled by six oars only: their chief advantage is their width and flatness, which saves them from the danger of rolling sands.

"Having come forty-eight miles, and the weather threatening to be bad, we remained at La Charette

till the next morning,

"September 21, when we proceeded, and as several new settlements had been made during our absence, we were refreshed with the sight of men and cattle along the banks. We also passed twelve canoes of the Kickapoo Indians going on a hunting excursion. At length, after proceeding forty-eight miles, we saluted with heartfelt satisfaction the village of St. Charles, and on landing were treated with the greatest hospitality and kindness by all the inhabitants of the place. Their civility detained us till ten o'clock the next morning,

"September 22, when the rain having ceased, we set out for Coldwater Creek, about three miles from the mouth of the Missouri, where we found a cantonment of United States troops, with whom we

passed the day; and then,

"September 23, descended to the Mississippi, and round to St. Louis, at which place we arrived at twelve o'clock; and having fired a salute, went on shore, where we received a most hearty and hospi table welcome from the whole village."

APPENDIX

PARTHEE ENUMERATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, AND PLANTS NOTICED DURING THE EXPEDITION.

THE quadrupeds of the country extending from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific may be conveniently divided into domestic and wild animals. The first class em-

braces the horse and dog only.

The horse is confined principally to the nations inhabiting the great plains of the Columbia, lying between the fortieth and fiftieth degrees of north latitude, and extending from the Rocky Mountains to a range of mountains which pass the Columbia near the Great Falls, between the one hundred and sixteenth and the one hundred and twenty-first degrees of west latitude. The Shoshonees, Chopunnish, Sokulks, Echeloots, Eneeshurs, and Chilluckittequaws, all enjoy the benefit of that docile, generous, and noble animal; and all of them, except the last three, possess immense numbers.

They appear to be of an excellent race; are lofty, elegantly formed, active, and hardy; and many of them appear like fine English coursers. Some of them are pied, with large spots of white irregularly distributed, and intermixed with a dark-brown bay: the greater part, however, are of a uniform colour, marked with stars and white feet, and in fleetness and bottom, as well as in form and colour, resemble the best blooded horses of Virginia. The natives suffer them to run at large in the plains, the grass of which affords them their only subsistence, their masters taking no trouble to lay in a winter's store for them; and, if they are not overworked, they will even at this season fatten on the dry herbage. These plains are rarely moistened by rain, and the grass is consequently short and thin. The natives, excepting those of the Rocky

Mountains, appear to take no pains in selecting the male horses for breed, and, indeed, those of that class appear much the most indifferent. The soil and climate of th's country appear to be perfectly well adapted to the nature of the animal, which is said to be found wild in many parts. The several tribes of Shoshonees, who reside towards Mexico, on the waters of the Multnomah River, and partic plarly one of them, called Shaboboah, have also a great number of mules, which they prize more highly than

The dog is unusually small, about the size of an ordinary cur. He is usually parti-coloured, black, white, brown, and brindle being the colours most predominant: the head is long, the nose pointed, the eyes are small, and the ears erect and pointed like those of the wolf. The hair is short and smooth, excepting on the tail, where it is long and straight, like that of the ordinary cur-dog. The natives never eat the flesh of this animal, and he appears to be in no other way serviceable to them than in hunting the elk.

The second division comprehends the brown, white, or grizzly bear, the black bear, the common red deer, the black-tailed fallow deer, the mule deer, the elk, the large brown wolf, the small wolf of the plains, the large wolf of the plains, the tiger-cat, the common red fox, the silver fox, the fisher or black fox, the large red fox of the plains, the kit-fox or small fox of the plains, the antelope, the sheep, the beaver, the common otter, the sea-otter, the mink, the seal, the raccoon, the large gray squirrel, the small gray squirrel, the small brown squirrel, the ground squirrel, the blaireau, the rat, the mouse, the mole, the panther, the hare, the rabbit, and the polecat or skunk

The brown, white, or grizzly bear, which seem all to be of the same family, with an accidental variation of colour only, inhabit the timbered parts of the Rocky Mountains. They are rarely found on the western side, and are more commonly below those mountains, in the plains, or on their borders, amid copses of brush and underwood, and near the water courses.* * * *

The black bear differs in no respect from those common

^{*} See Journal, i., 189, 195, 198, 200, 227, 240; ii., 225, 235, 264, 299

to the United States. It chiefly inhabits the timbered parts of the Rocky Mountains and the borders of the great

plains on the Columbia. * * *

The common red deer inhabits the Rocky Mountains in the neighbourhood of the Chopunnish, also about the Columbia, and down that river as low as where the tide-water commences. It does not appear to differ essentially from those of the United States, being the same in shape, size, and appearance. The tail, however, is of an unusual length, far exceeding that of the common deer: Captain Lewis measured one, and found it to be seventeen inches

The black-tailed fallow deer is peculiar to the Pacific coast, and is a distinct species, partaking equally of the qualities of the mule and common deer. Its ears are long er, and its winter coat is darker than that of the common deer. The receptacle of the eye is more conspicuous, its legs are shorter, and its body thicker and larger. tail is of the same length with that of the common deer the hair on the under part white, and on its sides and top of a deep jetty black: its hams, in form and colour, are like those of the mule deer, which it likewise resembles in its gait. The black-tailed deer never runs at full speed, but bounds with all its feet from the ground at the same time, like the mule deer. It sometimes inhabits the wood lands, but more often the prairies and open grounds. It is generally of a size larger than the common deer, and less than the mule deer.

The mule deer inhabits the coast of the Pacific, the plains of the Missouri, and the borders of the Kooskooskee River, in the neighbourhood of the Rocky Mountains. * * * The

qualities of this animal have been already noticed.

The elk is of the same species as those found in the greater part of North America. It is common to every part of this country, as well the timbered lands as the plains, but is much more abundant in the former than in the latter.*

Of wolves, there are the large brown wolf and the wolf of the plains, of which last there are two kinds, the large and the small. The large brown wolf inhabits the woody

^{*} Journal, ii., 108

countries on the borders of the Pacific, and the mountains on either side of the Columbia between the Great Falls and Rapids, and resembles in all points those of the United States.*

The large and small wolves of the plains are principally found in the open country, and in the woodlands on its borders. They resemble, both in appearance and habits,

those of the plains of the Missouri. + * * *

The tiger-cat inhabits the borders of the plains and the woody regions in the neighbourhood of the Pacific. This animal is a size larger than the wild-cat of our country, and much the same in form, agility, and ferocity. colour of the back, neck, and sides is a reddish brown, irregularly variegated with small spots of dark brown. tail is about two inches long, and nearly white, except the extremity, which is black; it terminates abruptly, as if it had been amputated. The belly is white, beautifully variegated with small black spots; the legs are of the same colour with the sides; the back is marked transversely with black stripes: the ears are black on the outer side. covered with fine short hair except at the upper point, which is furnished with a pencil of hair, fine, straight, and black, and three fourths of an inch in length. The hair of this animal is longer and finer than that of the wild-cat of the United States; and the skin of the animal is in great demand among the natives, as they form their robes of it.

Of foxes we saw several species. The large red fox of the plains, and the kit-fox, or small red fox of the plains, are the same on the Columbia as those on the banks of the Missouri. They are found almost exclusively in the open plains, or on the tops of brush within the level country. * * *

The black fox, or, as it is called in the neighbourhood of Detroit, the fisher, is found in the woody country bordering on the coast of the Pacific. How it should have acquired this appellation it is difficult to imagine, as it certainly does not live upon fish. These animals are exceedingly strong and active, and admirably expert in climbing, which they perform with the greatest ease, and bound from tree to tree in pursuit of the squirrel or raccoon, their most usual prey. Their colour is of a jetty black, excepts.

^{*} Journal, i., 195.

ing a small white spot upon the breast: the body is long, and the legs short, resembling those of the common turn-spit dog. The tail is remarkably long, and does not differ

in other particulars from that of the ordinary fox.

The silver fox is an animal very rare, even in the country it inhabits. We saw only the skins of this animal in the possession of the natives of the woody country below the Falls of the Columbia, which induced us to believe that it is confined to that country. From the skin, it appeared to be of about the size of the large red fox of the plains, resembling that animal in form, and particularly in the dimensions of the tail. Its legs Captain Lewis conjectured to be somewhat larger. It has a long, deep, lead-coloured fur, intermixed with long hairs, either of a black or white colour at the lower part, and invariably white at the top, forming a most beautiful silver gray. Captain Lewis thought this the most beautiful of the species, excepting one which he saw on the Missouri, near the Natural Falls.

The antelope inhabits the great plains of the Columbia, and resembles those found on the banks of the Missouri, and, indeed, in every part of the untimbered country, but it is by no means as abundant on the west as on the east

side of the Rocky Mountains. * * *

The sheep is found in many places, but mostly in the timbered parts of the Rocky Mountains. It lives in greater numbers on the chain of mountains forming the commencement of the woody country on the coast, and passing the Columbia between the Falls and Rapids. We saw only the skins of this animal (which the natives dress with the wool on), and the blankets which they manufacture from the wool. The animal appears to be of about the size of our common sheep, and of a white colour; the wool being fine on many parts of the body, but not equal in length to that of the domestic sheep. On the back, and particularly on the top of the head, the wool is intermixed with a considerable quantity of long straight hairs. From the Indian accounts, this animal has erect. pointed horns; but one of our engages informed us that he had seen it in the Black Hills, and that its horns were unated, like those of the common sheep.*

^{*} Journal, i., 146; ii., 179

The beaver of these countries is large and fat, its flesh very palatable, and we considered it quite a luxury. On the 7th of January, 1806, our hunter found a beaver in his traps, from which he prepared a bait for taking others. This bait will entice the animal as far as he can smell it, which may be fairly stated at a mile, as its sense of smell is very acute. To form this bait, the castor or bark-stone (so called from its having the smell of tanners' bark) is first gently pressed from the bladder-like bag which contains it into a vial of four ounces with a large mouth: five or six of these stones are thus taken, and there must be added to them a nutmeg, a dozen or fifteen cloves, and thirty grains of cinnamon, finely pulverized and stirred together, with as much ardent spirits as will reduce the whole to the consistency of mustard. The bottle must be then carefully corked, as the compound soon loses its efficacy if exposed to the open air. The scent becomes much stronger in four or five days, and, provided proper precau tion is taken, the compound will retain its virtue for months Any strong aromatic spices will answer, as their only object is to give variety and pungency to the scent of the bark-stone. * * * The female beaver has young once in a year only, sometimes two and sometimes four at a birth. and this is usually in the latter end of May and the beginning of June, at which time she is said to drive the male from the lodge, as he would otherwise destroy her proge ny. * * *

The common otter does not differ from those inhabiting

other parts of America.

The sea-otter resides only on the seacoast or in the neighbourhood of salt-water. When fully grown it at tains the size of a large mastiff dog. The ears are not ar inch in length, thick, pointed, fleshy, and covered with short nair. The tail is about ten inches long, thick at the point of insertion, and partially covered with a deep fur on the upper side. The legs are very short, and covered with fur and the feet, which have five toes each, are broad, large and webbed, and covered with short hair. The body of the animal is long, and of the same thickness throughout and from the extremity of the tail to the nose measures about five feet. The colour is a uniform dark brown and when the animal is in good order and in season, it is per

feetly black. This animal is unrivalled for the beauty, richness, and softness of its fur, the inner part of it, when opened, being lighter than the surface in its natural position; and there are some black, shining hairs intermixed with it which are rather longer, and add much to its beauty. The fur in some of this species presents a lighter colour, sometimes brown, about the ears, nose, and eyes. Their young are often seen of a cream-coloured white about the nose, eyes, and forehead, which are always much lighter than the other parts, and the fur of these is much inferior to that of the full-grown animal.

The mink inhabits the woody country bordering on the seacoast, and does not differ in any point from those of the

United States.

The seal is found on the coast of the Pacific in great numbers, and as far up the Columbia as the Great Falls, none having been discovered beyond them. * * *

The raccoon inhabits the woody districts bordering on the coast in considerable numbers, and is caught by the natives with snares or pitfalls; but they hold its skin in little or no estimation, and very seldom make it into robes.

Of squirrels we saw several species.

The large gray squirrel appears to inhabit a narrow tract of country, well covered with white-oak timber, situated on the upper side of the mountains, just below the Falls of the Columbia; nor is it found except in tracts where there is this kind of timber, never appearing in districts where pine is most abundant. This animal is much su perior in size to the common gray squirrel, resembling in form, colour, and size the fox-squirrel of the Atlantic States. The tail exceeds the whole length of the body and head: the eyes are dark; the whiskers long and black, the back, sides of the head and tail, and outward part of the legs, are all of a blue-coloured gray; and the breast, belly, and inner part of the body are of a pure white. The hair is short, like that of the fox squirrel, though much finer, and intermixed with a portion of fur. The natives hold the skin of this animal in high estimation, and use it in making their robes. It subsists on acorns and filberts, the last growing in great abundance in the oak country.

The small gray squirrel is common to every part of the Rocky Mountains where timber abounds. It differs from

the dark brown squirrel in colour only. The back, sides, neck, head, tail, and outer part of the legs are of a brownish lead-coloured gray; the tail is slightly tinged with a dark reddish colour near the extremity of some of the hairs; the throat, breast, belly, and inner part of the legs are of the colour of tanners' ooze, and there is a narrow strip of black, commencing behind each shoulder, and en tering longitudinally for about three inches, between the colours of the sides and belly. Its habits are precisely those of the dark brown squirrel, and, like the latter, it is

extremely nimble and active.

There is another species of squirrel, evidently distinct which we denominated the burrowing squirrel. It ikhabits the plains of the Columbia, and somewhat resembles those found on the Missouri. Its length is about one foot five inches, of which the tail makes two and a half inches only: the neck and legs are short, as are also the ears, which are obtusely pointed, and lie close to the head, the aperture being larger than is generally found among burrowing animals. The eyes are of a moderate size, the pupil being black, and the iris of a dark sooty brown: the whiskers are full, long, and black; the teeth, and, indeed, the whole contour of the animal, resemble those of the squirrel. Each foot has five toes, the two inner ones of the fore feet being remarkably short, and armed with blunt nails, while the remaining toes on these feet are long, black, slightly curved, and sharply pointed. The hair of the tail is thick on the sides only, which gives it a flat appearance, and a long, oval form; the tips of the hair forming the outer edges of the tail being white, the other extremity of a fox red; the under part of the tail being of an iron-gray colour, and the upper part of a reddish brown. The lower part of the jaws, and the under part of the neck, legs, and feet, from the body and belly downward, are of a light brick red; the nose and eyes of a darker shade of the same colour; and the upper part of the head, neck and body, of a curious brown gray, with a slight tinge of brick red: the longer hairs of these parts are of a reddish white colour at their extremities, and falling together, give the animal a speckled appearance. These animals west of the mountains, like those on the Missouri. form large communities, occupying sometimes with their

burrows two hundred acres of land: these burrows are separate, and each contains, perhaps, ten or twelve inhabitants. There is a little mound in front of the hole, formed of the earth thrown out of the burrow, and frequently there are three or four of these holes, forming one burrow, around the base of the little mounds. Some of these mounds, which are about two feet in height and four in diameter, are occupied as watch-towers by the inhabitants. The animals, one or more, are irregularly distributed over the tract thus occupied, at the distance of from ten to forty yards; and when any one approaches, they set up a shrill whistling sound, somewhat resembling tweet, tweet, tweet, which is the signal for their companions to take the alarm. and retreat within their intrenchments. They feed on the oots of grass, &c.

The small brown squirrel is a beautiful little animal, about the size and form of the red squirrel of the eastern Atlantic States and along the western lakes. The tail is as long as the body and neck, and in shape like that of the red squirrel. The eyes are black, the whiskers long and black, but not abundant; the back, sides, head, neck, and outer part of the legs are of a reddish brown; the throat, breast, belly, and inner part of the legs of a pale red; the tail is of a mixture of black and fox-coloured red, in which the black predominates in the middle, and the other on the edges and extremity. The hair of the body is about an inch and a half long, and so fine and soft that it has the appearance of fur; that of the tail is coarser, and double the length. This animal feeds chiefly on the seeds of different species of pine, and is always found in the pine country.

The ground squirrel we found in every part of the country, and it differs in no respect from those of the Unit ϵ d

States.

There is still another species, called by Captain Lewis the barking squirrel, found in the plains of the Missouri. This animal commonly weighs about three pounds: its colour is a uniform bright brick red and gray, the former predominating; and the under side of the neck and belly are lighter than the other parts of the body. The legs are short, and the breast and shoulders wide; the head is stout and muscular, terminates more bluntly, and is wider

and flatter than that of the common squirrel; the ears are short, and appear as though they had been cropped; the jaw is furnished with a pouch to contain his food, but it is not so large as that of the common squirrel; the nose is armed with whiskers on each side, and a few long hairs are inserted on each jaw and directly over the eyes; the eye is small and black; and each foot has five toes, the two outer ones being much shorter than those in the The two inner toes of the fore feet are long and sharp, and well adapted to digging and scratching. From the extremity of the nose to the end of the tail, this animal measures about one foot five inches, of which the tail makes four inches. Notwithstanding the clumsiness of its form, it is remarkably active, and digs in the ground with great rapidity. These animals reside in little subterraneous villages like the burrowing squirrel; and although six or eight usually live together, they have but one e.. trance to their domicil. Their holes are of great deptl. and Captain Lewis once followed one to the depth of ten feet without reaching its termination: they will occupy in this manner several hundred acres of ground. When they are at rest their position is generally erect on their hinder feet and rump; and they sit in this way seemingly with much confidence, barking at any intruder that may approach with a fretful and harmless intrepidity. noise they make resembles that of the little pet-dog, the velps being in quick and angry succession, attended by rapid and convulsive motions, as if they were determined to sally forth in defence of their freehold. They feed on the grass of their village, beyond the limits of which they never venture to pass. As soon as the frost commences they shut themselves up in their holes, and continue there till the spring opens. The flesh of this animal is not unpleasant.

Scwellel is the name given by the natives to a small ani mal found in the timbered country on the Pacific coast, though it is most abundant in the neighbourhood of the

Great Falls and Rapids of the Columbia.

The natives make great use of the skins of this animal for robes, dressing them with the fur on, and sewing them together with the sinews of the elk or deer. When dressed, the skin is from fourteen to eighteen inches long, and

from seven to nine in width; and the natives always separate the tail from it when they make it into robes. This animal climbs trees and burrows in the ground precisely like a squirrel. Its ears are short, thin, and pointed, and covered with a fine short hair of a uniform reddish brown: the bottom or base of the long hairs, which exceed the fur but little in length, as well as the fur itself, are of a dark colour next to the skin for two thirds of the length of the animal; the fur and hair are very fine, short, thick-set, and silky; the ends of both being of a reddish brown, that colour predominating generally in the appearance of the animal. Although Captain Lewis offered a considerable reward to the Indians for one of these animals, he could

never procure one alive.

The blaireau, so called by the French engagés, appears to be of the civet species, and much resembles the common These animals inhabit the open plains of the Columbia, in some places those of the Missouri, and are occasionally found in the woods: they burrow in hard ground with surprising ease and dexterity, and will cover themselves in a very few moments. They have five long nails on each foot; those on the fore feet being much the longest, and one on each hind foot being double, as with the beaver. They weigh from fourteen to eighteen pounds. The body is long in proportion to its thickness; the fore legs are remarkably large and muscular, formed like those of the turnspit dog, and, as well as the hind legs, are short. They are broad across the shoulders and breast; the neck is short, the mouth wide, and furnished with sharp, straight teeth both above and below, with four sharp, straight, pointed tusks, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw. The eyes are black and small; the whiskers placed in four points on each side near the nose, and on the jaws near the opening of the mouth; the ears short and wide, appearing as if a part had been cut off. The tail is about four inches in length, the hair on it being longest at the point of its junction with the body, and growing shorter till it ends in an acute point. The hair on the body is much longer on the sides and rump than on any other part, which gives to the animal an apparent flatness, particularly when it rests upon its belly The hair is upward of

three inches in length, being longest on the rump, where it extends so far towards the point of the tail that it conceals the shape of the hinder part of the body, giving to it the appearance of a right-angled triangle, the point of the tail forming an acute angle: the small quantity of coarse fur intermixed with the hair is of a reddish pale

The rat inhabiting the Rocky Mountains, like those on the borders of the Missouri in the neighbourhood of the mountains, is distinguished by having a tail covered with hair like the other parts of the body. * * * The ordinary house rat we found on the banks of the Missouri as far up as the woody country extends; and the rat first mentioned Captain Lewis found in Georgia, and also in Madison's Cave in Virginia.*

The mice which we saw are precisely the same with those in the United States; nor does the mole differ in

any respect from the species so common there.

The panther is found in the great plains on the Columbia, on the western side of the Rocky Mountains, and on the coast of the Pacific. It is the same animal so well known on the Atlantic coast, and which is most commonly found on the frontiers or in the unsettled parts of the country. * * *

The hare west of the Rocky Mountains inhabits the great plains of the Columbia; and to the east of those mountains, the plains on the Missouri. It weighs from seven to eleven pounds. The eye is large and prominent, the pupil being of a deep sea-green, and occupying one third of its diameter; and the iris is of a bright vellowish and silver colour. The ears are placed far back, very near each other, and the animal can dilate and throw them forward, or contract or lay them upon its back, with surprising ease and quickness. The head, neck, back, shoulders, thighs, and outer part of the legs are of a lead colour; the sides, as they approach the belly, become gradually more white; the belly, breast, and inner part of the legs and thighs are white, with a light shade of lead colour: the tail is round and bluntly pointed, covered with white, soft, fine fur, not quite so long as on the other parts of the

^{*} See Journal, i., 244.

body: and the body is covered with a deep, fine, soft, close The colours here described are those which the animal assumes from the middle of April to the middle of November, being the rest of the year of a pure white, except the black and reddish brown of the ears, which never change. A few reddish brown spots are sometimes intermixed with the white, in February, on the head and the upper part of the neck and shoulders. The body of the animal is smaller and longer in proportion to its height than that of the rabbit. When it runs, it carries its tail straight behind: it bounds with surprising agility; is ex tremely fleet, and never burrows or takes shelter in the ground when pursued. Its teeth are like those of the rabbit, as is also its upper lip, which is divided as high as the nose. Its food is grass and herbs, and in winter it feeds much on the bark of several aromatic herbs growing on the plains. Captain Lewis measured the leaps of this an imal, and found them generally from eighteen to twenty one feet: they are generally found separate, and are never seen to associate in greater numbers than two or three.

The rabbit here is the same as those of our own country, and it is found both on the prairies and woodlands,

but is not very abundant.

The polecat is also found in every part of this country. It is very abundant in some parts on the Columbia, particularly in the neighbourhood of the Great Falls and Narrows of that river, where it lives in the cliffs, and feeds on the offal of the Indian fishing establishments. It is of the same species as those found in other parts of North

Of the birds which we saw between the Rocky Mcuntains and the Pacific, we will first mention the grouse or prairie-hen. This bird frequents the great plains of the Columbia, and does not differ from those of the upper portion of the Missouri. Its tail is pointed, the feathers in the centre being much longer than those on the sides. This species differs essentially in the formation of its plumage from those of the Illinois, the tails of the latter being composed of feathers of an equal length. In the winter season it is booted to the first joint of the toes, which are curiously bordered on their lower edges with narrow, hard scales, placed very close to each other, and extend

ing horizontally about an eighth of an inch on each side, adding much to the broadness of the feet: a provision which bounteous Nature has furnished them for passing with more ease over the snows; and, what is very remarkable, in the summer season these scales drop off. This bird has four toes on each foot, and its colour is a mixture of dark brown, reddish and vellowish brown, and white, confusedly blended. In this assemblage of colours, the reddish brown predominates on the upper parts of the body, wings, and tail, and the white on the belly, and the lower parts of the breast and tail. These birds associate in large flocks in autumn and winter, and even in summer are seen in companies of five or six. They feed on grass, insects, the leaves of various shrubs in the plains, and on the seeds of several species of speth and wild rye, which grow in the richer soils. In winter their food consists of the buds of the willow and cottonwood, and different berries.

The cock of the plains is found in great abundance from the mouth of the southeast fork of the Columbia to that of Clarke's River. Its size is about two and three quarter inches less than that of our ordinary turkey. The beak is large, short, curved and convex, the upper chap exceeding the lower: the nostrils are large, the back is black, and the colour of the rest of the body of a uniform mixture of dark brown, and a reddish and yellowish brown, with some small black specks. In this mixture the dark brown predominates, and has a slight cast of the dovecolour: the wider side of the large feathers of the wings are dark brown, without any other shade. The tail is composed of nineteen feathers, that in the centre being the langest, and the other nine on each side of it gradually diminishing. When folded, the tail comes to a very sharp point, and appears long compared with the body. In the act of flying, the tail appears like that of the wild pigeon, but the motion of the wings closely resembles that of the pheasant and grouse. This bird has four toes on each foot, of which the hindmost is the nortest, and the leg is covered with feathers about half way from the joint to the foot. When its wings are expanded there are wide openings between the feathers, the plumage being too narrow to fill up the space; and the wings are short compared with those of the grouse o

pheasant. The habits of the bird resemble those of the grouse, excepting that it feeds on the leaf and buds of the pulpy-leafed thorn. Captain Lewis did not remember to have seen it but in the neighbourhood of a shrub which they also sometimes feed on, the prickly pear. The gizzard is large, much less compressed and muscular than in most birds, and perfectly resembles a craw. When the bird flies it utters a cackling sound, not unlike that of the dunghill fowl. Its flesh is dark, and only tolerable in point of flavour, being less palatable than that of the pheasant or grouse. The feathers about the head are pointed, stiff, and short, and fine and stiff about the ears; at the base of the beak there are several hairs. This bird is invaria bly found in the plains.

Of pheasants we observed the large black and white pheasant, the small speckled pheasant, and the small brown

pheasant

The large black and white pheasant differs but little from that of the United States, the brown being rather brighter, with a more reddish tint. This bird has eighteen feathers in the tail, about six inches in length. He is booted to the toes, and the two tufts of long black feathers on each side of the neck are no less observable than in the male of this species inhabiting the United States. feathers on the body are of a dark brown, tipped with white and black, the black predominating, while the white are irregularly intermixed with the black and dark brown in every part, though in greater proportion about the neck, breast, and belly; and this mixture makes the bird resemble that kind of dunghill fowl which the housewives of our country call Domminicker. On the breast of some the white predominates. The tufts on the neck leave a space about two and a half inches long and one wide, where no feathers grow, though it is concealed by the plumage or the higher and under parts of the neck; this space enables them to contract or dilate the feathers on the neck with more ease. The eye is dark, the beak black, curved, and somewhat pointed, the upper chap exceeding the under one; and a narrow vermillion stripe runs along above each eye, not protuberant, but uneven, with a number of minute rounded dots. The bird feeds on wild fruits, particularly the berry of the sacacommis, and inhabits exclu

sively the portion of the Rocky Mountains watered by the Columbia.

The small speckled pheasant is found in the same district as the foregoing, and differs from it only in size and colour. It is but half the size of the black and white pheasant, associates in much larger flocks, and is very gentle; the black in its colour is more predominant, and the dark brown feathers are less frequent; the mixture of white is also more general on every part. This bird is smaller than our pheasant, and the body more round; the flesh both of this and the last-named species is dark, and, with our means of cooking, was not well flavoured.

The small brown pheasant inhabits the same country. and is of the same size and shape as the speckled pheasant, which he resembles also in his habits. The stripe above the eye in this species is scarcely perceptible, and is found, when closely examined, to be of a yellow or orange colour instead of vermillion, as in the other species. colour of the bird is a uniform mixture of dark yellowish brown, with a slight sprinkling of brownish white on the breast and belly, and under the tail; and in its whole appearance it much resembles the common quail. It is booted to the toes, and its flesh is preferable to that of the two preceding.

The buzzard is, we believe, the largest bird of North America. One taken by our hunters, and not in good condition, weighed twenty-five pounds. Between the extremities of the wings he measured nine feet two inches; from the extremity of the beak to the toe, three feet nine and a half inches; and from the hip to the toe, two feet. The circumference of the head was nine and three quarter inches; that of the neck, seven and a half inches; and that of the body, two feet three inches. The diameter of the eye was four and a half tenths of an inch; the iris is of a pale scarlet red, and the pupil of a deep sea-green. The head and part of the neck are without feathers: the tail is composed of twelve feathers of equal length, each being about fourteen inches; the thigh is covered with feathers as low as the knee, and the legs are naked, and not entirely smooth. The toes are four in number, three forward, and that in the centre much the largest; the fourth is short. inserted near the inner part of the three others, and rather

projecting forward; the top or upper part of the toes is imbricated with broad scales lying transversely, and the nails are black, short, and bluntly pointed. The under side of the wing is covered with white down and feathers: a white stripe of about two inches in width marks the outer part of the wing, embracing the lower points of the plumage, and covering the joint; and the remainder is of a deep black. The skin of the beak and head to the joining of the neck is of a pale orange colour, and the other part destitute of plumage is of a light flesh colour. It is not known that this bird preys upon living animals: we have seen him feeding on the remains of the whale and other fish thrown upon the coast. He was not seen by any of the party until we had descended below the Great Falls of the Columbia, and he is believed to be of the vulture genus, although he lacks some of the characteristics, particularly the hair on the neck and the plumage on the

legs.

The robin is an inhabitant of the Rocky Mountains. The beak of this bird is smooth, black, and convex; the upper chap exceeds the other in length, and a few small black hairs garnish the sides of its base. The eye is of a uniform deep sea-green colour; the legs, feet, and talons are white, the longest claw, including the talon, being of the same length as the leg: these are slightly imbricated, curved, and sharply pointed. The crown, from the beak back to the neck, embracing more than half the circumference of the neck, and the back and tail, are all of a bluish dark brown; the two outer feathers of the tail being dashed with white near their tips, though imperceptible when the tail is folded. A fine black forms the ground of the wings; two stripes of the same colour pass on either side of the head, from the base of the beak to the upper edge of the eve: and a third stripe of the same extends from the sides of the neck to the tips of the wings, across the c.op, in the form of a gorget. The throat, neck, breast, and belly are of a fine brick red, tinged with yellow, a narrow stripe of which colour commences just above the centre of each eye, extending backward to the neck till it comes in contact with the black stripe before mentioned, a which it answers as a border. The first and second ranges of feathers covering the joint of the wing next to

the body are beautifully tipped with brick red, as is also each large feather of the wing on the short side of its plu-This beautiful little bird feeds on berries. It inhabits exclusively the woody country: we never heard its note, which might be owing to the coldness of the season.

The crow and raven are exactly the same in appearance and note as those on the Atlantic, except that they are

much smaller on the Columbia.

Neither do the hawks of the Pacific coast differ from those of the United States. * * * With the crows and ra vens, they are common to every part of the country, their nests being found in the high cliffs along the whole course of the Columbia and its southeastern branches.

The large blackbird is the same as those of our country, and is found everywhere west of the mountains.

The large hooting owl we saw only on the Kooskooskee, near the Rocky Mountains. It is the same in form and size as the owl of the United States, though its colours, particularly the reddish brown, appear deeper and brighter.

The turtle-dove and the robin (except the Columbian robin already described) do not differ from those of the United States, and are found both in the plains and in the common broken country.

The magpie most generally inhabits the open country.

and resembles those of the Missouri.

The large woodpecker or laycock, the lark woodpecker and the common small white woodpecker with a red head are found only in the timbered lands, and differ in no re spect from birds of the same species in the United States.

The lark, which frequents the plains only, and is not unlike what is called in Virginia the old-field lark, is the same with those seen on the Missouri.

The fly-catcher is of two species.

The body of the first is small, of a reddish brown colour, with some fine black specks; the tail and neck are short, and the beak is pointed. This is of the same species as that which remains all the winter in Virginia, where it is sometimes called the wren It is the smallest bird we saw except the humming-bird.

The back, head, neck, wing, and tail of the second species are of a yellowish brown; the breast and belly yellewish white. The tail is short like that of the wren, but the bird itself is a size smaller than the wren: the beak is straight, pointed, convex, rather large at the base, and the chaps are of equal length. Both these species are found exclusively in the woody country.

The blue-crested and the smal white-crested corvus are confined to the pine country, as well on the Rocky Mount-

ains as along the Pacific coast.

The snipe of the marshes and the common sand-snipe, the bat, and the white woodpecker, are of the same species as those in the United States.* * *

The black woodpecker is found in most parts of the Rocky Mountains, and in the western and southwestern mountains. It is about the size of the lark woodpecker or turtle-dove, though his wings are longer than those of either of these. The beak is an inch in length, black, curved at the base, and sharply pointed, with the chaps of equal length; and around its base, including the eye and a small part of the throat, there is a fine crimson red. The neck, as low down as the crop in front, is of an iron gray; the belly and breast present a curious mixture of white and blood-red, which has much the appearance of paint, the red predominating; the top of the head, the back and sides, and the upper surface of the wings and tail, appear of a glossy green in a certain exposure to the light, and the under side of the wings and tail is of a sooty The tail has ten feathers, sharply pointed, those in the centre being the longest, or about two and a half inches in length. The tongue is barbed and pointed, and of an elastic, cartilaginous substance; the eye is rather large, the pupil black, and the iris of a dark yellowish brown. The movements of this bird when flying, and also its notes, resemble those of the small red-headed woodpecker common in the United States. The pointed tail renders it essential service in retaining its resting position against the perpendicular sides of trees. The legs and feet are black. and covered with wide imbricated scales; and it has four toes on each foot, two extending back and two forward, the nails of which are much curved, pointed, and very share. It feeds on bugs and other insects.

The calumet eagle is sometimes found on the western side of the Rocky Mountains, as Captain Lewis was informed by the natives, in whose possession he saw their

plumage. They are of the same species as those on are Missouri, and are the most beautiful of all the eagles in America. The colours are black and white, richly varie gated. The tail feathers (so highly prized by the Indians) are twelve in number, of unequal length, and white to within two inches of their extremities, where they suddenly change to a jetty black. The wings have a large circular white spot in the middle, which is only visible when they are extended; and the body is variously marked with black and white. In form they resemble the bald eagle, but are rather smaller, and fly with much greater rapidity. This bird is feared by all his carnivorous competitors, which, on his approach, instantly abandon the carcass on which they had been feeding. The female breeds in the most inaccessible parts of the mountains, where she makes her summer residence, and descends to the plains only in the fall and winter seasons. The natives are constantly on the watch for them at these seasons, and so highly is their plumage prized by the Mandans, the Minnetarees, and the Ricaras, that for the tail feathers of two of these birds they will give a good horse or gun; and among the Great and Little Osages, and the nations inhabiting countries where the bird is more rarely seen, the price is even double this. With these feathers the Indians decorate the stems of their sacred pipes or calumets, whence the name of calumet given to the bird is derived. The Ricaras often domesticate this bird for the purpose of obtaining its plumage. The natives also fasten these feathers in their hair, decorate their war caps or bonnets with them, and attach them to the manes and tails of their favourite horses.

As we were near the coast only during the winter, many of the aquatic birds may have retired from the cold, and been lost to our observation. We saw, however, the large blue and brown heron; the fish-hawk; the blue-crested fishor; several species of gulls; the cormorant; two species of loons; brant of two kinds; geese; swan, and several species of ducks.

The large blue and brown herons, or cranes, as they are usually termed, are found on the Columbia below tidewater, and differ in no respect from the same species in the United States. The same remark will apply to the fish-hawk and the blue-crested or king fisher, both of which

are found everywhere on the Columbia and its tributary waters.

Of gulls we noticed four species on the coast and river, all common to the United States.

The cormorant is, properly speaking, a large black duck that feeds on fish; and Captain Lewis could perceive no difference between this bird there and those frequenting the Potomac and other rivers on the Atlantic coast.

Of loon there were two species, the first, or speckled 1000, being found on all the rivers west of the mountains, and of the same size, colour, and form as those of the Atlantic coast.

The second species we saw at the Falls of Columbia, and from thence downward to the ocean. This bird is not more than half the size of the other: its neck is long, sleuder, and white; the plumage on the body, and on the top of the head and neck, is of a dun or ash colour; the breast and belly are white; the beak is like that of the speckled loon; and, like it, it cannot fly, but flutters along on the surface of the water, or dives when pursued.

The brant are of three kinds: the white, the brown, and the pied.

The white brant are very common on the shores of the Pacific, where they remain in vast numbers during the winter; and, like the swan-geese, feed on the grass, roots, and seeds which grow in the marshes.* * * *

The brown brant are nearly of the same colour, size, and form as the white, only that their wings are considerably longer and more pointed. The plumage on the upper part of the body, neck, head, and tail resembles in colour that of the Canadian goose, though somewhat darker, from some dark feathers being irregularly scattered throughout; neither have they the same white on the neck and sides of the head as the goose, nor is the neck darker than the body; though, like the goose, they have some white feathers on the rump at the insertion of the tail. The back is dark, as are also the legs and feet, with a greenish cast; the breast and belly are of a lighter colour than the back, and are also irregularly spotted with dark brown and black feathers, which give it a pied appearance; the flesh

^{*} For description, see Journal, i., 194

is darker and better than that of the goose. * * * There is no difference between this bird and the brant so common

on the lakes, the Ohio, and the Mississippi.

The pied brant weighs about eight and a half pounds, differing from the ordinary pied brant in its wings, which are neither so long nor so pointed. * * * Its note is also much like that of the common pied brant, from which, in fact, it is not to be distinguished at a distance, although it is certainly of a distinct species. * * *

Of geese there are two kinds, the large and small. The large goose is like our ordinary wild or Canadian goose: the small is rather less than the brant, which it resembles in the head and neck, which are larger in proportion that those of the goose; the beak is likewise thicker and short er, and its note is similar to that of the tame goose. I all other points it resembles the larger kind, with which it so frequently associates that it was some time before we

discovered it to be a distinct species.*

There are also two kinds of swan, the large and the small. The large swan is the same as that in the Atlantic States: the small differs from it only in size and in note, it being about one fourth less, and its note entirely different. The note, which is as loud as that of the large species, begins with a kind of whistling sound, terminating in a round, full tone, loudest at the end, whence it might be denominated the whistling-swan. Its habits, colour, and contour appear to be precisely like those of the larger kind. This bird was first found below the Great Narrows of the Columbia, near the Chilluckittequaw nation: they were very abundant about the coast, and remained there all the winter, being five times as numerous as those of the large species.

Of ducks there are many kinds: the duckinmallard, the canvass-back duck, the red-headed fishing duck, the black and white duck, the little brown duck, the black duck, two

species of divers, and the blue-winged teal.

The duckinmallard, or common large duck, resembles the domestic duck, is very abundant, and found on every part of the Columbia below the mountains. * * *

The canvass-back duck is a most beautiful bird, and, as

us well known, very delicious to the palate. It is found in considerable numbers at the mouth of the Columbia. It is of the same species as those in the Delaware, Susquehannah, and Potomac, and of equally fine flavour. * * *

The red-headed fishing-duck is common to every part of the river, and was the only duck we saw on the waters of the Columbia within the Rocky Mountains. It is the same

in every respect as those on the Atlantic coast.

The black and white duck is small, and of a size larger than the teal. The male is beautifully variegated with black and white; the white occupying the breast and back, the tail, the feathers of the wings, and two tufts of feathers which cover the upper part of the wings when folded, and likewise the neck and head: the female is the largest. This is believed to be of the same species as the duck common on the Atlantic coast, called the butter-box. The beak is wide and short, and, as well as the legs, of a dark colour: its flesh is extremely well flavoured. * *

The black duck found on the Columbia is the same as Captain Lewis noticed on many parts of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers; and the divers and the blue-winged teal resemble in all respects those of the United States.

The fish we saw on the coast and in the Columbia were the whale, porpoise, skait, flounder, salmon, red char, two species of salmon trout, mountain or speckled trout, bot-

tlenose, anchovy, and sturgeon.

The whale is sometimes pursued and taken with the harpoon by the Indians, but is much more frequently killed by running against the rocks in violent storms, and thrown on shore by the wind and tide. * * *

The porpoise, skait, and flounder are the same as those

found on the Atlantic coast.

The common salmon and red char are inhabitants both of the sea and rivers. The former are usually the largest, and weigh from five to fifteen pounds. They are found in all the rivers and little creeks on the western side of the continent, and the natives are greatly indebted to them for their subsistence. The body of the fish is from two and a half to three feet long, proportionably broad, and covered with imbricated scales of a moderate size: the eye is large, the iris of a silvery colour, and the pupil black; the rostrum or nose extends beyond the under jaw, and

both jaws are armed with a single series of long teeth which are subulate and inflected near the extremities of the jaws, where they are also more closely arranged; they have also some sharp teeth of smaller size, and sharp points on the tongue, which is thick and fleshy. The fins of the back are two: the first is placed nearer the head than the ventral fins, and has several rays; while the second is far back, near the tail, and has no rays. The flesh of this fish, when in order, is of a deep flesh-coloured red, and of every shade from that to an orange yellow, but when very meagre it is almost white. The roe is in high estimation among the natives, who dry it in the sun, and preserve it for a great length of time. * * *

The red char is rather broader in proportion to its length than the common salmon. The scales are also imbricated, but rather larger; the rostrum extends far beyond the under jaw, and the teeth are neither so large nor numerous as those of the salmon. Some of these fish are almost entirely red on the belly and sides; others are much whiter than the salmon, and none of them are variegated with dark spots, though in regard to their flesh, roe, and every particular with regard to form, they are like that fish.

Of salmon trout we observed two kinds, differing only in colour. They are seldom more than two feet in length, and are much narrower in proportion to their length than the salmon or red char. The jaws are nearly of the same length, and are furnished with a single series of subulate, straight teeth, neither as long nor as large as those of the salmon. The mouth is wide, and on the tongue there are also some teeth: the fins are placed much like those of the salmon. At the Great Falls we found this fish of a silvery white colour on the belly and sides. and of a bluish light brown on the back and head. The other kind is of a dark colour on its back, and its sides and belly are yellow, with transverse stripes of dark brown; a little red being sometimes intermixed with these colours on the belly and sides towards the head. The eye, flesh. and roe are like those of the salmon.

The white species found below the Falls were in excellent order when the salmon were entirely out of season, and not fit for use: they associate with the red char in little rivulets and creeks. This fish is about two feet eight

mches in length, and weighs about ten pounds: the eye is moderately large, the pupil black, with a small admixture of yellow, and the iris of a silvery white, a little tinged near its border with a yellowish brown. The fins are small in proportion to the size of the fish, and are bony, though not pointed, except the tail and back fins, which are slightly so. The prime back fin and the ventral ones contain each ten rays; those of the gills, thirteen; that of the tail, twelve; and the small fin placed near and above the tail has no bony rays, but is a tough, flexible substance. covered with a smooth skin. It is thicker in proportion to its width than the salmon: the tongue is thick and firm, armed on each border with small subulate teeth in a single series, and the teeth and the mouth are as before described. Neither this fish nor the salmon are caught with the hook. nor do we know on what they feed.

The mountain or speckled trout is found in the waters of the Columbia within the mountains. It is the same as those in the upper part of the Missouri, but is not so abundant: we never saw this fish below the mountains.

The bottlenose is the same as that seen in the Missouri,

and is found exclusively within the mountains.

The anchovy, called by the natives olthen, is so delicate a fish that it soon becomes tainted unless pickled or smoked. The Indians run a small stick through the gills, and either hang them up to dry in the smoke of their lodges, or kindle small fires under them for this pur-

pose. * * *

Of shellfish we observed the clam, the periwinkle, the common muscle, the cockle, and a species with a circular flat shell. The clam of the Pacific coast is very small; the shell consisting of two valves opening with hinges, and being smooth, thin, of an oval form like that of the common muscle, and of a sky-blue colour. It is about one and a half inches in length, and hangs in clusters to the moss of the rocks: the natives sometimes eat them. The periwinkle, both of the river and the ocean, is similar to those found in the same situation on the Atlantic coast. The common muscle of the river is the same as that in the rivers on the Atlantic: the cockle is small, and also closely resembles that in the Atlantic. There is likewise an animal inhabiting a shell that is perfectly cir-

cular, about three inches in diameter, thin and entire on the margin, convex and smooth on the upper side, plain on the under part, and covered with a number of minute capillary fibres, by means of which it attaches itself to the sides of the rocks. The shell is thin, and consists of one valve, with a small circular valve in the centre of the under shell: the animal is soft and boneless.

The pellucid jelly-like substance, called the sea-nettle, is tound in great abundance along the stand of the Pacfic,

where it is thrown up by the waves and tide.

There are two species of fuci thrown up in this manner The first species consists, at one extremity, of a large vesicle or hollow vessel, which will contain from one to two gallons: it is of a conic shape, the base of which forms the extreme end, and is convex and globular, having in its centre some short, broad, angular fibres. Its substance is of about the consistence of the rind of a citron melon, and three fourths of an inch thick; the rind being smooth from the small extremity of the cone. A long, hollow, cylindrical, and regularly tapering tube extends to twenty or thirty feet, and terminates in a number of branches, which are flat, half an inch in width, and rough, particularly on the edges, where they are furnished with a number of little ovate vesicles or bags of the size of a pigeon's egg. This plant seems calculated to float at each extremity, while the little end of the tube, from whence the branches proceed, lies deepest in the water. The other species, seen on the coast towards the Killamucks, resembles a large pumpkin: it is solid, and its specific gravity greater than the water, though sometimes thrown on shore by the waves. It is of a yellowish brown colour, the rind smooth. and its consistence harder than that of the pumpkin, but easily cut with a knife: there are some dark brown fibres. rather harder than any other part, which pass longitudinally through the pulp or fleshy substance which forms the interior of this marine production.

The reptiles we saw in the country west of the Rocky Mountains are the rattlesnake,* the gartersnake, the lizard, and the snail.

The gartersnake appears to belong to the same family

^{*} See Journal, i., 202.

so the common gartersnake of the Atlantic coast, and, like that snake, it has no poisonous qualities. It has one hundred and sixty scuti on the abdomen, and seventy on the tail: those on the abdomen near the head and jaws, as high as the eye, are of a bluish white, and as they recede from the head they become of a dark brown. The field of the back and sides is black: a narrow stripe of light yellow runs along the centre of the back; and on each side of this stripe there is a range of small, tranverse, oblong spots, of a pale brick red, diminishing as they recede from the head, and disappearing at the commencement of the tail. The pupil of the eye is black, with a narrow ring of white bordering on its edge, and the remainder of the iris is of a dark yellowish brown.

The horned lizard, called, and for what reason we could never learn, the prairie buffalo, is a native of the country west of the mountains, as well as on the Missouri: it is of the same size, and much the same in appearance, as the

black lizard.*

The vegetable productions of the country on the Columbia, furnishing a large proportion of the food of the natives, are the roots of a species of thistle, the fern, rush, liquorice, and a small cylindrical root resembling in flavour and

consistency the sweet potato.

The thistle, called by the natives shanataque, grows in a deep, rich, dry loam, with a considerable mixture of sand. The stem is simple, ascending, cylindric, and hispid, and rises to the height of three or four feet. The cauline leaf is simple, crenate, and oblong, rather more obtuse at its apex than at its insertion, decurrent, and its position declining, while its margin is armed with prickles, and its disk hairy. The flower was dry and mutilated when we saw it, but the pericarp seemed to be much like that of the common thistle. The root-leaves, which still possessed their verdure, and were about half grown, were of a pale green colour. The root, which is the only part used, is from nine to fifteen inches long, about the size of a man's thumb, perpendicular, fusiform, and with from two to four radicles; the rind being of a brown colour, and somewhat rough. When first taken from the earth it is

[·] For farther account, see Journal, ii., 230.

white, and nearly as crisp as a carrot, and in this state is sometimes eaten without any preparation. But when prepared by the same process as that used for the pashecone quamash, which is the most usual and the best method, it becomes black, and is much improved in flavour. Its taste is exactly like that of sugar, and it is the sweetest vegetable eaten by the Indians. After being baked in the kiln it is eaten either simply or with train oil; sometimes pounded fine and mixed with cold water, until it is reduced to the consistence of sagamity, or Indian mush, which last was the most agreeable to our palates.

Three species of fern grew in the neighbourhood of our winter encampment at the mouth of the Columbia, but the root of only one is eaten. It is very abundant in those parts of the open lands and prairies which have a deep, loose, rich, black loam, without any sand, where it attains the height of four or five feet, and is a beautiful plant, of a fine green colour in summer. The stem, which is smooth, cylindric, and slightly grooved on one side, rises erectly for about half its height, when it divides into two branches. or, rather, long footstalks, which put forth in pairs from one side only, and near the edges of the groove, declining backward from the grooved side. These footstalks themselves are likewise grooved and cylindric; and as they gradually taper towards the extremities, put forth others of a smaller size, which are alternate, and have forty or fifty alternate, pinnate, horizontal, and sessile leaves. The leaves are multipartite for half the length of their footstalk when they assume the tongue-like form altogether: being also revolute, with the upper disk smooth, and the lower resembling cotton. The top is annual, and was therefore dead when we saw it, but it produces neither flower nor The root is perennial, and grows horizontally, sometimes a little diverging or obliquely descending, and frequently dividing itself as it extends, and shooting up a number of stems It lies about four inches under the surface of the earth, is of a cylindrical form, with few or no adicles, and varies from the size of a goose-quill to that of a man's finger. The bark is black, thin, brittle, and eather rough, and easily separates in flakes from the part which is eaten, being divided in the centre into two parts by a strong, flat, white ligament, like a piece of thin tape: on each side of which is a white substance, resembling after the root is roasted, both in appearance and flavour the dough of wheat. It has a pungency, however, which was disagreeable to us, though the natives eat it voracious-

ly, and it seems to be very nutritious.

The rush is most commonly used by the Killamucks and other Indians along the seacoast, on the sands of which it grows in greatest abundance. From each root a single stem rises erectly to the height of three or four feet, somewhat thicker than a large quill, nollow and jointed: about twenty or thirty long, lineal, stellate, or radiate and horizontal leaves surround the stem at each joint, about half an inch above which its stem is sheathed like the sandrush. When green it resembles that plant also in appearance, as well as in having a rough stem. It is not branching, nor does it bear, as far as we could discover, either flower or seed. At the bottom of this stem, which is annual, is a strong radicle, about an inch long, descending perpendicularly to the root; while just above the junction of this radicle with the stem, the latter is surrounded, in the form of a wheel, with six or nine other radicles descending obliquely. The root attached to the perpendicular radicle is a perennial solid bulb, about an inch long, and of the thickness of a man's thumb, of an ovate form, depressed on one or two of its sides, and covered with a thin, smooth, black rind: the pulp is white, brittle, and easily masticated. It is commonly roasted, though sometimes eaten raw, but in both states is rather an insipid root.

The liquorice of this country does not differ from that common in the United States. It here delights in a deep, loose, sandy soil, and grows very large and abundantly. It is prepared by being roasted in the embers, and pounded slightly with a small stick, in order to separate from it the strong ligament in its centre, which is thrown away, and the rest is eaten. Prepared in this way it has an agreeable flavour, not unlike that of the sweet potato.* The root of the cattail, or cooper's flag, is likewise eaten by the Indians; and also a small, dry, tuberous root, two inches in length, and about the thickness of the finger: this is eaten raw, and is crisp, milky, and of an agreeable flavour.

* See Journal, ii., 115.

Besides the small cylindrical root mentioned above, there is another of the same form and appearance, which is usually boiled, and eaten with train oil. Its taste, however,

is disagreeably bitter.

But the most valuable of all the Indian roots is the wappatoo, or the bulb of the common sagittifolia, or arrowhead. It does not grow near the mouth of the Columbia but is found in great abundance in the marshy grounds of that beautiful valley, which extends from near the Quicksand River seventy miles westward, and is a principal article of trade between the inhabitants of that valley and those of the seacoast.

This shrub rises to the height of four or five feet, the stem being simple and much branched. The bark is of a reddish dark brown, being on the main stem somewhat rough, while on the boughs it is smooth: the leaf is obtuse at the apex, and acute and angular at the insertion of the pedicle, three fourths of an inch in length, and three eighths in width, smooth, and of a paler green than evergreens generally are. The fruit is a small deep purple berry, of a pleasant flavour; the natives eat the berry when ripe, but seldom collect it in quantities to dry for winter use.*

The native fruits and berries in most general use among the Indians are the shallun, the solme, the cranberry, a berry like the black haw, the scarlet berry of the plant called sacacommis, and a purple berry like the whortle

erry.

The shallun is an evergreen plant, abounding near the mouth of the Columbia, and its leaves are the favourite food of the elk. It is of a thick growth, rising cylindrically to the height of three, and sometimes five feet, and varying from the size of a goose-quill to that of a man's thumb. The stem is simple, branching, reclining, and partially flexuose, with a bark which, on the older part, is of a reddish brown colour, while the younger branches are red where exposed to the sun, and green elsewhere. The leaf is three fourths of an inch in length, two and a half in breadth, and of an oval form; the upper disk being of a glossy deep green, and the under of a pale green. The fruit is a deep purple berry about the size of a common

See Journal ii., 85, 171

black cherry, oval, and rather bluntly pointed the pericarp is divided into five acute angular points, and envelops a soft pulp containing a great number of small brown seeds.

The solme is a small pale red berry, the production of a plant resembling in size and shape that which produces the fruit called in the United States Solomon's seal-berry, the berry being attached to the stem in the same manner. It is of a globular form, containing a soft pulp which envelops four seeds about the size of the seed of the common small grape. It grows among the woodland moss, and is, to all appearance, an annual plant.

The cranberry is of the low, viny kind, and grows in marshes or bogs: it is precisely the same as the cranberry

of the United States.

The fruit which, though rather larger, resembles in shape the black haw, is a light brown berry, the product of a tree resembling in size, shape, and appearance that which in the United States is called the wild crab-apple. The leaf, too, is precisely the same, as is also the bark both in texture and colour. The berries grow in clumps of from three to eighteen or twenty, at the end of the small branches, each berry being supported by a separate stem: the berry is ovate, and its lower end slightly concave. wood of this tree is excessively hard, and the natives make wedges of it to split their boards and firewood, and to hollow out their canoes. Our party likewise made use of it for wedges and axe-handles. The fruit is exceedingly acid, and resembles in flavour the wild crab. The pericarp contains a soft, pulpy substance, divided into four cells, each containing a single seed; and its outer coat consists of a thin and smooth, though firm and tough pelicle.

The plant called sacacommis by the Canadian traders derives its name from the clerks of the trading companies being generally very fond of smoking its leaves, which they carry about them in a small bag. It grows generally in open pine districts or on their borders We found it in the prairies bordering on the Rocky Mountains, and in the more open woodlands. It is indiscriminately the growth of a very rich and very poor soil, and is found in the same abundance in both. The natives on the western side of

the Rocky Mountains are very fond of this berry, although to us it was a very tasteless and insipid fruit. The salab is an evergreen, and retains its verdure in the same perfection the whole year round. However inclement the climate, the root puts forth a great number of stems, which separate near the surface of the ground, each stem being from the size of a small quill to that of a man's finger. The stems are much branched, the branches forming an acute angle with them, and are more properly procumbent than creeping, although both the stems and branches sometimes put forth radicles, which strike obliquely into the ground. These radicles, however, are by no means general, or equal in their distances from each other, nor do they appear calculated to furnish nutriment to the plant. The bark is formed of several layers of a smooth, thin, brittle, and reddish substance, easily separated from the stem. The leaves, with respect to their position, are scattered, yet closely arranged, particularly near the ex tremities of the twigs: they are about three fourths of an inch in length, oval, obtusely pointed, of a deep green. slightly grooved, and the footstalk is of proportionable The berry is attached in an irregular manner to the small boughs among the leaves, and is always supported by a separate, small, short peduncle: the insertion produces a slight concavity in the berry, while its opposite end is slightly convex. The outer coat of the pericarp is a thin, firm, tough pellicle, while the inner coat consists of a dry, mealy powder, of a yellowish white colour, enveloping from four to six large, light brown seeds. The colour of the fruit is a fine scarlet, and the natives eat it without any preparation. It ripens in September, and remains on the bushes all the winter, unaffected by the frost. These borries are sometimes gathered and hung in the lodges it bags, where they are dried without farther trouble.

The deep purple berry, like the whortleberry, terminates blently, and has a cap or cover at the end. The berries are attached separately to the sides of the boughs by a short stem hanging underneath, and they often grow very near each other on the same bough: they separate very easily from the stem; the leaves adhere closely. The shrub is an evergreen, and rises to the height of six or

eight feet, growing sometimes on high lands, but more frequently on low marshy grounds. It is about ten inches in circumference, divides into many irregular branches, and seldom more than one stem springs from the same root, though they associate very thickly: the bark is somewhat rough, and of a reddish brown colour, and the wood is very hard. The leaves are alternate, and attached by a short footstalk to the horizontal sides of the boughs: their form is a long oval, rather more acute towards the apex than at the point of insertion; their margin slightly serrate, the sides collapsing, thick, firm, smooth, and glossy: the under surface being of a pale or whitish green, and the upper of a fine deep green. This beautiful shrub retains its verdure throughout the year, and is more peculiarly beautiful in winter. The natives sometimes eat the berries without preparation, sometimes they dry them in the sun. and at others in their sweating-kilns. They very frequently pound them, and bake them in large loaves weighing from ten to fifteen pounds; the bread keeping very well for one season, and retaining its juices better by this mode of preparation than any other. This bread is broken and stirred in cold water until it acquires the consistency of soup, when it is eaten.

Trees of a large growth are very abundant, the whole neighbourhood of the Pacific coast being well supplied with excellent timber. The predominating wood is the fir, of which we saw several species. There is one singular circumstance attending all the pine of this country, which is, that when consumed it yields not the slightest particle of ashes. The first species grows to an immense size, and is very commonly twenty-seven feet in circumference six feet from the ground, rising to the height of two hundred and thirty feet, and one hundred and twenty of that height without a limb. We often found them thirty-six feet in ci cumference. One of our party measured one, and found it to be forty-two feet in circumference at a point above the reach of an ordinary man. This trunk for the distance of two hundred feet was destitute of limbs: the tree, too, was perfectly sound, and, at a moderate calculation, its height might be estimated at three hundred feet. The timher is straight-grained throughout, and rives better than any other species: the bark scales off in flakes irregularly

round, and is of a reddish brown colour, particularly the younger growth; the trunk is simple, branching, and not very oroliferous. The leaf is accrose, one tenth of an inch m width, and three fourths in length, firm, stiff; and acciminate: it is triangular, a little declining, and thickly scattered or all sides of the bough, and springs from small triangular pedestals of soft, spongy, elastic bark at the junction of the boughs. The bud-scales continue to encircle their respective twigs for several years: Captain Lewis counted as many as four years' growths beyond the scales. This tree yields but little resin, and we were never able to discover any cone, although we felled several of the trees.

The second is a much more common species, and constitutes at least one half of the timber near the mouth of the Columbia. It seems to resemble the spruce, rises from one hundred and sixty to one hundred and eighty feet, and is from four to six feet in diameter, straight, round, and regularly tapering. The bark is thin, of a dark colour, and much divided by small longitudinal interstices: that of the boughs and of young trees is somewhat smooth, but less so than that of the balsam fir. The wood is white, very soft, but difficult to rive: the trunk is a simple, branching, diffuse stem, not so proliferous as the pines and firs usually are. It puts forth buds from the sides of the small boughs as well as from their extremities, and the stem terminates, like the cedar, in a slender pointed top. The leaves are petiolate, their footstalks being short, accrose, and rather more than half a line in width, while the leaves themselves are very unequal in length, the longest seldom exceeding one inch, while others, intermixed on every part of the bough, are not more than a quarter of an inch. leaf has a small longitudinal channel on the upper disk. which is of a deep glossy green, while the under disk is of a whitish green: the wood yields but little resin. one is not longer than the end of a man's thumb; it is soft, flexible, of an ovate form, and produced at the ends of the small twigs.

The third species resembles in all points the Canadian balsam fir: it grows from two and a half to four feet in diameter, and rises to the height of eighty or a hundred feet. The stem is simple, branching, and proliferous: its

leaves are sessile, acerose, one eighth of an inch in length, and one sixteenth in breadth, thickly scattered on the twigs, and adhering to the under sides only; gibbous, a little declining, obtusely pointed, soft, and flexible. The upper disk is marked longitudinally with a slight channel of a deep glossy green; the under one is of a pale green, and not glossy. This tree affords considerable quantities of a fine aromatic balsam, resembling the balsam of Canada in taste and appearance. The small pistils, when filled, rise like a blister on the trunk and branches. The bark that envelops these pistils is soft, and easily punctured. The general appearance of the bark is dark and smooth, but less so than that of the white pine of our country. The wood is white and soft.

The fourth species in size resembles the second. The stem is simple, branching, ascending, and proliferous: the bark is of a reddish dark brown, thicker than that of the third species, and divided by longitudinal interstices, not so large as in the second species. The leaves are placed like those of the balsam fir, but are only two thirds as wide, and of little more than half their length, nor is the upper disk as green and glossy. The wood yields no balsam, and but little resin; it is white and tough, although rather

porous.

The fifth species is also of about the same size as the second, and has a trunk simple, branching, and proliferous. The bark is thin, of a dark brown colour, divided longitudinally by interstices, and scales off in thin rolling flakes: it yields but little balsam. Two thirds of the diameter of the trunk in the centre presents a reddish white, and the remainder is white, porous, and tough. The twigs are much longer and more slender than in either of the other species: the leaves are accrose, one twentieth of an inch in width, and one inch in length; sessile, inserted on all sides of the bough, straight, and obliquely pointing towards the extremities. The upper disk has a small longitudinal channel, is of a deep green, and not so glossy as in the balsam fir. The under disk is of a pale green.

We have seen a species of this fir on low marshy grounds, resembling in all points the foregoing, except that it branches more diffusely. This tree is generally about thirty feet in height and two in diar eter. The diffuseness of

its branches may result from its open situation, as it seldom grows in the neighbourhood of other trees. The cone is two and a half inches in length, and three and three quarters round in its greatest circumference. It tapers regularly to a point, and is formed of imbricated scales, of a bluntly-rounded form. A thin leaf is inserted in the pith of the cone, which overlays the centre of, and extends half an inch beyond, the point of each scale.

The sixth species does not differ from what is called the white pine in Virginia, except in the unusual length of its cone, which is sometimes sixteen or eighteen inches long, and about four in circumference. It grows on the north

side of the Columbia, near the ocean.

The seventh and last species is found in low grounds, and in places frequently overflowed by the tide, seldom rising higher than thirty-five feet, and not being more than from two and a half to four feet in diameter. The stem is simple, branching, and proliferous; and the bark resembles that of the first species, though more rugged. leaves are accrose, two tenths of an inch in width, and three fourths in length, firm, stiff, and a little acuminated: they end in short, pointed tendrils, gibbous, and thickly scattered on all sides of the branch, though adhering only to the three under sides: those inserted beneath incline sidewise, with upward points, presenting the leaf in the shape of a scythe; while the others are pointing upward, sessile, and, like those of the first species, grow from small triangular pedestals of a spongy, soft, and elastic bark. The under disk is of a deep glossy green, the upper of a pale whitish green. The boughs retain leaves of six years' growth: the bud scales resemble those of the first species. The cone is of an ovate figure, three and a half inches in length, and three in circumference, thickest in the middle, tapering, and terminating in two obtuse points: it is composed of small, flexible scales, imbricated, and of a reddish brown colour. Each scale covers two small seeds, and is itself covered in the centre by a small, thin, inferior scale, acutely pointed: these scales proceed from the sides of the boughs as well as from their extremities. was nowhere to be seen above the Wappatoo.

The stem of the black alder arrives to a great size It is simple, branching, and diffuse: the bark is smooth, of a

fight colour, with white spreading spots, resembling those of the beech; and the leaf, fructification, &c., resemble precisely those of the common alder of our country. They grow separately from different roots, and not in clusters. like those of the United States. The black alder does not cast its leaf until the 1st of December. It is sometimes found growing to the height of sixty or seventy feet, and from two to four feet in diameter.

There is a tree growing along the Columbia, below the entrance of Cataract River, which, when divested of its foliage, much resembles the ash. The trunk is simple. branching, and diffuse; the leaf petiolate, plain, divided by four deep lines, similar to that of the palm, and considerably lobate; the lobes terminating in from three to five angular points, and their margins being indented with irregular and somewhat circular incisures. The petiole is cylindrical, smooth, and seven inches long, and the leaf itself eight inches in length, and twelve in breadth. This tree is frequently three feet in diameter, and rises from forty to fifty feet: its fruit is a winged seed, somewhat resembling that of the maple.

In the same part of the country there is a tree resembling the white maple, though much smaller, and seldom of more than six or seven inches in diameter. These trees now in clusters, from fifteen to twenty feet in height, from the same bed of roots, spreading and leaning outward. The twigs are long and slender; the stem is simple and branching: the bark resembles in colour that of the white maple: the leaf is petiolate, plain, scattered, nearly circutar, with acute angular incisures round the margin, of an incly in length, and from six to eight in number; the acute angular points being crenate, three inches in length and four in width. The petiole is cylindric, smooth, and an inch and a quarter in length: the fruit was not seen.

The undergrowth consists of the honeysuckle, the alder, the seven bark, or, as it is called in the United States, nine bark, the whortleberry, a shrub like the quillwood, a plant resembling the mountain-holly, the green brier, and the fern.

The honeysuckle common in the United States we found about the mouth of the Columbia, having first discovered it on the waters of the Kooskooskee, near the country of the Chopunnish, and afterward below the Grand Rapids.

II.—F F

An alder resembling that of our country we found also in great abundance in the woodlands on the west side of the Rocky Mountains. It differs, however, in the colour of its berry, which is of a pale sky blue, whereas that of the United States is of a deep purple.

The seven bark, which is the same as the nine bark of

the United States, is also common here.

There is a species of whortleberry here, found on the highlands from the Columbia Valley to the seacoast, rising to the height of six or eight feet, branching and diffuse. The stem is cylindrical, and of a dark brown colour; the collateral branches being green, smooth, and square, and putting forth a number of alternate branches of the same colour from the two horizontal sides only. The fruit is a small deep purple berry, held in much esteem by the natives. The leaf is of a pale green, three fourths of an inchin length, and three eighths in width; oval, and terminating more acutely at the apex than at the insertion of the footstalk; the base nearly entire, and but slightly serrate: the footstalks are short; their relative position being alternate, two-rowed, and proceeding from the horizontal sides of the boughs only.

There are two species of shrubs, which were first seen at the Grand Rapids of the Columbia, and afterward elsewhere, growing in rich dry grounds, usually in the neighbourhood of some watercourse. The roots are creeping and cylindrical: the stem of the first species is from a foot to eighteen inches in height, and about as large as an or linary goosequill; simple, unbranched, and erect. Its leaves are cauline, compound, and spreading; the leaflets being jointed, oppositely pinnate, three paired, terminating in one footstalk, widest at the base, and tapering to an acuminate point. They are an inch and a quarter in their greatest width, and three inches and a quarter in length: each point of the margin being armed with a subulate thorn, of which there are from thirteen to seventeen in number. They are veined, glossy, carinate, and wrinkled, their points tending obliquely towards the common footstalk.

The stem of the second species is procumbent, about the size of that of the first species, jointed and unbranched. Its leaves are cauline, compound, and oppositely pin nate; the rib being from fourteen to sixteen inches up length cylindre, and smooth. The leaflets are two inches and a half long, one inch wide, and of the greatest breadth half an inch from the base, which they regularly surround, and taper from it to an acute apex, usually terminated by a small subulate thorn. They are jointed and oppositely pinnate, consisting of six pairs, and terminating in one, sessile, serrate, and ending in a small subulate point, of which there are from twenty-five to twenty-seven in all. They are smooth, plain, of a deep green, and all obliquely tending towards the footstalk, and retain their coloni

through the winter.

The green brier grows most abundantly in rich dry lands in the vicinity of water-courses, but is also found in small quantities in pine lands at a distance from water. In the former situation the stem is frequently of the size of a man's finger, and rises perpendicularly four or five feet; it then descends in an arch, becoming procumbent or resting on some neighbouring plant: it is simple, un branched, and cylindric; and in the last-mentioned situation it grows much smaller, and is usually procumbent. The stem is armed with sharp, forked briers; the leaf is peti olate, ternate, and resembles in shape and appearance that of the purple raspberry, so common in the Atlantic States The fruit is a berry resembling in all respects the black berry; and it is eaten when ripe by the natives, who hold it in much esteem, although they do not dry it for winter consumption. This shrub was first discovered at the en trance of Quicksand River; and it grows so abundantly in the fertile valley of the Columbia and on the islands. that the country is almost impenetrable. It retains its verdure until late in the summer.

Besides the fern already described as furnishing a nutritious root, there are two other plants of the same species, which may be divided into the large and the small. The large fern rises three or four feet: the stem is a common footstalk, proceeding immediately from the radix, somewhat flat, about the size of a man's arm, covered with in numerable black, coarse, capillary radicles, issuing from every part of its surface; and a single root sends forth from twenty to forty of these footstalks, bending out ward from the common centre. The ribs are cylindric.

their whole length being marked longitudinally with a groove on the upper side; and on either side of this groove, a little below its edge, the leaflets are inserted. These are shortly petiolate for about two thirds the length of the middle rib, commencing from the bottom, and from thence to the extremity are sessile: the rib is terminated by a single undivided lanceolate leaflet from two to four inches in length, having a small acute angular projection obliquely cut at the base. The upper surface is smooth, and of a deep green; the under of a pale green, and covered with a brown protuberance of a woolly appearance, particularly near the central fibre. The leaflets are alternately pinnate. and in number from one hundred and ten to one hundred and forty: they are shortest at the two extremities of the common footstalk, largest in the centre, gradually lengthening, and diminishing as they succeed each other.

The small fern likewise rises in common footstalks from the radix, from four to eight in number, and from four to eight inches in length. The central rib is marked with a slight longitudinal groove throughout its whole length: the leaflets are oppositely pinnate for about one third of the length of the footstalk from the bottom, and thence alternately pinnate. The footstalk terminates in a simple undivided lanceolate leaflet, which is oblong, obtuse, convex, entire, and has its upper disk marked with a slight longitudinal groove: near the upper extremity these leaflets are decursively pinnate, as are all those of the large fern. Both these species remain green through the winter

ENUMERATION OF INDIAN NATIONS.

AWD

THEIR PLACES OF GENERAL RESIDENCE

1. THE Shoshonee nation—residing in the spring and summer on the west fork of Lewis's River, a branch of the Columbia, and in the fall and winter on the Missouri: sixty lodges, eight hundred souls.

The Ootlashoot tribe of the Tushepah nation—residing in the spring and summer on Clarke's River, within the Rocky Mountains, and in the fall and winter on the Missouri and its tributary waters: thirty-three lodges, four

hundred souls.

3. The Chopunnish nation—residing on the Kooskooskee River below the Forks, and on Colter's Creek, and sometimes passing over to the Missouri: thirty-three

lodges, two thousand souls.

4. The Pelloatpallah band of the Chopunnish—residing on the Kooskooskee above the forks, and on the small streams which fall into that river west of the Rocky Mountains and the Chopunnish River, and sometimes passing over to the Missouri: thirty-three lodges, sixteen hundred souls.

5. The Kimooenim band of the Chopunnish—residing on Lewis's River, above the entrance of the Kooskooskee, as high up that river as the Forks: thirty-three logges.

eight hundred souls.

6 The Yeletpo band of the Chopunnish—residing along the southwest mountains, on a small river which falls into Lewis's River above the entrance of the Kooskooskee, which they call Weaucum: thirty-three lodges, two hundred and fifty souls.

7. The Willewah band of the Chopunnish—residing on

a river of the same name, which discharges itself into Lewis's River on the southwest side, below the Yorks c that river: thirty-three lodges, five hundred souls.

8. The Soyennom band of the Chopunnish—residing on the north side of the east fork of Lewis's River, from it junction to the Rocky Mountains, and on Lamaltar Creek

thirty-three lodges, four hundred souls.

9. The Chopunnish of Lewis's River—residing below the entrance of the Kooskooskee, on either side of that river to its junction with the Columbia: forty lodges, two thou sand three hundred souls.

10. The Sokulk nation—residing on the Columbia above the entrance of Lewis's River, as high up as the entrance of Clarke's River: one hundred and twenty lodges, two

thousand four hundred souls.

11. The Chimnahpums—residing on the northwest side of the Columbia, both above and below the entrance of Lewis's River, and on the Tapteal River, which falls into the Columbia fifteen miles above Lewis's River: forty two lodges, one thousand eight hundred and sixty souls.

12. The Wollawollah nation—residing on both sides of the Columbia, from the entrance of Lewis's River as low as the Muscleshell Rapid, and in winter passing over to the Tapteal River: forty-six lodges, one thousand six hun-

dred souls.

13. The Pishquitpah nation—residing at the Muscleshell Rapid, and on the north side of the Columbia to the commencement of the high country; wintering on the borders of the Tapteal River: seventy-one lodges, two thousand six hundred souls.

14. The Wahowpum nation—residing on the north branch of the Columbia, in different bands, from the Pishquitpahs as low as the River Lepage, and wintering on the banks of Tapteal and Cataract Rivers: thirty-three lodges,

seven hundred souls.

15. The Eneeshur nation—residing at the upper part of the Great Narrows of the Columbia on either side: forty-

one lodges, twelve hundred souls.

16. The Echeloot nation—also residing at the upper part of the Great Narrows of the Columbia, on the north side of which is the great mart for all the couptry: twen ty-one lodges, one thousand souls.

17. The Chilluckittequaw nation-residing next below the Narrows, and extending down on the north side of the Columbia to the River Labiche: thirty-two lodges, fourteen hundred souls.

18. The Smackshop band of the Chilluckitteguaws-residing on the Columbia River, on each side of the entrar ce of the Labiche, to the neighbourhood of the Grand Rapids of that river: twenty-four lodges, eight hundred souls.

19. The Shahala nation—residing at the Grand Rapids of the Columbia, and extending down in different villages as low as the Multnomah River, consisting of the following tribes: viz., the Yehhuhs, above the Rapids; the Clahclellahs, below the Rapids; the Wahclellahs, below all the rapids; and the Neerchokioos (one house, one hundred lodges), on the south side, a few miles above the Multnomah River: altogether, sixty-two houses, two thousand eight hundred souls.

The Wappatoo Indians, viz. :

20. The Nechacokee tribe—residing on the south side of the Columbia, a few miles below Quicksand River, and opposite Diamond Island: one lodge, one hundred souls.

The Shoto tribe—residing on the north side of the Columbia, back of a pond, and nearly opposite to the entrance of the Multnomah River: eight lodges, four hundred and sixty souls.

The Multnomah tribe—residing on Wappatoo Island, at the mouth of the Multnomah, the remains of a large nation: six lodges, eight hundred souls.

The Clahnahquah tribe of the Multnomahs—residing on Wappatoo Island, below the Multnomahs: four lodges, one hundred and thirty souls.

The Nemalquinner tribe of the Multnomahs—residing on the northeast side of the Multnomah River, three miles

above its mouth: four lodges, two hundred souls.

The Cathlacomatups, a tribe of the Multnomahs-residing on the south side of Wappatoo Island, at a bend of the Multnomah: three lodges, one hundred and seventy souls.

The Catmanahquiahs, a tribe of the Multnomahs—residing on the southwest side of Wappatoo Island: six lodges, four hundred souls.

The Clackstar nation—residing on a small river which discharges itself on the southwest side of Wappatoo Island: twenty-eight lodges, one thousand two hundred souls

The Claninnatas-residing on the southwest side of

Wappatoo Island: five lodges, two hundred souls.

The Cathlacumups—residing on the main shore, southwest of Wappatoo Island: six lodges, four hundred and fifty souls.

The Clannahminamuns—residing on the southwest side of Wappatoo Island: twelve lodges, two hundred and

eighty souls.

The Quathlapotle nation — residing on the southwest side of the Columbia, above the entrance of Towahnahiook River, opposite the lower point of Wappatoo Island fourteen lodges, nine hundred souls.

The Cathlamahs—residing on a creek which falls into the Columbia on the north side, at the lower part of the Columbian Valley: ten lodges, two hundred souls.

21. The Skilloot nation—residing in different villages on both sides of the Columbia, from the lower part of the Columbian Valley to Sturgeon Island, and on either side of the Coweliske River: fifty lodges, two thousand five hundred souls.

The Hullooetells also reside on the Coweliske.

22. The Wahkiacums—residing on the north side of the Columbia, opposite to the Marshy Islands: eleven lodges, two hundred souls.

23. The Cathlamahs—residing on the south side of the Columbia, opposite to the Sea Islands: nine lodges, three

hundred souls.

24. The Chinnooks—residing on the north side of the Columbia, at the entrance of and on the Chinnook River:

twenty-eight lodges, four hundred souls.

25. The Clatsop nation—residing on the south side of the Columbia, and a few miles along the southeast coast, on both sides of Point Adams: fourteen lodges, two hundred souls.

26. The Killamuck nation—residing from the Clatsops of the coast along the southeast coast for many miles

fifty lodges, one thousand souls.

Nations speaking the Killamuck Language, concerning which we obtained the following information from the Indians.

27. The Lucktons — residing on the seacoast to the southwest of the Killamucks: twenty souls.

The Kahuncles—residing on the seacoast southwest of the Lucktons: four hundred souls.

The Lukawis—residing on the seacoast to the south southeast: a large town, eight hundred souls.

The Youkcones—residing on the seacoast to the south

southeast: large houses, seven hundred souls.

The Necketoos—residing on the seacoast to the south-

southeast: a large town, seven hundred souls.

The Ulseahs—residing on the seacoast to the south southeast: a small town, one hundred and fifty souls.

The Youitts—residing on the seacoast to the south southeast: a small town, one hundred and fifty souls.

The Sheastuckles—residing on the seacoast to the south east of the Lucktons: a large town, nine hundred souls.

The Killawats—residing on the seacoast to the south east of the Lucktons: a large town, five hundred souls.

28. The Cookkoo-oose nation—residing on the seacoast to the south of the Killawats: one thousand five hundred souls.

The Sahlalah nation—residing on the seacoast to the south of the Killawats: fifteen hundred souls.

The Luckaso nation—residing on the same, to the south: twelve hundred souls.

The Hannakalal nation—residing on the same, to the south: six hundred souls.

Indians along the Coast to the Northwest.

29. The Killaxthocles—residing on the seacoast from the Chinnooks to the north-northwest: eight lodges, one hundred souls.

The Chiltz nation—residing from the Killaxthoeles to the north-northwest: thirty-eight lodges, seven hundred souls.

The Clamoitomish—residing from the Chiltz to the north-northwest: twelve lodges, two hundred and sixty souls.

The Potoashees—residing on the coast northwestward of the Clamoitomish: ten lodges, two hundred souls.

The Pailsh tribe—residing northwest of the Potoashees

ten lodges, two hundred souls.

The Quinults—residing northwest of the Pailsh sixty lodges, one thousand souls.

The Quieetsos - residing northwest of the Quinults

eighteen lodges, two hundred and fifty souls.

The Chillates—residing northwest of the Quiectsos, along the coast: eight lodges, one hundred and fifty souls.

The Calasthocles—residing northwest of the Chillates, along the same coast: ten lodges, two hundred souls.

The Quinnechant nation—residing on the seacoast and a creek, north and northwest of the Calasthocles: two thousand souls.

30. The Clarkamus nation—residing on a large river of the same name, which heads in Mount Jefferson, and discharges itself into the Multnomah forty miles up that river on its northeast side: this nation has several villages on either side, and numbers eighteen hundred souls.

31. The Cushooks—residing on the northeast bank of the Multnomah, immediately below the Falls of that river, and about sixty miles above its entrance into the Colum-

bia: six hundred and fifty souls.

32. The Charcowah nation—residing on the southwest bank of the Multnomah, immediately above the Falls: two hundred souls.

33. The Callahpoewah nation—inhabiting the country on both sides of the Multnomah, above the Charcowahs of

a great extent: two thousand souls.

- 34. The Shoshonees, or Snake Indians—residing in the fall and winter on the Multnomah River, southward of the Southwest Mountains, and in spring and summer near the heads of the Towahnahiooks, Lepage, Yaumalolam, and Wollawollah Rivers, and especially at the Falls of the Towahnahiooks, for the purpose of fishing: three thousand souls.
- 36. The Shoshonees on the Multnomah and its tributary waters—their particular places of residence we could not ascertain from the Indians on the Columbia: six thousand wouls.
 - 36. The Shobarbookeer band of Shoshonees-residing

en the southwest side of the Multnomah, high up that

river: one thousand six hundred souls.

37. The Shoshonees residing on the south fork of Lewis's River, and on the Nemo, Walshlemo, Shallette, Shushpellanimmo, Shecomshink, Timmoonumlarwas, and Copeoppakark Rivers, branches of the south fork of Lewis's River: three thousand souls.

We saw Parts of the following Tribes at the Long Narrows:

38. The Skaddal nation—residing on Cataract River, twenty-five miles north of the Big Narrows: two hundred souls.

The Squannaroos—residing on Cataract River below the Skaddals: one hundred and twenty souls.

The Shallattoos-residing on Cataract River above the

Skaddals: one hundred souls.

The Shanwappoms—residing at the heads of the Cata-

ract and Tapteal Rivers: four hundred souls.

39. The Cutsahnim nation—residing on both sides of the Columbia, above the Sokulks, on the northern branches of the Tapteal River, and also on the Wahnaschee: sixty lodges, one thousand two hundred souls.

The Lahanna nation—residing on both sides of the Columbia, above the entrance of Clarke's River: one hundred

and twenty lodges, two thousand souls.

The Coospellar nation—residing on a river which falls into the Columbia to the north of Clarke's River: thirty

lodges, one thousand six hundred souls.

The Wheelpoo nation—residing on both sides of Clarke's River, from the entrance of the Lastaw to the Great Falls of the first-named river: one hundred and thirty lodges, two thousand five hundred souls.

The Hihighenimmo nation—residing from the entrance of the Lastaw into Clarke's River, on both sides of the former as high as the Forks: forty-five lodges, one thousand three hundred souls.

The Lartielo nation—residing at the Falls of the Lastaw River, below the Great Wayton Lake, on both sides of the river: thirty lodges, six hundred souls.

The Skeetsomish nation—residing on a small river of the same name, which discharges itself into the Lastaw

43-25

below the Falls, around the Wayton Lake, and on two islands in that lake: twelve lodges, two thousand souls.

The Micksucksealton tribe of the Tushepahs — residing on Clarke's River, above the Great Falls of that river, in the Rocky Mountains: twenty-five lodges, three hundred souls.

The Hohilpos, a tribe of the Tushepahs—residing on Clarke's River above the Micksucksealtons, in the Rocky Mountains: twenty-five lodges, three hundred souls.

The Tushepah nation—residing on a north fork of Clarke's River in spring and summer, and in the fall and winter on the Missouri, the Ootlashoots being a band of this nation: thirty-five lodges, four hundred and thirty souls.

Estimated number of Indians west of the Rocky Mountains, 80,000.*

* Of the tribes occupying the upper part of the Oregon Territory, Mr. Parker numbers the Shoshonees at 10,000; the Nez-Percés, 2500; the Cayuses, 2000, the Wollawollahs, 500; the Palooses, along the Pavlion River, 300; the Spokaius, northeast of the Palooses, 800; the Caeur Albre Indians, 700; the Flatheads, to the east and southeast, 800; the Pondecas, north of Clarke's River, and on a lake of the name of the tribe, 2200; the Cootanies, along M. Gillivray's River, 1000; the Camces, north of the Cootanies, 4000; the Lake Indians on the Arrow Lakes, 500; Kettle Falls' Indians, 560; the Sinpaivelish, 1000; the Okinagans, at the west and northwest, 1050; of other tribes, wanting the active and manly spirit which he ascribes to the three named, this traveller does not give the numbers. The whole number of those enumerated he estimates at about 32,000, without including θ e Falls and La Dalle Indians, and other tribes north and south of the Falls, which would, he thinks, mora than double that number.

A SUMMARY STATEMENT

OF THE

RIVERS, CREEKS, AND MOST REMARKABLE FLACES,

THEIR DISTANCES FROM EACH OTHER AND FROM THE MISSISSIPPI, UP THE MISSOURI, ACROSS THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS, AND DOWN THE CO-LUMBIA TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN, AS DETERMINED BY CAPTAINS LEWIS AND CLARE.

							Total
o the	Village of St. Charles				21		
66	Osage-Woman's River				20		
66	Charette's Village and			Ĭ.	27	:	68
6	Shepherd's Creek				15	:	83
6	Gasconade River.			·	17	:	100
- 6	Muddy River .				15	:	115
66	Grand Osage River				18	:	133
66	Murrow Creek .			į.	5	:	138
66	Cedar Island and Cree	ek			7	:	145
66					9	:	.154
66	Manitou Creek .				8	:	162
66	Split-Rock Creek .				8	:	170
66	Saline or Salt River				3	:	173
66	Manitou River .				9	:	182
66	Good-Woman's River				9	:	191
66	Mine River				9	:	200
					6	:	206
	Two Charleton Rivers				14	:	220
	Ancient village of the			١.			
	near which place Fo				16	:	286
4	Grand River .				4		
	Snake Creek .				6	:	246
66	Ancient village of the				10	:	256
	Tiger's Island and Cre				20		276
	Hubert's Island and Ci				12	:	288

APPENDIX.

		Distance	
To the	Fire-Prairie Creek	12 : 30	
"	Fort Point	6:30	
66	Hay-Cabin Creek	6:31	2
44	Coal Bank	9:32	
66	Coal Bank	10 : 33	1
66	Kanzas River	9:34	0
44	Little Platte River	9:34	9
46	First old Kanzas village	28 : 37	7
46	Independence Creek, a mile below the		
	second old Kanzas village	28 : 40	6
66	St. Michael's Prairie	25 : 43	0
66	Nodawa River	20 : 45	0
66	Wolf or Lown River	14 : 46	
66	Big Nemaha River	16 : 48	
66	Tarkio Creek	3 : 48	
66	Big Nemaha River Tarkio Creek Neeshnabatona River	25 : 50	
66	Little Nemaha River	8 : 51	
44	Baldpated Prairie, the Neeshnabatona,	0	
	within 150 yards of the Missouri .	23 : 53	9
56	Weeping-water Creek	29 : 56	
56	River Platte, or Shoal River	32 : 60	
44	Butterfly or Papillon Creek	3:60	
44	Moscheto Creek	7 : 61	
66	Ancient village of the Ottoes .	11 : 62	
44	Ancient Ayaways' village, below a bluff,		
	on the northeast side	6:62	7
46	Bowyer's River	11 : 63	
46	Council Bluffs (establishment)	12:65	
44	Soldier's River	39 : 68	
46	Eaneahwaudepon, or Little Sjoux River	44 : 73	3
46	Waucarde, or Bad-Spirit Creek	55 : 78	
74	Around a bend of the river to the north-		
	east, the gorge of which is only 974		
	vards	21 : 80	9
66	Island three miles northeast of the Maha		
	177	27:83	6
44	village Floyd's Bluff and River	14 : 85	•
66		3:85	
44	Commongoment of the Connerge Cohelt		
	Pyrites, and Alum Bluffs	27 : 88	0
64	Pyrites, and Alum Bluffs. Hot or Burning Bluffs.	30 : 91	
" (Whitestone River		

APPENDIX.

fo the	Petit-Arc, an old Maha village at the		Т	Total istance
	mouth of Littlebow Creek	20		938
66	Jacques, or James's River	12	:	950
66	Calumet Bluff (mineral)	10	:	960
C	Ancient fortification, Goodman's Island	16	:	976
•	Plum Creek	10	:	986
65	Whitepoint Creek	8	:	994
96	Quicurre	6	:	1000
66	Poncar River and village	10	:	1010
66	Dome and village of the burrowing			
	squirrels		:	1030
46	Island of cedars			1075
66	White River			1130
66	Three Rivers of the Sioux Pass	22	:	1152
66	Island at the commencement of the			
	Big Bend	20		1172
44	Upper part of the Big Bend, the gorge			
	of which is 13 miles	30		1202
66	Tylor's River			1208
"	Loisel's Fort on Cedar Island			1226
44	Teton River	37	:	1263
46	The upper one of five old Ricara villa-			
	ges, reduced by the Sioux and aban-			
66	doned			1305
	Chayenne River	5	:	1310
••	An old Ricara village on Lahoocat's	4 100		10514
46	Island		:	1357
66	Sarwarkarna River			1397
-66	Wetarhoo River			1422
66	The first Ricara village on an island.			1426 1430
66	Second Ricara three villages Stone-Idol Creek			1448
44	777			1448
66	Warreconne River	12		
56	Chesschetar River, near six old Man-	12	•	1900
	3	40		1540
46	Old Ricara and Mandan villages			1580
66	Fort Mandan (wintering post of 1804)			1600
56	Mandan villages on either side	AU		1604
16	Knife River, on which, and near its	*	•	1004
	mouth, are the two Minnetaree and			
	Maha villages	9		160#
	mana imagos	10		TOOM

Total

							istance
To the							1617
	Miry River .					:	1633
46	Island in the Little Ba	sin				:	1661
66	Little Missouri River				29		1690
66	Wild Onion Creek				12	:	1702
44	Goose-Egg Lake				9	:	1711
66	Chaboneau's Creek				16	:	1727
44	Goatpen Creek .				16	:	1743
66	Hall's Strand, Lake, a	nd C	reek .		47	:	1790
46	Whiteearth River				50	:	1840
66	Rochejaune, or Yellow	stone	Rive	r.	40	:	1880
66	Martha's River .				60	:	1940
44					50	:	1990
64	Little Dry Creek				40	:	2030
66	Big Dry Creek .				9	:	2039
66	Little Dry River				6	:	2045
46	Gulf in the Island Be	nd			32	:	2077
66	Milk River				13	:	2090
66	Big Dry River .				25	:	2115
66	Werner's Run .						2124
66	Pine Creek .				36	:	2160
66	Gibson's River .				17	:	2177
66	Brown Bear-defeated	Cree	k		12		2189
66	Bratton's River .	. 1					2213
- 66	Burned-lodge Creek				6	:	2219
44	Wiser's Creek .				14	:	2233
46	Muscleshell River				37		2270
46	Grouse Creek .				30	:	2300
66	North Mountain Creel	ζ					2336
44	South Mountain Cree	k			18		2354
66	Ibex Island .						2369
66	Goodrich's Island				- 0		2378
66	Windsor's Creek						2385
44	Elk Rapid (swift water	er)			15		2400
66	(T) 1 (A) 1						2427
66	Judith's River .						2439
66	Ash's Rapid (swift wa	ater)					2443
64	Slaughter River				11	:	
66	Stonewall Creek, ab	ove 1	the N	atura		•	.0 104
	Walls			. waru		:	2480
4	Maria's River				. 41	:	
44	Snow River			•	. 19		2544
			•	•	. 15		AUTO

	APPENDIX.	391
	ields's River	Total Distance, 28 : 2568
10 011	five miles below the Great Falls .	7 : 2575
Lea land to	ving the Missouri below the Falls, and the navigable waters of the Columbia R	passing by iver,
To the	entrance of Medicine River	18 : 2593
(4	Fort Mountain, passing through the plain between Medicine River and	
**	the Missouri, near the Missouri. Rocky Mountains, to a gap on the ridge	15 : 2600
	which divides the waters of the Missouri from those of the Columbia,	
	passing the north part of a mount-	
44	ain, and crossing Dearborn's River Fork of Cohahlarishkit River from the	35 : 2643
	north, passing four creeks from the	
	north	40 : 2683
46 46	Seaman's Creek from the north Werner's Creek from the north	7:2690 10:2700
46	East fork of Clarke's River, at the en-	10 . 2700
	trance of the Cohahlarishkit	30 : 2730
64	Clarke's River, below the Forks .	12 : 2742
ш	Traveller's Rest Creek, on the west side of Clarke's River, about the	
	Forks	5 : 2747
66	Forks of Traveller's Rest Creek, at a	
44	road on the right	18 : 2765 13 : 2778
44	Hot Springs on the Creek Quamash Glades, passing the head of	10 : 2//8
	the Creek to a branch of Kooskoos-	
	kee River	7 : 2785
64	North branch of the Kooskooskee, at a	m onos
66	road leading off to the right Junction of the roads on the top of a	7:2792
	snowy mountain, the left-hand road	
	manaire has a Calaria	10 . 0000

passing by a fishery

To Hungry Creek from the right, passing along a dividing mountain covered with deep snow except at two pla-

II.—G G

10 : 2802

	ces, which were open, with a south- ern exposure, at 8 and 36 miles .	Distance 54 : 2856
Ton	glade on Hungry Creek	6: 2862
# a (glade on a small branch of the same .	8 : 2870
" a c		9: 2879
	glade on Fish Creek	13 : 2892
" Or	amash Flats	11: 2903
To the	amash Flats	11
20 011	pine country	12 : 2915
	pino country . , , ,	2
Thu	as, from the Missouri, across the Rocky	Mountains,
	navigable waters of the Columbia, is thr	
and fo	rty miles, two hundred of which is over a	good road,
and or	ne hundred and forty over rugged moun	tains, sixty
miles	of which we found covered with snow f	rom two to
eight i	feet deep in the last of June.	
	e entrance of Rockdam Creek	8: 2923
66	Chopunnish River	5 : 2928
66	Colter's Creek	37 : 2965
44	Lewis's River, at the entrance of the	
	Kooskooskee	23:2988
66	Sweathouse village and Run	7:2995
64 44	Pilot's village	11:3006
44		48 : 3054
•	Drewyer's River, below the Narrows	
- 44	of Lewis's River	5:3059
	Cave Rapid	28:3087
- 4	Basin Rapid (bad)	34 : 3121
- 4	Columbia, at the mouth of Lewis's Riv-	14 : 3135
	er, from the east	7: 3142
44	Wollawollah River, at eleven large mat	1: 5143
	lodges of that nation	16:3158
66	Muscleshell Rapid (bad), at thirty-three	10 : 9199
	mat lodges of the Wollawollahs .	25 : 3183
64	Pelican Rapid, at forty-eight lodges of	. O183
~	the Pishquitpah nation	22 · 3205
86	Twenty-one lodges of the Wahowpum	~~ 0.00
	nation, residing on three islands at	
	the commencement of the high coun-	
	the commencement of the high coun-	

18

3225

try

APPENDIX.

To the	eight lodges of the Wahowpums at	T zal Distance.
66	Short Rapid	27 : 3250
•	Rocky Rapid, nine lodges of the same	
- 66	nation	13 : 3263
	Lepage River (bad rapid)	9: 3272
66	Twenty-seven lodges of the Eneeshur	
	nation at Fishstack Rapid	10 : 3282
66	Towahnahiook River	8 : 3290
46	Great Falls of the Columbia of 57 feet	
	8 inches, near which were forty mat	
	lodges of the Eneeshur nation	4 : 3294
44	Short Narrows, 45 yards wide	2:3296
66	Skilloot village of twenty-one large	
	wooden houses at the Long Narrows,	
	from 50 to 100 yards wide	4 : 3300
46	Chilluckittequaw village of eight large	
	wooden houses	5 : 3305
46	Cataract River, a few miles below a	
	village of seven houses, and imme-	
	diately above one of eleven houses	
	of the Chilluckittequaw nation	19: 3324
44	Sepulchre Rock, opposite to a village	
	of the Chilluckittequaws	4 : 3328
44	Labiche River, opposite to twenty-six	
	houses of the Smackshop nation,	
	houses scattered on the north side.	9:3337
66	Little Lake Creek, three houses of the	
	Smackshops	10 . 3347
68	Cruzatte's River	12: 3359
44	Grand Rapid, just below the village of	
	the Yehhuh tribe of the Shahala na-	
	tion, occupying fourteen wooden	
	houses	6:3365
46	Clahclellah village of the Shahala na-	
	tion, near the foot of the Rapids, sev-	
	en houses	6:3371
66	Wahclellah village of the Shahala na-	
	tion, twenty-three houses, just below	
	the entrance of Beacon Rock Creek	6 : 3377
	At this point Ti's pater commences.	
	•	
the	Phoca Rock in the 1975 sixty fast	0.4
	above water	11:3388

			Total Distance
'n the	Quicksand River		3397
4	Seal River		3400
66	Neechaokee village, opposite to Dia-		0200
	mond Island	A .	3404
466	Shahala village of twenty-five tempo-		0203
	rary houses	19	3416
66	Multnomah River	14 :	
46			3436
46			3444
44	Quathlapotle village		3445
44	2017 64241641415 50115 1101 1101		3555
44	Cathlahaw Creek and village	10 :	3000
_	Lower extremity of Elallah, or Deer Island		3461
66	2000000	0 :	3401
••	Coweliske River, about the entrance		
	(up this river the Skilloot nation re-		0.454
66	side)		3474
	Fanny's Island	18 :	
66	Sea Otter Island		3502
66	Upper village of the Wahkiacum nation	6 :	3508
44	Cathlamah village of nine large wood-		
	en houses, south of Seal Islands .		3522
66	Point William, opposite Shallow Bay.	10 :	3532
66	Point Meriwether, above Meriwether		
	Bay	9 :	3541
66	Clatsop village below Meriwether Bay,		
	and seven miles northwest of Fort		
	Clatsop	8	3549
66	Point Adams, at the entrance of the		
	Columbia into the Pacific Ocean, in		
	latitude 46° 15' north, and longitude		
	124° 57' west from Greenwich .	6	: 3555

Fort Clatsop is situated on the west side of, and three miles up the Netul River from Meriwether Bay, and seven miles east from the nearest part of the seacoast: here we passed the winter of 1805-6.

The length of our route in going out, by the way of the Missouri to its head, was 3096 miles: thence by land, following Lewis's River over to Clarke's River, and down that river to the entrance of Traveller's Rest Creek, where all the different roads meet, and thence across the rugged

part of the Rocky Mountains to the navigable waters of the Columbia, was 398 miles: thence down the river to the Pacific Ocean, making the total distance 4134 miles. On our return in 1806, we came from Traveller's Rest Creek directly to the Falls of the Missouri, which shortens the distance about 579 miles, and is a much better route, reducing the distance from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean to 3545 miles, 2575 miles of which distance is when Missouri to the Falls of that river.

THE END















